

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**
Washington, D.C. 20549

**PRE-EFFECTIVE AMENDMENT NO. 2
TO
FORM S-1
REGISTRATION STATEMENT
UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware
*(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)*

2834
*(Primary Standard Industrial
Classification Code Number)*

75-3175693
*(I.R.S. Employer
Identification Number)*

**1 Parrott Drive
Shelton, Connecticut 06484
(203) 567-1500**
(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

**Derek Chalmers, Ph.D., D.Sc.
President and Chief Executive Officer
Cara Therapeutics, Inc.
1 Parrott Drive
Shelton, Connecticut 06484
(203) 567-1500**
(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

**Babak Yaghmaie
Stephane Levy
Darren DeStefano
Cooley LLP
1114 Avenue of the Americas
New York, New York 10036
(212) 479-6000**

**Peter N. Handrinos
Cheston J. Larson
Latham & Watkins LLP
John Hancock Tower, 20th Floor
200 Clarendon St.
Boston, Massachusetts 02116
(617) 948-6060**

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:
As soon as practicable after the effective date of this registration statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. (Check one):

Large Accelerated Filer Accelerated Filer Non-accelerated Filer Smaller Reporting Company

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Securities Being Registered	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(1)(2)	Amount of Registration Fee(3)
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share	\$74,750,000	\$9,627.80

(1) In accordance with Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the number of shares being registered and the proposed maximum offering price per share are not included in this table.

(2) Estimated solely for purposes of computing the amount of the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act.

(3) A registration fee of \$7,728 was previously paid.

The registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment that specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

[Table of Contents](#)

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED JANUARY 17, 2014

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS



**5,000,000 Shares
Common Stock
\$ per share**

This is the initial public offering of Cara Therapeutics, Inc. We are offering 5,000,000 shares of our common stock. Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. We estimate that the initial public offering price will be between \$11.00 and \$13.00 per share.

We have applied to list our common stock on The NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol "CARA."

We are an "emerging growth company" as defined by the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 and, as such, we have elected to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements for this prospectus and future filings.

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. See "[Risk Factors](#)" beginning on page 11.

	Per Share	Total
Initial public offering price	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions ⁽¹⁾	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$

(1) We refer you to "Underwriting" beginning on page 139 of this prospectus for additional information regarding total underwriter compensation.

Certain of our existing principal stockholders and their affiliated entities have indicated an interest in purchasing an aggregate of up to approximately \$8.0 million in shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriters may determine to sell more, less or no shares in this offering to any of these entities, or any of these entities may determine to purchase more, less or no shares in this offering.

We have granted the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase a total of up to 750,000 additional shares of common stock on the same terms and conditions set forth above.

The underwriters expect to deliver shares of common stock to purchasers on _____, 2014.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Stifel

Piper Jaffray

Canaccord Genuity

Needham & Company

Janney Montgomery Scott

The date of this prospectus is _____, 2014.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Prospectus Summary	1
Risk Factors	11
Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	47
Use of Proceeds	49
Dividend Policy	49
Capitalization	50
Dilution	52
Selected Financial Data	54
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	56
Business	74
Management	107
Executive Compensation	113
Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions	122
Principal Stockholders	126
Description of Capital Stock	129
Shares Eligible for Future Sale	133
Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences to Non-U.S. Holders	135
Underwriting	139
Legal Matters	145
Experts	145
Where You Can Find More Information	145
Index to the Financial Statements	F-1

We have not authorized anyone to provide any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectuses we have prepared. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the shares offered hereby, but only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. The information contained in this prospectus is current only as of its date.

For investors outside the United States: We have not and the underwriters have not done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. Persons who come into possession of this prospectus and any applicable free writing prospectus in jurisdictions outside the United States are required to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions as to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus and any such free writing prospectus applicable to that jurisdiction.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights information contained in other parts of this prospectus. Because it is only a summary, it does not contain all of the information that you should consider before investing in shares of our common stock and it is qualified in its entirety by, and should be read in conjunction with, the more detailed information appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. You should read the entire prospectus carefully, especially “Risk Factors” and our financial statements and the related notes, before deciding to buy shares of our common stock. Unless the context requires otherwise, references in this prospectus to “Cara,” “we,” “us” and “our” refer to Cara Therapeutics, Inc. and its subsidiaries taken as a whole.

Overview

Our Company

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on developing and commercializing new chemical entities designed to alleviate pain by selectively targeting kappa opioid receptors. We are developing a novel and proprietary class of product candidates that target the body’s peripheral nervous system and have demonstrated efficacy in patients with moderate-to-severe pain without inducing many of the undesirable side effects typically associated with currently available pain therapeutics. Our most advanced product candidate, intravenous, or I.V., CR845, has demonstrated significant pain relief and a favorable safety and tolerability profile in three Phase 2 clinical trials in patients with acute postoperative pain. We plan to begin Phase 3 registration trials for I.V. CR845 in the second half of 2014. We are also developing an oral version of CR845, or Oral CR845, for acute and chronic pain, for which we have successfully completed a Phase 1 clinical trial to demonstrate the ability to deliver CR845 orally.

According to IMS Health, an independent market research firm, the total U.S. market for pain management pharmaceuticals totaled \$18.2 billion in 2012. The prescription pain management market in the United States is dominated by opioid analgesics, which, according to IMS Health data, represented 71% of the 341 million analgesic prescriptions written in 2012 and accounted for sales of \$8.3 billion in that year. Opioid analgesics decrease the perception of pain by stimulating mu, delta and/or kappa opioid receptors. All of these receptors are involved in modulating pain signals. The most widely used opioid analgesics, including morphine, fentanyl and hydromorphone, act primarily through the activation of mu opioid receptors in the central nervous system, or CNS. However, because of the wide distribution of mu opioid receptors throughout the brain, morphine and other mu opioid analgesics also trigger a characteristic pattern of adverse “central” side effects, including nausea and vomiting, itching and respiratory depression. Mu opioids are also known to cause euphoria, which can lead to misuse, abuse and addiction issues.

Our new chemical entity, CR845, is designed to produce pain relief by specifically stimulating kappa, rather than mu, opioid receptors. Moreover, we have designed CR845 with specific chemical characteristics to restrict its entry into the CNS and further limit CR845’s mechanism of action to kappa opioid receptors in the peripheral nervous system, which consists of the nerves outside the brain and spinal cord. In addition to the side effects associated with activation of mu opioid receptors in the CNS, activation of kappa receptors in the CNS is also known to result in side effects, including acute psychiatric disorders. Since CR845 is designed to modulate pain signals without activation of mu or kappa opioid receptors in the CNS, it is not expected to produce the psychiatric side effects of centrally-active prior kappa opioids or the CNS related side effects of mu opioids. Based on the clinical trials and preclinical studies we have completed to date, we believe that product candidates based on CR845, if approved, would be attractive to both patients and physicians as a treatment for moderate-to-severe pain because of their ability to provide pain relief while significantly reducing the incidence of opioid-related adverse events and avoiding the abuse and addiction issues associated with currently approved mu opioid analgesics.

Our Product Candidates

Our current product candidate pipeline is summarized in the table below:

<u>Product Candidate</u>	<u>Primary Indication(s)</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Commercialization Rights</u>
I.V. CR845	Acute Pain	Phase 2 Complete	Cara (worldwide, other than Japan and South Korea) Maruishi Pharmaceuticals (Japan) Chong Kun Dang Pharmaceutical (South Korea)
Oral CR845	Acute & Chronic Pain	Phase 1	Cara (worldwide, other than Japan and South Korea) Maruishi Pharmaceuticals (Japan—for acute pain indication only) Chong Kun Dang Pharmaceutical (South Korea)
CR701	Neuropathic & Inflammatory Pain	Preclinical	Cara (worldwide)

Overview of CR845

CR845 is a peripherally-acting kappa opioid receptor agonist that we are developing for treatment of both acute and chronic pain. CR845 has been administered to over 300 human subjects in Phase 1 and Phase 2 clinical trials as an intravenous infusion, rapid intravenous injection or oral capsule and was considered to be safe and well tolerated in these clinical trials. We believe CR845-based products, if approved, have the potential to be attractive for patients with moderate-to-severe pain and their physicians due to the following attributes:

- novel, peripherally-acting, kappa opioid receptor mechanism of action;
- strong evidence of efficacy;
- potential for reducing opioid use and mu opioid-related adverse events such as nausea and vomiting;
- avoidance of mu opioid-related CNS side effects, such as respiratory depression and euphoria;
- absence of euphoria which lowers addiction or abuse potential;
- avoidance of drug-drug interactions; and
- availability in I.V. form for acute pain treatment in the hospital setting and oral form for treatment of acute and chronic pain in either a hospital or outpatient setting.

I.V. CR845

Our most advanced product candidate, I.V. CR845, is being developed for the treatment of acute pain in a hospital setting. I.V. CR845 has demonstrated tolerability and efficacy in three randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled Phase 2 clinical trials as follows:

- Phase 2b Laparoscopic Hysterectomy Trial (*CLIN2002*): *CLIN2002* was a multicenter, double randomized, double-blind placebo-controlled trial conducted in 203 patients at 22 sites in the United States. In this trial, patients received either I.V. CR845 or placebo prior to surgery and then

I.V. CR845 or placebo after surgery. Compared to the group receiving only placebo, all groups that received I.V. CR845 exhibited a reduction in mean pain intensity relative to baseline for all time intervals measured in the trial. Importantly, in comparison to placebo, the two groups receiving postoperative I.V. CR845 exhibited a statistically significant improvement in mean 24-hour summed pain intensity differences, or SPID, a cumulative measure of pain reduction that has been recommended by the FDA as a primary endpoint in Phase 3 postoperative pain trials in support of a New Drug Application, or NDA. Patients receiving I.V. CR845 also used less morphine and had a statistically significant lower incidence of nausea and vomiting than those receiving only placebo. Clinical trial results are considered statistically significant when the probability of the results occurring by chance, rather than from the efficacy of the drug candidate, is sufficiently low.

- Phase 2 Bunionectomy Trial (*CLIN2003*): *CLIN2003* was a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial conducted in 51 patients following bunionectomy surgery at a single site in the United States. Patients completing the trial who received multiple doses of I.V. CR845 exhibited a statistically significant improvement in SPID, compared to placebo, for both the 24 and 48 hour time periods following initiation of treatment. Patients receiving I.V. CR845 also exhibited a statistically significant reduction in nausea and vomiting compared to placebo, despite the use of similar amounts of fentanyl rescue medication, indicating a potential direct anti-vomiting and anti-nausea effect of CR845. Bunionectomy is considered a “hard tissue” surgery, in contrast to laparoscopic hysterectomy, which is considered a “soft tissue” surgery; efficacy in both types of surgery is desirable to demonstrate breadth of analgesic efficacy for regulatory approval.
- Phase 2a Laparoscopic Hysterectomy Trial (*CLIN2001*): *CLIN2001* was a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, proof-of-concept trial to evaluate the analgesic efficacy and safety of I.V. CR845 during the postoperative period in 114 patients undergoing laparoscopic hysterectomy. Two cohorts were employed, with drug treatment beginning either 24 hours after surgery or immediately after randomization. In the first cohort, with a 24-hour delay in treatment, an insufficient number of patients exhibited moderate-to-severe pain to provide meaningful results. However, for the second cohort of 46 patients who received immediate postoperative treatment, CR845-treated patients exhibited statistically significantly greater reductions in pain intensity up to 6 hours following treatment compared to those receiving placebo. In addition, these CR845-treated patients used statistically significantly less morphine and exhibited a substantial reduction in nausea and vomiting, compared to patients receiving placebo. These findings provided the basis for the design of the larger Phase 2 trial noted above, *CLIN2002*.

We are currently planning our Phase 3 clinical program to seek FDA approval for I.V. CR845 in the United States for the management of acute pain in a hospital setting. Based on guidance from the FDA, we believe that we will be required to complete two Phase 3 clinical trials, one in patients with pain resulting from soft tissue surgery and one in patients with pain resulting from hard tissue surgery. We believe that the primary efficacy endpoints will be the change in SPID at either 24 or 48 hours as compared to placebo. Recent trials conducted by other companies for FDA-approved acute pain drugs have run similar Phase 3 development programs in soft and hard tissue using either SPID 24 or 48 as their endpoints. In addition to our two pivotal Phase 3 clinical studies for I.V. CR845 administered after surgery, we are also planning to run one optional supportive Phase 3 clinical trial with I.V. CR845 dosed both pre-surgery and post-surgery in patients undergoing either laparoscopic hysterectomy or bunionectomy surgery. In all three trials, patients will have access to morphine rescue medication throughout the trial. Rescue medication is an additional analgesic drug (other than study drug), which is permitted to be administered to clinical trial subjects if they feel they are not receiving sufficient pain relief at any point during the trial protocol. We expect to commence these clinical trials in the second half of 2014.

Oral CR845

We are also developing an oral version of CR845. We believe Oral CR845 will address a significant unmet medical need for a safer alternative to opioids, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, or NSAIDs, or CNS anticonvulsant agents for the treatment of moderate-to-severe chronic pain. In addition to its potential efficacy benefits, we believe a significant benefit of Oral CR845 in the chronic pain market would be its ability to avoid CNS side effects, including euphoria, which should preclude the misuse, abuse and addiction risks associated with currently approved mu opioids.

We have successfully completed a Phase 1 trial of an oral capsule version of CR845 to establish the degree to which the drug is absorbed into the circulation after swallowing, or oral bioavailability parameters. The single center, randomized, double-blind placebo-controlled, escalating single oral dose, sequential group Phase 1 trial was conducted in 50 male volunteers administered with an enteric-coated capsule of CR845 (0.5 mg, 1 mg, 3 mg, or 10 mg) or matched placebo. The level of exposure at all doses was sufficient to activate peripheral kappa receptors. Oral CR845 was well tolerated and considered safe across all doses tested. Adverse events were generally similar to those reported after I.V. administration, with the addition of mild abdominal discomfort. We subsequently developed a tablet version which we expect will provide greater predictability with respect to the relationship between amounts of drug administered and concentration in the blood, or pharmacokinetic predictability, as well as possess increased stability suitable for commercial shelf life. We have established drug substance stability and optimal pharmacokinetic characteristics for our tablet version in preclinical testing. We plan to conduct both single ascending and multiple ascending dose Phase 1 clinical trials in the first half of 2014 and, if the results of these trials are favorable, initiate a Phase 2a proof-of-concept trial in acute pain in the second half of 2014.

Our Strategy

Our strategy is to develop and commercialize a novel and first-in-class portfolio of peripheral-acting analgesics focused on kappa opioid receptor agonists, and subsequently cannabinoid receptor agonists. We have designed and are developing product candidates which have clearly defined clinical development programs and target large commercial market opportunities. The key elements of our strategy are:

- continue to advance I.V. CR845 to approval for acute pain in the United States;
- build a sales and marketing organization to commercialize I.V. CR845 for acute pain in the hospital setting in the United States;
- establish partnerships for the development and commercialization of I.V. CR845 outside of the United States; and
- advance Oral CR845 to proof-of-concept and seek a global development and commercialization partner.

Intellectual Property

CR845 was discovered by our scientists. We own six U.S. patents with claims with claims covering compositions of matter and methods of use for CR845. The earliest U.S. patent claiming CR845 compositions will expire no earlier than November 12, 2027.

Our Collaboration Agreements

We have entered into collaboration agreements for both I.V. and Oral CR845 with Maruishi Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., or Maruishi, in Japan and Chong Kun Dang Pharmaceutical Corp., or CKD, in South Korea, which provide them with the exclusive right to develop and market CR845 for certain

indications within those territories. As of September 30, 2013, we had received approximately \$24 million in payments in connection with these collaborations and were eligible to receive further payments and royalties upon the achievement of future development and commercialization milestones.

Financial Overview

Our revenue to date has been generated primarily through license transactions. We have not generated any commercial product revenue. As of September 30, 2013, we had \$17.7 million of cash and cash equivalents and an accumulated deficit of \$60.4 million.

Risks Associated with Our Business

Our ability to implement our business strategy is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties. As a clinical stage biopharmaceuticals company, we face many risks inherent in our business and our industry generally. You should carefully consider all of the information set forth in this prospectus and, in particular, the information under the heading “Risk Factors,” prior to making an investment in our common stock. These risks include, among others, the following:

- We have incurred significant losses since our inception, anticipate that we will incur continued losses for the foreseeable future, and may never achieve or maintain profitability.
- Our short operating history makes it difficult to evaluate our business and prospects.
- We will need additional funding and may be unable to raise capital when needed, which would force us to delay, reduce or eliminate our product development programs or commercialization efforts.
- We are substantially dependent on the success of our lead product candidate, I.V. CR845, and cannot guarantee that this product candidate will successfully complete Phase 3 clinical trials, receive regulatory approval or be successfully commercialized.
- Our lead product candidate, I.V. CR845, and our second product candidate, Oral CR845, act as selective kappa opioid receptor agonists, which is a drug class that has not previously yielded a successful commercial product for pain indications.
- The regulatory approval processes of the FDA and comparable foreign authorities are lengthy, time consuming and inherently unpredictable. If we are not able to obtain, or if there are delays in obtaining, required regulatory approvals, we will not be able to commercialize our product candidates as expected, and our ability to generate revenue will be materially impaired.
- The FDA may determine that I.V. CR845 or any of our other product candidates have undesirable side effects that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval or commercialization.
- We face significant competition from other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic institutions, government agencies and other research organizations. Our operating results will suffer if we fail to compete effectively.
- If we are unable to establish effective marketing and sales capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to market and sell our product candidates, if they are approved, we may be unable to generate product revenues.
- Any collaboration arrangements that we are a party to or may enter into in the future may not be successful, which could adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize our product candidates.
- We may not be able to manage our business effectively if we are unable to attract and retain key personnel.

Our Corporate Information

We were incorporated as Cara Therapeutics, Inc. in Delaware in July 2004. Our principal executive offices are located at 1 Parrott Drive, Shelton, Connecticut 06484, and our telephone number is (203) 567-1500. Our website address is www.caratherapeutics.com. The information contained on, or that

can be accessed through, our website is not a part of this prospectus. Investors should not rely on any such information in deciding whether to purchase our common stock. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference.

We use “CARA THERAPEUTICS” as a registered service mark in the United States. This prospectus also includes references to trademarks and service marks of other entities, and those trademarks and service marks are the property of their respective owners.

Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company

As a company with less than \$1 billion in revenue during our last fiscal year, we qualify as an “emerging growth company” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. For so long as we remain an emerging growth company, we are permitted and intend to rely on exemptions from specified disclosure requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. These exemptions include:

- being permitted to provide only two years of audited financial statements, in addition to any required unaudited interim financial statements, with correspondingly reduced “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” disclosure;
- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting;
- not being required to comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor’s report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements;
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation; and
- exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We may take advantage of these provisions for up to five years or until such earlier time that we are no longer an emerging growth company. We would cease to be an emerging growth company if we have more than \$1 billion in annual revenues, have more than \$700 million in market value of our capital stock held by non-affiliates or issue more than \$1 billion of non-convertible debt over a three-year period. We may choose to take advantage of some, but not all, of the available exemptions. We have taken advantage of some reduced reporting burdens in this prospectus. Accordingly, the information contained herein may be different than the information you receive from other public companies in which you hold stock.

In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This provision allows an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of some accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, we will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

THE OFFERING

Common stock offered by us	5,000,000 shares
Total common stock to be outstanding after this offering	21,842,431 shares
Underwriters' option	The underwriters have an option for a period of 30 days to purchase up to 750,000 additional shares of our common stock.
Use of proceeds	We intend to use the net proceeds of this offering to fund the clinical trials and other development activities for I.V. and Oral CR845 and for working capital and other general corporate purposes. See "Use of Proceeds" on page 49 for a description of the intended use of proceeds from this offering.
Risk Factors	You should read the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus beginning on page 11 for a discussion of factors to consider carefully before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock.
Proposed Nasdaq Global Market symbol	CARA

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 16,842,431 shares of common stock (including preferred stock on an as-converted basis) outstanding as of September 30, 2013, and excludes:

- 19,851 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of an outstanding warrant as of September 30, 2013 at an exercise price of \$10.08 per share;
- 490,160 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options outstanding as of September 30, 2013 pursuant to our 2004 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended, or the 2004 Plan, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$1.34 per share;
- 397,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options we expect to grant to our executive officers and directors under our 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2014 Plan, upon the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, which will have an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price in this offering; and
- an additional 1,203,000 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2014 Plan, which will become effective upon the signing of the underwriting agreement for this offering.

Except as otherwise indicated herein, all information in this prospectus, including the number of shares that will be outstanding after this offering, assumes or gives effect to:

- a 1-for-2.5 reverse stock split of our common stock effected on January 16, 2014;
- the filing of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the adoption of our amended and restated bylaws immediately prior to the closing of this offering;
- the conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into an aggregate of 12,554,188 shares of our common stock, which will occur automatically upon the closing of this offering, which we refer to as the automatic preferred stock conversion; and
- no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares in this offering.

Certain of our existing principal stockholders and their affiliated entities have indicated an interest in purchasing an aggregate of up to \$8 million of shares of common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. Assuming an initial public offering price of \$12.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, these stockholders would purchase an aggregate of up to approximately 666,667 of the 5,000,000 shares in this offering based on these indications of interest. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriters could determine to sell more, less or no shares to any of these existing principal stockholders and any of these existing principal stockholders could determine to purchase more, less or no shares in this offering.

SUMMARY FINANCIAL DATA

The following summary financial data for the years ended December 31, 2011 and December 31, 2012 have been derived from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The following summary financial data for the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013 and as of September 30, 2013 have been derived from our unaudited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our unaudited financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the audited financial statements and, in the opinion of our management, include all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring adjustments and accruals, necessary for a fair statement of the information for the interim periods. Our historical results for any prior periods are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for a full year or for any future period.

You should read this information together with our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus and the information under “Selected Financial Data” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.”

	Year Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2011	2012	2012	2013
(unaudited)				
(in thousands, except share and per share data)				
Statement of Operations Data:				
Total revenue	\$ —	\$ 1,190	\$ 1,190	\$ 10,991
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	7,159	4,597	3,574	6,707
General and administrative	2,407	2,829	2,083	2,457
Total operating expenses	9,566	7,426	5,657	9,164
Operating income (loss)	(9,566)	(6,236)	(4,467)	1,827
Total other expense	(275)	(66)	(28)	(3,724)
Loss before benefit from income taxes	(9,841)	(6,302)	(4,495)	(1,897)
Benefit from income taxes	35	31	21	27
Net loss	<u>\$ (9,806)</u>	<u>\$ (6,271)</u>	<u>\$ (4,474)</u>	<u>\$ (1,870)</u>
Net loss available to common stockholders	<u>\$ (9,806)</u>	<u>\$ (6,271)</u>	<u>\$ (4,474)</u>	<u>\$ (979)</u>
Net loss per share:				
Basic	<u>\$ (3.03)</u>	<u>\$ (1.90)</u>	<u>\$ (1.36)</u>	<u>\$ (0.24)</u>
Diluted	<u>\$ (3.03)</u>	<u>\$ (1.90)</u>	<u>\$ (1.36)</u>	<u>\$ (0.24)</u>
Weighted average shares:				
Basic	<u>3,235,743</u>	<u>3,299,993</u>	<u>3,290,355</u>	<u>4,080,869</u>
Diluted	<u>3,235,743</u>	<u>3,299,993</u>	<u>3,290,355</u>	<u>4,080,869</u>

The following table presents our summary balance sheet data:

- on an actual basis as of September 30, 2013;
- on a pro forma basis to give effect to the automatic preferred stock conversion, which will occur automatically upon the closing of this offering; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to give further effect to our sale of 5,000,000 shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$12.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The pro forma as adjusted information presented in the summary balance sheet data is illustrative only and will change based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$12.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease each of cash, total assets and total stockholders' equity on a pro forma as adjusted basis by approximately \$4.7 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. Similarly, each increase or decrease of 1.0 million shares offered by us at the assumed initial public offering price would increase or decrease each of cash and cash equivalents, total assets and total stockholders' equity on a pro forma as adjusted basis by approximately \$11.2 million.

	As of September 30, 2013		
	Actual	Pro forma	Pro forma as adjusted
Balance Sheet Data:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 17,733	\$ 17,733	\$ 70,633
Total assets	22,068	22,068	74,522
Deferred revenue	4,434	4,434	4,434
Total liabilities	8,477	8,477	8,031
Total convertible preferred stock	65,586	—	—
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity	(51,995)	13,591	66,491

RISK FACTORS

Risks Related to Our Financial Condition and Capital Requirements

We have incurred significant losses since our inception, anticipate that we will incur continued losses for the foreseeable future, and may never achieve or maintain profitability.

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company with a limited operating history. For the last several years, we have focused our efforts primarily on developing I.V. CR845 with the goal of achieving regulatory approval. Since inception, we have incurred significant operating and net losses. Our net losses were \$9.8 million and \$6.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2011 and December 31, 2012, respectively. As of September 30, 2013, we had an accumulated deficit of \$60.4 million. Although we recognized \$11.0 million of revenue during the nine months ended September 30, 2013 pursuant to our collaboration agreement with Maruishi Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., or Maruishi, we nevertheless generated a net loss of \$1.9 million for the period, and we expect to continue to incur significant expenses and operating and net losses over the next several years, as we continue to develop I.V. CR845 and our other product candidates. In addition, we expect to incur significant sales, marketing and manufacturing expenses related to the commercialization of I.V. CR845 or our other product candidates, if they are approved by the FDA. As a result, we expect to continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially as we:

- commence our planned Phase 3 and other trials for I.V. CR845;
- initiate and enroll our Phase 1 clinical trials of Oral CR845;
- discover and develop additional product candidates;
- conduct late-stage clinical trials and seek regulatory approvals for any product candidates that successfully complete early clinical trials;
- increase our I.V. CR845 manufacturing batch sizes to satisfy FDA requirements for Phase 3 clinical trials and a New Drug Application, or NDA, submission;
- establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure and scale up external manufacturing capabilities to commercialize any products for which we may obtain regulatory approval and that we choose not to license to a third party;
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio;
- hire additional clinical, quality control and scientific personnel; and
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development and planned future commercialization efforts.

To become and remain profitable, we must succeed in developing and eventually commercializing products that generate significant revenue. This will require us to be successful in a range of challenging activities, including completing preclinical testing and clinical trials of our product candidates, discovering additional product candidates, potentially entering into collaboration and license agreements, obtaining regulatory approval for product candidates and manufacturing, marketing and selling any products for which we may obtain regulatory approval. We are only in the preliminary stages of most of these activities. We may never succeed in these activities and, even if we do, may never achieve profitability.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with pharmaceutical product development, we are unable to accurately predict the timing or amount of increased expenses or when, or if, we will be able to achieve profitability. If we are required by the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities, to perform studies in addition to those currently expected, or if there are any delays in completing our clinical trials or the development of any of our product candidates, our expenses could increase.

Even if we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain profitable would depress the value of our company and could impair our ability to raise capital, expand our business, maintain our research and development efforts, diversify our product offerings or even continue our operations. A decline in the value of our company could also cause you to lose all or part of your investment.

Our short operating history makes it difficult to evaluate our business and prospects.

We commenced operations in 2004, and our operations to date have been limited to organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital and developing our product candidates, including undertaking preclinical studies and conducting clinical trials of our lead product candidate, I.V. CR845. We have not yet demonstrated an ability to obtain regulatory approval for, or successfully commercialize, a product candidate. In addition, as a relatively nascent business, we may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other known and unknown difficulties. If our product candidates are approved by the FDA, we will need to expand our capabilities to support commercial activities. We may not be successful in adding such capabilities. Consequently, any predictions about our future performance may not be as accurate as they could be if we had a history of successfully developing and commercializing pharmaceutical products.

We will need additional funding and may be unable to raise capital when needed, which would force us to delay, reduce or eliminate our product development programs or commercialization efforts.

Conducting clinical trials, pursuing regulatory approvals, establishing outsourced manufacturing relationships and successfully manufacturing and commercializing our product candidates, including I.V. CR845, is expensive. We will need to raise additional capital to:

- fund our future clinical trials if we encounter any unforeseen delays or difficulties in our planned development activities for I.V. CR845;
- fund our operations and continue our efforts to hire additional personnel and build a commercial infrastructure to prepare for the commercialization of I.V. CR845 and our other future product candidates, if approved by the FDA;
- qualify and outsource the commercial-scale manufacturing of our products under current good manufacturing practices, or cGMP;
- advance Oral CR845 beyond Phase 2 clinical trials;
- develop additional product candidates, including CR701; and
- in-license other product candidates.

We believe that with our available cash and cash equivalent balance as of September 30, 2013, along with the net proceeds from this offering, we will have sufficient funds to meet our projected operating requirements for at least the next 24 months, without giving effect to any potential milestone payments we may receive under our collaboration agreements. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong and we could spend our available financial resources faster than we currently expect. Further, we may not have sufficient financial resources to meet all of our objectives if I.V. CR845 is approved, which could require us to postpone, scale back or eliminate some, or all, of these objectives, including our potential launch activities relating to I.V. CR845. Our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including, but not limited to:

- the potential for delays in our efforts to seek regulatory approval for I.V. CR845, and any costs associated with such delays;
- the costs of establishing a commercial organization to sell, market and distribute I.V. CR845;
- the rate of progress and costs related to our Phase 1 and Phase 2 development of Oral CR845;
- the rate of progress and costs of our efforts to prepare for the submission of an NDA for any product candidates that we may in-license or acquire in the future, and the potential that we may need to conduct additional clinical trials to support applications for regulatory approval;
- the costs of filing, prosecuting, defending and enforcing any patent claims and other intellectual property rights associated with our product candidates, including any such costs we may be required to expend if our licensors are unwilling or unable to do so;
- the cost and timing of manufacturing sufficient supplies of I.V. CR845 in preparation for commercialization;
- the effect of competing technological and market developments;
- the terms and timing of any collaborative, licensing, co-promotion or other arrangements that we may establish;
- defending our intellectual property and patent rights; and
- the success of the commercialization of I.V. CR845 and our other product candidates.

[Table of Contents](#)

Future capital requirements will also depend on the extent to which we acquire or invest in additional complementary businesses, products and technologies. Until we can generate a sufficient amount of product revenue, if ever, we expect to finance future cash needs through public or private equity offerings, debt financings, product supply revenue and royalties, corporate collaboration and licensing arrangements, as well as through interest income earned on cash and investment balances. We cannot be certain that additional funding will be available on acceptable terms, or at all. If adequate funds are not available, we may be required to delay, reduce the scope of, or eliminate, one or more of our development programs or our commercialization efforts.

Risks Related to Our Business and the Development of Our Product Candidates

We are substantially dependent on the success of our lead product candidate, I.V. CR845, and cannot guarantee that this product candidate will successfully complete Phase 3 clinical trials, receive regulatory approval or be successfully commercialized.

We currently have no products approved for commercial distribution. We have invested a significant portion of our efforts and financial resources in the development of our most advanced product candidate, I.V. CR845. Our business depends entirely on the successful development and commercialization of our product candidates, and in particular, I.V. CR845, which may never occur. Our ability to generate revenues in the near term is substantially dependent on our ability to develop, obtain regulatory approval for, and then successfully commercialize I.V. CR845. We currently generate no revenues from sales of any products, and we may never be able to develop or commercialize a marketable product.

Our lead product candidate, I.V. CR845, will require additional clinical development, regulatory approval, commercial manufacturing arrangements, establishment of a commercial organization, significant marketing efforts and further investment before we generate any revenues from product sales. We are not permitted to market or promote any of our product candidates, including I.V. CR845, before we receive regulatory approval from the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities, and we may never receive such regulatory approval for any of our product candidates. If we do not receive FDA approval for, and successfully commercialize, I.V. CR845, we will not be able to generate revenue from I.V. CR845 in the United States in the foreseeable future, or at all. Any significant delays in obtaining approval for and commercializing I.V. CR845 will have a substantial adverse impact on our business and financial condition.

We have not previously submitted an NDA to the FDA, or similar drug approval filings to comparable foreign authorities, for any product candidate, and we cannot be certain that I.V. CR845 or any of our other product candidates will be successful in clinical trials or receive regulatory approval. Even though I.V. CR845 has completed three Phase 2 clinical trials, it is, nonetheless, susceptible to the risks of failure inherent at any stage of product development, including the appearance of unexpected adverse events or failure to achieve its primary endpoints in subsequent clinical trials, including our planned Phase 3 clinical trials. Further, our product candidates, including I.V. CR845, may not receive regulatory approval even if they are successful in clinical trials. If approved for marketing by applicable regulatory authorities, our ability to generate revenues from I.V. CR845 will depend on our ability to:

- create market demand for I.V. CR845 through our own marketing and sales activities, and any other arrangements to promote this product candidate we may otherwise establish;
- hire, train and deploy a sales force to commercialize I.V. CR845 in the United States;
- manufacture I.V. CR845 in sufficient quantities and at acceptable quality and manufacturing cost to meet commercial demand at launch and thereafter;
- establish and maintain agreements with wholesalers, distributors and group purchasing organizations on commercially reasonable terms;
- create partnerships with, or offer licenses to, third parties to promote and sell I.V. CR845 in foreign markets where we receive marketing approval;
- maintain patent and trade secret protection and regulatory exclusivity for I.V. CR845;
- launch commercial sales of I.V. CR845, whether alone or in collaboration with others;
- achieve market acceptance of I.V. CR845 by patients, the medical community and third-party payors;

[Table of Contents](#)

- achieve appropriate reimbursement for I.V. CR845;
- effectively compete with other therapies; and
- maintain a continued acceptable safety profile of I.V. CR845 following launch.

As we continue to develop our other product candidates, including Oral CR845 and CR701, we expect to face similar risks to our ability to develop, obtain regulatory approval for and successfully commercialize such product candidates as we face with I.V. CR845.

Our lead product candidate, I.V. CR845, and our second product candidate, Oral CR845, act as selective kappa opioid receptor agonists, which is a drug class that has not previously yielded a successful commercial product for pain indications.

The development of product candidates based on peripheral kappa opioid receptor agonists is an emerging field, and the scientific discoveries that form the basis for our efforts to discover and develop product candidates that work through this mechanism are relatively recent. The scientific evidence to support the feasibility of developing differentiated product candidates based on these discoveries is both preliminary and limited. We believe that we are amongst a relatively small group of companies that are pursuing the development of product candidates based on peripherally acting kappa opioid receptor agonists. In addition, we believe that companies that previously explored the development of kappa opioid receptor agonists abandoned these efforts because those prior generation kappa agonists, which were centrally active, resulted in psychiatric side effects. Although CR845 is a peripherally acting kappa opioid receptor agonist and these side effects have not been observed in any of our clinical trials to date, it is possible that we could observe similar side effects, or other unacceptable adverse events. As a result, our approach to developing product candidates based on peripheral kappa opioid receptor agonists may not be successful and may never lead to marketable products.

We may expend our limited resources to pursue a particular product candidate or indication and fail to capitalize on product candidates or indications that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.

Because we have limited financial and managerial resources, we focus on developing product candidates for specific indications that we identify as most likely to succeed, in terms of both its regulatory approval and commercialization. As such, we are currently primarily focused on the development of I.V. CR845 for acute postoperative pain. As a result, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other product candidates or for other indications that may prove to have greater commercial potential. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities. Our spending on current and future research and development programs and product candidates for specific indications may not yield any commercially viable products. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that product candidate through collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights to such product candidate.

If we fail to supply CR845 to our collaboration partners we could lose revenues and be in breach of our obligations.

In connection with our agreements with Maruishi Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd, or Maruishi, and Chong Kun Dang Pharmaceutical Corp., or CKD, we are obligated to negotiate in good faith to enter into supply agreements, pursuant to which, subject to certain conditions, we have obligations to supply CR845 to these parties for commercialization. At this time, our suppliers for I.V. CR845 include Polypeptide Laboratories, or Polypeptide, for the active pharmaceutical ingredient, and Patheon UK Limited, for manufacturing of the finished clinical trial material. Under the terms of our agreement with Polypeptide, it has agreed to manufacture and supply to us quantities of active pharmaceutical ingredient according to mutually agreed upon specifications for clinical trial purposes. In addition, under the terms of our agreement with Patheon, we have agreed to supply Patheon with sufficient quantities of active pharmaceutical ingredient, which it in turn manufactures into clinical trial material for use in our clinical trials. If we are unable to obtain an adequate supply of CR845 product from third-party suppliers to meet our obligations to Maruishi and/or CKD, we will be in breach of our supply obligations under the agreements, and may be liable for damages, which could also

[Table of Contents](#)

hurt our business and reputation. In addition, our failure to supply our partners with CR845 will inhibit their ability to commercialize CR845 products, which, in turn will result in a loss of revenue for us.

Our future growth may depend on our ability to identify and develop products and if we do not successfully identify and develop product candidates or integrate them into our operations, we may have limited growth opportunities.

A component of our business strategy is to continue to develop a pipeline of product candidates by developing products that we believe are a strategic fit with our focus on pain therapeutics. However, these business activities may entail numerous operational and financial risks, including:

- difficulty or inability to secure financing to fund development activities for such development;
- disruption of our business and diversion of our management's time and attention;
- higher than expected development costs;
- exposure to unknown liabilities;
- difficulty in managing multiple product development programs; and
- inability to successfully develop new products or clinical failure.

We have limited resources to identify and execute the development of products. Moreover, we may devote resources to potential development that are never completed, or we may fail to realize the anticipated benefits of such efforts. If we do not successfully develop and commercialize product candidates, we may not be able to obtain product revenues in future periods.

The regulatory approval processes of the FDA and comparable foreign authorities are lengthy, time consuming and inherently unpredictable. If we are not able to obtain, or if there are delays in obtaining, required regulatory approvals, we will not be able to commercialize our product candidates as expected, and our ability to generate revenue will be materially impaired.

The time required to obtain approval by the FDA and comparable foreign authorities is unpredictable but typically takes many years following the commencement of clinical trials and depends upon numerous factors, including the substantial discretion of the regulatory authorities. In addition, approval policies, regulations, or the type and amount of clinical data necessary to gain approval may change during the course of a product candidate's clinical development and may vary among jurisdictions. We have not obtained regulatory approval for any product candidate and it is possible that none of our existing product candidates, including I.V. CR845 and Oral CR845, or any product candidates we may seek to develop in the future, will ever obtain regulatory approval.

Our product candidates and the activities associated with their development and commercialization, including their design, testing, manufacture, safety, efficacy, recordkeeping, labeling, storage, approval, advertising, promotion, sale and distribution, are subject to comprehensive regulation by the FDA and other regulatory agencies in the United States and by the European Medicines Agency and similar regulatory authorities outside the United States. Failure to obtain marketing approval for a product candidate will prevent us from commercializing the product candidate. We have no experience in filing and supporting the applications necessary to gain marketing approvals and expect to rely on third-party CROs and consultants to assist us in this process. Securing marketing approval requires the submission of extensive preclinical and clinical data and supporting information to regulatory authorities for each therapeutic indication to establish the product candidate's safety and efficacy for that indication. Securing marketing approval also requires the submission of information about the product manufacturing process to, and inspection of manufacturing facilities by, the regulatory authorities.

Clinical testing is expensive and can take many years to complete, and its outcome is inherently uncertain. Failure can occur at any time during the clinical trial process. The results of preclinical studies and early clinical trials of our product candidates may not be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials. Product candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy traits despite having progressed through preclinical studies and initial clinical trials. A number of companies in the biopharmaceutical industry have suffered significant setbacks in advanced clinical trials due to lack of efficacy or adverse safety profiles, notwithstanding promising results in earlier trials. Our future clinical trial results may not be successful. We may

[Table of Contents](#)

also experience numerous unforeseen events during, or as a result of, clinical trials that could delay or prevent our ability to receive marketing approval or commercialize our product candidates, including:

- regulators or institutional review boards may not authorize us or our investigators to commence a clinical trial or conduct a clinical trial at a prospective trial site;
- we may experience delays in reaching, or fail to reach, agreement on acceptable clinical trial contracts or clinical trial protocols with prospective trial sites;
- clinical trials of our product candidates may produce negative or inconclusive results, and we may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional clinical trials or abandon product development programs;
- the number of patients required for clinical trials of our product candidates may be larger than we anticipate, enrollment in these clinical trials may be slower than we anticipate or participants may drop out of these clinical trials at a higher rate than we anticipate;
- our third-party contractors may fail to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner, or at all;
- we may have to suspend or terminate clinical trials of our product candidates for various reasons, including a finding that the participants are being exposed to unacceptable health risks;
- regulators or institutional review boards may require that we or our investigators suspend or terminate clinical research for various reasons, including noncompliance with regulatory requirements or a finding that the participants are being exposed to unacceptable health risks;
- changes in marketing approval policies during the development period;
- changes in or the enactment of additional statutes or regulations;
- changes in regulatory review for each submitted product application;
- the cost of clinical trials of our product candidates may be greater than we anticipate;
- the supply or quality of our product candidates or other materials necessary to conduct clinical trials of our product candidates may be insufficient or inadequate; and
- our product candidates may have undesirable side effects or other unexpected characteristics, causing us or our investigators, regulators or institutional review boards to suspend or terminate the trials.

Moreover, if we are required to conduct additional clinical trials or other testing of our product candidates beyond those that we currently contemplate, if we are unable to successfully complete clinical trials of our product candidates or other testing, if the results of these trials or tests are not positive or are only modestly positive or if there are safety concerns, we may:

- be delayed in obtaining marketing approval for our product candidates;
- not obtain marketing approval at all;
- obtain approval for indications or patient populations that are not as broad as intended or desired;
- obtain approval with labeling that includes significant use or distribution restrictions or safety warnings;
- be subject to additional post-marketing testing requirements; or
- have the product removed from the market after obtaining marketing approval.

Furthermore, regulatory authorities have substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept any application or may decide that our data is insufficient for approval and require additional preclinical, clinical or other studies. In addition, varying interpretations of the data obtained from preclinical and clinical testing could delay, limit or prevent marketing approval of a product candidate. Any marketing approval we ultimately obtain may be limited or subject to restrictions or post-approval commitments that render the approved product not commercially viable.

Finally, even if we were to obtain approval, regulatory authorities may approve any of our product candidates for fewer or more limited indications than we request, may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials, or may approve a product candidate with a label that does not include the labeling claims necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of that product candidate. Any of these scenarios could compromise the commercial prospects for our product candidates to assure safe use of the product candidates, either as a condition of product candidate approval or on the basis of new safety information.

[Table of Contents](#)

If we experience delays in obtaining approval, if we fail to obtain approval of a product candidate or if the label for a product candidate does not include the labeling claims necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of that product candidate, the commercial prospects for such product candidate may be harmed and our ability to generate revenues will be materially impaired.

The FDA may determine that I.V. CR845 or any of our other product candidates have undesirable side effects that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval or commercialization.

Undesirable side effects caused by our product candidates could cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and could result in a more restrictive label or the delay or denial of regulatory approval by the FDA or other comparable foreign authorities. For example, if concerns are raised regarding the safety of a new drug as a result of undesirable side effects identified during clinical testing, the FDA may order us to cease further development, decline to approve the drug or issue a letter requesting additional data or information prior to making a final decision regarding whether or not to approve the drug. The number of such requests for additional data or information issued by the FDA in recent years has increased, and resulted in substantial delays in the approval of several new drugs. Undesirable side effects caused by I.V. CR845 or any of our other product candidates could also result in denial of regulatory approval by the FDA or other regulatory authorities for any or all targeted indications or the inclusion of unfavorable information in our product labeling, and in turn prevent us from commercializing and generating revenues from the sale of I.V. CR845 or any other product candidate.

To date, the side effects observed in the completed I.V. CR845 clinical trials include dizziness, transient facial tingling, a state of near-sleep, or somnolence, and hypernatremia, an electrolyte disturbance that is defined by an elevated sodium level in the blood, which we believe is secondary, at least in part, to another side effect, aquaresis, that is defined as electrolyte-free urination. Prolonged aquaresis can result in a negative fluid balance if the excreted water is not replaced by oral or intravenous water, and although we will recommend such prevention of dehydration, we cannot be certain that such instructions will be followed by healthcare providers and/or patients, and failure to follow such instructions may be accompanied by adverse events associated with dehydration, including disability and death. We believe that one such adverse event, which has been observed, postural tachycardia, an elevation of heart rate upon standing up, is a physiological reflex that can be triggered as a result of decreased intravascular volume caused by a negative fluid balance. We have observed transient prolactin elevations, which are brief increases in the concentration of the hormone prolactin in the bloodstream, in response to I.V. CR845, which we have measured as a nonselective opioid biomarker since both kappa and mu opioids elicit this effect. We cannot be certain that such elevations in prolactin will be transient, safe, and well tolerated in all patients. In addition, kappa opioid agonists, the class of drugs that I.V. CR845 belongs to, have been associated with poorly tolerated psychiatric side effects, such as a feeling of emotional and mental discomfort, or dysphoria, and hallucinations, at high doses, particularly for prior generations of kappa opioid agonists with substantially unrestricted or only partially restricted entry to the CNS. Although we have not observed psychiatric side effects in any CR845 clinical trials to date, we cannot be certain that these side effects or others will not be observed in the future, or that the FDA will not require additional trials or impose more severe labeling restrictions due to these side effects or other concerns. The drug-related side effects could affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled patients to complete the trial or result in potential product liability claims. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

Additionally if one or more of our product candidates receives marketing approval, and we or others later identify undesirable side effects caused by such products, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

- regulatory authorities may withdraw approvals of such product;
- regulatory authorities may require additional warnings on the label;
- we may be required to create a medication guide outlining the risks of such side effects for distribution to patients, if not already required pursuant to a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS;
- we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients; and
- our reputation may suffer.

[Table of Contents](#)

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the particular product candidate, if approved, and could significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects.

If we experience delays or difficulties in the enrollment of patients in clinical trials, our receipt of necessary regulatory approvals could be delayed or prevented.

We may not be able to initiate or continue conducting clinical trials for our product candidates if we are unable to locate and enroll a sufficient number of eligible patients to participate in these trials as required by the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside the United States. Some of our competitors have ongoing clinical trials for product candidates that treat the same indications as our product candidates, and patients who would otherwise be eligible for our clinical trials may instead enroll in clinical trials of our competitors' product candidates. Patient enrollment is affected by other factors including:

- the size and nature of the patient population;
- the severity of the disease under investigation;
- the eligibility criteria for, and design of, the trial in question;
- the perceived risks and benefits of the product candidate under study;
- competition in recruiting and enrolling patients in clinical trials;
- the efforts to facilitate timely enrollment in clinical trials;
- the patient referral practices of physicians;
- the ability to monitor patients adequately during and after treatment; and
- the proximity and availability of clinical trial sites for prospective patients.

Our inability to enroll a sufficient number of patients for our clinical trials would result in significant delays and could require us to abandon one or more clinical trials altogether. Our current development plan for I.V. CR845 contemplates recruiting and enrolling more than a thousand patients for our Phase 3 clinical trials. We may encounter difficulties and/or delays in completing our planned enrollments. Enrollment delays in our clinical trials may result in increased development costs for our product candidates, or the inability to complete development of our product candidates, which would cause the value of our company to decline, limit our ability to obtain additional financing, and materially impair our ability to generate revenues.

Our lead product candidate, I.V. CR845, and our second product candidate, Oral CR845, if approved, will compete in the marketplace with mu opioid products that are subject to restrictive marketing and distribution regulations, which if applied to our product candidates would restrict their use and harm our ability to generate profits.

The FDA Amendments Act of 2007 implemented safety-related changes to product labeling and provided the FDA with expanded authority to require the adoption of a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS, as part of an NDA or after approval. Many currently approved mu opioid receptor agonists require REMS. REMS programs may require medication guides for patients, special communication plans to healthcare professionals or elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and/or other risk minimization tools. While CR845 has been safe and well tolerated in clinical trials to date and has not shown any evidence of the euphoria that has led to misuse, abuse and addiction of mu opioids, the FDA may still determine that CR845-based products require a REMS program. We cannot predict whether REMS will be required as part of the FDA's approval of our product candidates and, if required, what those requirements might be. Any limitations on approval or marketing could restrict the commercial promotion, distribution, prescription or dispensing of our product candidates, if approved. If a REMS program is required, depending on the extent of the REMS requirements, the program might significantly increase our costs to commercialize these product candidates. Furthermore, risks of our product candidates that are not adequately addressed through proposed REMS for such product candidates may also prevent or delay their approval for commercialization.

In addition, currently approved mu opioids with which CR845-based products may compete are controlled substances, which are subject to state, federal and foreign laws and regulations regarding their manufacture, use, sale, importation, exportation and distribution. Controlled substances are regulated under the federal Controlled Substances Act of 1970, or CSA, and regulations of the DEA. The DEA regulates controlled substances as Schedule I, II, III, IV or V substances. Schedule I substances by definition have no established medicinal use and may not be marketed or sold in the United States. A pharmaceutical product may be listed as

[Table of Contents](#)

Schedule II, III, IV or V, with Schedule II substances considered to present the highest risk of abuse and Schedule V substances the lowest relative risk of abuse among such substances. While CR845-based products have not demonstrated any evidence of the euphoria that has led to misuse, abuse, and addiction of mu opioids, and while CR845-based products are not being treated as a controlled substance in clinical trials, it is possible that the DEA could determine that CR845-based products should be regulated as controlled substances.

Various states also independently regulate controlled substances. Though state controlled substances laws often mirror federal law, because the states are separate jurisdictions, they may separately schedule drugs as well. While some states automatically schedule a drug when the DEA does so, in other states there must be rulemaking or a legislative action. State scheduling may delay commercial sale of any controlled substance drug product for which we obtain federal regulatory approval and adverse scheduling could impair the commercial attractiveness of such product. We or our collaborators may also be requested to obtain separate state registrations in order to be able to obtain, handle and distribute controlled substances for clinical trials or commercial sale, and failure to meet applicable regulatory requirements could lead to enforcement and sanctions from the states in addition to those from the DEA or otherwise arising under federal law.

If any of our product candidates are classified as controlled substances, we and our suppliers, manufacturers, contractors, customers and distributors would be required to obtain and maintain applicable registrations from state, federal and foreign law enforcement and regulatory agencies and comply with state, federal and foreign laws and regulations regarding the manufacture, use, sale, importation, exportation and distribution of controlled substances. Also, if any of our product candidates that were classified as controlled substances, there is a risk that DEA regulations could limit the supply of the compounds used in clinical trials and, in the future, the ability to produce and distribute our products in the volume needed to meet commercial demand.

Regulations associated with controlled substances govern manufacturing, labeling, packaging, testing, dispensing, production and procurement quotas, record keeping, reporting, handling, shipment and disposal. These regulations increase the personnel needs and the expense associated with development and commercialization of product candidates including controlled substances. The DEA, and some states, conduct periodic inspections of registered establishments that handle controlled substances. Failure to obtain and maintain required registrations or comply with any applicable regulations could delay or preclude us from developing and commercializing our product candidates containing controlled substances and subject us to enforcement action. The DEA may seek civil penalties, refuse to renew necessary registrations or initiate proceedings to revoke those registrations. In some circumstances, violations could lead to criminal proceedings. Because of the restrictive nature of these regulations, if it was determined that our product candidates are subject to these restrictions, the commercialization of our product candidates could be limited.

Failure to obtain marketing approval in international jurisdictions would prevent our product candidates from being marketed abroad.

In order to market and sell our products in the European Union and many other jurisdictions, we or our third-party collaborators must obtain separate marketing approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. The approval procedure varies among countries and can involve additional testing. The time required to obtain approval may differ substantially from that required to obtain FDA approval. The regulatory approval process outside the United States generally includes all of the risks associated with obtaining FDA approval. In addition, in many countries outside the United States, it is required that the product be approved for reimbursement before the product can be approved for sale in that country. We or these third parties may not obtain approvals from regulatory authorities outside the United States on a timely basis, if at all. Approval by the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions, and approval by one regulatory authority outside the United States does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions or by the FDA. However, the failure to obtain approval in one jurisdiction may compromise our ability to obtain approval elsewhere. We may not be able to file for marketing approvals and may not receive necessary approvals to commercialize our products in any market.

[Table of Contents](#)

Regulatory approval is limited by the FDA to those specific indications and conditions for which clinical safety and efficacy have been demonstrated, and we may be subject to fines, penalties or injunctions if we are determined to be promoting the use of our products for unapproved or “off-label” uses, resulting in damage to our reputation and business.

When FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities issue regulatory approval for a product candidate, the regulatory approval is limited to those specific indications for which a product is approved. If we are not able to obtain FDA approval for any desired future indications for our products and product candidates, our ability to effectively market and sell our products may be reduced and our business may be adversely affected.

While physicians may choose to prescribe drugs for uses that are not described in the product’s labeling and for uses that differ from those tested in clinical studies and approved by the regulatory authorities, we are prohibited from marketing and promoting the products for indications that are not specifically approved by the FDA. These “off-label” uses are common across medical specialties and may constitute an appropriate treatment for some patients in varied circumstances. Regulatory authorities in the United States generally do not restrict or regulate the behavior of physicians in their choice of treatment within the practice of medicine. Regulatory authorities do, however, restrict communications by pharmaceutical companies on off-label use. If the FDA determines that our promotional activities constitute promotion of an off-label use, it could request that we modify our promotional materials or subject us to regulatory or enforcement actions, including issuance of warning letters or untitled letters, suspension or withdraw an approved product from the market, mandatory or voluntary recalls, civil fines, disgorgement of money, operating restrictions, injunctions or criminal prosecution, any of which could significantly harm our business.

Even if one of our CR845-based product candidates receives regulatory approval, we will be subject to ongoing obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense. Additionally, our product candidates, if approved, could be subject to labeling and other restrictions and market withdrawal and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with our products.

Any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval, along with the manufacturing processes, post-approval clinical data, labeling, packaging, distribution, adverse event reporting, storage, recordkeeping, export, import, advertising and promotional activities for such product, will be subject to extensive and ongoing requirements of and review by the FDA and other regulatory authorities. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration and listing requirements, continued compliance with cGMP requirements relating to manufacturing, quality control, quality assurance and corresponding maintenance of records and documents, requirements regarding the distribution of samples to physicians and recordkeeping and cGCPs for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval. Even if marketing approval of a product candidate is granted, the approval may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or to the conditions of approval, including any requirement to implement a REMS. If any of our product candidates receives marketing approval, the accompanying label may limit the approved use of our drug, which could limit sales of the product.

The FDA may also impose requirements for costly post-marketing studies or clinical trials and surveillance to monitor the safety or efficacy of the product. The FDA closely regulates the post-approval marketing and promotion of drugs to ensure drugs are marketed only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved labeling. The FDA imposes stringent restrictions on manufacturers’ communications regarding off-label use and if we do not market our products for their approved indications, we may be subject to enforcement action for off-label marketing. Violations of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act relating to the promotion of prescription drugs may lead to investigations alleging violations of federal and state health care fraud and abuse laws, as well as state consumer protection laws.

In addition, later discovery of previously unknown adverse events or other problems with our products, manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may yield various results, including:

- restrictions on manufacturing such products;
- restrictions on the labeling or marketing of a product;

[Table of Contents](#)

- restrictions on product distribution or use;
- requirements to conduct post-marketing studies or clinical trials;
- warning letters;
- withdrawal of the products from the market;
- refusal to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications that we submit;
- recall of products;
- fines, restitution or disgorgement of profits or revenues;
- suspension or withdrawal of marketing approvals;
- refusal to permit the import or export of our products;
- product seizure; or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA's policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained.

Risks Related to the Commercialization of Our Product Candidates

We face significant competition from other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic institutions, government agencies and other research organizations. Our operating results will suffer if we fail to compete effectively.

The development and commercialization of new drug products is highly competitive. We face competition with respect to our current product candidates, and will face competition with respect to any product candidates that we may seek to develop or commercialize in the future, from major pharmaceutical companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies worldwide. There are a number of large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that currently market and sell products or are pursuing the development of products for the treatment of pain. Potential competitors also include academic institutions, government agencies and other public and private research organizations that conduct research, seek patent protection and establish collaborative arrangements for research, development, manufacturing and commercialization.

Specifically, there are a large number of companies developing or marketing therapies for the treatment and management of postoperative acute pain, moderate to severe chronic pain and neuropathic pain, including many major pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies. Among the companies that currently market or are developing therapies that, if approved, our product candidates would potentially compete with include: Pfizer, Cumberland Pharmaceuticals, Cadence Pharmaceuticals, Mallinckrodt, Actavis, Purdue Pharma, Janssen Pharmaceuticals, Celgene, Endo Pharmaceuticals, Depomed and Acorda Therapeutics.

Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than any products that we may develop. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market. In addition, our ability to compete may be affected in many cases by insurers or other third-party payors seeking to encourage the use of generic products. Generic products are currently on the market for the indications that we are pursuing, and additional products are expected to become available on a generic basis over the coming years. If our product candidates achieve marketing approval, we expect that they will be priced at a significant premium over competitive generic products.

Many of the companies against which we are competing or against which we may compete in the future have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approved products than we do. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries may result in even more resources

[Table of Contents](#)

being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Early stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These third parties compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs.

If we are unable to establish effective marketing and sales capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to market and sell our product candidates, if they are approved, we may be unable to generate product revenues.

We currently do not have a commercial infrastructure for the marketing, sale and distribution of pharmaceutical products. If approved, in order to commercialize our products, we must build our marketing, sales and distribution capabilities or make arrangements with third parties to perform these services. We may not be successful in doing so. If I.V. CR845 is approved by the FDA, we plan to build a commercial infrastructure, including our own specialty sales force, to launch I.V. CR845 in the hospital setting in the United States. We may seek to further penetrate the U.S. market in the future by expanding our sales force or through collaborations with other pharmaceutical or biotechnology companies or third-party manufacturing and sales organizations. If approved for marketing outside the United States, we intend to commercialize I.V. CR845 and Oral CR845 outside the United States with a marketing and sales collaborator or collaborators, rather than with our own sales force.

We have no prior experience in the marketing, sale and distribution of pharmaceutical products, and there are significant risks involved in the building and managing of a commercial infrastructure. The establishment and development of our own sales force and related compliance plans to market any products we may develop will be expensive and time consuming and could delay any product launch, and we may not be able to successfully develop this capability. We, or our future collaborators, will have to compete with other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies to recruit, hire, train, manage and retain marketing and sales personnel. In the event we are unable to develop a marketing and sales infrastructure, we may not be able to commercialize I.V. CR845 or any of our other product candidates, which would limit our ability to generate product revenues. Factors that may inhibit our efforts to commercialize I.V. CR845 or our other product candidates on our own include:

- our inability to recruit, train, manage and retain adequate numbers of effective sales and marketing personnel;
- the inability of sales personnel to obtain access to physicians or persuade adequate numbers of physicians to prescribe I.V. CR845 or our other product candidates;
- our inability to effectively oversee a geographically dispersed sales and marketing team;
- the lack of complementary products to be offered by sales personnel, which may put us at a competitive disadvantage relative to companies with more extensive product lines; and
- unforeseen costs and expenses associated with creating an independent sales and marketing organization.

Although our current plan is to hire most of our sales and marketing personnel only if I.V. CR845 is approved by the FDA, we will incur expenses prior to product launch in recruiting this sales force and developing a marketing and sales infrastructure. If the commercial launch of I.V. CR845 is delayed as a result of FDA requirements or other reasons, we would incur these expenses prior to being able to realize any revenue from sales of I.V. CR845. Even if we are able to effectively hire a sales force and develop a marketing and sales infrastructure, our sales force and marketing teams may not be successful in commercializing I.V. CR845 or any of our other product candidates.

In the event we are unable to collaborate with a third-party marketing and sales organization to commercialize any approved product candidates outside the United States, our ability to generate product revenues may be limited. To the extent we rely on third parties to commercialize any products for which we obtain regulatory approval, we may receive less revenues than if we commercialized these products ourselves. In addition, we would have less control over the sales efforts of any other third parties involved in our commercialization efforts.

If I.V. CR845 does not achieve broad market acceptance, the revenues that we generate from its sales will be limited.

We have never commercialized a product candidate for any indication. Even if I.V. CR845, or any of our other product candidates, including Oral CR845, is approved by the appropriate regulatory authorities for marketing and sale, it may not gain acceptance among physicians, hospitals, patients and third-party payors. If any product candidates for which we obtain regulatory approval do not gain an adequate level of market acceptance, we may not generate significant product revenues or become profitable. Market acceptance of I.V. CR845 and any of our other product candidates by physicians, hospitals, patients and third-party payors will depend on a number of factors, some of which are beyond our control. The degree of market acceptance of any of our product candidates, and in particular I.V. CR845, will depend on a number of factors, including:

- the prevalence and severity of adverse events associated with such product candidate;
- limitations or warnings contained in the product's FDA-approved labeling, including potential limitations or warnings for such product candidate, that may be more restrictive than other pain management products;
- changes in the standard of care for the targeted indications for such product candidate, which could reduce the marketing impact of any claims that we could make following FDA approval, if obtained;
- the relative convenience and ease of administration of such product candidate;
- cost of treatment versus economic and clinical benefit in relation to alternative treatments or therapies;
- the availability of adequate coverage or reimbursement by third parties, such as insurance companies and other healthcare payors, and by government healthcare programs, including Medicare and Medicaid;
- the extent and strength of our marketing and distribution of such product candidate;
- the safety, efficacy and other potential advantages over, and availability of, alternative treatments already used to treat acute and/or chronic pain;
- distribution and use restrictions imposed by the FDA with respect to such product candidate or to which we agree as part of a mandatory risk evaluation and mitigation strategy or voluntary risk management plan;
- the timing of market introduction of such product candidate, as well as competitive products;
- our ability to offer such product candidate for sale at competitive prices;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try new therapies and of physicians to prescribe these therapies; and
- the clinical indications for such product candidate is approved.

Our ability to effectively promote and sell I.V. CR845 and any of our other product candidates will also depend on pricing and cost effectiveness, including our ability to produce a product at a competitive price and achieve acceptance of the product onto hospital formularies, and our ability to obtain sufficient third-party coverage or reimbursement. Generally, before we can attempt to sell I.V. CR845 in a hospital, I.V. CR845 must be approved for addition to that hospital's list of drugs approved for use in that hospital, or formulary list. In evaluating drugs for inclusion on the formulary list, hospitals evaluate a variety of factors, including cost. The frequency with which hospitals add and remove drugs from their formulary lists varies from hospital to hospital, and hospitals often require additional information prior to adding new drugs to their formulary, which may result in substantial delays in our receiving formulary approval for I.V. CR845. Since many hospitals are members of group purchasing organizations, which leverage the purchasing power of a group of entities to obtain discounts based on the collective buying power of the group, our ability to attract customers in the hospital marketplace will also depend on our ability to effectively promote our product candidates to group purchasing organizations. We will also need to demonstrate acceptable evidence of safety and efficacy, as well as relative convenience and ease of administration. Market acceptance could be limited depending on the prevalence and severity of any expected or unexpected adverse side effects associated with our product candidates.

Our efforts to educate the medical community and third-party payors on the benefits of our product candidates may require significant resources and may never be successful. Even if the medical community accepts that one of our product candidates is safe and effective for its approved indications, physicians and

[Table of Contents](#)

patients may not immediately be receptive to such product candidate and may be slow to adopt it as an accepted treatment of pain. It is unlikely that any labeling approved by the FDA will contain claims that one of our product candidates is safer or more effective than competitive products or will permit us to promote such product candidate as being superior to competing products. Further, the availability of inexpensive generic forms of pain management products for acute pain and over-the-counter alternatives for chronic pain may also limit acceptance of our product candidates among physicians, patients and third-party payors. If I.V. CR845, or any of our other product candidates, is approved but does not achieve an adequate level of acceptance among physicians, patients and third-party payors, we may not generate meaningful revenues from I.V. CR845, or such other product candidate, and we may not become profitable.

We face potential product liability exposure, and if successful claims are brought against us, we may incur substantial liability for I.V. CR845 or other product candidates that we may develop and may have to limit their commercialization.

The use of I.V. CR845 and any of our other product candidates in clinical trials and the sale of any products for which we obtain regulatory approval expose us to the risk of product liability claims. We face inherent risk of product liability related to the testing of our product candidates in human clinical trials and will face an even greater risk if we commercially sell any products that we may develop. For example, we may be sued if any product we develop allegedly causes injury or is found to be otherwise unsuitable during clinical testing, manufacturing, marketing or sale. Any such product liability claims may include allegations of defects in manufacturing, defects in design, a failure to warn of dangers inherent in the product, negligence, strict liability or a breach of warranties. Product liability claims might be brought against us by consumers, healthcare providers or others using, administering or selling our products. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against these claims, we will incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- loss of revenue from decreased demand for our products and/or product candidates;
- impairment of our business reputation or financial stability;
- costs of related litigation;
- substantial monetary awards to patients or other claimants;
- diversion of management attention;
- loss of revenues;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants and potential termination of clinical trial sites or entire clinical programs;
- the inability to commercialize our product candidates;
- significant negative media attention;
- initiation of investigations by regulators; and
- product recalls, withdrawals or labeling, marketing or promotional restrictions.

We have obtained limited product liability insurance coverage for our products and our clinical trials with a \$5.0 million annual aggregate coverage limit. However, our insurance coverage may not reimburse us or may not be sufficient to reimburse us for any expenses or losses we may suffer. Moreover, insurance coverage is becoming increasingly expensive, and, in the future, we may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in sufficient amounts to protect us against losses due to liability. We intend to expand our insurance coverage to include the sale of commercial products if we obtain FDA approval for our product candidates in development, but we may be unable to obtain commercially reasonable product liability insurance for any products approved for marketing, or at all. On occasion, large judgments have been awarded in class action lawsuits based on drugs that had unanticipated side effects. A successful product liability claim or series of claims brought against us could cause our stock price to fall and, if judgments exceed our insurance coverage, could decrease our cash and adversely affect our business.

Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties

We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties to conduct our preclinical studies and clinical trials, and those third parties may not perform satisfactorily, including failing to meet deadlines for the completion of such trials.

We rely on third-party clinical research organizations, or CROs, to conduct our preclinical and clinical trials for our product candidates, including I.V. CR845, and do not plan to independently conduct clinical trials of any other potential product candidates. We expect to continue to rely on third parties, such as CROs, clinical data management organizations, medical institutions and clinical investigators, to conduct our preclinical studies and clinical trials. These agreements might terminate for a variety of reasons, including a failure to perform by the third parties. If we need to enter into alternative arrangements, that would delay our product development activities and adversely affect our business.

Our reliance on these third parties for development activities will reduce our control over these activities. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our studies is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal, regulatory and scientific standards and our reliance on the CROs does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. For example, we will remain responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the general investigational plan and protocols for the trial and for ensuring that our preclinical trials are conducted in accordance with good laboratory practice, or GLP as appropriate. Moreover, the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities require us to comply with standards, commonly referred to as good clinical practices, or GCPs, for conducting, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are credible and accurate and that the rights, integrity and confidentiality of trial participants are protected. Regulatory authorities enforce these requirements through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, clinical investigators and trial sites. If we or any of our CROs fail to comply with applicable GCPs, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. We cannot assure you that upon inspection by a given regulatory authority, such regulatory authority will determine that any of our clinical trials complies with GCP regulations. In addition, our clinical trials must be conducted with product produced under cGMP regulations. Our failure to comply with these regulations may require us to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process. We also are required to register certain clinical trials and post the results of certain completed clinical trials on a government-sponsored database, ClinicalTrials.gov, within specified timeframes. Failure to do so can result in fines, adverse publicity and civil and criminal sanctions.

Our CROs may also have relationships with other entities, some of which may be our competitors. In addition, our CROs are not our employees, and except for remedies available to us under our agreements with such CROs, we cannot control whether or not they devote sufficient time and resources to our on-going clinical, non-clinical and preclinical programs. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, meet expected deadlines or conduct our preclinical studies or clinical trials in accordance with regulatory requirements or our stated protocols, if they need to be replaced or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols, regulatory requirements or for other reasons, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated and we may not be able to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining, marketing approvals for our product candidates and will not be able to, or may be delayed in our efforts to, successfully commercialize our product candidates. As a result, our results of operations and the commercial prospects for our product candidates would be harmed, our costs could increase and our ability to generate revenues could be delayed.

If any of our relationships with these third-party CROs terminate, we may not be able to enter into arrangements with alternative CROs or to do so on commercially reasonable terms. Switching or adding additional CROs involves additional cost and requires management time and focus. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new CRO commences work. As a result, delays could occur, which could compromise our ability to meet our desired development timelines. Though we carefully manage our relationships with our CROs, there can be no assurance that we will not encounter similar challenges or delays in the future or that these delays or challenges will not have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and prospects.

[Table of Contents](#)

If the manufacturers upon whom we rely fail to produce our product candidates in the volumes that we require on a timely basis, or to comply with stringent regulations applicable to pharmaceutical drug manufacturers, we may face delays in the development and commercialization of, or be unable to meet demand for, our products and may lose potential revenues.

We do not manufacture any of our product candidates, and we do not currently plan to develop any capacity to do so. We do not yet have agreements established regarding commercial supply of our product candidates and may not be able to establish or maintain commercial manufacturing arrangements on commercially reasonable terms for I.V. CR845, if approved, or any of our other product candidates, for which we obtain approval in the future. Any problems or delays we experience in preparing for commercial-scale manufacturing of a product candidate may result in a delay in FDA approval of the product candidate or may impair our ability to manufacture commercial quantities, which would adversely affect our business. For example, our manufacturers will need to produce specific batches of our product candidates to demonstrate acceptable stability under various conditions and for commercially viable lengths of time. We and our contract manufacturers will need to demonstrate to the FDA and other regulatory authorities this acceptable stability data for our product candidates, as well as validate methods and manufacturing processes, in order to receive regulatory approval to commercialize I.V. CR845 or any of our other product candidates. Furthermore, if our commercial manufacturers fail to deliver the required commercial quantities of bulk drug substance or finished product on a timely basis and at commercially reasonable prices, we would likely be unable to meet demand for our products and we would lose potential revenues.

We only have one contract manufacturer for each of I.V. CR845 and Oral CR845 for use in our clinical trials. In addition, we do not have any long-term commitments from our suppliers of clinical trial material or guaranteed prices for our product candidates. The manufacture of pharmaceutical products requires significant expertise and capital investment, including the development of advanced manufacturing techniques and process controls. Manufacturers of pharmaceutical products often encounter difficulties in production, particularly in scaling up initial production. These problems include difficulties with production costs and yields, quality control, including stability of the product candidate and quality assurance testing, shortages of qualified personnel, as well as compliance with strictly enforced federal, state and foreign regulations. Our manufacturers may not perform as agreed. If our manufacturers were to encounter any of these difficulties, our ability to provide product candidates to patients in our clinical trials would be jeopardized.

Further, we may rely on proprietary technology developed by our contract manufacturers for purposes of manufacturing certain of our product candidates and our failure to negotiate the long term use of any such proprietary technology may lead to regulatory approval and/or commercializing delays or interruptions, as well as increased costs. For example, we have developed a formulation of Oral CR845 based on proprietary technology of Enteris Biopharma Inc., or Enteris. Under our agreement with Enteris, it is developing, testing and providing to us clinical supplies for an oral tablet formulation of CR845 on a fee for service basis. Under the agreed scope of work for this agreement, Enteris will use its proprietary formulation technology for oral delivery of peptides to develop a tablet formulation of CR845 with suitable characteristics to use in clinical testing. We have not yet negotiated terms related to our use of such technology for commercial manufacturing of Oral CR845 and we may not be able to do so on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. If we fail to enter into an agreement to use such proprietary technology, we may be forced to reformulate Oral CR845 which could result in significantly delaying commercializing Oral CR845 and require us to incur additional costs to in connection with such reformulation and potentially needed to seek additional approvals from the FDA.

In addition, all manufacturers of our product candidates must comply with cGMP requirements enforced by the FDA through its facilities inspection program. These requirements include quality control, quality assurance and the maintenance of records and documentation. Manufacturers of our product candidates may be unable to comply with these cGMP requirements and with other FDA, state and foreign regulatory requirements. If our contract manufacturers cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to our specifications and the strict regulatory requirements of the FDA or other regulatory authorities, they will not be able to secure and/or maintain regulatory approval for their manufacturing facilities. We have little control over our manufacturers' compliance with these regulations and standards. If the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority does not approve these facilities for the manufacture of our product candidates or if it withdraws any such approval in the future, we

[Table of Contents](#)

may need to find alternative manufacturing facilities, which would significantly impact our ability to develop, obtain regulatory approval for or market our product candidates, if approved. A failure to comply with these requirements may result in fines and civil penalties, suspension of production, suspension, delay or denial of product approval, product seizure or recall, or withdrawal of product approval. If the safety of any quantities supplied is compromised due to our manufacturers' failure to adhere to applicable laws or for other reasons, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for or successfully commercialize our product candidates.

We may rely on third parties to perform many essential services for any products that we commercialize, including services related to warehousing and inventory control, distribution, customer service, accounts receivable management, cash collection and adverse event reporting. If these third parties fail to perform as expected or to comply with legal and regulatory requirements, our ability to commercialize I.V. CR845, and our other product candidates, will be significantly impacted and we may be subject to regulatory sanctions.

We may retain third-party service providers to perform a variety of functions related to the sale and distribution of I.V. CR845 and our other product candidates, key aspects of which will be out of our direct control. These service providers may provide key services related to warehousing and inventory control, distribution, customer service, accounts receivable management and cash collection, and, as a result, most of our inventory may be stored at a single warehouse maintained by one such service provider. If we retain this provider, we would substantially rely on it as well as other third-party providers that perform services for us, including entrusting our inventories of products to their care and handling. If these third-party service providers fail to comply with applicable laws and regulations, fail to meet expected deadlines, or otherwise do not carry out their contractual duties to us, or encounter physical or natural damage at their facilities, our ability to deliver product to meet commercial demand would be significantly impaired. In addition, we may engage third parties to perform various other services for us relating to adverse event reporting, safety database management, fulfillment of requests for medical information regarding our product candidates and related services. If the quality or accuracy of the data maintained by these service providers is insufficient, or these third parties otherwise fail to comply with regulatory requirements related to adverse event reporting, we could be subject to regulatory sanctions.

We are dependent on our collaboration agreements for certain revenues, and if such agreements are terminated, we could lose revenues.

In April 2013, we entered into an agreement with Maruishi under which we granted Maruishi an exclusive license to develop, manufacture and commercialize products containing CR845 in Japan. Also, in April 2012, we entered into an agreement with CKD under which we granted CKD an exclusive license to develop, manufacture and commercialize products containing CR845 in South Korea. Both Maruishi and CKD are required to use commercially reasonable efforts, at their expense, to develop, obtain regulatory approval for and commercialize CR845 in Japan and South Korea, respectively. Our receipt of milestone payments and royalties under these agreements is dependent on the continued efforts by Maruishi and CKD, respectively, and their failure to adequately develop or commercialize the licensed products could harm our revenues and business.

Any collaboration arrangements that we are a party to or may enter into in the future may not be successful, which could adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize our product candidates.

Our business model is to commercialize our product candidates in the United States and generally to seek collaboration arrangements with pharmaceutical or biotechnology companies for the development or commercialization of our product candidates in the rest of the world. We have entered into license agreements with Maruishi and CKD to develop, manufacture and commercialize products containing CR845 (both I.V. and Oral) in Japan and South Korea, respectively. In addition to our existing agreements covering Japan and Korea, we may enter into additional collaboration arrangements in the future on a selective basis. Our existing collaborations and future collaboration arrangements may not be successful. The success of our existing and future collaboration arrangements will depend heavily on the efforts and activities of our collaborators. Collaborators generally have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to these collaboration arrangements. Disagreements between parties to a collaboration arrangement regarding clinical development and commercialization matters can lead to delays in the development process or commercializing the applicable product candidate and, in some cases, termination of the collaboration arrangement. These disagreements can be difficult to resolve if neither of the parties has final decision making authority.

[Table of Contents](#)

Collaborations with pharmaceutical companies and other third parties often are terminated or allowed to expire by the other party. For example, both the Maruishi and CKD agreements may be terminated by our collaborator for our breach or insolvency, Maruishi may terminate its agreement with us at will, and CKD may terminate its agreement with us in certain circumstances relating to patent invalidity or unenforceability or generic entry by a third party, as further described in the “Business — Commercial Partnerships” section of this prospectus. Any such termination or expiration would adversely affect us financially and could harm our business reputation. Our current collaborations and any future collaborations we might enter into may pose a number of risks, including the following:

- collaborators may not perform their obligations as expected;
- collaborators may not pursue development and commercialization of any product candidates that achieve regulatory approval or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization programs based on clinical trial results, changes in the collaborators’ strategic focus or available funding, or external factors, such as an acquisition, that divert resources or create competing priorities;
- collaborators may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for a clinical trial program, stop a clinical trial or abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials or require a new formulation of a product candidate for clinical testing;
- collaborators could fail to make timely regulatory submissions for a product candidate;
- collaborators may not comply with all applicable regulatory requirements or may fail to report safety data in accordance with all applicable regulatory requirements;
- collaborators could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our products or product candidates if the collaborators believe that competitive products are more likely to be successfully developed or can be commercialized under terms that are more economically attractive than ours;
- product candidates discovered in collaboration with us may be viewed by our collaborators as competitive with their own product candidates or products, which may cause collaborators to cease to devote resources to the commercialization of our product candidates;
- a collaborator with marketing and distribution rights to one or more of our product candidates that achieve regulatory approval may not commit sufficient resources to the marketing and distribution of such product or products;
- disagreements with collaborators, including disagreements over proprietary rights, contract interpretation or the preferred course of development, might cause delays or termination of the research, development or commercialization of product candidates, might lead to additional responsibilities for us with respect to product candidates, or might result in litigation or arbitration, any of which would be time-consuming and expensive;
- collaborators may not properly maintain or defend our intellectual property rights or may use our proprietary information in such a way as to invite litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential litigation;
- collaborators may infringe the intellectual property rights of third parties, which may expose us to litigation and potential liability; and
- collaborations, including our collaboration with Maruishi, may be terminated for the convenience of the collaborator and, if terminated, we could be required to raise additional capital to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable product candidates.

If our current collaborations or any other collaborations we might enter into in the future do not result in the successful development and commercialization of products or if one of our collaborators terminates its agreement with us, we may not receive any future research funding or milestone or royalty payments under the collaboration. If we do not receive the funding we expect under these agreements, our development of our product candidates could be delayed and we may need additional resources to develop our product candidates and our product platform. All of the risks relating to our product development, regulatory approval and commercialization described in this prospectus also apply to the activities of our collaborators in their respective jurisdictions.

[Table of Contents](#)

Additionally, if any current or future collaborator of ours is involved in a business combination, the collaborator might deemphasize or terminate development or commercialization of any product candidate licensed to it by us. If one of our collaborators terminates its agreement with us, we may find it more difficult to attract new collaborators and our reputation in the business and financial communities could be adversely affected.

For I.V. CR845 and any other product candidates, we may in the future determine to collaborate with additional pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for their development and potential commercialization. We face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators. Our ability to reach a definitive agreement for collaboration will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of a number of factors. If we are unable to reach agreements with suitable collaborators on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all, we may have to curtail the development of a product candidate, reduce or delay its development program or one or more of our other development programs, delay its potential commercialization or reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities, or increase our expenditures and undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to fund and undertake development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional expertise and additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we fail to enter into collaborations and do not have sufficient funds or expertise to undertake the necessary development and commercialization activities, we may not be able to further develop our product candidates or bring them to market or continue to develop our product platform and our business may be materially and adversely affected.

We are dependent on third parties to decide to utilize I.V. CR845 and to make it readily available at the point of care throughout their hospitals.

In addition to extensive internal efforts, the successful commercialization of I.V. CR845 will require many third parties, over whom we have no control, to decide to utilize I.V. CR845 and to make it readily available at the point of care throughout their hospitals. These third parties include physicians, pharmacists, and hospital pharmacy and therapeutics committees, which are commonly referred to as P&T committees. Generally, before we can attempt to sell I.V. CR845 in a hospital, I.V. CR845 must be approved for addition to that hospital's list of approved drugs, or formulary list, by the hospital's P&T committee. A hospital's P&T committee typically governs all matters pertaining to the use of medications within the institution, including review of medication formulary data and recommendations for the appropriate use of drugs within the institution to the medical staff. The frequency of P&T committee meetings at various hospitals varies considerably, and P&T committees often require additional information to aid in their decision-making process, so we may experience substantial delays in obtaining formulary approvals. Additionally, hospital pharmacists may be concerned that the cost of acquiring I.V. CR845 for use in their institutions will adversely impact their overall pharmacy budgets, which could cause pharmacists to resist efforts to add I.V. CR845 to the formulary, or to implement restrictions on the usage of the drug in order to control costs, either initially or later, when the increasing use of I.V. CR845 within their institution begins to significantly impact their budgets. We cannot guarantee that we will be successful in getting the approvals we need from enough P&T committees and overcoming any financial objections raised by hospital pharmacists quickly enough to maintain and grow hospital sales of I.V. CR845.

Risks Related to Legal and Compliance Matters

If we fail to comply with federal and state healthcare laws, including fraud and abuse and health information privacy and security laws, we could face substantial penalties and our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects could be adversely affected.

As a pharmaceutical company, even though we do not and will not control referrals of healthcare services or bill directly to Medicare, Medicaid or other third-party payors, certain federal and state healthcare laws and regulations pertaining to fraud and abuse and patients' rights are and will be applicable to our business. We would be subject to healthcare fraud and abuse and patient privacy regulation by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct our business. The laws that may affect our ability to operate include, but are not limited to:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which regulates, among other things, our marketing practices, educational programs, pricing policies, and relationships with healthcare providers or other entities, by

[Table of Contents](#)

- prohibiting, among other things, any person or entity from knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying any remuneration, directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce, or in return for, the purchase, recommendation, lease, order or furnishing of an item or service reimbursable, in whole or in part, under a federal healthcare program, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs;
- federal civil and criminal false claims laws and civil monetary penalty laws, which prohibit, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment or approval from Medicare, Medicaid, or other third-party payors that are false or fraudulent;
 - the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, which created new federal criminal statutes that prohibit knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or to obtain, by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations, or promises, any of the money or property owned by, or under the custody or control of, any health care benefit program, regardless of the payor (e.g. public or private) and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing, or covering up by any trick, scheme or device a material fact or making any materially false statements in connection with the delivery of, or payment for, health care benefits, items or services relating to healthcare matters;
 - HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, and its implementing regulations, and as amended again by the final HIPAA omnibus rule, Modifications to the HIPAA Privacy, Security, Enforcement, and Breach Notification Rules Under HITECH and the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act; Other Modifications to HIPAA, published in January 2013, which imposes certain requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information without appropriate authorization by entities subject to the rule, such as health plans, healthcare clearinghouses and healthcare providers;
 - federal transparency laws, including the federal Physician Payment Sunshine Act, that requires disclosure of payments and other transfers of value provided to physicians and teaching hospitals; and
 - state law equivalents of each of the above federal laws, such as anti-kickback and false claims laws which may apply to items or services reimbursed by any third-party payor, including commercial insurers; state laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government, or otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers and other potential referral sources; state laws that require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures; and state laws governing the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of the statutory exceptions and safe harbors available under the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, it is possible that some of our business activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. Pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies continue to be prosecuted under the federal false claims laws for numerous activities, including those related to research, sales, marketing and promotional programs. In addition, recent health care reform legislation has strengthened these laws. For example, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act, which we refer to collectively as the Health Care Reform Law among other things, amends the intent requirement of the federal anti-kickback and criminal healthcare fraud statutes. A person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of this statute or specific intent to violate it. Moreover, the Health Care Reform Law provides that the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal anti-kickback statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the False Claims Act. To the extent that any product we make is sold in a foreign country, we may be subject to similar foreign laws and regulations. If we or our operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any other governmental regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, exclusion from participation in U.S. federal or state health care programs, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could materially adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our financial results. Although an effective compliance program can mitigate the risk of investigation and prosecution for violations of these laws, the risks cannot be

[Table of Contents](#)

entirely eliminated. Any action against us for violation of these laws, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management's attention from the operation of our business. Moreover, achieving and sustaining compliance with applicable federal and state privacy, security and fraud laws may prove costly. If any of the physicians or other healthcare providers or entities with whom we expect to do business, including our collaborators, is found not to be in compliance with applicable laws, it may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including but not limited to, exclusions from participation in government healthcare programs, which could also materially affect our business.

If the government or third-party payors fail to provide coverage and adequate coverage and payment rates for I.V. CR845 or any of our other product candidates, if any, or if hospitals choose to use therapies that are less expensive, our revenue and prospects for profitability will be limited.

In both domestic and foreign markets, sales of our future products will depend in part upon the availability of coverage and reimbursement from third-party payors. Such third-party payors include government health programs such as Medicare and Medicaid, managed care providers, private health insurers and other organizations. Coverage decisions may depend upon clinical and economic standards that disfavor new drug products when more established or lower cost therapeutic alternatives are already available or subsequently become available. Assuming coverage is approved, the resulting reimbursement payment rates might not be adequate. In particular, many U.S. hospitals receive a fixed reimbursement amount per procedure for certain surgeries and other treatment therapies they perform, or a predetermined rate for all hospital inpatient care provided as payment in full. Because this amount may not be based on the actual expenses the hospital incurs, hospitals may choose to use therapies which are less expensive when compared to our product candidates. Accordingly, I.V. CR845 or any of our other product candidates, if approved, will face competition from other therapies and drugs for these limited hospital financial resources. We may need to conduct post-marketing studies in order to demonstrate the cost-effectiveness of any future products to the satisfaction of hospitals, other target customers and their third-party payors. Such studies might require us to commit a significant amount of management time and financial and other resources. Our future products might not ultimately be considered cost-effective. Adequate third-party coverage and reimbursement might not be available to enable us to maintain price levels sufficient to realize an appropriate return on investment in product development.

Third-party payors, whether foreign or domestic, or governmental or commercial, are developing increasingly sophisticated methods of controlling healthcare costs. In addition, in the United States, no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement for drug products exists among third-party payors. Therefore, coverage and reimbursement for drug products can differ significantly from payor to payor. Further, we believe that future coverage and reimbursement will likely be subject to increased restrictions both in the United States and in international markets. Third-party coverage and reimbursement for our products or product candidates for which we receive regulatory approval may not be available or adequate in either the United States or international markets, which could have a negative effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

We are subject to new legislation, regulatory proposals and healthcare payor initiatives that may increase our costs of compliance and adversely affect our ability to market our products, obtain collaborators and raise capital.

In March 2010, the President signed the Health Care Reform Law, which includes provisions that have the potential to significantly change health care financing and the delivery of health care in the United States. Among the provisions of the Health Care Reform Law of greatest importance to the pharmaceutical industry are the following:

- an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports certain branded prescription drugs and biologic agents, apportioned among these entities according to their market share in certain government healthcare programs, that began in 2011;
- an increase in the statutory minimum rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program to 23.1% and 13% of the average manufacturer price for most branded and generic drugs, respectively;
- addresses a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected;

[Table of Contents](#)

- a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 50% point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for the manufacturer's outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D, that began in 2011;
- extension of manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability to covered drugs dispensed to individuals who are enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations;
- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs by, among other things, allowing states to offer Medicaid coverage to additional individuals beginning in April 2010 and by adding new mandatory eligibility categories for certain individuals with income at or below 133% of the Federal Poverty Level beginning in 2014, thereby potentially increasing both the volume of sales and manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability;
- expansion of the entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health Service pharmaceutical pricing program;
- new requirements under the federal Physician Payment Sunshine Act, and its implementing regulations, for drug manufacturers and others to report information related to payments and other "transfers of value" made or distributed to physicians and teaching hospitals as well as ownership investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members;
- a new requirement to annually report certain drug samples that manufacturers and distributors provide to licensed practitioners, or to pharmacies of hospitals or other healthcare entities;
- a licensure framework for follow-on biologic products;
- a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research;
- creation of the Independent Payment Advisory Board which will have authority to recommend certain changes to the Medicare program that could result in reduced payments for prescription drugs and those recommendations could have the effect of law even if Congress does not act on the recommendations, such recommended reports could begin in 2014;
- establishment of a Center for Medicare & Medicaid Innovation at the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services to test innovative payment and service delivery models to lower Medicare and Medicaid spending, potentially including prescription drug spending, that began on January 1, 2011; and
- expansion of healthcare fraud and abuse laws, including the False Claims Act and the Anti-Kickback Statute, new government investigative powers and enhanced penalties for non-compliance.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the Health Care Reform Law was enacted. These changes include, among other things, aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of up to 2% per fiscal year, which went effective on April 1, 2013. In January 2013, President Obama signed into law the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several providers and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. These new laws may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, which could have a material adverse effect on customers for our drugs, if approved, and, accordingly, our financial operations.

We expect that the Health Care Reform Law, as well as other federal and state healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and in additional downward pressure on the price that we receive for any approved drug. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government healthcare programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability or commercialize our drugs.

Legislative and regulatory proposals have been made to expand post-approval requirements and restrict sales and promotional activities for drugs. We cannot be sure whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or whether the FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes on the marketing approvals of our product candidates, if any, may be. In addition, increased scrutiny by the U.S. Congress of the FDA's approval process may significantly delay or prevent marketing approval, as well as subject us to more stringent product labeling and post-marketing testing and other requirements.

[Table of Contents](#)

These measures could result in decreased net revenues from our pharmaceutical products and decrease potential returns from our development efforts. Many of the details regarding the implementation of the Health Care Reform Law are yet to be determined, and at this time, the full effect that the Health Care Reform Law would have on our business remains unclear.

In addition, there have been a number of other legislative and regulatory proposals aimed at changing the pharmaceutical industry. In particular, California has enacted legislation that requires development of an electronic pedigree to track and trace each prescription drug at the saleable unit level through the distribution system. California's electronic pedigree requirement is scheduled to take effect on a staggered basis, with 50 percent of a manufacturer's products by January 1, 2015 and the remaining 50 percent by 2016. Compliance with California and future federal or state electronic pedigree requirements may increase our operational expenses and impose significant administrative burdens. As a result of these and other new proposals, we may determine to change our current manner of operation, provide additional benefits or change our contract arrangements, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Governments outside the United States tend to impose strict price controls, which may adversely affect our revenues, if any.

In international markets, reimbursement and health care payment systems vary significantly by country, and many countries have instituted price ceilings on specific products and therapies. In some countries, particularly the countries of the European Union, the pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to governmental control. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after the receipt of marketing approval for a product. To obtain coverage and reimbursement or pricing approval in some countries, we may be required to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost-effectiveness of our product candidate to other available therapies. There can be no assurance that our products will be considered cost-effective by third-party payors, that an adequate level of reimbursement will be available or that the third-party payors' reimbursement policies will not adversely affect our ability to sell our products profitably. If reimbursement of our products is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, our business could be harmed, possibly materially.

Our employees may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

We are exposed to the risk of employee fraud or other misconduct. Misconduct by employees could include intentional failures to comply with FDA regulations, provide accurate information to the FDA, report financial information or data accurately or disclose unauthorized activities to us. Employee misconduct could also involve the improper use or misrepresentation of information obtained in the course of clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. It is not always possible to identify and deter employee misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business and financial results, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions.

Our business involves the use of hazardous materials and we must comply with environmental laws and regulations, which can be expensive and restrict how we do business.

Our manufacturing activities involve the controlled storage, use and disposal of hazardous materials, including the components of our products, product candidates and other hazardous compounds. We are subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations governing the use, manufacture, storage, handling, release and disposal of, and exposure to, these hazardous materials. Violation of these laws and regulations could lead to substantial fines and penalties. Although we believe that our safety procedures for handling and disposing of these materials comply with the standards prescribed by these laws and regulations, we cannot eliminate the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials. In the event of an accident, state or federal authorities may curtail our use of these materials and interrupt our business operations. In addition, we could

[Table of Contents](#)

become subject to potentially material liabilities relating to the investigation and cleanup of any contamination, whether currently unknown or caused by future releases.

Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of hazardous materials, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. We do not maintain insurance for environmental liability or toxic tort claims that may be asserted against us in connection with our storage or disposal of biological, hazardous or radioactive materials.

In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. These current or future laws and regulations may impair our research, development or production efforts. Our failure to comply with these laws and regulations also may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions.

Risks Related to Intellectual Property

It is difficult and costly to protect our proprietary rights and as a result we may not be able to ensure their protection and all patents will eventually expire.

Our commercial success will depend in part on obtaining and maintaining patent protection and trade secret protection for CR845 and for any other product candidates that we may develop, license or acquire and the methods we use to manufacture them, as well as successfully defending these patents and trade secrets against third-party challenges. We will only be able to protect our technologies from unauthorized use by third parties to the extent that valid and enforceable patents or trade secrets cover them.

The patent prosecution process is expensive and time-consuming, and we may not be able to file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output before it is too late to obtain patent protection. Moreover, should we enter into additional collaborations we may be required to consult with or cede control to collaborators regarding the prosecution, maintenance and enforcement of our patents. Therefore, these patents and applications may not be prosecuted and enforced in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. The patent positions of pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies can be highly uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions for which important legal principles remain unresolved. No consistent policy regarding the breadth of claims allowed in pharmaceutical or biotechnology patents has emerged to date in the United States. The patent situation outside the United States is even more uncertain. Changes in either the patent laws or in interpretations of patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our intellectual property. Accordingly, we cannot predict the breadth of claims that may be allowed or enforced in our patents or in third-party patents. The degree of future protection for our proprietary rights is uncertain, because legal means afford only limited protection and may not adequately protect our rights or permit us to gain or keep our competitive advantage. Moreover, the patent application process is also subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, and there can be no assurance that we or any of our future development partners will be successful in protecting CR845 and any other product candidates that we may develop, license or acquire by obtaining and defending patents. For example:

- we may not have been the first to make the inventions covered by each of our pending patent applications and issued patents;
- we may not have been the first to file patent applications for these inventions;
- others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our product candidates or technologies;
- it is possible that none of the pending patent applications will result in issued patents;
- the issued patents covering our product candidates may not provide a basis for commercially viable active products, may not provide us with any competitive advantages, or may be challenged by third parties;
- we may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable;
- patents of others may have an adverse effect on our business;
- noncompliance with governmental patent agencies requirements can result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction, potentially allowing competitors to enter the market earlier than would otherwise have been the case;

[Table of Contents](#)

- our competitors, many of whom have substantially greater resources than we do and many of whom have made significant investments in competing technologies, may seek or may have already obtained patents that will limit, interfere with, or eliminate our ability to make, use, and sell our potential product candidates; or
- there may be significant pressure on the U.S. government and international governmental bodies to limit the scope of available patent protection both inside and outside the United States for disease treatments that prove successful, as a matter of public policy regarding worldwide health concerns.

Recent patent reform legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents. On September 16, 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, was signed into law. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to United States patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted and may also affect patent litigation. The United States Patent Office recently developed new regulations and procedures to govern administration of the Leahy-Smith Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the Leahy-Smith Act, and in particular, the first to file provisions, only became effective on March 16, 2013. Accordingly, it is not clear what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. However, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

Patent applications in the United States are maintained in confidence for at least 18 months after their earliest effective filing date. Consequently, we cannot be certain we were the first to invent or the first to file patent applications on CR845 or any other product candidates that we may develop, license or acquire. In the event that a third party has also filed a U.S. patent application relating to our product candidates or a similar invention, we may have to participate in interference proceedings declared by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office to determine priority of invention in the United States. The costs of these proceedings could be substantial and it is possible that our efforts would be unsuccessful, resulting in a material adverse effect on our U.S. patent position. The results of these types of proceedings may reduce the scope of, or invalidate, our patent rights, allow third parties to commercialize our technology or products and compete directly with us, without payment to us, or result in our inability to manufacture or commercialize products without infringing third-party patent rights. In addition, if the breadth or strength of protection provided by our patents and patent applications is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize current or future product candidates. Such results could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

In addition, the patentability of claims in pending patent applications covering a CR845-based product can be challenged by third parties during prosecution in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, for example by third party observations and derivation proceedings, and the validity of claims in issued patents can be challenged by third parties in various post-grant proceedings such as Post-Grant Review, Inter-partes Reexamination, and Inter-partes Review proceedings.

Furthermore, we may not have identified all United States and foreign patents or published applications that affect our business either by blocking our ability to commercialize our drugs or by covering similar technologies that affect our drug market. In addition, some countries, including many in Europe, do not grant patent claims directed to methods of treating humans, and in these countries patent protection may not be available at all to protect our product candidates. Even if patents issue, we cannot guarantee that the claims of those patents will be valid and enforceable or provide us with any significant protection against competitive products, or otherwise be commercially valuable to us.

We also rely on trade secrets to protect our technology, particularly where we do not believe patent protection is appropriate or obtainable. However, trade secrets are difficult to protect. While we use reasonable efforts to protect our trade secrets, our licensors, employees, consultants, contractors, outside scientific collaborators and other advisors may unintentionally or willfully disclose our information to competitors. Enforcing a claim that a third party illegally obtained and is using our trade secrets is expensive and time

[Table of Contents](#)

consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, courts outside the United States are sometimes less willing to protect trade secrets. Moreover, our competitors may independently develop equivalent knowledge, methods and know-how.

If we fail to obtain or maintain patent protection or trade secret protection for CR845 or any other product candidate that we may develop, license or acquire, third parties could use our proprietary information, which could impair our ability to compete in the market and adversely affect our ability to generate revenues and achieve profitability.

Even if our patent applications issue as patents, they may not issue in a form that will provide us with any meaningful protection, prevent competitors from competing with us or otherwise provide us with any competitive advantage. Our competitors may be able to circumvent our owned or licensed patents by developing similar or alternative technologies or products in a non-infringing manner.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability, and our owned and licensed patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. Such challenges may result in loss of exclusivity or freedom to operate or in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, in whole or in part, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our technology and products. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such product candidates might expire before or shortly after such product candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

If we or any current or future collaboration partner are sued for infringing intellectual property rights of third parties, it will be costly and time consuming, and an unfavorable outcome in any litigation would harm our business.

Our ability to develop, manufacture, market and sell I.V. CR845 or any of our other product candidates depends upon our ability to avoid infringing the proprietary rights of third parties, and our commercial success depends upon our ability, and the ability of our collaborators, to develop, manufacture, market and sell our product candidates and use our proprietary technologies without infringing the proprietary rights of third parties. There is considerable intellectual property litigation in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries. Numerous U.S. and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications, which are owned by third parties, exist in the general field of pain management and cover the use of numerous compounds and formulations in our targeted markets. Third parties may assert infringement claims against us based on existing patents or patents that may be granted in the future. Because of the uncertainty inherent in any patent or other litigation involving proprietary rights, we and our licensors may not be successful in defending intellectual property claims by third parties, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations. Regardless of the outcome of any litigation, defending the litigation may be expensive, time-consuming and distracting to management. In addition, because patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be currently pending applications, unknown to us, which may later result in issued patents that I.V. CR845 or our other product candidates may infringe. There could also be existing patents of which we are not aware that I.V. CR845 or our other product candidates may inadvertently infringe.

There is a substantial amount of litigation involving patent and other intellectual property rights in the biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industries generally. If a third party claims that we infringe on their products or technology, we could face a number of issues, including:

- infringement and other intellectual property claims which, with or without merit, can be expensive and time consuming to litigate and can divert management's attention from our core business;
- substantial damages for past infringement which we may have to pay if a court decides that our product infringes on a competitor's patent;
- a court prohibiting us from selling or licensing our product unless the patent holder licenses the patent to us, which it would not be required to do;

[Table of Contents](#)

- if a license is available from a patent holder, we may have to pay substantial royalties or grant cross licenses to our patents; and
- redesigning our processes so they do not infringe, which may not be possible or could require substantial funds and time.

If we are found to infringe a third party's intellectual property rights, we could be required to obtain a license from such third party to continue developing and marketing our products and technology. However, we may not be able to obtain any required license on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we were able to obtain a license, it could be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us. We could be forced, including by court order, to cease commercializing the infringing technology or product. In addition, we could be found liable for monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees if we are found to have willfully infringed a patent. A finding of infringement could prevent us from commercializing our product candidates or force us to cease some of our business operations, which could materially harm our business. Claims that we have misappropriated the confidential information or trade secrets of third parties could have a similar negative impact on our business.

We may be involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents or the patents of our licensors, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful.

Competitors may infringe our issued patents or other intellectual property. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file infringement claims, which can be expensive and time consuming. Any claims we assert against perceived infringers could provoke these parties to assert counterclaims against us alleging that we infringe their patents. In addition, in a patent infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent of ours is invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, construe the patent's claims narrowly or refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question. An adverse result in any litigation proceeding could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation.

Most of our competitors are larger than we are and have substantially greater resources. They are, therefore, likely to be able to sustain the costs of complex patent litigation longer than we could. In addition, the uncertainties associated with litigation could have a material adverse effect on our ability to raise the funds necessary to continue our clinical trials, continue our internal research programs, in-license needed technology, or enter into development partnerships that would help us bring our product candidates to market.

We may need to license certain intellectual property from third parties, and such licenses may not be available or may not be available on commercially reasonable terms.

A third party may hold intellectual property, including patent rights that are important or necessary to the development or commercialization of our products. It may be necessary for us to use the patented or proprietary technology of third parties to commercialize our products, in which case we would be required to obtain a license from these third parties. Such a license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all, which could materially harm our business.

We may be subject to claims that our employees have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of their former employers.

As is common in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industry, we employ individuals who were previously employed at other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Although no claims against us are currently pending, we may be subject to claims that these employees or we have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed trade secrets or other proprietary information of their former employers. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the United States can be less extensive than those in the United States. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the United States. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but enforcement rights are not as strong as those in the United States. These products may compete with our product candidates and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries do not favor the enforcement of patents and other intellectual property protection, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents generally. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

The validity and enforceability of the patents and applications that cover our CR845 product can be challenged by competitors.

If I.V. CR845 is approved by the FDA, one or more third parties may challenge the patents covering this product, which could result in the invalidation of, or render unenforceable, some or all of the relevant patent claims. For example, if a third party files an Abbreviated New Drug Application, or ANDA, for a generic drug product containing CR845, and relies in whole or in part on studies conducted by or for us, the third party will be required to certify to the FDA that either: (1) there is no patent information listed in the FDA's Orange Book with respect to our NDA for I.V. CR845; (2) the patents listed in the Orange Book have expired; (3) the listed patents have not expired, but will expire on a particular date and approval is sought after patent expiration; or (4) the listed patents are invalid or will not be infringed by the manufacture, use or sale of the third-party's generic drug product. A certification that the new product will not infringe the Orange Book-listed patents for CR845, or that such patents are invalid, is called a paragraph IV certification. If the third party submits a paragraph IV certification to the FDA, a notice of the paragraph IV certification must also be sent to us once the third-party's ANDA is accepted for filing by the FDA. We may then initiate a lawsuit to defend the patents identified in the notice. The filing of a patent infringement lawsuit within 45 days of receipt of the notice automatically prevents the FDA from approving the third-party's ANDA until the earliest of 30 months or the date on which the patent expires, the lawsuit is settled, or the court reaches a decision in the infringement lawsuit in favor of the third party. If we do not file a patent infringement lawsuit within the required 45-day period, the third-party's ANDA will not be subject to the 30-month stay. Litigation or other proceedings to enforce or defend intellectual property rights are often very complex in nature, may be very expensive and time-consuming, may divert our management's attention from our core business, and may result in unfavorable results that could adversely impact our ability to prevent third parties from competing with our products.

Risks Related to Employee Matters, Managing Growth and Becoming a Public Company

We will need to significantly increase the size of our organization, and we may experience difficulties in managing growth.

As of December 31, 2013, we had only 11 employees. We will need to substantially expand our managerial, commercial, financial, manufacturing and other personnel resources in order to manage our operations and prepare for the commercialization of I.V. CR845, if approved. Our management, personnel, systems and facilities currently in place may not be adequate to support this future growth. In addition, we may not be able to recruit and retain qualified personnel in the future, particularly for sales and marketing positions, due to competition for personnel among pharmaceutical businesses, and the failure to do so could have a significant negative impact on our future product revenues and business results. Our need to effectively manage our operations, growth and various projects requires that we:

- continue the hiring and training of an effective commercial organization in anticipation of the potential approval of I.V. CR845, and establish appropriate systems, policies and infrastructure to support that organization;
- ensure that our consultants and other service providers successfully carry out their contractual obligations, provide high quality results, and meet expected deadlines;
- continue to carry out our own contractual obligations to our licensors and other third parties; and
- continue to improve our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures.

We may be unable to successfully implement these tasks on a larger scale and, accordingly, may not achieve our development and commercialization goals.

We may not be able to manage our business effectively if we are unable to attract and retain key personnel.

We may not be able to attract or retain qualified management and commercial, scientific and clinical personnel due to the intense competition for qualified personnel among biotechnology, pharmaceutical and other businesses. If we are not able to attract and retain necessary personnel to accomplish our business objectives, we may experience constraints that will significantly impede the achievement of our development objectives, our ability to raise additional capital and our ability to implement our business strategy.

Our industry has experienced a high rate of turnover of management personnel in recent years. We are highly dependent on the skills and leadership of our management team, including Derek Chalmers, our President and Chief Executive Officer. Our senior management may terminate their employment with us at any time. If we lose one or more members of our senior management team, our ability to successfully implement our business strategy could be seriously harmed. Replacing these employees may be difficult and may take an extended period of time because of the limited number of individuals in our industry with the breadth of skills and experience required to develop, gain regulatory approval of and commercialize products successfully. Competition to hire from this limited pool is intense, and we may be unable to hire, train, retain or motivate additional key personnel. We do not maintain “key person” insurance for any of our executives or other employees.

We will incur increased costs as a result of operating as a public company.

As a public company, and particularly after we are no longer an emerging growth company, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, the listing requirements of The NASDAQ Global Market and other applicable securities rules and regulations impose various requirements on public companies, including establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and corporate governance practices. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. Moreover, these rules and regulations will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, we expect that these rules and regulations may make it more difficult and more expensive for us to

[Table of Contents](#)

obtain director and officer liability insurance, which in turn could make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors. We currently estimate that we will incur incremental annual costs, including costs for additional personnel, of approximately \$1 million associated with operating as a public company, although it is possible that our actual incremental annual costs will be higher than we currently estimate.

We are evaluating these rules and regulations, and cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we may incur or the timing of such costs. These rules and regulations are often subject to varying interpretations, in many cases due to their lack of specificity, and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices.

If we fail to maintain proper and effective internal controls, our ability to produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis could be impaired.

After the completion of this offering, we will be subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules and regulations of The NASDAQ Global Market. Pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or Section 404, we will be required to furnish a report by our management on our internal control over financial reporting. However, while we remain an emerging growth company, we will not be required to include an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. Commencing with our fiscal year ending December 31, 2014, we must perform system and process evaluation and testing of our internal control over financial reporting to allow management to report on the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting in our Form 10-K filing for that year, as required by Section 404.

To achieve compliance with Section 404 within the prescribed period, we will be engaged in a process to document and evaluate our internal control over financial reporting, which is both costly and challenging. In this regard, we will need to continue to dedicate internal resources, potentially engage outside consultants and adopt a detailed work plan to assess and document the adequacy of internal control over financial reporting, continue steps to improve control processes as appropriate, validate through testing that controls are functioning as documented and implement a continuous reporting and improvement process for internal control over financial reporting. Despite our efforts, there is a risk that we will not be able to conclude, within the prescribed timeframe or at all, that our internal control over financial reporting is effective as required by Section 404. Prior to this offering, we have never been required to test our internal controls within a specified period, and, as a result, we may experience difficulty in meeting these reporting requirements in a timely manner.

We may discover weaknesses in our system of internal financial and accounting controls and procedures that could result in a material misstatement of our financial statements. Our internal control over financial reporting will not prevent or detect all error and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system's objectives will be met. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that misstatements due to error or fraud will not occur or that all control issues and instances of fraud will be detected. If we are not able to comply with the requirements of Section 404 in a timely manner, or if we identify one or more material weaknesses in our internal controls, investors could lose confidence in the reliability of our financial statements, the market price of our stock could decline and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by The NASDAQ Global Market, the SEC or other regulatory authorities.

Our business and operations would suffer in the event of system failures.

Despite our implementation of security measures, our internal computer systems and those of our CROs and other contractors and consultants are vulnerable to damage from computer viruses, unauthorized access, natural disasters, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failures. If such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a material disruption of our product candidate development programs. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed, ongoing or planned clinical trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of or damage to our data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of personal, confidential or proprietary information, we could incur liability and the further development of any of our product candidates could be delayed.

Risks Related to this Offering and Ownership of Our Common Stock

There is no established public market for our stock and a public market may not be obtained or be liquid and therefore you may not be able to sell your shares.

Prior to this offering, there has not been a public market for our common stock. If an active trading market for our common stock does not develop following this offering, you may not be able to sell your shares quickly or at the market price. The initial public offering price for the shares will be determined by negotiations between us and representatives of the underwriters and may not be indicative of prices that will prevail in the subsequent trading market.

The market price of our common stock may be highly volatile, and you may not be able to resell your shares at or above the initial public offering price.

The trading price of our common stock is likely to be volatile. As a result of this volatility, investors may not be able to sell their common stock at or above the price paid for the shares. The market price for our common stock may be influenced by many factors, including:

- delays in the commencement, enrollment and ultimate completion, of Phase 3 clinical trials for I.V. CR845;
- any delay or refusal on the part of the FDA in approving an NDA for I.V. CR845 or our other product candidates;
- the commercial success of I.V. CR845 or our other product candidates, if approved by the FDA;
- results of clinical trials of I.V. CR845 or our other product candidates or those of our competitors;
- actual or anticipated variations in quarterly or annual operating results;
- failure to meet or exceed financial projections we provide to the public;
- failure to meet or exceed the estimates and projections of the investment community, including securities analysts;
- introduction of competitive products or technologies;
- changes or developments in laws or regulations applicable to our product candidates;
- the perception of the pharmaceutical industry by the public, legislatures, regulators and the investment community;
- general economic and market conditions and overall fluctuations in U.S. equity markets;
- developments concerning our sources of manufacturing supply, warehousing and inventory control;
- disputes or other developments relating to patents or other proprietary rights;
- additions or departures of key scientific or management personnel;
- announcements of investigations or regulatory scrutiny of our operations or lawsuits filed against us;
- capital commitments;
- investors' general perception of our company and our business;
- announcements and expectations of additional financing efforts, including the issuance of debt, equity or convertible securities;
- sales of our common stock, including sales by our directors and officers or significant stockholders;
- changes in the market valuations of companies similar to us;
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships, or divestitures;
- general conditions or trends in our industry; and
- the other factors described in this "Risk Factors" section.

In addition, the stock market in general, and the market for small pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies. Broad market and industry factors may negatively affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance.

Further, in the past, stockholders have initiated class action lawsuits against pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies following periods of volatility in the market prices of these companies' stock. Such litigation, if instituted against us, could cause us to incur substantial costs and divert management's attention and resources from our business.

[Table of Contents](#)

If equity research analysts do not publish research or reports, or publish unfavorable research or reports, about us, our business or our market, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will be influenced by the research and reports that equity research analysts publish about us and our business. We do not currently have and may never obtain research coverage by equity research analysts. Equity research analysts may elect not to provide research coverage of our common stock after the completion of this offering, and such lack of research coverage may adversely affect the market price of our common stock. In the event we do have equity research analyst coverage, we will not have any control over the analysts or the content and opinions included in their reports. The price of our stock could decline if one or more equity research analysts downgrade our stock or issue other unfavorable commentary or research. If one or more equity research analysts ceases coverage of our company or fails to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our stock could decrease, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

Our quarterly operating results may fluctuate significantly.

We expect our operating results to be subject to quarterly fluctuations. Our net loss and other operating results will be affected by numerous factors, including:

- whether the FDA requires us to complete additional, unanticipated studies, tests or other activities prior to approving I.V. CR845 or our other product candidates, which would likely further delay any such approval;
- if I.V. CR845 or any of our other product candidates is approved, our ability to establish the necessary commercial infrastructure to launch this product candidate without substantial delays, including hiring sales and marketing personnel and contracting with third parties for warehousing, distribution, cash collection and related commercial activities;
- our ability to identify and enter into third party manufacturing arrangements capable of manufacturing I.V. CR845 or our other product candidates in commercial quantities;
- our execution of other collaborative, licensing or similar arrangements and the timing of payments we may make or receive under these arrangements;
- variations in the level of expenses related to our future development programs;
- any product liability or intellectual property infringement lawsuit in which we may become involved;
- regulatory developments affecting I.V. CR845, our other product candidates, or the product candidates of our competitors; and
- if I.V. CR845 or other product candidates receives regulatory approval, the level of underlying hospital demand for such product candidate and wholesaler buying patterns.

If our quarterly or annual operating results fall below the expectations of investors or securities analysts, the price of our common stock could decline substantially. Furthermore, any quarterly or annual fluctuations in our operating results may, in turn, cause the price of our stock to fluctuate substantially. We believe that quarterly comparisons of our financial results are not necessarily meaningful and should not be relied upon as an indication of our future performance.

Raising additional funds by issuing securities may cause dilution to existing stockholders and raising funds through lending and licensing arrangements may restrict our operations or require us to relinquish proprietary rights.

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenues, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, grants and license and development agreements in connection with any collaborations. We do not have any committed external source of funds. To the extent that we raise additional capital by issuing equity securities, our existing stockholders' ownership will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a common stockholder. Debt financing and preferred equity financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends.

Table of Contents

If we raise additional funds through collaborations, strategic alliances or marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. Any debt financing we enter into may involve covenants that restrict our operations. These restrictive covenants may include limitations on additional borrowing and specific restrictions on the use of our assets as well as prohibitions on our ability to create liens, pay dividends, redeem our stock or make investments. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

Our principal stockholders and management own a significant percentage of our stock and will be able to exert significant control over matters subject to stockholder approval.

Upon completion of this offering, our executive officers, directors and 5% stockholders and their affiliates will beneficially own an aggregate of approximately 57.1% of our outstanding common stock, excluding any shares of common stock that our existing stockholders may purchase in this offering. Assuming an initial public offering price of \$12.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, if our 5% stockholders and their affiliated entities purchase all of the shares they have indicated an interest in purchasing in this offering, the number of shares beneficially owned by our executive officers, directors and 5% stockholders and their affiliates will, in the aggregate, increase to approximately 60.2% of our outstanding common stock. As a result, these stockholders will have significant influence and may be able to determine all matters requiring stockholder approval. For example, these stockholders may be able to control elections of directors, amendments of our organizational documents, or approval of any merger, sale of assets, or other major corporate transaction. This concentration of ownership could delay or prevent any acquisition of our company on terms that other stockholders may desire.

Some of these persons or entities may have interests different than yours. For example, because many of these stockholders purchased their shares at prices substantially below the price at which shares are being sold in this offering and have held their shares for a longer period, they may be more interested in selling our company to an acquirer than other investors, or they may want us to pursue strategies that deviate from the interests of other stockholders.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market by our existing stockholders could cause our stock price to fall.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market or the perception that these sales might occur, could depress the market price of our common stock and could impair our ability to raise adequate capital through the sale of additional equity securities. We are unable to predict the effect that sales may have on the prevailing market price of our common stock.

Upon completion of this offering, we will have outstanding 21,842,431 shares of common stock, assuming no exercise of outstanding options or warrants. Of these shares, the 5,000,000 shares sold in this offering and 46,610 additional shares will be freely tradable, 21,795,821 additional shares of common stock will be available for sale in the public market beginning 180 days after the date of this prospectus following the expiration of lock-up agreements between some of our stockholders and the underwriters, subject, in the case of our affiliates, to the volume, manner of sale and other limitations of Rule 144, and 493,843 shares issued or issuable upon exercise of options and warrants vested as of the expiration of the lock-up period will be eligible for sale at that time, subject, in the case of our affiliates, to the volume, manner of sale and other limitations of Rule 144. The representatives of the underwriters may release these stockholders from their lock-up agreements with the underwriters at any time and without notice, which would allow for earlier sales of shares in the public market. Sales of stock by these stockholders could have a material adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.

In addition, promptly following the completion of this offering, we intend to file one or more registration statements on Form S-8 registering the issuance of approximately 2,090,160 shares of common stock subject to options or other equity awards issued or reserved for future issuance under our 2004 Plan and our 2014 Plan.

[Table of Contents](#)

Shares registered under these registration statements on Form S-8 will be available for sale in the public market subject to vesting arrangements and exercise of options, the lock-up agreements described above and the restrictions of Rule 144 in the case of our affiliates. Holders of approximately 14,954,634 shares of our common stock are entitled to rights with respect to the registration of their shares under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, subject to the 180-day lock-up arrangement described above. Registration of these shares under the Securities Act would result in the shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act. Any sales of securities by these stockholders could have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our common stock.

Certain of our existing principal stockholders and their affiliates have indicated an interest in purchasing an aggregate of up to \$8 million of shares of common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. Any such shares purchased by these stockholders could not be resold in the public market immediately following this offering as a result of restrictions under securities laws and lock-up agreements, but would be able to be sold following the expiration of these restrictions as described in the “Shares Eligible for Future Sale” section of this prospectus. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriters may determine to sell more, less or no shares in this offering to any of these entities, or any of these entities may determine to purchase more, less or no shares in this offering.

Our management will have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.

Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering and our stockholders will not have the opportunity as part of their investment decision to assess whether the net proceeds are being used appropriately. You may not agree with our decisions, and our use of the proceeds may not yield any return on your investment. Because of the number and variability of factors that will determine our use of the net proceeds from this offering, their ultimate use may vary substantially from their currently intended use. Our failure to apply the net proceeds of this offering effectively could compromise our ability to pursue our growth strategy and we might not be able to yield a significant return, if any, on our investment of these net proceeds. You will not have the opportunity to influence our decisions on how to use our net proceeds from this offering. Pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing instruments and U.S. government securities. These temporary investments are not likely to yield a significant return.

If you purchase our common stock in this offering, you will incur immediate and substantial dilution in the book value of your shares.

The initial public offering price is substantially higher than the net tangible book value per share of our common stock. Investors purchasing common stock in this offering will pay a price per share that substantially exceeds the book value of our tangible assets after subtracting our liabilities. Based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$12.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, you will experience immediate dilution of \$8.96 per share, representing the difference between our pro forma net tangible book value per share, after giving effect to this offering, and the assumed initial public offering price. In addition, purchasers of common stock in this offering will have contributed approximately 46% of the aggregate price paid by all purchasers of our stock but will own only approximately 23% of our common stock outstanding after this offering. In addition, as of September 30, 2013, options and warrants to purchase an aggregate of 510,011 shares of our common stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.68 per share were outstanding. The exercise of any of these options or warrants would result in additional dilution. As a result of the dilution to investors purchasing shares in this offering, investors may receive significantly less than the purchase price paid in this offering, if anything, in the event of a liquidation or sale of our company.

We are an “emerging growth company” and as a result of the reduced disclosure and governance requirements applicable to emerging growth companies, our common stock may be less attractive to investors.

We are an “emerging growth company” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or JOBS Act, and we intend to take advantage of some of the exemptions from reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We may take advantage of these reporting exemptions until we are no longer an emerging growth company. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we will rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) the last day of the fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering, (b) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.0 billion, or (c) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the prior June 30th, and (2) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period. To the extent we are no longer eligible to use exemptions from various reporting requirements under the JOBS Act, we may be unable to realize our anticipated cost savings from these exemptions, which could have a material adverse impact on our operating results.

The use of our net operating loss carryforwards and research tax credits may be limited.

Our net operating loss carryforwards and research and development tax credits may expire and not be used. As of December 31, 2012, we had federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$55.5 million and \$50.8 million, respectively, and we also had federal and state research and development tax credit carryforwards of approximately \$1.8 million and \$0.6 million, respectively. Our net operating loss carryforwards will begin expiring in 2027 for federal purposes and 2028 for state purposes if we have not used them prior to that time, and our federal tax credits will begin expiring in 2025 unless previously used. To the extent we have not exchanged our Connecticut research tax credits for a tax refund, those tax credits carryforward indefinitely. Additionally, our ability to use any net operating loss and credit carryforwards to offset taxable income or tax, respectively, in the future will be limited under Internal Revenue Code Sections 382 and 383, respectively, if we have a cumulative change in ownership of more than 50% within a three-year period. The completion of this offering, together with private placements and other transactions that have occurred, may trigger, or may have already triggered such an ownership change. In addition, since we will need to raise substantial additional funding to finance our operations, we may undergo further ownership changes in the future. We have never completed an analysis as to whether such a change of ownership has occurred, but in such an event, we will be limited regarding the amount of net operating loss carryforwards and research tax credits that could be utilized annually in the future to offset taxable income or tax, respectively. Any such annual limitation may significantly reduce the utilization of the net operating loss carryforwards and research tax credits before they expire. In addition, certain states have suspended use of net operating loss carryforwards for certain taxable years, and other states are considering similar measures. As a result, we may incur higher state income tax expense in the future. Depending on our future tax position, continued suspension of our ability to use net operating loss carryforwards in states in which we are subject to income tax could have an adverse impact on our results of operations and financial condition.

Because we do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock, your returns will be limited to any increase in the value of our stock.

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to support our operations and finance the growth and development of our business and do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future. Any return to stockholders will therefore be limited to the appreciation of their stock, if any. Investors seeking cash dividends should not purchase our common stock.

[Table of Contents](#)

Provisions in our corporate charter documents and under Delaware law may prevent or frustrate attempts by our stockholders to change our management and hinder efforts to acquire a controlling interest in us, and the market price of our common stock may be lower as a result.

There are provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws as they will be in effect following this offering that may make it difficult for a third party to acquire, or attempt to acquire, control of our company, even if a change in control was considered favorable by you and other stockholders. For example, our board of directors will have the authority to issue up to 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock and to fix the price, rights, preferences, privileges, and restrictions of the preferred stock without any further vote or action by our stockholders. The issuance of shares of preferred stock may delay or prevent a change in control transaction. As a result, the market price of our common stock and the voting and other rights of our stockholders may be adversely affected. An issuance of shares of preferred stock may result in the loss of voting control to other stockholders.

Our charter documents will also contain other provisions that could have an anti-takeover effect, including:

- our board of directors will be divided into three classes, with only one class of directors elected each year;
- our stockholders will be entitled to remove directors only for cause upon a 66 2/3% vote;
- our stockholders will not be permitted to take actions by written consent;
- our stockholders will not be permitted to call a special meeting of stockholders; and
- our stockholders must give us advance notice of their intent to nominate directors or submit proposals for consideration at stockholder meetings.

In addition, we are subject to the anti-takeover provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which regulates corporate acquisitions by prohibiting Delaware corporations from engaging in specified business combinations with particular stockholders of those companies. These provisions could discourage potential acquisition proposals and could delay or prevent a change in control transaction. They could also have the effect of discouraging others from making tender offers for our common stock, including transactions that may be in your best interests. These provisions may also prevent changes in our management or limit the price that investors are willing to pay for our stock.

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. The forward-looking statements are contained principally in the sections of this prospectus titled “Prospectus Summary,” “Risk Factors,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and “Business,” but are also contained elsewhere in this prospectus. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by the words “anticipate,” “believe,” “continue,” “could,” “estimate,” “expect,” “intend,” “may,” “might,” “objective,” “ongoing,” “plan,” “predict,” “project,” “potential,” “should,” “will,” or “would,” and or the negative of these terms, or other comparable terminology intended to identify statements about the future. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from the information expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Although we believe that we have a reasonable basis for each forward-looking statement contained in this prospectus, we caution you that these statements are based on a combination of facts and factors currently known by us and our expectations of the future, about which we cannot be certain.

The forward-looking statements in this prospectus include, among other things, statements about:

- the success and timing of our preclinical studies and clinical trials, including our planned Phase 3 clinical trials for I.V. CR845;
- our plans to develop and commercialize I.V. CR845 and our other product candidates, including Oral CR845;
- our ability to obtain and maintain regulatory approval of our product candidates, including I.V. CR845 and Oral CR845, and the labeling under any approval we may obtain;
- the anticipated commercial launch of our lead product candidate, I.V. CR845;
- the performance of our current and future collaborators, including Maruishi and CKD, and our ability to maintain such collaborations;
- our ability to establish additional collaborations for our product candidates;
- the continued service of our key scientific or management personnel;
- our ability to establish commercialization and marketing capabilities;
- the size and growth of the potential markets for pain management, including the postoperative and chronic pain markets, and our other product candidates and our ability to serve those markets;
- regulatory developments in the United States and foreign countries;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance of any approved products;
- our expectations regarding the period during which we will be an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act;
- our use of the proceeds from this offering, and the clinical milestones we expect to fund with such proceeds;
- the accuracy of our estimates regarding expenses, future revenues and capital requirements;
- our ability to obtain funding for our operations;
- our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our product candidates and our ability to operate our business without infringing on the intellectual property rights of others;
- the success of competing drugs that are or become available;
- the performance of third-party manufacturers and clinical research organizations; and
- the potential purchases by certain of our existing principal stockholders and their affiliates in this offering.

You should refer to the “Risk Factors” section of this prospectus for a discussion of important factors that may cause our actual results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by our forward-looking statements. As a result of these factors, we cannot assure you that the forward-looking statements in this prospectus will prove to be accurate. Furthermore, if our forward-looking statements prove to be inaccurate, the inaccuracy may be material. In light of the significant uncertainties in these forward-looking statements, you should not regard these statements as a representation or warranty by us or any other person that we will achieve our objectives and plans in any specified time frame or at all. We undertake no obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as required by law.

[Table of Contents](#)

You should read this prospectus and the documents that we reference in this prospectus and have filed as exhibits to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part, completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. We qualify all of our forward-looking statements by these cautionary statements.

We obtained the industry and market data in this prospectus from our own research as well as from industry and general publications and surveys and studies conducted by third parties. Industry and general publications, studies and surveys generally state that the information contained therein has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable. These third parties may, in the future, alter the manner in which they conduct surveys and studies regarding the markets in which we operate our business. As a result, you should carefully consider the inherent risks and uncertainties associated with the industry and market data contained in this prospectus, including those discussed under the heading “Risk Factors.”

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds from our issuance and sale of 5,000,000 shares of common stock in this offering will be approximately \$52.9 million, or approximately \$61.3 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$12.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$12.00 per share would increase (decrease) our expected net proceeds from this offering by approximately \$4.7 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. Each increase (decrease) of 1.0 million in the number of shares we are offering would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, by approximately \$11.2 million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price stays the same.

We currently estimate that we will use the net proceeds from this offering as follows:

- approximately \$44.0 million to conduct our planned Phase 3 clinical trials and other development activities for I.V. CR845;
- approximately \$2.1 million to conduct our planned Phase 1 clinical trial for Oral CR845;
- approximately \$4.6 million to conduct our planned Phase 2a clinical trials and other development activities for Oral CR845; and
- the remainder for working capital and other general corporate purposes.

These expected uses represent our intentions based upon our current plans and business conditions, which could change in the future as our plans and business conditions evolve. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures may vary significantly depending on numerous factors, including the progress of our development, the status of and results from clinical trials, as well as any new collaborations that we may enter into with third parties for our product candidates, and any unforeseen cash needs.

As a result, our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering, and investors will be relying on the judgment of our management regarding the application of the net proceeds from this offering. The timing and amount of our actual expenditures will be based on many factors, including cash flows from operations and the anticipated growth of our business. Pending these uses, we plan to invest these net proceeds in short-term, interest bearing obligations, investment-grade instruments, certificates of deposit or direct or guaranteed obligations of the United States. The goal with respect to the investment of these net proceeds is capital preservation and liquidity so that such funds are readily available to fund our operations.

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to support our operations and finance the growth and development of our business. We do not intend to pay cash dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future. Any future determination related to dividend policy will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on, among other factors, our results of operations, financial condition, capital requirements, contractual restrictions, business prospects and other factors our board of directors may deem relevant.

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and our capitalization as of September 30, 2013:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to reflect the automatic preferred stock conversion; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to further reflect the filing of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation prior to the closing of this offering and our issuance and sale of 5,000,000 shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$12.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

You should read this table together with our financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus and the “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” section of this prospectus.

	As of September 30, 2013		
	Actual	Pro forma	Pro forma as adjusted
	(in thousands, except share and per share data) (unaudited)		
Cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ 17,733</u>	<u>\$ 17,733</u>	<u>\$ 70,633</u>
Convertible preferred stock:			
Convertible Series A preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 1,677,118 shares authorized, issued and outstanding, actual; no shares designated, issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	1,677	—	—
Convertible Series B preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 2,254,417 shares authorized, issued and outstanding, actual; no shares designated, issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	4,509	—	—
Convertible Series C preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 10,930,946 shares authorized, issued and outstanding, actual; no shares designated, issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	33,886	—	—
Convertible Series D preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 12,260,845 shares authorized, 12,045,574 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares designated, issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	17,518	—	—
Convertible Junior A preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 2,105,263 shares authorized, issued and outstanding, actual; no shares designated, issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	7,642	—	—
Convertible Junior preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 173,611 shares authorized, issued and outstanding, actual; no shares designated, issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	354	—	—
Total convertible preferred stock	<u>65,586</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>
Stockholders’ (deficit) equity:			
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding, actual or pro forma; 5,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued or outstanding, pro forma as adjusted	—	—	—
Common stock, \$0.001 par value; 50,000,000 shares authorized, 4,288,243 shares issued and outstanding, actual; 50,000,000 shares authorized, 16,842,431 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma; 100,000,000 shares authorized, 21,842,431 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as adjusted	4	17	22
Additional paid-in capital	8,364	73,937	126,832
Accumulated deficit	<u>(60,363)</u>	<u>(60,363)</u>	<u>(60,363)</u>
Total stockholders’ (deficit) equity	<u>(51,995)</u>	<u>13,591</u>	<u>66,491</u>
Total capitalization	<u>\$ 13,591</u>	<u>\$ 13,591</u>	<u>\$ 66,491</u>

- (1) A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$12.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted amount of each of cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' deficit and total capitalization by approximately \$4.7 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. Each increase (decrease) of 1.0 million in the number of shares we are offering would increase (decrease) the pro forma adjusted amount of each of cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' deficit and total capitalization by approximately \$11.2 million, assuming that the assumed initial public offering price stays the same.

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 16,842,431 shares of our common stock (including preferred stock on an as-converted basis) outstanding as of September 30, 2013, and excludes:

- 19,851 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of an outstanding warrant as of September 30, 2013 at an exercise price of \$10.08 per share;
- 490,160 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options outstanding as of September 30, 2013 pursuant to our 2004 Plan at a weighted-average exercise price of \$1.34 per share;
- 397,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options we expect to grant to our executive officers and directors under our 2014 Plan, upon the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, which will have an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price in this offering; and
- an additional 1,203,000 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2014 Plan, which will become effective upon the signing of the underwriting agreement for this offering.

DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock, your interest will be diluted immediately to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share you will pay in this offering and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock after this offering. Net tangible book value per share represents our total tangible assets less total liabilities, divided by the number of shares of our common stock outstanding.

As of September 30, 2013, our net tangible book value was \$13.6 million, or \$3.17 per share of common stock. On a pro forma basis, after giving effect to the automatic preferred stock conversion, our tangible book value would have been \$13.6 million, or \$0.81 per share of common stock. After giving further effect to our issuance and sale of 5,000,000 shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$12.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of September 30, 2013 would have been \$66.5 million, or \$3.04 per share. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma net tangible book value to existing stockholders of \$2.23 per share and an immediate dilution to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering of \$8.96 per share.

The following table illustrates this per share dilution to the new investors purchasing shares of common stock in this offering:

Assumed initial public offering price per share	\$12.00
Net tangible book value per share at September 30, 2013	\$ 3.17
Decrease in pro forma net tangible book value per share attributable to the automatic preferred stock conversion	<u>(2.36)</u>
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of September 30, 2013	0.81
Increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors purchasing shares in this offering	<u>2.23</u>
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering	<u>3.04</u>
Dilution per share to new investors in this offering	<u>\$ 8.96</u>

A \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$12.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value after this offering by \$0.21 per share and the dilution in net tangible book value per share to investors in this offering by \$0.79 per share, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover of this prospectus, remains the same. Each increase of 1.0 million shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering, and decrease the dilution to investors participating in the offering, by approximately \$0.36 per share, and each decrease of 1.0 million shares in the number of shares offered by us would decrease our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value, and increase the dilution to investors participating in this offering, by approximately \$0.39 per share, assuming in each case that the assumed initial public offering price remains the same.

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value will increase to \$3.31 per share, representing an immediate increase in pro forma net tangible book value to existing stockholders of \$2.50 per share and an immediate dilution in pro forma net tangible book value of \$8.69 per share to new investors.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table summarizes, on the pro forma as adjusted basis described above as of September 30, 2013, the differences between the number of shares of common stock purchased from us, the total consideration paid to us, and the average price per share paid or to be paid by existing stockholders and by new investors purchasing shares of common stock in this offering. The calculation below is based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$12.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, before the deduction of estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us:

	<u>Shares Purchased</u>		<u>Total Consideration</u>		<u>Average Price per Share</u>
	<u>Number</u>	<u>Percent</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Percent</u>	
Existing stockholders	16,842,431	77%	\$ 70,590,488(1)	54%	\$ 4.19
New investors	5,000,000	23	60,000,000	46	\$ 12.00
Total	<u>21,842,431</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>\$130,590,488</u>	<u>100%</u>	

(1) Includes \$146,000 and \$337,000 of the purchase price for shares of Junior Preferred Stock and Junior A Preferred Stock that was allocated for financial reporting purposes to the license agreements entered into with CKD and Maruishi, respectively.

The foregoing table and calculations are based on 16,842,431 shares of our common stock (including preferred stock on an as-converted basis) outstanding as of September 30, 2013 and exclude:

- 19,851 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of an outstanding warrant as of September 30, 2013 at an exercise price of \$10.08 per share;
- 490,160 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options outstanding as of September 30, 2013 pursuant to our 2004 Plan at a weighted-average exercise price of \$1.34 per share;
- 397,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options we expect to grant to our executive officers and directors under our 2014 Plan, upon the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, which will have an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price in this offering; and
- an additional 1,203,000 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2014 Plan, which will become effective upon the signing of the underwriting agreement for this offering.

To the extent that options or warrants are exercised or new equity awards are issued under our 2014 Plan, there will be further dilution to investors participating in this offering. In addition, we may choose to raise additional capital in the future because of market conditions or strategic considerations, even if we believe that we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. If we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the issuance of these securities could result in further dilution to our stockholders.

Certain of our existing principal stockholders and their affiliated entities have indicated an interest in purchasing up to approximately \$8.0 million of shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. Assuming an initial public offering price of \$12.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, these entities would purchase an aggregate of up to approximately 666,667 of the 5,000,000 shares in this offering based on these indications of interest. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, these stockholders may determine to purchase fewer shares than they indicate an interest in purchasing or not to purchase any shares in this offering. It is also possible that these stockholders could indicate an interest in purchasing more shares of our common stock. In addition, the underwriters could determine to sell fewer shares to any of these stockholders than the stockholders indicate an interest in purchasing or not to sell any shares to these stockholders. The foregoing discussion and tables does not reflect any potential purchases by these entities.

SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following selected financial data as of and for the years ended December 31, 2011 and December 31, 2012 have been derived from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The following selected financial data for the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013 and as of September 30, 2013 have been derived from our unaudited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our unaudited financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the audited financial statements and, in the opinion of our management, include all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring adjustments and accruals, necessary for a fair statement of the information for the interim periods. Our historical results for any prior periods are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for a full year or for any future period.

You should read the following selected financial data in conjunction with our financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus and the “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” section of this prospectus.

	Year Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2011	2012	2012	2013
(in thousands, except share and per share data)				
Statement of Operations Data:				
Total revenue	\$ —	\$ 1,190	\$ 1,190	\$ 10,991
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	7,159	4,597	3,574	6,707
General and administrative	2,407	2,829	2,083	2,457
Total operating expenses	9,566	7,426	5,657	9,164
Operating income (loss)	(9,566)	(6,236)	(4,467)	1,827
Total other expense	(275)	(66)	(28)	(3,724)
Loss before benefit from income taxes	(9,841)	(6,302)	(4,495)	(1,897)
Benefit from income taxes	35	31	21	27
Net loss	<u>\$ (9,806)</u>	<u>\$ (6,271)</u>	<u>\$ (4,474)</u>	<u>\$ (1,870)</u>
Net loss available to common stockholders	<u>\$ (9,806)</u>	<u>\$ (6,271)</u>	<u>\$ (4,474)</u>	<u>\$ (979)</u>
Net loss per share:				
Basic	<u>\$ (3.03)</u>	<u>\$ (1.90)</u>	<u>\$ (1.36)</u>	<u>\$ (0.24)</u>
Diluted	<u>\$ (3.03)</u>	<u>\$ (1.90)</u>	<u>\$ (1.36)</u>	<u>\$ (0.24)</u>
Weighted average shares:				
Basic	<u>3,235,743</u>	<u>3,299,993</u>	<u>3,290,355</u>	<u>4,080,869</u>
Diluted	<u>3,235,743</u>	<u>3,299,993</u>	<u>3,290,355</u>	<u>4,080,869</u>
Pro forma loss per share available to common stockholders (unaudited):				
Basic		\$ (0.42)		\$ (0.06)
Diluted		\$ (0.42)		\$ (0.06)
Pro forma weighted average shares outstanding (unaudited):				
Basic		14,874,814		15,453,541
Diluted		14,874,814		15,453,541

[Table of Contents](#)

	As of December 31,		As of
	2011	2012	September 30, 2013
	(in thousands)		(unaudited)
Balance Sheet Data:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 4,097	\$ 1,117	\$ 17,733
Total assets	10,685	5,537	22,068
Deferred revenue	—	—	4,434
Total liabilities	4,581	3,098	8,477
Total convertible preferred stock	58,168	58,522	65,586
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity	(52,064)	(58,133)	(51,995)

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with our financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this prospectus, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business and related financing, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. You should read the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus for a discussion of important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.

Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on developing and commercializing new chemical entities designed to alleviate pain by selectively targeting kappa opioid receptors. We are developing a novel and proprietary class of product candidates that target the body's peripheral nervous system and have demonstrated efficacy in patients with moderate-to-severe pain without inducing many of the undesirable side effects associated with currently available pain therapeutics. Our most advanced product candidate, intravenous, or I.V., CR845, has demonstrated significant pain relief and favorable tolerability in three Phase 2 clinical trials in patients with acute postoperative pain. We plan to begin Phase 3 registration trials for I.V. CR845 in the second half of 2014. We are also developing an oral version of CR845, or Oral CR845, for acute and chronic pain, for which we have successfully completed a Phase 1 clinical trial to demonstrate the ability to deliver CR845 orally.

We commenced operations in 2004, and our primary activities to date have been organizing and staffing our company, developing our product candidates, including conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials of CR845-based product candidates and raising capital. To date, we have financed our operations primarily through sales of our equity and debt securities and payments from license agreements. We have no products currently available for sale, and substantially all of our revenue to date has been revenue from license agreements, although we have received nominal amounts of revenue under research grants.

Since our inception and through September 30, 2013, we have received net proceeds of \$65.9 million from the sale of various series of convertible preferred stock, \$3.9 million from the issuance of convertible promissory notes and \$3.8 million from the issuance of long-term debt. In addition to our financing activities, we have received aggregate payments of \$28.8 million pursuant to license agreements related to CR845 and an earlier product candidate for which development efforts ceased in 2007. In April 2013, we received \$15.0 million as an upfront payment pursuant to a license agreement with Maruishi Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., or Maruishi, in connection with the license of rights to CR845 in Japan. In 2012, we received aggregate upfront and milestone payments of \$1.2 million pursuant to a license agreement with Chong Kun Dang Pharmaceutical Corporation, or CKD, in connection with the license of rights to CR845 in South Korea.

Since inception, we have incurred significant operating and net losses. Our net losses were \$9.8 million and \$6.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2011 and December 2012, respectively. We generated a net loss of \$1.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2013, although we recognized \$11.0 million of revenue for the period in connection with the Maruishi license, and we expect to continue to incur significant expenses and operating and net losses over at least the next several years. As of September 30, 2013, we had an accumulated deficit of \$60.4 million. Our net losses may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year, depending on the timing of our clinical trials, the receipt of milestone payments, if any, under our collaborations with Maruishi and CKD, the receipt of payments under any future collaborations we may enter into, and our expenditures on other research and development activities. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially as we:

- initiate our planned Phase 3 clinical trials of I.V. CR845, beginning in the second half of 2014;

Table of Contents

- continue the research and development of our Oral CR845 and other product candidates;
- seek regulatory approvals for I.V. CR845 and any product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;
- establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure and scale up external manufacturing capabilities to commercialize any products for which we may obtain regulatory approval;
- maintain, expand and protect our global intellectual property portfolio;
- hire additional clinical, quality control and scientific personnel; and
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our drug development and potential future commercialization efforts.

To fund further operations, we will need to raise capital in addition to the net proceeds of this offering. As of September 30, 2013, we had cash and cash equivalents of approximately \$17.7 million. We may obtain additional financing in the future through the issuance of our common stock, through other equity or debt financings or through collaborations or partnerships with other companies. We may not be able to raise additional capital on terms acceptable to us, or at all, and any failure to raise capital as and when needed could compromise our ability to execute on our business plan. Although it is difficult to predict future liquidity requirements, we believe that the net proceeds from this offering and our existing cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments, together with interest thereon, will be sufficient to fund our operations for at least the next 24 months. However, our ability to successfully transition to profitability will be dependent upon achieving a level of revenues adequate to support our cost structure. We cannot assure you that we will ever be profitable or generate positive cash flow from operating activities.

Collaborations with Maruishi and CKD

To date, we have entered into two license agreements relating to the development of CR845.

In April 2013, we entered into a license agreement with Maruishi under which we granted Maruishi an exclusive license to develop, manufacture and commercialize drug products containing CR845 in Japan in the acute pain and uremic pruritus fields. We and Maruishi are required to use commercially reasonable efforts, at our respective expense, to develop, obtain regulatory approval for and commercialize CR845 in the United States and Japan, respectively. In addition, we will provide Maruishi specific clinical development services for CR845 in Maruishi's field of use. Under the terms of the agreement, we received a non-refundable and non-creditable upfront license fee of \$15.0 million and are eligible to receive up to an aggregate of \$6.0 million in clinical development milestones and \$4.5 million in regulatory milestones. We are also eligible to receive tiered royalties, with percentages ranging from the low double digits to the low twenties, based on net sales of products containing CR845 in Japan, if any, and share in any sub-license fees. In addition, in connection with the license agreement, Maruishi purchased 2,105,263 shares of our Junior A Preferred Stock for \$3.80 per share, for an aggregate purchase price of \$8.0 million.

In April 2012, we entered into a license agreement with CKD under which we granted CKD an exclusive license to develop, manufacture and commercialize drug products containing CR845 in South Korea. We and CKD are required to use commercially reasonable efforts, at our respective expense, to develop, obtain regulatory approval for and commercialize CR845 in the United States and South Korea, respectively. Under the terms of the agreement, we received a non-refundable and non-creditable upfront license fee of \$0.6 million and are eligible to receive up to an aggregate of \$2.3 million in clinical development milestones and \$1.5 million in regulatory milestones. We also issued 173,611 shares of our Junior Preferred Stock to CKD in consideration for \$0.4 million. During 2012, we received \$0.6 million from CKD upon the achievement of clinical development milestones under the license agreement. We are also eligible to receive tiered royalties with percentages ranging from the high single digits to the high teens, based on net sales of products containing CR845 in South Korea, if any, and share in any sub-license fees.

Components of Operating Results

Revenue

To date, we have not generated any revenue from product sales and do not expect to generate any revenue from the sale of products in the near future. Substantially all of our revenue recognized to date has consisted of upfront payments under license agreements with Maruishi and CKD for CR845, as well as license agreements for CR665, our first generation drug program for which development efforts have ceased. During 2012, we also received \$0.6 million of clinical development milestone payments under our license agreement with CKD. During the nine months ended September 30, 2013 (unaudited), we received revenue from the sale of clinical compound and earned a portion of the Maruishi deferred revenue. However, we have not received any other significant development or regulatory milestone payments, or any royalties, under these collaborations.

Research and Development

To date, our research and development expenses have related primarily to the development of CR845. Research and development expenses consist of expenses incurred in performing research and development activities, including compensation and benefits for full-time research and development employees, facilities expenses, including laboratory build-out costs, overhead expenses, cost of laboratory supplies, clinical trial and related clinical manufacturing expenses, third-party formulation expenses, fees paid to contract research organizations, or CROs, and other consultants, stock-based compensation for research and development employees and other outside expenses. Our research and development expenses also include expenses related to preclinical activities, such as drug discovery, target validation and lead optimization for CR845 and our other, earlier stage programs.

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Non-refundable advance payments for goods or services to be received in the future for use in research and development activities are deferred and capitalized. The capitalized amounts are expensed as the related goods are delivered or the services are performed.

Most of our research and development costs have been external costs, which we track on a program-by-program basis. Our internal research and development costs are primarily compensation expenses for our full-time research and development employees. We do not track internal research and development costs on a program-by-program basis.

Research and development activities are central to our business model. Product candidates in later stages of clinical development generally have higher development costs than those in earlier stages of clinical development, primarily due to the increased size and duration of later-stage clinical trials. We expect our research and development expenses to increase significantly over the next several years as we seek to progress I.V. CR845 through Phase 3 trials and the FDA approval process. However, it is difficult to determine with certainty the duration and completion costs of our current or future preclinical programs and clinical trials of our product candidates, or if, when or to what extent we will generate revenues from the commercialization and sale of any of our product candidates that obtain regulatory approval. We may never succeed in achieving regulatory approval for any of our product candidates.

The duration, costs and timing of clinical trials and development of our product candidates will depend on a variety of factors including:

- per patient trial costs;
- the number of patients that participate in the trials;
- the number of sites included in the trials;
- the countries in which the trial is conducted;
- the length of time required to enroll eligible patients;

[Table of Contents](#)

- the number of doses that patients receive;
- the drop-out or discontinuation rates of patients;
- potential additional safety monitoring or other studies requested by regulatory agencies;
- the duration of patient follow-up; and
- the efficacy and safety profile of the product candidate.

In addition, the probability of success for each product candidate will depend on numerous factors, including competition, manufacturing capability and commercial viability. We will determine which programs to pursue and how much to fund each program in response to the scientific and clinical success of each product candidate, as well as an assessment of each product candidate's commercial potential.

General and Administrative

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries and other related costs, including stock-based compensation, for personnel in executive, finance, accounting, business development and human resources functions. Other significant costs include facility costs not otherwise included in research and development expenses, legal fees and fees for accounting and consulting services.

We anticipate that our general and administrative expenses will increase in the future to support our continued research and development activities, potential commercialization of our product candidates and the increased costs of operating as a public company. These increases will likely include increased costs related to the hiring of additional personnel and fees to outside consultants, lawyers and accountants, as well as expenses related to services associated with maintaining compliance with NASDAQ listing rules and SEC requirements, insurance, and investor relations costs. In addition, if I.V. CR845 or any future product candidate obtains regulatory approval for marketing, we expect to incur expenses associated with building a sales and marketing team.

Interest Expense, Net

Interest expense, net, consists of interest paid on debt instruments, amortized deferred financing costs and amortized debt discount, as offset by any interest income earned on our cash and cash equivalents. The debt discount primarily consists of the intrinsic value of the beneficial conversion feature embedded in the convertible promissory notes we issued in December 2012 and February 2013.

Other Income (Expense), Net

Other income (expense), net, consists of the change in the fair value of the investor rights and obligations related to our Series D Convertible Preferred Stock financing, which we refer to as the investor right/obligation. This financing was completed in four tranches of \$5.0 million, \$3.0 million, \$2.0 million and \$5.0 million in July 2010, March 2011, July 2011 and August 2011, respectively. In connection with the first closing of the Series D Convertible Preferred Stock financing, we granted investors the right and, pursuant to the terms and conditions of the financing, such investors committed, to purchase additional shares of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock in subsequent closings. In accordance with GAAP, the investor right/obligation represented a free-standing financial instrument, which we recorded at its fair value of \$733,900 as a liability on the date of the first closing. We then marked this liability to market at each subsequent reporting date that the instrument remained outstanding, reflecting the increase (decrease) in the value of the investor right/obligation as other (expense) income in our results of operations. Because the rights and obligations related to the Series D Convertible Preferred Stock financing terminated upon the final closing of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock in August 2011, we no longer record other income (expense) in connection with the investor right/obligation from that point forward.

Benefit from Income Taxes

The benefit from income taxes relates to state research and development tax credits exchanged for cash pursuant to the Connecticut Research and Development Tax Credit Exchange Program, which permits qualified

[Table of Contents](#)

small businesses engaged in research and development activities within Connecticut to exchange their unused research and development tax credits for a cash amount equal to 65% of the value of the exchanged credits.

Results of Operations

Comparison of the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2012 and 2013

The following table sets forth our results of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013 (in thousands).

	Nine months ended September 30,		Period-to- Period Change (unaudited)
	2012 (unaudited)	2013	
Revenue	\$ 1,190	\$10,991	\$ 9,801
Cost and expenses:			
Research and development	3,574	6,707	3,133
General and administrative	2,083	2,457	374
	<u>5,657</u>	<u>9,164</u>	<u>3,507</u>
Operating income (loss)	(4,467)	1,827	6,294
Interest (expense), net	(28)	(3,724)	(3,696)
Loss before benefit from income taxes	(4,495)	(1,897)	2,598
Benefit from income taxes	21	27	6
Net loss	<u>\$(4,474)</u>	<u>\$ (1,870)</u>	<u>\$ 2,604</u>

Revenue

Revenue increased \$9.8 million, to \$11.0 million, for the nine months ended September 30, 2013, compared to the same period of 2012. The increase was primarily a result of our recognition as revenue of a portion of the upfront payment received upon entry into the license agreement with Maruishi in April 2013. The revenue recognized in the 2012 period represents the revenue recognized in connection with the license agreement with CKD in April 2012.

Research and development expenses

Research and development expenses increased by \$3.1 million to \$6.7 million, for the nine months ended September 30, 2013, compared to the same period of 2012. The increase was primarily a result of a \$0.2 million increase in payroll and recruiting costs, a \$0.2 million increase in consultant services in support of preclinical studies and clinical trials, a \$2.9 million increase in direct preclinical studies and clinical trial costs and a \$0.1 million increase in travel costs, partially offset by an aggregate \$0.2 million decrease in facility costs and depreciation and amortization expense. The increase in clinical trial costs resulted from the completion of the Phase 2 bunionectomy trial.

The following table summarizes our research and development expenses by product candidate for the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013 (in thousands):

	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2012	2013
External research and development expenses:		
I.V. CR845	\$1,320	\$ 3,352
Oral CR845	168	1,194
Internal research and development expenses	2,086	2,161
Total research and development expenses	<u>\$3,574</u>	<u>\$ 6,707</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

General and administrative expenses

General and administrative expenses increased by \$0.4 million, to \$2.5 million, for the nine months ended September 30, 2013, compared to the same period of 2012. The increase was primarily attributable to consulting services incurred in connection with the Maruishi license agreement of \$0.4 million and a \$0.1 million increase in payroll costs.

Interest expense, net

Interest expense, net, increased by \$3.7 million, to \$3.7 million, for the nine months ended September 30, 2013, compared to the same period of 2012. The increase in expense was due to \$3.7 million of non-cash expenses in connection with the convertible promissory notes, including the accretion of debt discount relating to the intrinsic value of the beneficial conversion feature embedded in the notes and amortization of deferred financing costs, and accrued interest expense on the convertible promissory notes we issued in December 2012 and February 2013.

Comparison of the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012

The following table sets forth our results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 (in thousands).

	Year Ended December 31,		Period-to- Period Change
	2011	2012	
Revenue	\$ —	\$ 1,190	\$ 1,190
Cost and expenses:			
Research and development	7,159	4,597	(2,562)
General and administrative	2,407	2,829	422
	<u>9,566</u>	<u>7,426</u>	<u>(2,140)</u>
Operating loss	(9,566)	(6,236)	3,330
Other (expense):			
Interest (expense), net	(95)	(66)	29
Other (expense)	(180)	—	180
	<u>(275)</u>	<u>(66)</u>	<u>209</u>
Loss before benefit from income taxes	(9,841)	(6,302)	3,539
Benefit from income taxes	35	31	(4)
Net loss	<u><u>\$ (9,806)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (6,271)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 3,535</u></u>

Revenue

Revenue for the year ended December 31, 2012 was \$1.2 million, consisting of \$0.6 million, net of foreign taxes, related to the upfront payment received from CKD and \$0.6 million, net of foreign withholding taxes, received from CKD upon the achievement of clinical development milestones under the agreement. We did not generate any revenue in 2011.

Research and development expenses

Research and development expenses decreased by \$2.6 million, to \$4.6 million, for the year ended December 31, 2012, compared to 2011. The decrease resulted primarily from a \$2.1 million decrease in expenses related to our Phase 2 clinical trial of I.V. CR845, which was completed in early 2012, a \$0.1 million decrease in payroll costs as a result of a workforce reduction effected in 2011 and a \$0.1 million reduction in depreciation expense.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table summarizes our research and development expenses by product candidate for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2011	2012
External research and development expenses:		
I.V. CR845	\$3,123	\$1,570
Oral CR845	874	351
Internal research and development expenses	3,162	2,676
Total research and development expenses	<u>\$7,159</u>	<u>\$4,597</u>

General and administrative expenses

General and administrative expenses increased by \$0.4 million, to \$2.8 million, for the year ended December 31, 2012, compared to 2011. The increase resulted primarily from a \$0.3 million increase in consulting expenses as a result of the engagement of consultants for business development efforts and a \$0.3 million loss on the sale of fixed assets consisting of idle laboratory equipment, partially offset by a \$0.2 million reduction in payroll costs as a result of a workforce reduction in 2011.

Interest expense, net

Interest expense, net, decreased by \$29,000, to \$66,000, for the year ended December 31, 2012, compared to 2011. The decrease resulted primarily from a reduction in the outstanding principal balance on our loan from Connecticut Innovations Inc., or CII.

Other expense

Other expense for the year ended December 31, 2011 was \$0.2 million. This expense related to an increase in the fair value of the investor right/obligation. There was no corresponding other expense incurred in 2012, as the investor right/obligation was terminated upon the date of the last closing of our Series D Convertible Preferred Stock financing in 2011.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Sources of Liquidity

Since our inception and through September 30, 2013, we have raised an aggregate of \$102.8 million to fund our operations, of which \$28.9 million consisted of upfront and milestone payments under our license agreements, primarily with Maruishi and CKD, \$65.9 million consisted of proceeds from the sale of shares of our convertible preferred stock and \$7.7 million consisted of net proceeds from debt financings. As of September 30, 2013, we had \$17.7 million in cash and cash equivalents.

In addition to our existing cash and cash equivalents, we are potentially eligible to earn a significant amount of milestone payments and royalties under our license agreements with Maruishi and CKD. Our ability to earn these payments and their timing is dependent upon the outcome of I.V. and Oral CR845 development activities and, potentially, commercialization. As a result, our receipt of any such amounts is uncertain at this time and we may never receive any of these amounts.

Convertible Promissory Notes

In December 2012 and February 2013, we issued an aggregate of \$4.0 million principal amount of convertible promissory notes due August 28, 2013. The notes bore interest at 8% per annum and included both optional and mandatory conversion features. The optional conversion feature allowed each note holder, at any

[Table of Contents](#)

time prior to maturity, to elect to convert the balance of the note plus accrued interest into shares of our Series D Convertible Preferred Stock at a conversion price of approximately \$1.44 per share. The mandatory conversion feature of the notes provided that, if we issued or sold equity securities of not less than \$10.0 million on or before the maturity date, the notes plus all accrued interest thereon would automatically convert into shares of the issued class of equity securities at a price per share equal to 90% of the cash price paid by the investors in the new equity securities.

We did not need to complete an equity financing prior to August 28, 2013, which would have triggered the mandatory conversion of the notes. In August 2013, certain holders of notes elected to convert notes in the aggregate amount of \$3.9 million in principal plus accrued interest into 2,692,291 shares of Series D Preferred Stock. Subsequent to September 30, 2013, we repaid the remaining notes in the aggregate amount of \$311,000 in principal and accrued interest.

Connecticut Innovations, Inc. Term Loan

In September 2007, we entered into a \$4.0 million term loan with CII. The loan bore interest at 7.0% rate and was payable in monthly installments over five years. In connection with the loan, we also issued a warrant to CII to purchase 19,851 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$10.08. In September 2012, we amended the terms of the loan to defer all payments due between July 1, 2012 and December 31, 2012 until January 2, 2013 and to increase the interest rate on the loan to 8.5%. We repaid all outstanding amounts under the loan from CII, including accrued interest, in April 2013. The warrant remains outstanding and expires September 25, 2014.

Funding Requirements

Our primary uses of capital have been, and we expect will continue to be, compensation and related expenses, third-party clinical research and development services, laboratory and related supplies, clinical costs, legal and other regulatory expenses and general overhead costs.

The successful development of any of our product candidates is highly uncertain. As such, at this time, we cannot reasonably estimate or know the nature, timing and costs of the efforts that will be necessary to complete the development of I.V. CR845, Oral CR845 or our other current and future product candidates. We are also unable to predict when, if ever, we will generate any further material net cash inflows from CR845. This is due to the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with developing medicines, including the uncertainty of:

- successful enrollment in, and completion of clinical trials;
- receipt of marketing approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;
- establishing commercial manufacturing capabilities or making arrangements with third-party manufacturers;
- obtaining and maintaining patent and trade secret protection and regulatory exclusivity for our product candidates;
- launching commercial sales of the products, if and when approved, whether alone or in collaboration with others;
- achieving meaningful penetration in the markets which we seek to serve; and
- obtaining adequate coverage or reimbursement by third parties, such as commercial payors and government healthcare programs, including Medicare and Medicaid.

A change in the outcome of any of these variables with respect to the development of I.V. CR845, Oral CR845 or any of our future product candidates would significantly change the costs and timing associated with the development of that product candidate.

[Table of Contents](#)

Because our product candidates are still in the early stages of clinical and preclinical development and the outcome of these efforts is uncertain, we cannot estimate the actual amounts necessary to successfully complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates or whether, or when, we may achieve profitability. Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenues, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity or debt financings and collaboration arrangements, including our existing collaboration agreements with Maruishi and CKD.

We may require additional capital beyond our currently anticipated amounts and this additional capital may not be available when needed, on reasonable terms, or at all. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the future sale of equity or debt, the ownership interest of our stockholders will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect the rights of our existing common stockholders. If we raise additional funds through the issuance of debt securities, these securities could contain covenants that would restrict our operations. If we raise additional funds through collaboration arrangements in the future, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams or product candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our drug development or future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

Outlook

Based on our research and development plans and our timing expectations related to the progress of our programs, we expect that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents as of September 30, 2013, will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements for at least the next 24 months, without giving effect to any potential milestone payments we may receive under our collaboration agreements. Because the process of testing product candidates in clinical trials is costly and the timing of progress in these trials is uncertain, it is possible that the assumptions upon which we have based this estimate may prove to be wrong, and we could use our capital resources sooner than we presently expect.

Cash Flows

The following is a summary of cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 and the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013 (in thousands).

	Year Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2011	2012	2012	2013
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities	\$ (6,845)	\$ (6,031)	\$ (4,536)	\$ 7,893
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	45	511	511	(4)
Net cash provided by financing activities	9,136	2,540	49	8,727
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	\$ 2,336	\$ (2,980)	\$ (3,976)	\$ 16,616

Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$7.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2013. Net cash provided by operating activities for the period consisted primarily of net loss of \$1.9 million, a \$5.5 million cash inflow from net changes in operating assets and liabilities and \$4.2 million of net non-cash charges. Net non-cash charges primarily consisted of \$3.6 million of aggregate non-cash interest and amortization of beneficial conversion feature on our convertible promissory notes and depreciation and amortization expense of \$0.6 million, partially offset by deferred rent costs of \$0.2 million. The net change in operating assets and liabilities primarily consisted of \$4.4 million of deferred revenue from the Maruishi license transaction and a \$1.2 million increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses.

[Table of Contents](#)

Net cash used in operating activities was \$4.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2012. Net cash used in operating activities for the period consisted primarily of net loss of \$4.5 million and a \$1.0 million cash outflow from net changes in operating assets and liabilities, partially offset by \$1.0 million of net non-cash charges. Net non-cash charges primarily consisted of \$0.8 million of depreciation and amortization expense, partially offset by deferred rent costs of \$0.1 million. The net change in operating assets and liabilities primarily consisted of a \$1.4 million decrease in accounts payable and accrued expenses, partially offset by a \$0.3 million decrease in restricted cash and a \$0.1 million decrease in prepaid expenses.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$6.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. Net cash used in operating activities for the period consisted primarily of net loss of \$6.3 million and a \$0.9 million cash outflow from net changes in operating assets and liabilities, partially offset by \$1.2 million of net non-cash charges. Net non-cash charges primarily consisted of \$1.0 million of depreciation and amortization expense, a \$0.3 million loss on the sale of assets and \$0.1 million of stock-based compensation expense, partially offset by deferred rent costs of \$0.2 million. The net change in operating assets and liabilities primarily consisted of a \$1.3 million decrease in accounts payable and accrued expenses, comprised mainly of clinical trial payments, partially offset by a decrease in restricted cash of \$0.3 million.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$6.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2011. Net cash used in operating activities for the period consisted primarily of net loss of \$9.8 million, partially offset by a \$1.7 million cash inflow from net changes in operating assets and liabilities and \$1.2 million of net non-cash charges. Net non-cash charges primarily consisted of \$1.2 million of depreciation and amortization expense, a \$0.2 million increase in the fair value of our investor right/obligation and \$0.1 million of stock-based compensation expense, partially offset by deferred rent costs of \$0.2 million. The net change in operating assets and liabilities primarily consisted of a \$1.5 million increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses, comprised mainly of clinical trial costs incurred, and a decrease in restricted cash of \$0.3 million.

Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities

Net cash provided by investing activities was \$0.5 million, \$0.5 million and \$45,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2012, the year ended December 31, 2012 and the year ended December 31, 2011, respectively. For all periods, net cash provided by investing activities generally consisted of the proceeds received on the sale of laboratory equipment, which, for the year ended December 31, 2011, was partially offset by cash used to purchase office equipment. Net cash used in investing activities was \$4,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2013, representing the purchase of office equipment.

Net cash provided by financing activities

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$8.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2013, which consisted primarily of \$7.6 million of net proceeds from the sale of Junior A Convertible Preferred Stock to Maruishi and \$1.4 million of net proceeds received on the issuance of convertible promissory notes, partially offset by the \$0.3 million final principal payment under our loan agreement with CII.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$0.1 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2012, which consisted primarily of \$0.4 million of net proceeds from the sale of Junior Convertible Preferred Stock to CKD, \$0.1 million of proceeds from the exercise of stock options and \$0.1 million of proceeds from the sale of common stock, partially offset by \$0.4 million in principal payments under our loan agreement with CII.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$2.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2012, which consisted primarily of \$2.5 million of net proceeds from the issuance of convertible promissory notes, \$0.4 million of net proceeds from the sale of Junior Convertible Preferred Stock to CKD, \$0.1 million of proceeds from the exercise of stock options and \$0.1 million of proceeds from the sale of common stock, partially offset by \$0.4 million in principal payments under our loan agreement with CII.

[Table of Contents](#)

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$9.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2011, which consisted primarily of the net proceeds of \$10.0 million from the issuance of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock, partially offset by \$0.8 million in principal payments made under our loan agreement with CII.

Contractual Obligations

The following summarizes our significant contractual obligations as of December 31, 2012 (in thousands).

Contractual Obligations	Payment due by period				
	Total	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	More than 5 years
Operating lease obligations	\$4,234	\$ 835	\$ 2,659	\$ 740	\$ —
Long-term debt ⁽¹⁾	307	307	—	—	—
Convertible promissory notes ⁽²⁾	473	473	—	—	—
Total	<u>\$5,014</u>	<u>\$ 1,615</u>	<u>\$ 2,659</u>	<u>\$ 740</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

(1) Represents borrowings under our term loan from CII. All outstanding borrowings under this term loan were repaid in April 2013.

(2) The majority of these convertible notes were converted into Series D Preferred Stock in the third quarter of 2013, with the balance repaid in October 2013.

We have no material non-cancelable purchase commitments with contract manufacturers or service providers, as we have generally contracted on a cancelable purchase order basis.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We did not have during the periods presented, and we do not currently have, any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined under SEC rules.

Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates

Our management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations is based upon our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, or U.S. GAAP. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates, judgments and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the balance sheets and the reported amounts of license revenue and expenses during the reporting periods. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances at the time such estimates are made. Actual results and outcomes may differ materially from our estimates, judgments and assumptions. We periodically review our estimates in light of changes in circumstances, facts and experience. The effects of material revisions in estimates are reflected in the financial statements prospectively from the date of the change in estimate.

We define our critical accounting policies as those accounting principles generally accepted in the United States that require us to make subjective estimates and judgments about matters that are uncertain and are likely to have a material impact on our financial condition and results of operations as well as the specific manner in which we apply those principles. We believe the critical accounting policies used in the preparation of our financial statements which require significant estimates and judgments are as follows:

Revenue Recognition

In general, we recognize revenue when all of the following criteria are met: persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists; delivery has occurred or services have been rendered; our price to the customer is fixed or determinable and collectability is reasonably assured.

[Table of Contents](#)

We have entered into license agreements to develop, manufacture and commercialize drug products. The terms of these agreements typically contain multiple elements, including licenses and research and development services. Payments to us under these agreements may include non-refundable upfront license fees, payments for research activities, payments based upon the achievement of certain clinical development and regulatory milestones and royalties on any resulting net product sales. There are no performance, cancellation, termination or refund provisions in any of the arrangements that contain material financial consequences to us.

We record revenue related to these agreements in accordance with ASC 605-25, *Revenue Recognition Multiple-Element Arrangements*. In order to account for these agreements, we identify the deliverables included within arrangement and evaluate which deliverables represent separate units of accounting based on whether certain criteria are met, including whether the delivered element has stand-alone value to the counterparty. The consideration received is then allocated among the separate units of accounting based on each unit's relative selling price. The identification of individual elements in a multiple-element arrangement and the estimation of the selling price of each element involves significant judgment, including consideration as to whether each delivered element has standalone value.

We determine the estimated selling price for deliverables within each agreement using vendor specific objective evidence, or VSOE, of selling price, if available, or third party evidence, or TPE, of selling price if VSOE is not available, or our best estimate of selling price, if neither VSOE nor TPE is available. Determining the best estimate of selling price for a deliverable requires significant judgment. Because we do not have VSOE or TPE of selling price to determine the estimated selling price of a license to our proprietary technology, we typically use our best estimate of a selling price to estimate the selling prices for licenses to our proprietary technology. In making these estimates, we consider market conditions and entity-specific factors, including those contemplated in negotiating the agreements, as well as internally developed estimates that include assumptions related to the market opportunity, estimated development costs, probability of success and the time needed to commercialize a product candidate pursuant to the license. In validating our best estimate of selling price, we evaluate whether changes in the key assumptions used to determine our best estimate of selling price will have a significant effect on the allocation of arrangement consideration between deliverables. We recognize consideration allocated to an individual element when all other revenue recognition criteria are met for that element.

Arrangement consideration allocated to license deliverables that represent separate units of accounting are recognized as revenue at the outset of the agreement assuming the general criteria for revenue recognition noted above have been met. Arrangement consideration allocated to license deliverables which do not represent separate units of accounting are deferred. We have determined that our license deliverables represent separate units of accounting.

Arrangement consideration allocated to research and development services which represent separate units of accounting are recognized as the services are performed, assuming the general criteria for revenue recognition noted above have been met. We have determined that our research and development services deliverables, as applicable, represent separate units of accounting.

Our license agreements have contingent milestone payments related to specified clinical development milestones and regulatory milestones. Development milestones are payable when a product candidate initiates or advances into different clinical trial phases. Regulatory milestones are payable upon submission for marketing approval with the FDA or other countries' regulatory authorities or on receipt of actual marketing approvals for the compound or for additional indications. At the inception of each agreement that includes milestone payments, we evaluate whether each milestone is substantive and at risk to both parties on the basis of the contingent nature of the milestone in accordance with ASC 605-28, *Revenue Recognition – Milestone Method*. This evaluation includes an assessment of whether (a) the consideration is commensurate with either (1) the entity's performance to achieve the milestone, or (2) the enhancement of the value of the delivered item(s) as a result of a specific outcome resulting from the entity's performance to achieve the milestone, (b) the consideration relates solely to past performance and (c) the consideration is reasonable relative to all of

[Table of Contents](#)

the deliverables and payment terms within the arrangement. We evaluate factors such as the scientific, regulatory, commercial and other risks that must be overcome to achieve the respective milestone, the level of effort and investment required to achieve the respective milestone and whether the milestone consideration is reasonable relative to all deliverables and payment terms in the arrangement in making this assessment.

We generally consider non-refundable development and regulatory milestones that we expect to be achieved as a result of our efforts during the period of our performance obligations under the license and research agreements to be substantive and recognize them as revenue upon the achievement of the milestone, assuming all other revenue recognition criteria are met. If not considered to be substantive, we initially defer milestones and recognize them over the remaining term of our performance obligations. If no such performance obligation exist, milestones that are not considered substantive because we do not contribute effort to the achievement of such milestones are generally recognized as revenue upon achievement, assuming all other revenue recognition criteria are met.

Royalty revenue is recognized when earned. To date, no royalties have been earned or were otherwise due to us.

Stock-Based Compensation

We grant stock options to employees and non-employees as compensation for services performed. Employee awards of stock-based compensation are accounted for in accordance with ASC 718, *Stock Compensation*. ASC 718 requires all share-based payments to employees, including grants of employee stock options, to be recognized in the statements of operations based on their grant date fair values. We estimate the grant date fair value of stock options using the Black-Scholes option valuation model and the common stock values obtained with the assistance of an independent third party valuation firm.

We account for options issued to non-employees under ASC 505, *Equity-Based Payments to Non-Employees*. As such, the value of such options is periodically remeasured and income or expense is recognized during their vesting terms. Compensation cost relating to awards with service-based graded vesting schedules is recognized using the straight-line method.

We did not issue any stock options during the year ended December 31, 2012 or the nine months ended September 30, 2013.

Convertible Promissory Notes

In December 2012 and February 2013, we issued an aggregate of \$4.0 million principal amount of convertible promissory notes due August 28, 2013. The sale was consummated through two closings. The initial closing was on December 28, 2012 for \$2.5 million in aggregate principal amount, and the final closing was on February 28, 2013 for \$1.5 million in aggregate principal amount.

The notes accrued interest at an annual rate of 8%. In accordance with the terms of the notes, each note holder, any time prior to the maturity date, could elect to convert the balance of the note plus accrued interest into shares of our Series D Preferred Stock at a conversion price of \$1.44 per share. In accordance with U.S. GAAP, we determined that the intrinsic value of the beneficial conversion feature embedded in the notes issued in the initial closing was approximately \$2.0 million, based on the estimated fair value of the Series D Preferred Stock as of December 31, 2012 of \$2.61 per share. This intrinsic value was recorded as debt discount. We determined that the intrinsic value of the beneficial conversion feature of the notes issued in the final closing was \$1.4 million, based on the estimated fair value of the Series D Preferred Stock as of February 28, 2013 of \$2.81 per share, and recorded this amount as additional debt discount. The debt discount was accreted to interest expense over the term of the notes.

Prior to the maturity date of the notes, we received notice from note holders to convert notes in the aggregate amount of \$3.9 million in principal plus accrued interest into 2,692,291 shares of Series D Preferred Stock, and the remaining notes in the aggregate amount of approximately \$311,000 in principal and accrued interest were

[Table of Contents](#)

repaid in October 2013. For the nine months ended September 30, 2013, we amortized \$3.4 million of debt discount to interest expense.

The holders of preferred stock who did not participate in the convertible promissory note financing described above had their shares of preferred stock converted into common stock at their respective then applicable conversion rates. As a result, as of February 2013, 2,246,743 shares of preferred stock were converted into 959,547 shares of common stock. The company determined that this conversion represented an extinguishment of the preferred stock under U.S. GAAP and, accordingly, recorded a \$0.9 million gain on extinguishment within accumulated deficit which represented the difference between the carrying value of the preferred stock and the fair value of the common stock issued upon conversion.

Preferred Stock Issuances

In connection with collaboration agreements with Maruishi and CKD, we have issued equity securities to our collaborative partners at the time of entering into our license agreements with the counterparties. In each instance, we issued shares of a newly designated series of preferred stock. Due to the absence of an active market for these shares of preferred stock, we utilized methodologies in accordance with the framework of the *Practice Aid* and the assistance of an independent third party valuation firm to estimate the fair value of the shares issued to Maruishi and CKD as of the date of issuance. Each valuation includes estimates and assumptions that require our judgment. These estimates include assumptions regarding future performance, including the probability of successful completion of preclinical studies and clinical trials and FDA approval of product candidates containing CR845, the probability and estimated time to complete financing and collaborative transactions. Significant changes to the key assumptions used in the valuations could result in different fair values of the preferred stock at the respective valuation dates.

In the Maruishi transaction, we received an upfront non-refundable, non-creditable license fee of \$15.0 million. In addition to this upfront payment, Maruishi also purchased 2,105,263 shares of our newly designated Junior A Preferred Stock pursuant to a stock purchase agreement at a purchase price of \$3.80 per share, for total consideration of \$8.0 million. Subsequent to the agreement, we had an independent third party valuation performed to value of the Junior A Preferred Stock, and we estimate that the fair value of the Junior A Preferred Stock was \$3.64 per share at the date of issuance. Based on this valuation, we assigned a value to the Junior A Preferred Stock issued to Maruishi of \$7.7 million. As a result, we allocated an additional \$0.3 million to the values of the license and research and development services elements under the Maruishi license arrangement. In the CKD transaction, we received an upfront non-refundable, no-creditable license fee \$1.0 million and, as partial consideration, issued CKD 173,611 shares of our newly designated Junior Preferred Stock. Based on our estimated fair value of the shares of Junior Preferred Stock issued in the transaction of \$2.04 per share, or the aggregate of \$354,000, we recorded the remaining proceeds of \$646,000 as license revenue. In each instance, we are accounting for the values allocated to the respective license arrangements in accordance with our revenue recognition policies described above. A description of these preferred stock valuations is set forth immediately below.

Preferred Stock Valuations

As described above, in connection with the issuance of the convertible promissory notes, we estimated the fair value of our Series D Preferred Stock as of the respective dates of the issuance of the notes. We also estimated the fair value of our Junior Preferred Stock and Junior A Preferred Stock as of their respective dates of issuance. These estimates of fair value were determined with the assistance of an independent third party valuation firm. The valuation reports have been used as part of our analysis in reaching our conclusion on stock values. We reviewed the valuation methodologies, which took into consideration the guidance prescribed by the *American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Technical Practice Aid, Valuation of Privately-Held Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*, or *Practice Aid*, and we believe the methodologies used are appropriate and the valuation results are representative of the fair values of our Series D Preferred Stock, Junior Preferred Stock and Junior A Preferred Stock, as applicable.

For each of the valuations described below, we utilized the income approach, consisting of a discounted cash flow, or DCF, analysis, to derive an estimated market value of the company's equity capital. The income

[Table of Contents](#)

approach estimates the value of our company based on our expected future cash flows discounted to present value at a rate of return commensurate with the risks associated with the cash flows. Cash flows are estimated for future periods based on projected revenue and costs. These future cash flows are discounted to their present values using a risk adjusted discount rate. Because the cash flows are only projected over a limited number of years, it is also necessary under the income approach to compute a terminal value as of the last period for which discrete cash flows are projected. This terminal value capitalizes the future cash flows beyond the projection period and is determined by taking the projected revenue for the final year of the projection and applying a terminal exit multiple. This amount is then discounted to its present value using a discount rate to arrive at the present value of the terminal value. The discounted projected cash flows and terminal value are summed together to arrive at an indicated aggregate equity value under the income approach. In applying the income approach, we derived the discount rate from an analysis of the cost of capital of our comparable industry peer companies as of each valuation date and adjusted it to reflect the risks inherent in our business cash flows. We derived the terminal exit multiple from an analysis of the revenue multiples of our comparable industry peer companies as of each valuation date.

After deriving the indicated equity value, we then employed an option-pricing method, or OPM, as prescribed by the Practice Aid, to allocate the equity value across the various classes and series of our outstanding equity securities. The OPM treats common stock and preferred stock as call options on the enterprise's equity value, with exercise prices based on the liquidation preferences of the preferred stock.

May 15, 2012—Junior Preferred Stock

In connection with the issuance of shares of our newly designated Junior Preferred Stock to CKD on May 15, 2012, we estimated the fair value of our equity capital, using the DCF approach, to be \$103.0 million. In deriving this value, we utilized management projections of future debt-free net cash flows, based on a number of assumptions we believed to be reasonable, and applied a discount rate of 23% to the projected cash flows. After deriving the estimated valuation of our equity capital, we used the OPM to derive a valuation of the Junior Preferred Stock on a controlling-interest, marketable basis of \$2.52 per share. In applying the OPM, the time to liquidity was estimated as 1.5 years based on then-current plans and estimates of management regarding a liquidity event. The risk free rate of 0.25% was estimated using a continuously compounded interest rate on U.S Treasury STRIPS having a maturity similar to 1.5 years. The annual volatility was estimated to be 60% which was based on a group of publicly traded companies that are comparable to us. After applying a 5% discount for lack of control and a 15% discount for lack of marketability, we derived an estimated fair value of our Junior Preferred Stock of \$2.04 per share as of May 15, 2012.

December 31, 2012—Series D Preferred Stock

In connection with the issuance of convertible promissory notes in December 2012, we estimated the fair value of our equity capital, using the DCF approach, to be \$104.9 million. In deriving this value, we utilized management projections of future debt-free net cash flows, based on a number of assumptions we believed to be reasonable, and applied a discount rate of 23.5% to the projected cash flows. After deriving the estimated valuation of our equity capital, we used the OPM to derive a valuation of the Series D Preferred Stock on a controlling-interest, marketable basis of \$3.05 per share. In applying the OPM, the time to liquidity was estimated as one year based on then-current plans and estimates of management regarding a liquidity event. The risk free interest rate was 0.22%. The annual volatility was estimated to be 60%. After applying a 5% discount for lack of control and a 10% discount for lack of marketability, we derived an estimated fair value of our Series D Preferred Stock of \$2.61 per share as of December 31, 2012.

February 28, 2013—Series D Preferred Stock

In connection with the issuance of convertible promissory notes in February 2013, we estimated the fair value of our equity capital, using the DCF approach, to be \$111.9 million. In deriving this value, we utilized management projections of future debt-free net cash flows, based on a number of assumptions we believed to

[Table of Contents](#)

be reasonable, and applied a discount rate of 23.5% to the projected cash flows. After deriving the estimated valuation of our equity capital, we used the OPM to derive a valuation of the Series D Preferred Stock on a controlling-interest, marketable basis of \$3.29 per share. In applying the OPM, the time to liquidity was estimated as one year based on then-current plans and estimates of management regarding a liquidity event. The risk free interest rate was 0.18%. The annual volatility was estimated to be 60%. After applying a 5% discount for lack of control and a 10% discount for lack of marketability, we derived an estimated fair value of our Series D Preferred Stock of \$2.81 per share as of February 28, 2013.

April 25, 2013—Junior A Preferred Stock

In connection with the issuance of shares of our newly designated Junior A Preferred Stock to Maruishi on April 25, 2013, we estimated the fair value of our equity capital, using the DCF approach, to be \$163.4 million. In deriving this value, we utilized management projections of future debt-free net cash flows, based on a number of assumptions we believed to be reasonable, and applied a discount rate of 23% to the projected cash flows. After deriving the estimated valuation of our equity capital, we used the OPM to derive a valuation of the Junior A Preferred Stock on a controlling-interest, marketable basis of \$4.25 per share. In applying the OPM, the time to liquidity was estimated as one year based on then-current plans and estimates of management regarding a liquidity event. The risk free interest rate was 0.12%. The annual volatility was estimated to be 60%. After applying a 5% discount for lack of control and a 10% discount for lack of marketability, we derived an estimated fair value of our Junior A Preferred Stock of \$3.64 per share as of April 25, 2013.

Common Stock Valuation

Due to the absence of an active market for our common stock, we have utilized methodologies in accordance with the framework of the Practice Aid and an independent third party valuation firm to estimate the fair value of our common stock at various reporting dates. Each valuation includes estimates and assumptions that require our judgment. These estimates include assumptions regarding future performance, including the probability of successful completion of preclinical studies and clinical trials and FDA approval of product candidates containing CR845, the probability and estimated time to complete financing and collaborative transactions. Significant changes to the key assumptions used in the valuations could result in different fair values of common stock at each valuation date.

We have not issued shares of common stock, options or warrants to purchase common stock or, except as described above, any other instruments convertible into common stock, since January 1, 2012, other than the issuance of common stock upon the exercise of outstanding stock options. However, we have estimated the fair value of our common stock as of December 31, 2011 and December 31, 2012 for purposes of revaluing outstanding options held by consultants and adjusting compensation expense accordingly during the vesting period of those options as required by U.S. GAAP. We also estimated the fair value of our common stock as of February 28, 2013 for purposes of accounting for the conversion of preferred stock as described above.

As with the valuations of our preferred stock described above, we estimated the fair value of our common stock as of these dates with the assistance of an independent third party valuation firm, incorporating the guidance prescribed by the Practice Aid. For our December 31, 2011 valuation, we employed a combination of the income approach, described above, and the market approach, which took into account the value implied by our July 2010 Series D Preferred Stock financing. For our December 31, 2012 valuation, we employed solely the income approach, as we determined that the company's conditions had changed significantly since our most recent equity financing such that use of the market approach would be inappropriate.

December 31, 2011

In connection with our estimate of the fair value of our common stock as of December 31, 2011, the DCF analysis yielded an estimated fair value of our equity capital to be \$79.1 million. In deriving this value, we utilized management projections of future debt-free net cash flows, based on a number of assumptions we

[Table of Contents](#)

believed to be reasonable, and applied a discount rate of 25% to the projected cash flows. The market approach, based on the valuation of our July 2010 Series D Preferred Stock financing, implied an estimated fair value of our equity capital to be \$49.6 million. Because of the time that had passed since the completion of the Series D Preferred Stock financing and the progress that we had made with respect to our clinical trial programs, we determined that it was appropriate to apply a 75% weighting to the valuation implied by the DCF analysis and a 25% weighting to the value implied by the market approach. The resulting estimated fair value of our equity capital was \$71.7 million. After deriving the estimated valuation of our equity capital, we used the OPM to derive a valuation of the common stock on a controlling-interest, marketable basis of \$2.83 per share. In applying the OPM, the time to liquidity was estimated as 1.75 years based on then-current plans and estimates of management regarding a liquidity event. The risk free interest rate was 0.17%. The annual volatility was estimated to be 70%. After applying a 10% discount for lack of control and a 25% discount for lack of marketability, we derived an estimated fair value of our common stock of \$1.93 per share as of December 31, 2011.

December 31, 2012

In connection with our estimate of the fair value of our common stock as of December 31, 2012, we estimated the fair value of our equity capital, using the DCF approach, to be \$104.9 million. After deriving the estimated valuation of our equity capital, we used the OPM to derive a valuation of the common stock on a controlling-interest, marketable basis of \$4.20 per share. In applying the OPM, the time to liquidity was estimated as one year based on then-current plans and estimates of management regarding a liquidity event. The risk free interest rate was 0.22%. The annual volatility was estimated to be 60%. After applying a 10% discount for lack of control and a 15% discount for lack of marketability, we derived an estimated fair value of our common stock of \$3.23 per share as of December 31, 2012. Factors that contributed to an increase in the value of our common stock from the estimated value as of December 31, 2011 include our successful completion of our Phase 2b trial of I.V. CR845 in laparoscopic hysterectomy patients and our entry into the license agreement with CKD.

February 28, 2013

Concurrent with the February 28, 2013 closing of the convertible promissory notes, certain holders of our preferred stock that did not elect to participate in the note financing had their shares of preferred stock mandatorily converted to common stock at their respective conversion rates. We recorded the issuance of the common stock on February 28, 2013 at fair value. Similar to the preferred stock valuation discussion above, after deriving the estimated valuation of our equity capital, we used the OPM to derive a valuation of the common stock on a controlling-interest, marketable basis of \$4.85 per share. In applying the OPM, the time to liquidity was estimated as one year based on then-current plans and estimates of management regarding a liquidity event. The risk free interest rate was 0.18%. The annual volatility was estimated to be 60%. After applying a 10% discount for lack of control and a 15% discount for lack of marketability, we derived an estimated fair value of our common stock of \$3.73 per share as of February 28, 2013.

The midpoint of the preliminary price range for this offering as determined by us and the underwriters is \$12.00 per share. In comparison, our estimate of the fair value of our common stock was \$3.73 per share as of the February 28, 2013 valuation. We note that, as is typical in initial public offerings, the price range was not derived using a formal determination of fair value, but was determined based upon discussions between us and the underwriters. Among the factors that were considered in setting this price range were our prospects and the history of and prospects for our industry, the general condition of the securities markets and the recent market prices of, and the demand for, publicly traded common stock of comparable companies.

We believe that the difference between the fair value of our common stock as of February 28, 2013 and the midpoint of the preliminary price range is the result of these factors, as well as the fact that the estimated price range necessarily assumes that the initial public offering has occurred, a public market for our common stock has been created and our preferred stock has converted into common stock in connection with the offering. The

[Table of Contents](#)

estimated price range therefore excludes any discount for lack of marketability of our common stock and control, and any consideration of the preferences of our convertible preferred stock, which we factored into the February 28, 2013 contemporaneous valuation. In April 2013, we entered into a collaboration agreement with Maruishi in Japan, for which we received an upfront license fee of \$15 million and are eligible to receive further payments and royalties upon the achievement of future development and commercialization milestones. In addition, we satisfactorily completed our phase 2 bunionectomy trial for I.V. CR845, have developed our Phase 3 clinical development program to seek FDA approval for I.V. CR845 in the United States and progressed the development of a tablet formulation of oral CR845.

JOBS Act

In April 2012, the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act, was enacted. Section 107(b) of the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. Thus, an emerging growth company can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this extended transition period, and, as a result, we will adopt new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for other public companies.

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

The market risk inherent in our financial instruments and in our financial position represents the potential loss arising from adverse changes in interest rates. As of December 31, 2011 and 2012 and September 30, 2013, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$4.1 million, \$1.1 million and \$17.7 million, respectively. We generally hold our cash equivalents in interest-bearing money market accounts. Our primary exposure to market risk is interest rate sensitivity, which is affected by changes in the general level of U.S. interest rates. Due to the short-term maturities of our cash equivalents and the low risk profile of our investments, an immediate 100 basis point change in interest rates would not have a material effect on the fair market value of our cash equivalents.

BUSINESS

Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on developing and commercializing new chemical entities designed to alleviate pain by selectively targeting kappa opioid receptors. We are developing a novel and proprietary class of product candidates that target the body's peripheral nervous system and have demonstrated efficacy in patients with moderate-to-severe pain without inducing many of the undesirable side effects typically associated with currently available pain therapeutics. Our most advanced product candidate, intravenous, or I.V., CR845, has demonstrated significant pain relief and a favorable safety and tolerability profile in three Phase 2 clinical trials in patients with acute postoperative pain. We plan to begin Phase 3 registration trials for I.V. CR845 in the second half of 2014. We are also developing an oral version of CR845, or Oral CR845, for acute and chronic pain, for which we have successfully completed a Phase 1 clinical trial to demonstrate the ability to deliver CR845 orally.

According to IMS Health, an independent market research firm, the total U.S. market for pain management pharmaceuticals totaled \$18.2 billion in 2012. The prescription pain management market in the United States is dominated by opioid analgesics, which, according to IMS Health data, represented 71% of the 341 million analgesic prescriptions written in 2012 and accounted for sales of \$8.3 billion in that year. Opioid analgesics decrease the perception of pain by stimulating mu, delta and/or kappa opioid receptors. All of these receptors are involved in modulating pain signals. The most widely used opioid analgesics, including morphine, fentanyl and hydromorphone, act primarily through the activation of mu opioid receptors in the central nervous system, or CNS. However, because of the wide distribution of mu opioid receptors throughout the brain, morphine and other mu opioid analgesics also trigger a characteristic pattern of adverse "central" side effects, including nausea and vomiting, itching and respiratory depression. Mu opioids are also known to cause euphoria, which can lead to misuse, abuse and addiction issues.

Our new chemical entity, CR845, is designed to produce pain relief by specifically stimulating kappa, rather than mu, opioid receptors. Moreover, we have designed CR845 with specific chemical characteristics to restrict its entry into the CNS and further limit CR845's mechanism of action to kappa opioid receptors in the peripheral nervous system, which consists of the nerves outside the brain and spinal cord. In addition to the side effects associated with activation of mu opioid receptors in the CNS, activation of kappa receptors in the CNS is also known to result in side effects, including acute psychiatric disorders. Since CR845 is designed to modulate pain signals without activation of mu or kappa opioid receptors in the CNS, it is not expected to produce the psychiatric side effects of centrally-active prior kappa opioids or the CNS related side effects of mu opioids. Based on the clinical trials and preclinical studies we have completed to date, we believe that product candidates based on CR845, if approved, will be attractive to both patients and physicians as a treatment for moderate-to-severe pain because of their ability to provide pain relief while significantly reducing the incidence of opioid-related adverse events or abuse and addiction issues associated with currently approved mu opioid analgesics.

Our most advanced product candidate is an I.V. version of CR845 intended for the treatment of acute pain in a hospital setting. I.V. CR845 has been well tolerated and demonstrated consistent efficacy in three randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled Phase 2 clinical trials. Two of these trials were in patients undergoing a laparoscopic hysterectomy, a soft tissue surgical procedure, and a third trial was in patients undergoing a bunionectomy, a hard tissue surgical procedure. I.V. CR845 administration resulted in statistically significant reductions in pain intensity, as measured by the sum of pain intensity difference, or SPID, the FDA-recommended endpoint. In addition, in both surgical models, I.V. CR845 exhibited an ability to decrease the opioid-related adverse events, or AEs, of nausea and vomiting associated with current therapies with no evidence of drug-related respiratory depression. According to research conducted at Duke University, post operative AEs associated with currently approved opioids, such as nausea and vomiting, increase the length of time that a patient spends in the hospital and increases the cost of caring for those patients. Therefore, we believe that I.V. CR845 has the potential to significantly reduce the length of hospital stays, thereby reducing overall healthcare costs.

[Table of Contents](#)

The safety profile of CR845 has been documented in seven clinical trials, including four Phase 1 and three Phase 2 studies. CR845 has been administered to over 300 human subjects at single or repeat doses ranging from 0.002 mg/kg to 0.125 mg/kg over a 24 hour period in the form of I.V. infusion, I.V. bolus injection or oral capsule. CR845 was considered to be generally safe and well tolerated in all of these clinical trials. The most common treatment-emergent adverse events, or TEAEs, across evaluated populations were transient facial tingling or numbness, dizziness and fatigue. In addition, a transient increase in urine output in the absence of electrolyte loss, otherwise known as aquaresis, was also observed, which in some subjects was accompanied by asymptomatic elevations in plasma sodium that were generally considered to be clinically unimportant. No clinically significant changes in electrocardiogram characteristics have been observed in any of these studies. Importantly, there appeared to be no cases of the characteristic CNS-related adverse events, such as acute psychiatric side effects, typically observed with prior-generation CNS-active kappa agonists.

In addition to I.V. CR845, we are also developing an oral formulation of CR845 that we believe could be used to provide pain relief to patients with acute or chronic pain in an outpatient setting and also as an I.V.-to-oral transition, or step-down, therapy for hospital patients being prepared for discharge. We have successfully completed a Phase 1 trial of an oral capsule formulation of CR845 to establish oral bioavailability parameters and anticipate commencing additional Phase 1 clinical trials with an oral tablet formulation of CR845 in the first half of 2014. We are also developing a peripherally-acting cannabinoid receptor agonist, CR701, which has demonstrated potent activity in preclinical models of inflammatory and neuropathic pain without producing CNS-related side effects.

CR845 and CR701 were discovered by our scientists. We own six U.S. patents with claims covering compositions of matter and methods of use for CR845. The earliest U.S. patent claiming CR845 compositions will expire no earlier than November 12, 2027. We also own two issued U.S. patents that cover the compound CR701, CR701 as a member of a class of related compounds and methods of using these compounds. These U.S. patents are due to expire no earlier than June 20, 2028.

We anticipate developing a distribution capability and commercial organization in the United States to market and sell our I.V. product candidates in the hospital setting, while out-licensing commercialization rights in certain geographical territories outside of the United States. For Oral CR845, we plan to explore late-stage development and commercialization partnerships both in the United States and worldwide. We have entered into collaboration agreements for both I.V. and Oral CR845 with Maruishi Pharmaceuticals in Japan and Chong Kun Dang Pharmaceutical Corp. in South Korea, which provide them the exclusive right to develop and market CR845 for certain indications within those territories. As of September 30, 2013, we had received approximately \$24 million in payments in connection with these collaborations and were eligible to receive further payments and royalties upon the achievement of future development and commercialization milestones.

Our current product candidate pipeline is summarized in the table below:

Product Candidate	Primary Indication(s)	Status	Commercialization Rights
I.V. CR845	Acute Pain	Phase 2 Complete	Cara (worldwide, other than Japan and South Korea) Maruishi Pharmaceutical (Japan) Chong Kun Dang Pharmaceutical (South Korea)
Oral CR845	Acute & Chronic Pain	Phase 1	Cara (worldwide, other than Japan and South Korea) Maruishi Pharmaceutical (Japan – for acute pain indication only) Chong Kun Dang Pharmaceutical (South Korea)
CR701	Neuropathic & Inflammatory Pain	Preclinical	Cara (worldwide)

The Market Opportunity

Pain is generally categorized by its duration as either acute or chronic, by its severity, as mild, moderate or severe, and its type and/or causality, such as postoperative or neuropathic. Acute pain is typically caused by an injury resulting in nerve, tissue or bone damage and is expected to subside in severity when the injury heals. Postoperative pain is a subset of the acute pain market. Chronic pain, on the other hand, is prolonged, and can be the long-term result of an acute injury or an ongoing disease condition, such as neuropathic pain associated with diabetes. According to a recent Institute of Medicine report, chronic pain affects approximately 100 million U.S. adults, while millions of others experience acute pain caused by events such as surgery, injury, childbirth and illness. According to IMS Health, the total U.S. market for pain management pharmaceuticals was \$18.2 billion in 2012. In 2011, according to Decision Resources, an independent industry research company, total sales for pain therapies in the seven major pharmaceutical markets, which include the United States, France, Germany, Italy, Spain, United Kingdom and Japan, exceeded \$37 billion.

The severity of pain is the key factor in determining the appropriate therapy. Mild or mild-to-moderate pain is generally treated with OTC products, such as stand-alone oral formulations of aspirin, acetaminophen and ibuprofen. Moderate-to-severe pain, on the other hand, is typically treated with products containing traditional mu opioids. Mu opioid analgesics are effective to some degree for many patients, but have a poor side effect and abuse liability profile, which limits or precludes their use in treating less severe pain. For many people with moderate-to-severe pain, opioid analgesics are the only effective method of treating pain. As a result, these opioid analgesics are among the largest prescription drug classes in the United States. According to IMS Health, opioid analgesics represented approximately 71% of the nearly 341 million analgesic prescriptions written in 2012, accounting for \$8.3 billion in sales.

Postoperative Pain Market

Postoperative pain represents a substantial part of the overall acute pain market. According to the International Association for the Study of Pain, more than 46 million inpatient and 53 million outpatient surgeries are performed annually in the United States. Moderate-to-severe pain in a hospital or other medical setting is most often treated with injectable analgesics. The U.S. I.V./injectable analgesic therapy market primarily consists of mu opioid agonists, such as morphine, hydromorphone and fentanyl, and certain non-opioid analgesics, such as Toradol (and related generic I.V. ketorolac products), Caldolor (I.V. ibuprofen), and Ofirmev (I.V. acetaminophen). According to GBI Research, a research organization, the postoperative pain relief market, with sales of \$5.9 billion in 2010, accounted for approximately 20% of the total pain management therapeutics market.

According to recently updated Practice Guidelines developed by the American Society of Anesthesiologists, the standard of care for treating acute postoperative pain is multimodal analgesia, which includes the administration of two or more drugs that act by different mechanisms for providing analgesia in a manner that will minimize the occurrence of adverse events. When patients are ready for discharge, a transition is typically made to a prescription oral pain medication, allowing patients to self-administer relatively strong analgesics after being discharged home. This transition from an I.V. pain medication to an oral pain medication is commonly referred to as I.V.-to-oral “step-down” therapy.

Strong mu opioid analgesics, such as morphine, fentanyl, and hydromorphone, are mainstays of pain treatment in the immediate postoperative period, and are used as part of a multimodal analgesic approach. However, the use of strong mu opioid analgesics is associated with an array of unwanted and serious side effects, including postoperative opioid-induced respiratory depression, or POIRD, postoperative nausea and vomiting, or PONV, and opioid-induced bowel dysfunction, or OBD, which contributes to the severity of postoperative ileus, or POI. According to Anesthesiology News, a trade journal, the incidence of POIRD may be as high as 29%, can occur unexpectedly in even the healthiest of patients, and exerts a disproportionately high toll on length of stay and hospital costs due to the significant expenses associated with the treatment of POIRD. According to an article published in Best Practice & Research Clinical Anaesthesiology, a trade journal, PONV occurs in approximately one-third of surgical patients overall, and is one of the most important factors in determining length of stay after surgery, resulting in estimated annual costs in the U.S. in the range of \$1 billion. These mu opioid-related adverse events not only significantly increase the cost of care, but also reduce a patient’s quality of care and lead to sub-optimal recovery.

[Table of Contents](#)

Nonopioid analgesics formulated for injection or infusion, including I.V. acetaminophen and NSAIDs, such as I.V. ibuprofen, are available as alternatives to mu opioids to relieve acute pain, but their use is limited in a postoperative care setting as a result of their limited efficacy. I.V. acetaminophen and NSAIDs also have side effects that limit their use at higher, more efficacious doses. Acetaminophen is associated with risk of liver toxicity, which can be fatal, and NSAIDs are associated with risks of bleeding, serious gastrointestinal side effects including ulcers, kidney damage, and serious cardiovascular thrombotic events such as stroke and heart attack, which can be fatal.

Chronic Pain Market

The most common causes of moderate-to-severe chronic pain are musculoskeletal problems and inflammatory conditions. Injuries from accidents resulting in fractures, dislocations or soft tissue injury, as well as lower back pain, are the most frequent causes of musculoskeletal pain. Although these injuries are mostly non-fatal, the cost in terms of long-term disability, medical expense and lost productivity is large. Moderate-to-severe chronic pain is typically treated with prescription products including immediate release and long-acting opioids, such as the branded products Oxycontin (oxycodone) and Opana (oxymorphone), and combination products that include an opioid combined with an NSAID or acetaminophen, such as the branded products Vicodin (hydrocodone and acetaminophen) and Percocet (oxycodone and acetaminophen). Prescription products for chronic pain are usually in oral tablet or capsule form because the vast majority of these patients are taking these medications outside of the hospital setting.

On April 7, 2005, the FDA announced a decision to require boxed warnings of potential cardiovascular risk for all NSAIDs. The 2005 FDA warning related to cardiovascular adverse events associated with NSAIDs and the increased awareness of the risk of liver toxicity associated with high doses of acetaminophen have led to increased use of mu opioid analgesics for the treatment of chronic pain. However, the use of mu opioid analgesics carries significant additional risks. Chronic opioid use causes patients to develop tolerance for the opioid, which results in the patient needing increasing opioid doses to achieve the same level of pain relief. For the most commonly prescribed analgesic combination products, the need for increasing doses to achieve the same level of pain relief means exposure to increasing amounts of NSAIDs or acetaminophen, which carry the risks attendant to these therapeutics. Moreover, due to their CNS activity, mu opioids produce feelings of euphoria, which can give rise to abuse and addiction. Underlining the severity of this issue, in September 2013, the FDA announced class-wide safety labeling changes and new postmarket study requirements for all extended-release and long-acting mu opioid analgesics intended to treat pain. In support of this action, the FDA Commissioner stated that “[t]he FDA is invoking its authority to require safety labeling changes and postmarket studies to combat the crisis of misuse, abuse, addiction, overdose, and death from these potent drugs that have harmed too many patients and devastated too many families and communities.” In addition, as a result of their potential for misuse, abuse and addiction, currently approved mu opioids are strictly regulated by the United States Drug Enforcement Agency, or DEA, under the Controlled Substances Act, which imposes strict registration, record keeping and reporting requirements, security control and restrictions on prescriptions – all of which significantly increase the costs and the liability attendant to prescription opioid analgesics.

The Unmet Need in Pain Management

Despite the size of the pain management market, there has been little innovation in the development of new analgesics, with nearly all recent new drug approvals limited to reformulations and improved methods of delivery of existing therapeutics. Mu opioids continue to be the most prescribed drugs for pain management, despite their side effects and the potential for misuse, abuse and addiction. These concerns often cause healthcare providers to administer or prescribe less than optimal doses of mu opioids, or patients to take lower than prescribed doses, resulting in inadequate pain relief. Consequently, we believe that the pain market represents a therapeutic area with substantial unmet needs for patients in pain, for physicians who must balance pain control with risks of causing severe adverse events, and for healthcare organizations that bear the costs of managing the consequences of undertreated pain and drug-related adverse events. We believe that CR845, with its novel mechanism of action, will be attractive to patients and physicians, as well as hospitals and payors, as a treatment for moderate-to-severe pain because of its ability to provide pain relief without opioid-related adverse events or abuse and addiction issues associated with currently approved mu opioid analgesics.

Our Product Candidates

Overview of CR845

CR845 is a peripherally-acting kappa opioid receptor agonist that we are developing for treatment of both acute and chronic pain. Our most advanced product candidate, I.V. CR845, has demonstrated significant pain relief and a favorable safety and tolerability profile in three Phase 2 clinical trials in patients with acute postoperative pain. Due to its selectivity for the kappa opioid receptor and ability to decrease mu opioid use, CR845 has demonstrated a consistent ability to decrease the acute opioid-related AEs of nausea and vomiting with no evidence of drug-related respiratory depression. CR845 has been administered to over 300 human subjects in Phase 1 and Phase 2 clinical trials as an intravenous infusion, rapid intravenous injection or oral capsule and was considered to be safe and well tolerated in these clinical trials.

We believe CR845-based products, if approved, have the potential to be attractive for patients with moderate-to-severe pain and their physicians due to the following attributes:

- novel, peripherally-acting, kappa opioid receptor mechanism of action;
- strong evidence of efficacy;
- potential for reducing mu opioid use and opioid-related AEs, such as nausea and vomiting;
- avoidance of mu opioid-related CNS side effects, such as respiratory depression and euphoria;
- absence of euphoria which lowers addiction or abuse potential;
- avoidance of drug-drug interactions because, as a peptide composed of four non-natural D-amino acids that is not metabolized in the liver, CR845 does not interact with the liver enzymes responsible for the metabolism of most commonly used classes of drugs; and
- availability in I.V. form for acute pain treatment in the hospital setting and oral form for treatment of acute and chronic pain in either a hospital or out patient setting.

We are currently planning the Phase 3 pivotal trials for I.V. CR845, which we expect to commence in the second half of 2014. We have successfully completed a Phase 1 clinical trial of a capsule formulation of Oral CR845 and are preparing to advance a tablet formulation of Oral CR845 into Phase 1 clinical trials in early 2014.

I.V. CR845

Our most advanced product candidate, I.V. CR845, is an injectable version of our first-in-class, kappa opioid receptor-based peripheral analgesic which is designed to provide pain relief without stimulating mu opioid receptors and therefore without mu opioid-related side effects, such as nausea, vomiting, respiratory depression and euphoria. I.V. CR845 has demonstrated efficacy and tolerability in three randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled Phase 2 clinical trials in patients undergoing soft tissue (laparoscopic hysterectomy) and hard tissue (bunionectomy) surgery. In both the laparoscopic hysterectomy and bunionectomy clinical trials, CR845 administration resulted in statistically significant reductions in pain intensity, as measured by summed pain intensity differences, or SPID, which is the FDA-recommended acute pain endpoint.

Phase 2b Laparoscopic Hysterectomy (CLIN2002)

Our CLIN2002 clinical trial was a multicenter, double-randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial conducted in 203 patients at 22 sites in the United States. The trial enrolled female patients, ages 21 to 65, scheduled for elective laparoscopic hysterectomy under general anesthesia. In this trial, patients were administered either placebo or one dose of 0.04 mg/kg I.V. CR845 preoperatively. Following surgery, if they were medically stable and had a pain intensity score ≥ 40 on a 100 point pain scale based on the visual analog scale, or VAS, they were re-randomized to receive either placebo or one dose of 0.04 mg/kg I.V. CR845. Efficacy was measured using time-specific 24 hour pain intensity differences. Pain intensity, or PI, is measured at various times by asking patients to rate their pain on a 100-point scale, where “0” is absence of pain and “100” is the worst possible pain. PID, or pain intensity difference, is the difference between the PI measured prior to treatment and at subsequent times of measurement. SPID, or the summed pain intensity difference, is the time-weighted sum of all of the PID scores, from the pretreatment level to a subsequent time of measurement, such as 24 hours after the pretreatment baseline pain measurement. Both PID and SPID are FDA-recognized endpoints for acute pain clinical trials. Additional endpoints included the amount of morphine

consumption over 24 hours, time-specific total pain relief and patient global evaluation of study medication. Of the 203 patients that participated in the trial, 183 received a post operative dose; however, two subjects did not record baseline pain scores and were not included in calculated PID and SPID values.

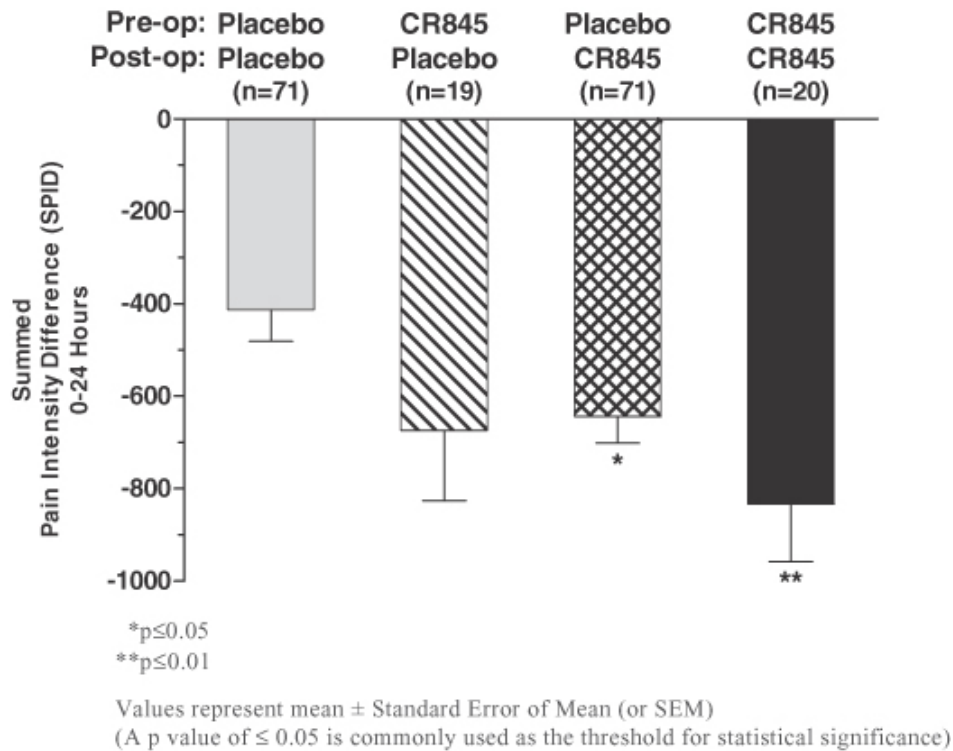
Accordingly, four treatment groups resulted from preoperative and postoperative randomization:

- (1) I.V. CR845 administered both preoperatively and postoperatively (CR845/CR845);
- (2) placebo administered preoperatively and I.V. CR845 administered postoperatively (Placebo/CR845);
- (3) I.V. CR845 administered preoperatively and placebo administered postoperatively (CR845/Placebo); and
- (4) placebo administered both preoperatively and postoperatively (Placebo/Placebo).

The CR845/CR845 group exhibited a statistically significant reduction in pain over a 24-hour time period, as indicated by an improvement in 0-24 hour mean SPID, compared to the Placebo/Placebo group ($p \leq 0.01$). The Placebo/CR845 group also exhibited a statistically significant improvement in 0-24 hour mean SPID compared to the Placebo/Placebo group ($p \leq 0.05$). The CR845/Placebo group exhibited an improved 0-24 hour mean SPID compared to the Placebo/Placebo group, but this difference did not reach statistical significance, which we believe was due to the small number of patients. Figure 1 below illustrates the 0-24 hour mean SPIDs of the four treatment groups listed above.

Clinical trial results are considered statistically significant when the probability of the results occurring by chance, rather than from the efficacy of the drug candidate, is sufficiently low. Statistical significance is measured by the probability value, or p-value. A clinical trial result with a p-value of equal to or less than 0.05 means that the probability of the same trial results occurring randomly or by chance is equal to or less than 5%, and is generally considered to be statistically significant.

Figure 1: Phase 2b Laparoscopic Hysterectomy – Summed Pain Intensity Difference from 0-24 Hours (SPID₀₋₂₄) Following Postoperative Treatment

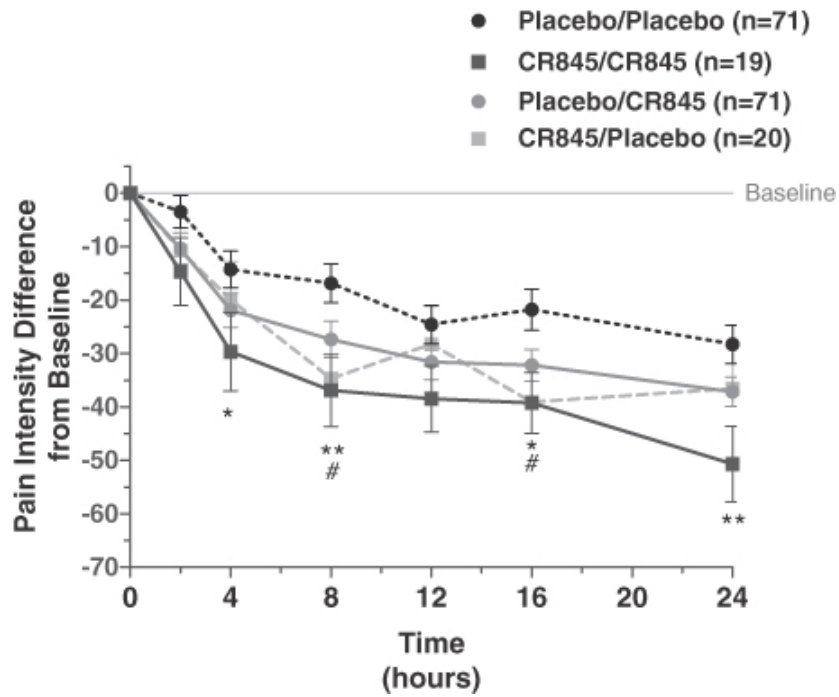


[Table of Contents](#)

Similar observations were made for different time periods after treatment. For example, over the 0-4 hour time period, in the CR845/CR845 group, there was a statistically significant 3.5-fold improvement in mean SPID values compared to the Placebo/Placebo group ($p \leq 0.05$). In addition, over the 0-8, 0-12 and 0-16 time periods, patients in the Placebo/CR845 group also exhibited reduced pain intensity compared to the Placebo/Placebo group in a statistically significant manner ($p \leq 0.05$), based on improved SPID values.

The mean PID from baseline at each time interval was numerically superior across all groups that received I.V. CR845 preoperatively and/or postoperatively relative to the Placebo/Placebo group. Compared to the Placebo/Placebo group, patients in the CR845/CR845 group exhibited an approximately 60% greater reduction in pain intensity at 24 hours, which was determined to be statistically significant ($p \leq 0.01$), as well as statistically significant improvements for the 0-4, 0-8 and 0-16 hour time intervals ($p \leq 0.05$, $p \leq 0.01$ and $p \leq 0.05$, respectively). Patients in the CR845/Placebo and Placebo/CR845 groups also exhibited statistically significant decreases in pain intensity for the 0-8 and 0-16 hour time intervals, compared to patients in the Placebo/Placebo group ($p \leq 0.05$). Figure 2 below illustrates the PID relative to postoperative baseline in patients in the four treatment groups.

Figure 2: Phase 2b Laparoscopic Hysterectomy – Pain Intensity Difference (PID) at Specific Times Relative to Postoperative Baseline Pain Intensity

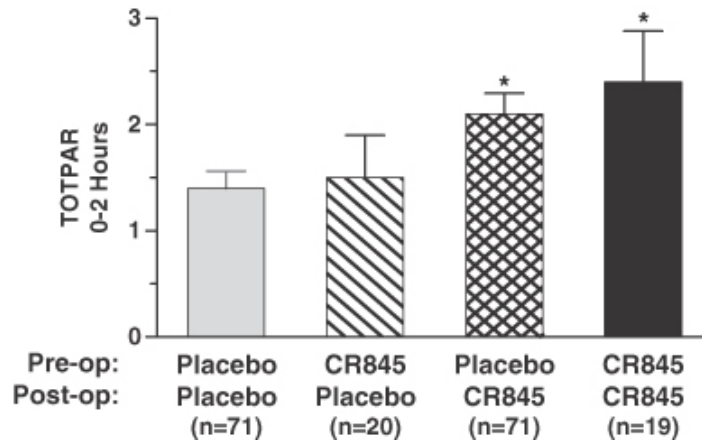


* $p \leq 0.05$
** $p \leq 0.01$ for CR845/CR845
$p \leq 0.05$ for both Placebo/CR845 and CR845/Placebo.
Values represent mean \pm SEM

At the same time points at which pain intensity measurements were taken, patients' perceived pain relief scores were recorded using a 5 point subjective Likert scale (0-4), where zero corresponds to no relief and a score of four represents total relief. The "TOTPAR" score is calculated as the "total pain relief score", which is a time-weighted sum of pain relief scores over any given time period following post operative treatment with CR845 or placebo. TOTPAR is an FDA-recognized endpoint commonly used in acute pain trials. Mean TOTPAR scores were numerically superior across all intervals for the CR845/CR845 and Placebo/CR845 groups relative to the Placebo/Placebo group. The patients in the CR845/CR845 group and Placebo/CR845 exhibited statistically superior pain

relief as compared to the Placebo/Placebo group within the first 2 hours following postoperative randomization, as indicated by increased mean TOTPAR₀₋₂ values ($p \leq 0.05$). Figure 3 below depicts the mean TOTPAR scores for the first 2 hour period for each of the four treatment groups listed above.

Figure 3: Phase 2b Laparoscopic Hysterectomy – Total Pain Relief Within the First 2 Hours (TOTPAR₀₋₂) Following Postoperative Treatment

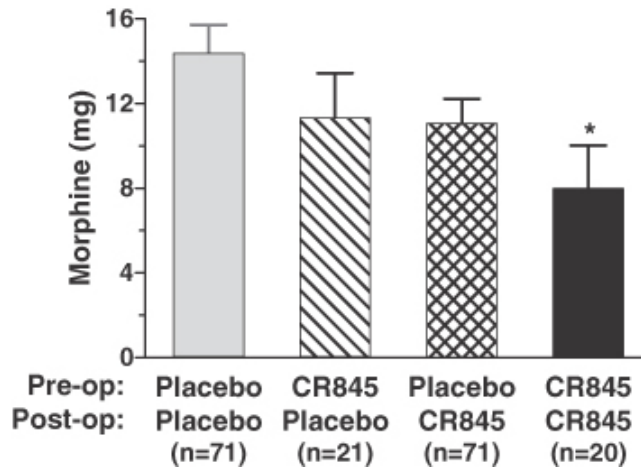


* $p \leq 0.05$
 Values represent mean + SEM

Statistically significant improvements in pain relief were also reported in the CR845/CR845 and Placebo/CR845 groups compared to the Placebo/Placebo group for the 0-4 ($p < 0.01$ for both groups), 2-4 ($p < 0.04$ & $p < 0.03$ for CR845/CR845 and Placebo/CR845 respectively) and 0-8 ($p < 0.02$ for both groups) hour time periods. In addition, the improvement in mean TOTPAR also reached statistical significance for the 0-12 hour interval for the CR845/CR845 group relative to the Placebo/Placebo group ($p \leq 0.05$).

Intravenous morphine was available as rescue medication to all treatment groups upon patient request. Calculations of morphine consumption per treatment group in the 2-24 hour period, after patients leave the post-anesthesia care unit, or PACU, indicated that patients in the CR845/CR845 group used approximately 45% less morphine than those in the Placebo/Placebo group ($p \leq 0.05$), and patients in the Placebo/CR845 and CR845/Placebo groups used approximately 23% less morphine than those in the Placebo/Placebo group. Figure 4 below depicts the morphine usage in each of the treatment groups between hours 2-24.

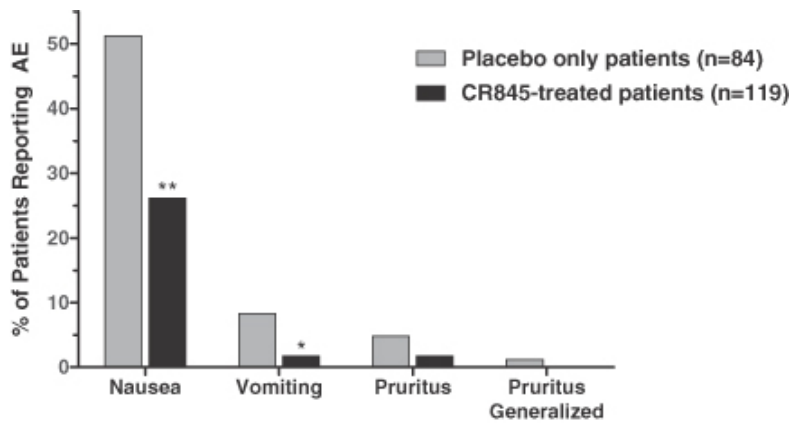
Figure 4: Phase 2b Laparoscopic Hysterectomy – Morphine Consumption For 2-24 hours Post-Treatment in Patients



*p£0.05
 Values represent mean + SEM

Concurrently with the observed reduction in morphine use, patients treated with I.V. CR845 exhibited a statistically significant lower incidence of opioid-related AEs through 24 hours after the start of the first infusion compared to patients who received only placebo. The incidence of nausea was reduced by approximately 50% (only 26.1% of patients administered CR845 experienced nausea as compared to 51.2% for placebo, p£0.001) and the incidence of vomiting was reduced nearly 80% (only 1.7% of patients administered CR845 experienced vomiting, as compared to 8.3% for placebo, p=0.035). There was also less pruritus, or itching sensation, reported in patients treated with CR845 compared to placebo. Figure 5 below depicts the percentage of patients reporting opioid-related adverse events of nausea, vomiting and pruritus.

Figure 5: Phase 2b Laparoscopic Hysterectomy – Incidence of Opioid-Related Adverse Events Over 24 hours

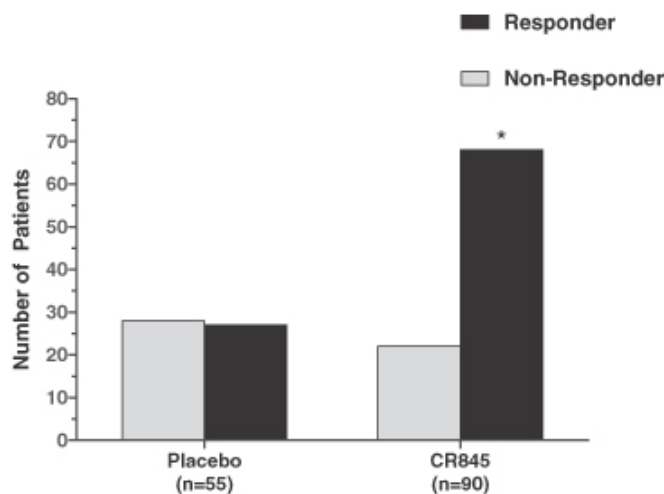


*p=0.035
 **p£0.001

In addition to the reduction of opioid-related adverse events, a standard responder analysis indicated that a higher percentage of patients who received I.V. CR845 were characterized as “Responders” as compared to those receiving placebo (p=0.001). Responders included patients who rated their medication “Excellent” or

“Very Good” and Non-Responders as those who rated their medication “Fair” or “Poor”. We believe that the lower overall pain intensity scores at the end of the study period for CR845-treated patients and the significant reduction in nausea and vomiting reported in these patients contributed to patients’ greater satisfaction with I.V. CR845 treatment compared to placebo. Figure 6 below depicts the number of patients classified as Responders or Non-Responders in the I.V. CR845-treated patients compared to the patients receiving only placebo.

Figure 6: Phase 2b Laparoscopic Hysterectomy – Responder Analysis of Global Evaluation of Study Medication



*p=0.001

In this trial, intravenous administration of 0.04 mg/kg of I.V. CR845 preoperatively and/or postoperatively was safe and generally well tolerated. The placebo and CR845 treatment patient groups showed a similar overall incidence of treatment-emergent adverse events, or TEAEs, the majority of which were mild to moderate in severity. The most frequent TEAEs, reported in 10% or more of total patients, were nausea, hypotension, flatulence, blood sodium increase, or hypernatremia, and headache. There were no apparent consistent differences between CR845 and placebo groups in clinical laboratory results, vital signs, electrocardiogram, or oxygen saturation results, with the exception of blood sodium increase, which was evident only in CR845 treatment groups (14% of total patients). We believe that the increase in blood sodium levels, or hypernatremia, observed in CR845 treatment groups was likely a result of the aquaretic effect of I.V. CR845 at this dose and the replacement of fluid loss with sodium-containing intravenous solutions, rather than water or low to no sodium-containing fluids. In subsequent trials, fluid replacement with water or I.V. solutions with low or no sodium were used and no evidence of hypernatremia was observed.

Phase 2 Bunionectomy (CLIN2003)

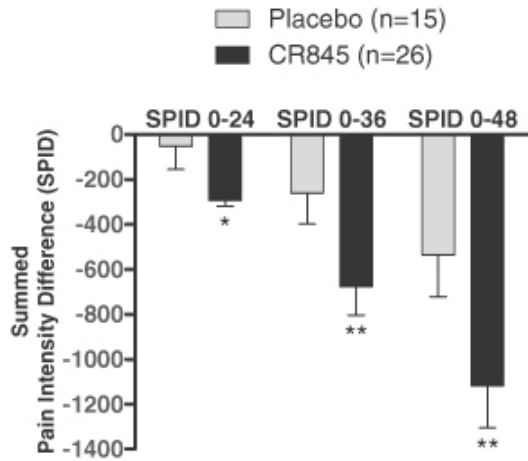
A bunionectomy is a surgical procedure to remove a bunion, which is an enlargement of the joint at the base of the big toe and includes bone and soft tissue. The procedures typically result in intense pain requiring significant postoperative analgesic care, typically beginning with local anesthetic infusion and ongoing administration of a strong opioid, such as morphine or fentanyl, for several days afterwards.

Our CLIN2003 clinical trial was a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial conducted in 51 patients following bunionectomy surgery at a single site in the U.S. The trial enrolled female and male patients, ages 18 years and older, scheduled for elective bunionectomy under regional anesthesia. Using a standard clinical trial protocol in which local anesthetic infusion was terminated on the day after surgery, patients were randomized into one of two treatment groups (CR845 or Placebo, in a 2:1 ratio) after reporting moderate-to-severe pain, defined as a pain intensity score ³ 40 on a 100-point pain scale. Patients randomized to receive I.V. CR845 were administered an I.V. injection at a dose of 0.005 mg/kg, and additional doses on an as-needed basis 30-60 minutes later, and then no more frequently than every 8 hours through a 48-hour dosing period. The results were analyzed

[Table of Contents](#)

separately for the per protocol population, or “Completers”, which includes only patients who completed the trial, and the modified Intent-to-Treat, or mITT, population, which includes Completers and all patients who discontinued the trial, or “non-Completers”. In the Completer group, CR845 treatment resulted in a statistically significant reduction in pain intensity compared to placebo, as measured by the SPID score over the initial 24 hour time period (SPID₀₋₂₄; p<0.05). This reduction in pain intensity after CR845 dosing was also statistically significant over a 36 hour time period (SPID₀₋₃₆, p<0.03), as well as over the entire two-day dosing period (SPID₀₋₄₈, p<0.03), compared to placebo-treated patients (see Figure 7a below). Numerical improvements in SPID scores in the CR845 group as compared to placebo were also evident across the same time periods when analyzing the mITT population of Completers together with non-Completers (see Figure 7b below).

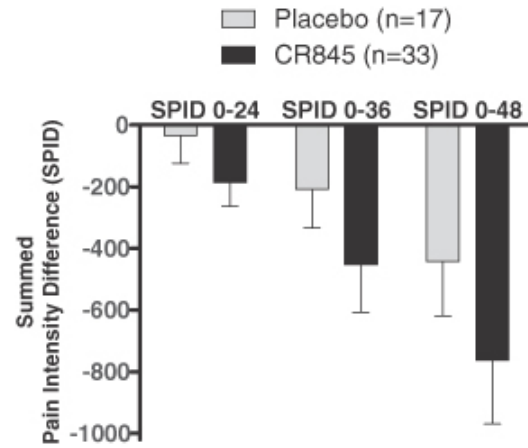
Figure 7a: Phase 2 Bunionectomy – Summed Pain Intensity Difference From 0-24 Hours (SPID₀₋₂₄), 0-36 Hours (p SPID₀₋₃₆) and 0-48 Hours (SPID₀₋₄₈) in Completer Population



*p£0.05 – One-sided Analysis of Variance with Treatment Group as a Main Effect (mean +/- s.e.m.)

**p£0.03 – One-sided Analysis of Variance with Treatment Group as a Main Effect (mean +/- s.e.m.)

Figure 7b: Phase 2 Bunionectomy – Summed Pain Intensity Difference From 0-24 Hours (SPID₀₋₂₄), 0-36 Hours (SPID₀₋₃₆) and 0-48 Hours (SPID₀₋₄₈) in mITT Population (Completers Plus Non-Completers)

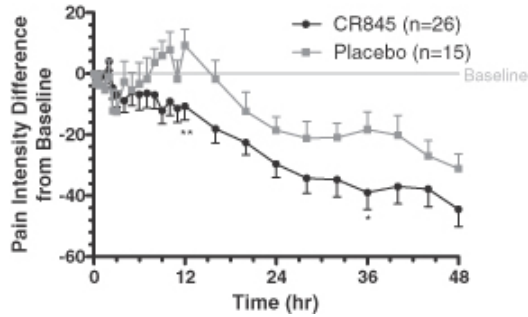


We believe that the Completer analysis is indicative of the actual efficacy of I.V. CR845, under conditions where patients are exposed to the drug as specified in the protocol, while the mITT analysis is indicative of the actual variability that will be encountered in the mITT populations. Our understanding of this variability will serve as the basis for determining the appropriate number of patients for enrollment in our Phase 3 clinical trials.

[Table of Contents](#)

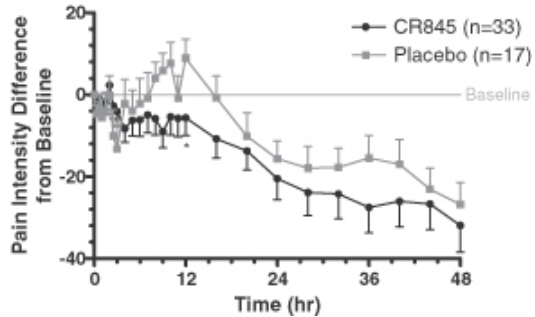
In this trial, we also measured mean PID from baseline at each time interval, which was numerically superior across the 48 hour trial period in the I.V. CR845 treatment group relative to the placebo group for both the Completer and mITT populations (see Figures 8a and 8b below). Statistically significant reductions in pain intensity differences in the CR845 group versus placebo were evident in the 0-12 hour time interval for both the Completer and mITT populations ($p \leq 0.01$ and $p \leq 0.05$ respectively) and for the 0-36 hour time interval for the Completer populations ($p \leq 0.05$), consistent with the findings with the primary SPID endpoints.

Figure 8a: Phase 2 Bunionectomy – Pain Intensity Difference Relative to Baseline in CR845 and Placebo Completer Treatment Groups Across 48 Hours.



* $p \leq 0.05$ (0-36 hours)
** $p \leq 0.01$ (0-12 hours)

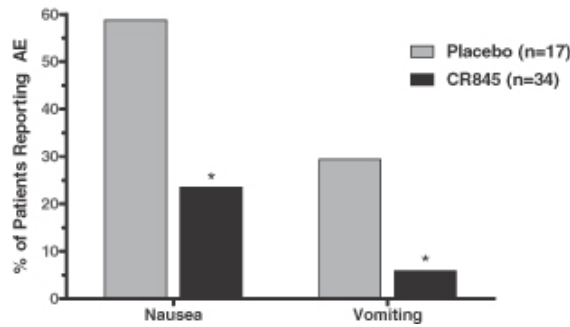
Figure 8b: Phase 2 Bunionectomy – Pain Intensity Difference Relative to Baseline in CR845 and Placebo Treatment Groups in mITT Populations Across 48 Hours.



* $p \leq 0.05$ (0-12 hours)

Fentanyl was available to both CR845 and placebo treatment groups upon patient request. While there was no difference in mean fentanyl use between the placebo and CR845 groups, the incidence of opioid-related AEs of nausea and vomiting was significantly reduced (by 60% and 80%, respectively; $p \leq 0.05$) in patients who received CR845 compared to placebo during the 48 hour period after randomization (see Figure 9 below).

Figure 9: Phase 2 Bunionectomy – CR845 Suppression of Nausea and Vomiting



* $p \leq 0.05$

We believe the ability of I.V. CR845 to reduce nausea and vomiting despite not meaningfully reducing fentanyl usage is due to a direct anti-vomiting or anti-nausea effect resulting from its kappa opioid agonist mechanism of action. We believe that the ability to provide postsurgical analgesia and simultaneously reduce opioid-related side effects will make I.V. CR845 an attractive treatment option for postoperative patients and their physicians.

[Table of Contents](#)

In this bunionectomy trial, repeated intravenous administration of I.V. CR845 at a dose of 0.005 mg/kg was safe and generally well tolerated. The most frequent TEAEs (greater than 10%) observed in the CR845 treatment group were transient facial tingling and somnolence, a state of near-sleep. Of the seven cases of somnolence reported, the clinical trial's investigator reported four as "mild" and/or "related to drug" and three as "moderate" and/or "not related to drug". The mean plasma sodium concentration in CR845-treated patients exhibited an approximately 3% rise over 24 hours from baseline levels, but was not outside the normal physiological range at either 24 or 48 hours post-CR845 administration. This lack of clinically significant hypernatremia was likely a result of both utilizing a lower dose of I.V. CR845 and replacing transient fluid loss with oral water or sodium-free intravenous fluid. In addition, consistent with our prior studies, there was no evidence of acute psychiatric side effects that were observed with prior-generation CNS-active kappa opioid agonists.

Phase 2a Laparoscopic Hysterectomy (CLIN2001)

Our CLIN2001 trial was a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, proof-of-concept trial to evaluate the analgesic efficacy and safety of I.V. CR845 during the postoperative period in 114 patients undergoing laparoscopic hysterectomy. In the first of two cohorts, two single doses of I.V. CR845 (0.008 mg/kg and 0.024 mg/kg) were evaluated versus placebo in 68 patients who were maintained on patient-controlled analgesia, or PCA, morphine for 24 hours after surgery prior to randomization to receive treatment with CR845 or placebo. However, more than 50% of the patients (CR845 and placebo) in this cohort did not request any rescue medication before at least 4 hours after randomization and 30% of placebo patients required no narcotic for 24 hours after randomization. Therefore, it was concluded that the magnitude of pain the day after surgery appeared to be insufficient to allow separation between treatment groups and no clinical conclusions regarding the efficacy of I.V. CR845 could be made from this cohort.

In the second cohort, 46 patients were administered a single dose of I.V. CR845 (0.04 mg/kg) or placebo within three hours following recovery from surgery. In this group, CR845-treated patients exhibited statistically significant reductions in pain intensity up to six hours post-infusion versus placebo ($p \leq 0.05$). Moreover, PCA morphine use was approximately 49% lower in the CR845-treated group compared to placebo starting at four hours post-infusion and lasting through an additional 12 hours ($p \leq 0.01$) with a concomitant reduction in nausea and vomiting. The results for this proof-of-concept trial indicated that CR845 treatment could reduce pain intensity and morphine consumption post-surgery and informed the study timeline and design of the larger Phase 2 clinical trial (CLIN2002) described above.

In this Phase 2a Laparoscopic Hysterectomy clinical trial, administration of all three doses of I.V. CR845 was considered safe and generally well tolerated. Most of the TEAEs were comparable across groups, mild to moderate in severity, and nearly all were considered by the investigators to be unrelated, or to have an unlikely relationship, to study treatment. Transient facial tingling was the primary TEAE reported in CR845-treated groups in Cohort 1. Other AEs occurring in more than 10% in any group included headache, flatulence, nausea, pyrexia, urinary tract infection, dizziness and pruritus, most of which occurred in only one or two subjects per group.

CR845 Phase 1 Clinical Trials and Pre-clinical Studies

In addition to the three Phase 2 clinical trials, the safety of CR845 has been demonstrated in four Phase 1 clinical trials. CR845 was generally well tolerated in all of these clinical trials. The most common TEAEs across evaluated populations were transient facial tingling or numbness, dizziness, fatigue and a transient increase in urine output in the absence of electrolyte loss, or aquaresis. Some of the subjects with aquaresis also exhibited an increase in heart rate upon standing up, or postural tachycardia, which was not accompanied by a decrease in blood pressure, resolved without intervention, and was classified as mild by the Investigator. We have demonstrated that this elevation in heart rate was a physiological consequence of the subject's fluid deficit rather than a direct effect of the drug. No other changes in vital signs, including supine pulse rate, blood pressure, respiratory rate, oral body temperature, or oxygen saturation were reported, nor were any clinically significant changes observed in electrocardiogram characteristics. In addition, the CNS adverse events characteristic of prior-generation CNS-active kappa agonists, such as acute psychiatric side effects, were not observed with CR845. The potential to cause sedation was assessed using the Ramsey Sedation Scale in the

[Table of Contents](#)

ascending dose-tolerance Phase 1 trial (Study 2048-001) of I.V. CR845, which included 54 subjects (17 on placebo; 37 on CR845). CR845 was considered to not cause sedation in this population of normal, healthy subjects in this trial.

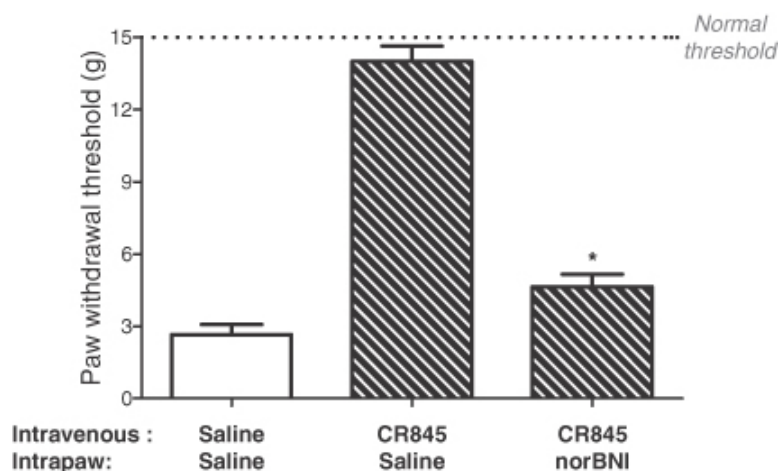
A significant amount of preclinical work has been completed for CR845 in order to further define its characteristics. In standard preclinical pain models, CR845 attenuated acute and chronic visceral, inflammatory and neuropathic pain in a dose-dependent manner (see Table 1 below). The analgesic effect of CR845 was recordable within 15 minutes post-administration and lasted for up to 18 hours following single-dose administration. CR845 also decreased the production and release of pro-inflammatory mediators, which we believe is likely due to the direct activation of kappa opioid receptors expressed on immune cells that synthesize and secrete these substances.

Table 1: CR845 Exhibits a Broad Spectrum of Activity in Multiple Types of Industry Standard Preclinical Pain Models

Model		Species	ED50 (I.V., mg/kg)	Duration of Action
Somato – Visceral Inflammatory Pain	Acetic Acid Writhing – somatic and visceral pain	Mouse	0.07	>18 h
Chronic Inflammatory Pain	Complete Freund’s Adjuvant – mechanical hyperalgesia	Rat	0.08	>2 h
Acute Inflammatory Pain	Carrageenan – mechanical hyperalgesia	Rat	0.3	>1h
Neuropathic Pain	L5/6 Spinal Nerve Ligation – tactile allodynia	Rat	0.3	>8 h

The peripheral mechanism of action of CR845 has been supported preclinically by both biochemical measurement and functional pharmacological studies. In pharmacokinetic studies, animals administered analgesic and supra-analgesic doses of CR845 exhibited no measurable concentrations of drug in extracted brain tissue indicating that the CNS was not the site of action for CR845. Moreover, in standard preclinical pain models, such as the “Chung Model” of neuropathic pain, our scientists confirmed that the analgesic action of CR845 can be blocked with kappa opioid receptor antagonists administered directly to the local site of injury, indicating a peripheral site of action for CR845 (Figure 10 below). In the “Chung Model”, neuropathic pain is induced experimentally by ligating spinal nerves mediating sensation for a hind limb. This results in a type of neuropathic pain, referred to as allodynia. Experimental animals with allodynia exhibit a “paw withdrawal reflex” upon contact with a relatively thin filament on the injured site. Sets of different thickness filaments are used to test sensitivity, each of which is designed to produce a given force (in grams) upon bending after contact. By testing with these filaments, the minimum force to evoke a withdrawal response defines the paw withdrawal threshold. The nerve injury produces a marked reduction in paw withdrawal thresholds (increased sensitivity to force) in response to probing with the filaments. I.V. administration of CR845 reduces this neuropathic pain as demonstrated by a subsequent increase in the withdrawal threshold (see Figure 10 below). Administration of a low dose of the selective peripherally-acting kappa opioid receptor antagonist nor-binaltorphamine, or nor-BNI, into the plantar surface of the injured paw significantly reduces the effect of CR845, whereas injection of saline had no effect on the efficacy of CR845. Because nor-BNI was only able to block local peripheral kappa opioid receptors in this experiment, we believe these results show that the effect of CR845 is a result of activation of kappa opioid receptors located at the peripheral site of injury rather than in the CNS.

Figure 10: Efficacy of CR845 in “Chung Model” of Neuropathic Pain is Blocked With Peripheral (Intrapaw) Administration of a Kappa Antagonist (norBNI) in Rats



* denotes $p \leq 0.001$ compared to vehicle-treated controls (two-way analysis of variance).

Vehicle or Nor-BNI was administered intraplantarly (0.2 mg) 15 min prior to CR845

Injection (1 mg/kg).

N=6 male rats/group, mean \pm SEM.

I.V. CR845 – Phase 3 Clinical Development Plan

We are currently planning our Phase 3 clinical program to seek FDA approval for I.V. CR845 in the United States for the management of acute pain in a hospital setting. Based on guidance from the FDA, we believe that we will be required to complete two Phase 3 clinical trials, one in patients with pain resulting from soft tissue surgery and one in patients with pain resulting from hard tissue surgery. We believe that the primary efficacy endpoints will be the change in SPID at either 24 or 48 hours as compared to placebo. Recent trials conducted by other companies for FDA-approved acute pain drugs have run similar Phase 3 development programs in soft and hard tissue using either SPID 24 or SPID 48 as their endpoints. In addition to our two pivotal Phase 3 clinical studies for I.V. CR845 administered after surgery, we are also planning to run one optional supportive Phase 3 clinical trial with I.V. CR845 dosed both pre-surgery and post-surgery in patients undergoing either laparoscopic hysterectomy or bunionectomy surgery. In all three trials, patients will have access to morphine rescue medication throughout the trial. We expect to commence these clinical trials in the second half of 2014 and file a New Drug Application, or NDA, with the FDA following the completion of these trials.

These planned clinical trials will be similar in design to our Phase 2 clinical trials:

- *CLIN3001*: This clinical trial is expected to be a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial in approximately 600 female patients with postoperative pain after laparoscopic hysterectomy. The patients will be assigned to receive one of three doses of I.V. CR845 or placebo. The primary efficacy endpoint of the trial is expected to be the SPID at 24 hours. Secondary endpoints will include morphine use, SPID at other time points, TOPAR at 24 hours and occurrence of nausea and vomiting.
- *CLIN3002*: This clinical trial is expected to be a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial in approximately 600 male or female patients with postoperative pain after bunionectomy surgery. The patients will be assigned to receive one of three doses of I.V. CR845 or placebo. The primary efficacy endpoint of the trial is expected to be the SPID at 48 hours. Secondary endpoints will include morphine use, SPID at other time points, TOPAR at 24 and 48 hours, and occurrence of nausea and vomiting.
- *CLIN3003*: This clinical trial is expected to be a supportive trial in approximately 450 patients with postoperative pain following either laparoscopic hysterectomy or bunionectomy surgery. This trial will be designed to compare the efficacy of I.V. CR845 when dosed both pre-surgery and post-surgery as compared with receiving I.V. CR845 only post-surgery. Patients will be randomized to receive either I.V.

[Table of Contents](#)

CR845 pre-surgery and post-surgery, or I.V. CR845 post-surgery only, or placebo. The primary efficacy endpoint of the trial is expected to be at either SPID₂₄ or SPID₄₈ hours. Secondary endpoints will include morphine use, SPID at other time points, TOPAR at 24 and 48 hours, and occurrence of nausea and vomiting.

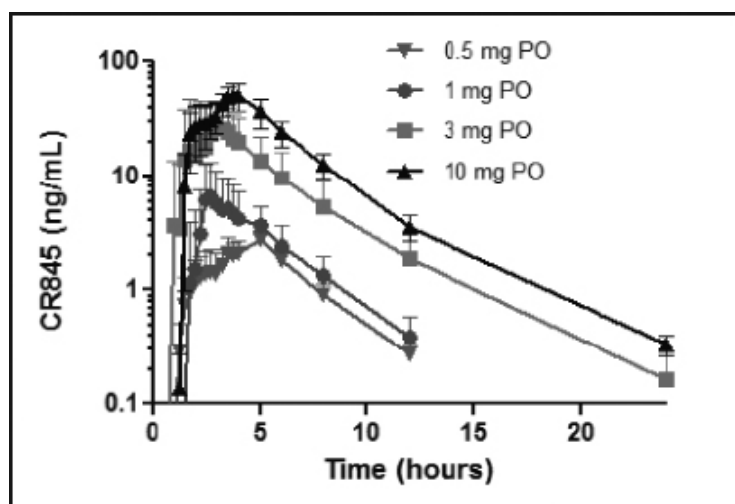
To further confirm the lack of CNS euphoric effects and the non-abusability of CR845, we are also planning to complete a “Human Abuse Liability Study” in 2014. These studies are FDA-recommended and use non-dependent, recreational drug users to predict how likely it is that a test drug will be attractive to abusers. The results of this trial would be submitted as part of the I.V. CR845 NDA. Based on guidance from the FDA, we will require 1,500 total exposures to I.V. CR845 prior to filing an NDA. We believe our planned clinical trials and our clinical trials completed to date will result in sufficient exposures to support an NDA filing.

Oral CR845

We are also developing an oral version of CR845. We believe Oral CR845 will address a significant unmet medical need for a safer alternative to opioids, NSAIDs or CNS anticonvulsant agents for the treatment of moderate-to-severe acute and chronic pain. In addition to the efficacy benefits that CR845 has previously demonstrated, we believe a significant benefit of Oral CR845 in the chronic pain market would be its lack of CNS side effects, including euphoria, which should preclude the misuse, abuse and addiction risks associated with currently approved mu opioids.

We have developed a capsule formulation of CR845 using a third party proprietary formulation technology that is suitable for proof-of-concept clinical testing. A single center, randomized, double-blind placebo-controlled, escalating single oral dose, sequential group Phase 1 trial of Oral CR845 (Study 1001-PO) was conducted in 50 male volunteers administered with an enteric-coated capsule of CR845 (0.5, 1, 3, or 10 mg) or matched placebo. Oral bioavailability was estimated to be approximately 16%, with maximal plasma concentration and overall exposure increasing in a linear fashion at ascending doses, with a time to maximal concentration of approximately 3 hours (see Figure 11 below). The level of exposure at all doses was sufficient to activate peripheral kappa receptors, as indicated by an increase in serum prolactin, a known biomarker of kappa receptor activation. Oral CR845 was well tolerated and considered safe across all doses tested. Adverse events were similar to those reported after I.V. administration, with the addition of mild abdominal discomfort, which we believe to be related to the acidity of the excipients used in the oral capsule. None of the test subjects displayed any of the dysphoric or psychotomimetic side effects that have hindered the development of prior generations of centrally active kappa agonists. We believe this oral bioavailability, confirmed kappa activity at even the lowest capsule concentrations and early favorable safety profile to be an attractive basis for oral drug development.

Figure 11: Phase 1a Pharmacokinetic Profiles of Ascending Concentrations of CR845 Capsules in Human Subjects.



Oral CR845 – Clinical Development Plan

Having established a proof-of-concept for oral delivery of CR845 with a capsule version, we subsequently developed a tablet version which will provide greater predictability with respect to the relationship between amounts of drug administered and concentration in the blood, or pharmacokinetic predictability, as well as possess increased stability suitable for commercial shelf life. We have established drug substance stability and optimal pharmacokinetic characteristics for our tablet version in preclinical testing. We plan to conduct both single ascending and multiple ascending dose Phase 1 clinical trials in the first half of 2014 and, if the results of these trials are favorable, initiate a Phase 2a proof-of-concept trial in acute pain in the second half of 2014.

We are planning the following two Phase 1 clinical trials to determine the safety and pharmacokinetic profile of Oral CR845 when dosed in healthy subjects.

- *CLIN1002-PO*: This clinical trial will be a single ascending dose trial with 10 subjects per cohort, eight of whom will receive Oral CR845 and two of whom will receive placebo. It is anticipated that there will be up to 100 subjects in this trial with doses ranging from 0.1 mg up to 20 mg.
- *CLIN1003-PO*: This clinical trial is expected to be a multiple ascending dose trial with subjects divided into three cohorts based on low, mid and high doses with 15 subjects per cohort, 10 of whom will receive Oral CR845 and five of whom will receive placebo.

Upon successful completion of the Phase 1 clinical trials, we are planning a Phase 2a proof-of-concept trial in patients with moderate-to-severe pain following bunionectomy surgery. We expect this trial will be a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial that will explore multiple doses of Oral CR845. The primary endpoint of the trial is anticipated to be the SPID at 48 hours.

CR701 Overview

In addition to our CR845 family of peripheral kappa agonists, we have discovered and are developing lead molecules that selectively modulate peripheral cannabinoid receptors. Studies on the effects of cannabis have led to the discovery of an endogenous system of ligands in humans involved in a number of physiological processes, including pain and inflammation. The main naturally occurring ligands for this system, anandamide and 2-arachidonoylglycerol (2-AG), activate a number of cannabinoid receptors, including CB1 and CB2 receptors. Like opioid receptors, CB1 and CB2 receptors are members of the G protein-coupled receptor superfamily. CB1 receptors and associated ligands are mainly localized in the brain whereas CB2 receptors are found mainly in peripheral tissues, particularly immune cells such as leukocytes and mast cells, which have been shown to be involved in pain and inflammatory responses. We are developing lead molecules that

[Table of Contents](#)

selectively modulate peripheral CB receptors without targeting CNS cannabinoid receptors. Our most advanced CB compound, CR701, is a peripherally-restricted, mixed-CB1/CB2 receptor agonist that selectively interacts with these cannabinoid receptor subtypes with no-off target activities. The compound is orally bioavailable, active in preclinical models of inflammatory and neuropathic pain, and does not produce the side effects characteristic of centrally-active cannabinoids, such as sedation and hypothermia.

Our Strategy

Our strategy is to develop and commercialize a novel and first-in-class portfolio of peripheral-acting analgesics focused on kappa opioid receptor agonists, and subsequently cannabinoid receptor agonists. We have designed and are developing product candidates which have clearly defined clinical development programs and target large commercial market opportunities. The key elements of our strategy are as follows:

Continue to advance I.V. CR845 to approval for acute pain in the United States. We are currently planning a Phase 3 program for I.V. CR845 based on prior FDA guidance. We believe that we will be required to complete two Phase 3 clinical trials, one in patients with pain resulting from soft tissue surgery and one in patients with pain resulting from hard tissue surgery. In addition to our two pivotal Phase 3 clinical trials using I.V. CR845 administered after surgery, we are also planning to run one optional supportive Phase 3 clinical trial with I.V. CR845 administered prior to and after surgery to patients undergoing hysterectomy or bunionectomy. We expect to commence these trials in the second half of 2014.

Build a sales and marketing organization to commercialize I.V. CR845 for acute pain in the hospital setting in the United States. We are planning to establish a hospital-based sales force to market I.V. CR845 to physicians in the United States. We believe that a sales force of approximately 80 sales professionals can reach a large majority of our target market. We also intend to build sales and medical liaison organizations and a reimbursement infrastructure to support our sales and marketing efforts.

Establish partnerships for development and commercialization of I.V. CR845 outside of the United States. We do not intend to build a sales and marketing infrastructure outside the United States. We will seek partnerships and collaborations with companies that have development and commercialization expertise for the commercialization of I.V. CR845 in countries or regions outside of the United States. We have already signed development and commercialization agreements with Maruishi for I.V. CR845 and acute indications of Oral CR845 in the Japanese market and Chong Kun Dang for I.V. and Oral CR845 in the South Korean market.

Advance Oral CR845 to proof-of-concept and seek a global development and commercialization partner. The market for oral chronic pain medications is large and requires a significant sales and marketing infrastructure that other global pharmaceutical partners are better positioned to provide than we are. We intend to advance Oral CR845 through our Phase 2a proof of concept trial and then seek a global or regional partner for continued development and future commercialization of Oral CR845 internationally. We would intend to retain rights to co-promote Oral CR845 in the U.S. for patients who receive I.V. CR845 in the hospital and step down to the oral formulation as they leave the hospital.

Commercial Partnerships

Maruishi Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.

In April 2013, we entered into a license agreement with Maruishi under which we granted Maruishi an exclusive license to develop, manufacture and commercialize drug products containing CR845 in Japan in the acute pain and uremic pruritus fields. Maruishi has a right of first negotiation for any other indications for which we develop CR845 and, under certain conditions, Maruishi may substitute another pruritus indication for the uremic pruritus indication originally included in its license from us. If we abandon development of CR845 and begin development of another kappa opioid receptor agonist that is covered by the claims of the patents we licensed to Maruishi, such other agonist will automatically be included in the license to Maruishi. Maruishi is required to use commercially reasonable efforts, at its expense, to develop, obtain regulatory approval for and commercialize CR845 in Japan. We are required to use commercially reasonable efforts, at our expense, to develop, obtain regulatory approval for and commercialize CR845 in the United States. We also agreed to use commercially reasonable efforts to supply Maruishi with its requirements of drug product containing CR845 or,

[Table of Contents](#)

at Maruishi's election, CR845 drug substance. Maruishi may choose instead to manufacture its own requirements of CR845 drug product and/or drug substance.

Under the terms of the agreement, we received a non-refundable and non-creditable upfront license fee of \$15.0 million and are eligible to receive up to an aggregate of \$10.5 million in clinical development and regulatory milestones and a one time sales milestone of one billion Yen (approximately \$10 million) when a certain sales level is attained. We also receive a mid-double digit percentage of all non-royalty payments received by Maruishi from its sublicensees, if any. We are also eligible to receive tiered royalties based on net sales, if any, with minimum royalty rates in the low double digits and maximum royalty rates in the low twenties. Maruishi's obligation to pay us royalties continues, on a product-by-product basis, until the expiration of the last-to-expire licensed patent covering such product or the later expiration of any market exclusivity period. The agreement continues until terminated. Either we or Maruishi may terminate the agreement for the other party's breach of the agreement or bankruptcy. Maruishi may terminate the agreement at any time at will. We may terminate the agreement as a whole if Maruishi challenges the licensed patent rights, and we may terminate the agreement with respect to any indication if Maruishi discontinues its development activities. In addition, in connection with the license agreement, Maruishi made an \$8.0 million equity investment in our company.

Chong Kun Dang Pharmaceutical Corporation

In April 2012, we entered into a license agreement with Chong Kun Dang Pharmaceutical Corp., or CKD, under which we granted CKD an exclusive license to develop, manufacture and commercialize drug products containing CR845 in South Korea. CKD is required to use commercially reasonable efforts, at its expense, to develop, obtain regulatory approval for and commercialize CR845 in South Korea. We are required to use commercially reasonable efforts, at our expense, to develop, obtain regulatory approval for and commercialize CR845 in the United States. We also agreed to supply CKD with its requirements of CR845 drug substance.

Under the terms of the agreement, we received a non-refundable and non-creditable \$0.6 million upfront payment and are eligible to earn up to an aggregate of \$3.8 million in development and regulatory milestones. In addition, in connection with the license agreement, CKD made a \$0.4 million equity investment in our company. We will also receive a mid double digit percentage of all non-royalty payments received by CKD from its sublicensees, if any. We are also eligible to receive tiered royalties ranging from the high single digits to the high teens based on net sales, if any. CKD's obligation to pay us royalties continues, on a product-by-product basis, until the expiration of the last-to-expire licensed patent covering such product or the later expiration of any market exclusivity period. During 2012, we received an additional \$0.6 million from CKD upon the achievement of clinical development milestones under the license agreement. The agreement continues until CKD no longer has any obligation to pay us royalties on any product. Either we or CKD may terminate the agreement for the other party's breach of the agreement or bankruptcy. CKD may terminate the agreement if any of the licensed patent rights is invalid, unenforceable, is narrowed in scope or is deemed unpatentable, except as a result of a challenge by CKD, or a third party commercializes a product containing a compound identical to CR845 without infringing any of the licensed patent rights in South Korea. We may terminate the agreement if CKD challenges the licensed patent rights or if a third party in South Korea owns an issued patent that claims CR845 and CKD's sale of products would infringe that patent.

Sales and Marketing

In executing our strategy, our goal is to have significant control over the development process and commercial execution for I.V. CR845 in the United States. We anticipate developing a distribution capability and commercial organization in the United States to market and sell our I.V. product candidates in the hospital setting, while out-licensing commercialization rights in certain geographical territories outside of the United States. For Oral CR845, we plan to explore late-stage development and commercialization partnerships both in the United States and worldwide.

We have commissioned market research for I.V. CR845 that suggests it would be well received by physicians, if approved. This research indicated that in addition to providing pain relief, reducing side effects such as nausea and vomiting, were among the highest unmet needs in the postoperative setting. In our three Phase 2 trials, I.V. CR845 demonstrated statistically significant pain relief and statistically significant

reductions in nausea and vomiting. As a result, we believe I.V. CR845 is well positioned to address unmet needs in the postoperative pain market.

Intellectual Property

We strive to protect the proprietary technologies that we believe are important to our business, including seeking and maintaining patent protection intended to cover the composition of matter of our product candidates, their methods of use, related technology and other inventions that are important to our business. As more fully described below, patent applications have been filed covering compositions of matter for and methods of using CR845. Six U.S. patents directed to CR845 have issued and are expected to expire no earlier than 2027. We also rely on trade secrets and careful monitoring of our proprietary information to protect aspects of our business that are not amenable to, or that we do not consider appropriate for, patent protection.

Our success will depend significantly on our ability to obtain and maintain patent and other proprietary protection for commercially important technology, inventions and know-how related to our business, defend and enforce our patents, maintain our licenses to use intellectual property owned by third parties, preserve the confidentiality of our trade secrets and operate without infringing valid and enforceable patents and other proprietary rights of third parties. We also rely on know-how, and continuing technological innovation to develop, strengthen, and maintain our proprietary position in the field of peripheral analgesia.

A third party may hold intellectual property, including patent rights, which are important or necessary to the development of our products. It may be necessary for us to use the patented or proprietary technology of third parties to commercialize our products, in which case we would be required to obtain a license from these third parties on commercially reasonable terms, or our business could be harmed, possibly materially. If we were not able to obtain a license, or were not able to obtain a license on commercially reasonable terms, our business could be harmed, possibly materially.

We plan to continue to expand our intellectual property estate by filing patent applications directed to novel peripheral analgesics. We anticipate seeking patent protection in the United States and internationally for compositions of matter covering the compounds, the chemistries and processes for manufacturing these compounds and the use of these compounds in a variety of therapies.

The patent positions of biopharmaceutical companies like us are generally uncertain and involve complex legal, scientific and factual questions. In addition, the coverage claimed in a patent application can be significantly reduced before the patent is issued, and the patent's scope can be modified after issuance. Consequently, we do not know whether any of our product candidates will be protectable or remain protected by enforceable patents. We cannot predict whether the patent applications we are currently pursuing will issue as patents in any particular jurisdiction or whether the claims of any issued patents will provide sufficient proprietary protection from competitors. Any patents that we hold may be challenged, circumvented or invalidated by third parties.

Because patent applications in the United States and certain other jurisdictions are maintained in secrecy for 18 months, and since publication of discoveries in the scientific or patent literature often lags behind actual discoveries, we cannot be certain of our entitlement to the inventions covered by pending patent applications. Moreover, we may have to participate in interference proceedings declared by the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) to determine priority of invention, or in post-grant challenge proceedings in the USPTO or a foreign patent office such as oppositions, inter-partes review, post grant review, or a derivation proceeding, that challenge our entitlement to an invention or the patentability of one or more claims in our patent applications or issued patents. Such proceedings could result in substantial cost, even if the eventual outcome is favorable to us.

[Table of Contents](#)

The patent portfolios for our most advanced programs are summarized below.

CR845

Our synthetic peptide amide kappa opioid agonist patent portfolio is wholly owned by us. The portfolio includes eight issued U.S. patents (U.S. Patent Nos. 7,402,564; 7,713,937; 7,727,963; 7,842,662; 8,217,007; 8,236,766; 8,486,894 and 8,536,131) with claims to compositions of a wide range of synthetic peptide amide kappa opioid agonists, including CR845 or related molecules, as well as methods of using these compounds. U.S. Patent No. 7,402,564, which is the earliest issued U.S. patent claiming CR845 compositions is due to expire November 12, 2027, although under certain circumstances the patent term may be extended for up to a further five (5) years based upon the Hatch-Waxman Act. The CR845 patent portfolio also includes pending U.S. patent applications which claim additional uses and methods of administering CR845. Related foreign applications were filed in more than 40 other countries. National patents have been granted in 31 European countries, as well as in Australia, China, Hong Kong, Japan, Malaysia, Mexico, New Zealand, Russia, Singapore and South Africa. These granted foreign patents with claims to CR845 are due expire no earlier than November 12, 2027. Patent applications claiming CR845 are pending in Brazil, Canada, Israel, India and South Korea.

CR701

Our imidazoheterocycle cannabinoid compound patent portfolio, which is wholly owned by us, includes U.S. Patent Nos. 7,517,874 and 8,431,565; and a pending U.S. patent application claiming CR701, related compounds, and methods of using these compounds. These U.S. patents are due to expire no earlier than June 20, 2028. A related international PCT application was filed and sixteen national and European and Eurasian regional patent applications have been filed based on the PCT application. The European regional patent has been granted as have national patents in Hong Kong, Israel, Malaysia, Mexico, New Zealand, Singapore and South Africa. These and any other patents resulting from the pending national patent applications, if issued, expire June 20, 2028.

Other Cara Patents and Patent Applications

We also own several other U.S. Patents including U.S. Patent Nos. 7,504,538; 7,741,350; 7,960,376; 7,960,377 and 8,211,926 with claims to other cannabinoid compounds and U.S. Patent No. 8,217,000 and a pending U.S. patent application with claims to regulation of prolactin in mammals including humans.

In addition, our kappa receptor opioid peptide patent portfolio, which is wholly owned by us, includes U.S. Patent No. 5,965,701 claiming CR665, our first generation kappa opioid receptor agonist, related compounds, and methods of using these compounds. U.S. Patent No. 5,965,701 is due to expire no earlier than December 23, 2017. A related international PCT application was filed and national patent applications have been granted in over 40 other countries. Granted patents with claims to CR665 in Canada, China, France, Germany, India, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Russia, Spain, South Korea and U.K. are due to expire December 22, 2018.

The term of individual patents depends upon the legal term of the patents in the countries in which they are obtained. In most countries in which we file, the patent term is 20 years from the earliest date of filing a PCT application or a non-provisional patent application. The term of a patent in the United States can be adjusted and extended due to the failure of the United States Patent and Trademark Office following certain statutory and regulation deadlines for issuing a patent.

In the United States, the patent term of a patent that covers an FDA-approved drug may also be eligible for patent term extension, which permits patent term restoration as compensation for a portion of the patent term lost during the FDA regulatory review process. The Hatch-Waxman Act permits a patent term extension of up to five years beyond the expiration of the patent. The length of the patent term extension is related to the length of time the drug is under regulatory review. Patent extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval and only one patent applicable to an approved drug may be extended. Similar provisions are available in Europe and other non-United States jurisdictions to extend the term of a patent that covers an approved drug. In the future, if and when our pharmaceutical products receive FDA approval, we expect to apply for patent term extensions on patents covering those products. Although, we intend to seek patent term extensions to any of our issued patents in any jurisdiction where these are available there is no

[Table of Contents](#)

guarantee that the applicable authorities, including the FDA in the United States, will agree with our assessment of whether such extensions should be granted, and even if granted, the length of such extensions.

We also rely on trade secret protection for our confidential and proprietary information. Although we take steps to protect our proprietary information and trade secrets, including through contractual means with our employees and consultants, third parties may independently develop substantially equivalent proprietary information and techniques or otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or disclose our technology. Thus, we may not be able to meaningfully protect our trade secrets. It is our policy to require our employees, consultants, outside scientific collaborators, sponsored researchers and other advisors to execute confidentiality agreements upon the commencement of employment or consulting relationships with us. These agreements provide that all confidential information concerning our business or financial affairs developed or made known to the individual during the course of the individual's relationship with us is to be kept confidential and not disclosed to third parties except in specific circumstances. In the case of employees, the agreements provide that all inventions conceived by the individual, and which are related to our current or planned business or research and development or made during normal working hours, on our premises or using our equipment or proprietary information, are our exclusive property.

Competition

The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are characterized by rapidly advancing technologies, intense competition and a strong emphasis on proprietary products. While we believe that our technology, knowledge, experience and scientific resources provide us with competitive advantages, we face potential competition from many different sources, including large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, specialty pharmaceutical and generic drug companies, and medical technology companies. Any product candidates that we successfully develop and commercialize will compete with existing therapies and new therapies that may become available in the future.

There are a large number of companies developing or marketing pain therapies for the indications that we are pursuing. Many of our competitors, including many of the organizations named below, have substantially greater financial, technical and human resources than we do and significantly greater experience in the development of product candidates, obtaining FDA and other regulatory approvals of products and the commercialization of those products. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of competitors. Small or early stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. We also compete with these companies in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific personnel and establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials.

We believe the key competitive factors that will affect the development and commercial success of our product candidates, if approved for marketing, are likely to be their safety, efficacy and tolerability profile, reliability, convenience of dosing, price and reimbursement from government and third party payors. Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than any products that we may develop. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market. In addition, our ability to compete may be affected in many cases by insurers or other third party payors seeking to encourage the use of generic products. Generic products that broadly address these indications are currently on the market for the indications that we are pursuing, and additional products are expected to become available on a generic basis over the coming years. If our product candidates achieve marketing approval, we expect that they will be priced at a significant premium over competitive generic products.

[Table of Contents](#)

If our product candidates are approved for the indications for which we are currently undertaking clinical trials, they will compete with the therapies and currently marketed drugs discussed below:

I.V. CR845. We are developing I.V. CR845 for the management of acute postoperative pain in adult patients. The market for management of postoperative pain is highly fragmented and can be segmented into three general classes of products:

- mu opioid-based products, such as morphine, fentanyl, hydrocodone, and hydromorphone, all of which are available generically;
- local anesthetic-based products, such as lidocaine and bupivacaine, which are available generically; and
- adjunctive analgesics, which are defined as non-mu opioid pain-relieving drugs that provide additional control of postoperative pain.

There has been a trend in recent years for anesthesiologists to use all three classes of products to manage postoperative pain, often referred to as “multimodal analgesia.” If approved, I.V. CR845 would be competing within the overall acute postoperative pain market, although we expect that it would compete primarily with adjunctive analgesics, particularly in multimodal analgesic treatment approaches. Common adjunctive analgesics include: ketorolac, an injectable NSAID, which is available generically; Caldolor, an injectable ibuprofen marketed by Cumberland Pharmaceuticals; and Ofirmev, an injectable acetaminophen marketed by Cadence Pharmaceuticals.

In addition to the above products approved for use as adjunctive analgesics for moderate-to-severe pain, there have been clinical reports that generic drugs originally approved for other indications, such as gabapentin and pregabalin, as well as dexmedetomidine, dextromethorphan, and clonidine may exhibit efficacy in the treatment of postoperative pain, and these and other such drugs may be used off-label for this purpose and, therefore, also compete with I.V. CR845. Additionally, numerous companies are developing additional product candidates for the treatment of acute postoperative pain.

Oral CR845. We are developing Oral CR845 for use as a step-down therapy, as well as the management of moderate-to-severe chronic pain. The market for step-down therapies and for management of moderate-to-severe chronic pain is highly fragmented and includes numerous generic as well as brand name products, including oral formulations of NSAIDs and controlled-release mu opioids. Common NSAIDs include Celebrex, which is marketed by Pfizer, and naproxen and ibuprofen, which are available generically. Common oral mu opioids include, among others: Avinza, an extended-release morphine sulfate capsule marketed by Pfizer; EXALGO, an extended-release hydromorphone hydrochloride tablet marketed by Mallinckrodt; Kadian, an extended-release morphine sulfate capsule marketed by Actavis; and OxyContin, a controlled-release oxycodone hydrochloride tablet marketed by Purdue Pharma. In addition to oral therapies, Janssen Pharmaceuticals markets Duragesic, a fentanyl transdermal patch.

Because of the size of the chronic pain market and the substantial unmet need for products that are safe and effective, there are a large number of companies involved in the discovery, development, and/or marketing of such products. These product candidates include immediate release and extended release formulations of various NSAIDs and mu opioids. These include combination products that include mu opioid combined with an NSAID or acetaminophen, such as Vicodin (hydrocodone and acetaminophen) and Percocet (oxycodone and acetaminophen). Other product candidates in development are based on compounds with non-opioid mechanisms of action, including apremilast, an anti-inflammatory compound being studied in Phase 3 clinical trials by Celgene.

CR701. We plan to develop CR701 for neuropathic pain indications such as postherpetic neuralgia, or PHN, and neuropathic pain associated with diabetic peripheral neuropathy, or DPN. If approved for marketing, CR701 will compete against more established products that have been approved for treatment of various neuropathic pain indications. One of the most widely-prescribed drug in the United States for treatment of neuropathic pain is gabapentin, which is marketed by Pfizer and is also available generically. Gralise, a once-daily tablet formulation of gabapentin for the treatment of PHN, is marketed by Depomed. Pfizer markets Lyrica, an oral anticonvulsant, for use in the treatment of PHN and neuropathic pain associated with DPN. Janssen Pharmaceuticals markets Nucynta, an extended-release mu opioid tablet, for neuropathic pain associated with

[Table of Contents](#)

DPN. Topical prescription products currently marketed in the United States for neuropathic pain indications include Lidoderm, a lidocaine patch marketed by Endo Pharmaceuticals for PHN, and Qutenza, a capsaicin patch marketed by Acorda Therapeutics for PHN. Acorda Therapeutics is also developing a topical capsaicin cream, which is reportedly Phase 3 ready.

In addition to the foregoing products and product candidates, a number of products that are approved for treatment of other diseases are used by physicians to treat PHN, and it is possible that other such products will be shown to exhibit efficacy in the future and thereby emerge as competitors to CR701 for the treatment of different types of neuropathic pain. There are many other companies working to develop new drugs and other therapies to treat neuropathic pain.

Manufacturing

We do not have any manufacturing facilities. We currently rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates for preclinical and clinical testing, as well as for commercial manufacture if our product candidates receive marketing approval. At this time, none of our contract manufacturing agreements limit where, or with whom we can contract for commercial manufacture or distribution. It is our intention that by the time of any regulatory approvals for commercialization, we will have negotiated long-term commitments with at least one primary and one secondary supplier for each manufacturing and distribution function.

All of our product candidates are either small peptides or organic small molecules and are manufactured in reliable and reproducible synthetic processes from readily available starting materials. The chemistry is amenable to scale up and does not require any special equipment or technology in the manufacturing process. We expect to continue to develop product candidates that can be produced cost-effectively at contract manufacturing facilities.

Government Regulation and Product Approval

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local level, and in other countries extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, packaging, storage, recordkeeping, labeling, advertising, promotion, distribution, marketing, import and export of pharmaceutical products such as those we are developing. The processes for obtaining regulatory approvals in the United States and in foreign countries, along with subsequent compliance with applicable statutes and regulations, require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

FDA Regulation

In the United States, the FDA regulates drugs under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, and its implementing regulations. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations requires the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable United States requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process or after approval, may subject an applicant to a variety of administrative or judicial sanctions, such as the FDA's refusal to approve pending NDAs, withdrawal of an approval, imposition of a clinical hold, issuance of warning or untitled letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement or civil or criminal penalties.

The process required by the FDA before a drug may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- completion of preclinical laboratory tests, animal studies and formulation studies in compliance with the FDA's good laboratory practice, or GLP, regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an IND which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;
- approval by an independent institutional review board, or IRB, at each clinical site before each trial may be initiated;

[Table of Contents](#)

- performance of human clinical trials, including adequate and well-controlled clinical trials, in accordance with good clinical practices, or cGCP, to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed drug product for each indication;
- submission to the FDA of an NDA;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA advisory committee review, if applicable;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the product is produced to assess compliance with current good manufacturing practices, or cGMP, and to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the drug's identity, strength, quality and purity, as well as satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of selected clinical sites to determine cGCP compliance;
- FDA review and approval of the NDA; and
- potential DEA review and scheduling activities prior to launch for some of our product candidates.

Preclinical Studies. Preclinical studies include laboratory evaluation of drug substance chemistry, toxicity and drug product formulation, as well as animal studies to assess potential safety and efficacy. An IND sponsor must submit the results of the preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information, analytical data and any available clinical data or literature, among other things, to the FDA as part of an IND. Manufacture of drug substance, drug product and the labeling and distribution of clinical supplies must all comply with cGMP standards. Some preclinical testing may continue even after the IND is submitted. An IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions related to one or more proposed clinical trials and places the trial on a clinical hold. In such a case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before the clinical trial can begin. As a result, submission of an IND may not result in the FDA allowing clinical trials to commence.

Clinical Trials. Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational new drug to human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators in accordance with cGCP requirements, which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent in writing for their participation in any clinical trial. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the trial, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. A protocol for each clinical trial and any subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. In addition, an IRB at each institution participating in the clinical trial must review and approve the plan for any clinical trial before it commences at that institution, and the IRB must continue to oversee the clinical trial while it is being conducted. Information about certain clinical trials must be submitted within specific timeframes to the National Institutes of Health, or NIH, for public dissemination on their ClinicalTrials.gov website.

Human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases, which may overlap or be combined. In Phase 1, the drug is initially introduced into healthy human subjects or patients with the target disease or condition and tested for safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution, excretion and, if possible, to gain an initial indication of its effectiveness. In Phase 2, the drug typically is administered to a limited patient population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, to preliminarily evaluate the efficacy of the product for specific targeted diseases and to determine dosage tolerance and optimal dosage. In Phase 3, the drug is administered to an expanded patient population, generally at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites, in well-controlled clinical trials to generate enough data to statistically evaluate the efficacy and safety of the product for approval, to establish the overall risk-benefit profile of the product and to provide adequate information for the labeling of the product.

Progress reports detailing the results of the clinical trials must be submitted at least annually to the FDA and more frequently if serious adverse events occur. Phase 1, Phase 2 and Phase 3 clinical trials may not be completed successfully within any specified period, or at all. Furthermore, the FDA or the sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the drug has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients.

[Table of Contents](#)

Marketing Approval. Assuming successful completion of the required clinical testing, the results of the preclinical and clinical studies, together with detailed information relating to the product's chemistry, manufacture, controls and proposed labeling, among other things, are submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA requesting approval to market the product for one or more indications. In most cases, the submission of an NDA is subject to a substantial application user fee. Under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or PDUFA, guidelines that are currently in effect, the FDA has agreed to certain performance goals regarding the timing of its review of an application.

In addition, under the Pediatric Research Equity Act, or PREA, an NDA or supplement to an NDA must contain data that are adequate to assess the safety and effectiveness of the drug for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations, and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. The FDA may, on its own initiative or at the request of the applicant, grant deferrals for submission of some or all pediatric data until after approval of the product for use in adults, or full or partial waivers from the pediatric data requirements.

The FDA also may require submission of a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, or REMS, to mitigate any identified or suspected serious risks and ensure safe use of the drug. The REMS plan could include medication guides, physician communication plans, assessment plans, and elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries or other risk minimization tools.

The FDA conducts a preliminary review of all NDAs within the first 60 days after submission, before accepting them for filing, to determine whether they are sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. The FDA may request additional information rather than accept an NDA for filing. In this event, the application must be resubmitted with the additional information. The resubmitted application is also subject to review before the FDA accepts it for filing. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth substantive review. The FDA reviews an NDA to determine, among other things, whether the drug is safe and effective and whether the facility in which it is manufactured, processed, packaged or held meets standards designed to assure the product's continued safety, quality and purity.

The FDA may refer an application for a novel drug to an external advisory committee. An advisory committee is a panel of independent experts, including clinicians and other scientific experts, that reviews, evaluates and provides a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions.

Before approving an NDA, the FDA typically will inspect the facility or facilities where the product is manufactured, referred to as a Pre-Approval Inspection. The FDA will not approve an application unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. Additionally, before approving an NDA, the FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical trial sites to assure compliance with cGCP.

The testing and approval process for an NDA requires substantial time, effort and financial resources, and each may take several years to complete. Data obtained from preclinical and clinical testing are not always conclusive and may be susceptible to varying interpretations, which could delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. The FDA may not grant approval of an NDA on a timely basis, or at all.

After evaluating the NDA and all related information, including the advisory committee recommendation, if any, and inspection reports regarding the manufacturing facilities and clinical trial sites, the FDA may issue an approval letter, or, in some cases, a complete response letter. A complete response letter generally contains a statement of specific conditions that must be met in order to secure final approval of the NDA and may require additional clinical or preclinical testing in order for FDA to reconsider the application. Even with submission of this additional information, the FDA ultimately may decide that the application does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval. If and when those conditions have been met to the FDA's satisfaction, the FDA may issue an approval letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the drug with specific prescribing information for specific indications. For some products, an additional step of DEA review and scheduling is required.

[Table of Contents](#)

Even if the FDA approves a product, it may limit the approved indications for use of the product, require that contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling, including a boxed warning, require that post-approval studies, including Phase 4 clinical trials, be conducted to further assess a drug's safety after approval, require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the product after commercialization, or impose other conditions, including distribution restrictions or other risk management mechanisms under a REMS which can materially affect the potential market and profitability of the product. The FDA may prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of post-marketing studies or surveillance programs. After approval, some types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications, manufacturing changes, and additional labeling claims, are subject to further testing requirements and FDA review and approval.

Post-Approval Requirements. Drugs manufactured or distributed pursuant to FDA approvals are subject to pervasive and continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, requirements relating to recordkeeping, periodic reporting, product sampling and distribution, advertising and promotion, reporting of adverse experiences with the product, and compliance with any post-approval requirements imposed as a condition of approval, such as Phase 4 clinical trials and surveillance to assess safety and effectiveness after commercialization. After approval, most changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications or other labeling claims are subject to prior FDA review and approval. There also are continuing, annual user fee requirements for any marketed products and the establishments at which such products are manufactured, as well as new application fees for supplemental applications with clinical data. In addition, drug manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacture and distribution of approved drugs are required to register their establishments with the FDA and state agencies, and are subject to periodic announced and unannounced inspections by the FDA and these state agencies for compliance with cGMP requirements. Changes to the manufacturing process are strictly regulated and often require prior FDA approval before being implemented. FDA regulations also require investigation and correction of any deviations from cGMP and impose reporting and documentation requirements upon the sponsor and any third party manufacturers that the sponsor may decide to use. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain cGMP compliance.

Once an approval is granted, the FDA may withdraw the approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market.

Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in mandatory revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;
- fines, warning letters or holds on post-approval clinical trials;
- refusal of the FDA to approve pending NDAs or supplements to approved NDAs, or suspension or revocation of product license approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products; or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA strictly regulates marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of products that are placed on the market. Although physicians, in the practice of medicine, may prescribe approved drugs for unapproved indications, pharmaceutical companies generally are required to promote their drug products only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses, and a company that is found to have improperly promoted off-label uses may be subject to significant liability.

In addition, the distribution of prescription pharmaceutical products is subject to the Prescription Drug Marketing Act, or PDMA, which regulates the distribution of drugs and drug samples at the federal level, and

[Table of Contents](#)

sets minimum standards for the registration and regulation of drug distributors by the states. Both the PDMA and state laws limit the distribution of prescription pharmaceutical product samples and impose requirements to ensure accountability in distribution.

DEA Regulation

I.V. CR845, Oral CR845 or our other product candidates, if approved, may be regulated as a “controlled substance” as defined in the Controlled Substances Act of 1970, or CSA, which establishes registration, security, recordkeeping, reporting, storage, distribution and other requirements administered by the DEA. The DEA is concerned with the control of handlers of controlled substances, and with the equipment and raw materials used in their manufacture and packaging, in order to prevent loss and diversion into illicit channels of commerce.

The DEA regulates controlled substances as Schedule I, II, III, IV or V substances. Schedule I substances by definition have no established medicinal use, and may not be marketed or sold in the United States. A pharmaceutical product may be listed as Schedule II, III, IV or V, with Schedule II substances considered to present the highest risk of abuse and Schedule V substances the lowest relative risk of abuse among such substances. The manufacture, shipment, storage, sale and use of Schedule II substances are subject to a high degree of regulation.

Annual registration is required for any facility that manufactures, distributes, dispenses, imports or exports any controlled substance. The registration is specific to the particular location, activity and controlled substance schedule. For example, separate registrations are needed for import and manufacturing, and each registration will specify which schedules of controlled substances are authorized.

The DEA typically inspects a facility to review its security measures prior to issuing a registration. Security requirements vary by controlled substance schedule, with the most stringent requirements applying to Schedule I and Schedule II substances. Required security measures include background checks on employees and physical control of inventory through measures such as cages, surveillance cameras and inventory reconciliations. Records must be maintained for the handling of all controlled substances, and periodic reports made to the DEA, for example distribution reports for Schedule I and II controlled substances, Schedule III substances that are narcotics, and other designated substances. Reports must also be made for thefts or losses of any controlled substance, and to obtain authorization to destroy any controlled substance. In addition, special authorization and notification requirements apply to imports and exports.

In addition, a DEA quota system controls and limits the availability and production of controlled substances in Schedule I or II. Distributions of any Schedule I or II controlled substance must also be accompanied by special order forms, with copies provided to the DEA. The DEA may adjust aggregate production quotas and individual production and procurement quotas from time to time during the year, although the DEA has substantial discretion in whether or not to make such adjustments. Our quota of an active ingredient may not be sufficient to meet commercial demand or complete clinical trials. Any delay or refusal by the DEA in establishing our quota for controlled substances could delay or stop our clinical trials or product launches.

To meet its responsibilities, the DEA conducts periodic inspections of registered establishments that handle controlled substances. Individual states also regulate controlled substances, and we and our collaborators will be subject to state regulation with respect to the distribution of these products.

Fraud and Abuse, Data Privacy and Security and Transparency Laws and Regulations

In addition to FDA restrictions on marketing of pharmaceutical products, federal and state fraud and abuse laws restrict business practices in the biopharmaceutical industry. These laws include, among other things, anti-kickback and false claims laws and regulations as well as data privacy and security laws and regulations.

The federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, any person or entity, from knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting or receiving any remuneration, directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce or in return for purchasing, leasing, ordering, or arranging for or recommending the purchase, lease, or order of any item or service reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid or other federal

[Table of Contents](#)

healthcare programs. The term “remuneration” has been interpreted broadly to include anything of value. The Anti-Kickback Statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on one hand and prescribers, purchasers, and formulary managers on the other. There are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting some common activities from prosecution. Practices that involve remuneration that may be alleged to be intended to induce prescribing, purchases, or recommendations may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exception or safe harbor. Failure to meet all of the requirements of a particular applicable statutory exception or regulatory safe harbor does not make the conduct per se illegal under the Anti-Kickback Statute. Instead, the legality of the arrangement will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis based on a cumulative review of all of its facts and circumstances.

Additionally, the intent standard under the Anti-Kickback Statute was also amended by the Health Care Reform Law, as defined above, to a stricter standard such that a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. In addition, the Health Care Reform Law provided that the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal civil False Claims Act.

The federal civil False Claims Act prohibits, among other things, any person or entity from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false or fraudulent claim for payment to, or approval by, the federal government or knowingly making, using, or causing to be made or used a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim to the federal government. A claim includes “any request or demand” for money or property presented to the U.S. government. The civil False Claims Act has been used to assert liability on the basis of kickbacks and other improper referrals, improperly reported government pricing metrics such as Best Price or Average Manufacturer Price, improper use of Medicare provider or supplier numbers when detailing a provider of services, improper promotion of off-label uses not expressly approved by FDA in a drug’s label, and allegations as to misrepresentations with respect to the services rendered. Additionally, the civil monetary penalties statute, which, among other things, imposes fines against any person who is determined to have presented, or caused to be presented, claims to a federal healthcare program that the person knows, or should know, is for an item or service that was not provided as claimed or is false or fraudulent. The federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, created new federal criminal statutes that prohibit knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud or to obtain, by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations, or promises, any of the money or property owned by, or under the custody or control of, any healthcare benefit program, including private third party payors and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up by trick, scheme or device a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services relating to healthcare matters. Also, many states have similar fraud and abuse statutes or regulations that apply to items and services reimbursed under Medicaid and other state programs, or, in several states, apply regardless of the payor.

In addition, we may be subject to data privacy and security regulation by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct our business. HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, and their respective implementing regulations, including the final omnibus rule published on January 25, 2013, imposes specified requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information. Among other things, HITECH makes security standards and certain privacy standards directly applicable to business associates. HITECH also created four new tiers of civil monetary penalties, amended HIPAA to make civil and criminal penalties directly applicable to business associates, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorney’s fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions. In addition, state laws may govern the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Additionally, federal transparency laws, including the federal Physician Payment Sunshine Act created under Section 6002 of the Health Care Reform Law and its implementing regulations, require that manufacturers of

[Table of Contents](#)

drugs for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program (with certain exceptions) report annually to CMS information related to "payments or other transfers of value" made or distributed to physicians (defined to include doctors of medicine, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors), generally, with some exceptions, and teaching hospitals, or to entities or individuals at the request of, or designated on behalf of, the physicians and teaching hospitals. Additionally, applicable manufacturers and applicable group purchasing organizations are required to report annually to CMS certain ownership and investment interests held by physicians (as defined above) and their immediate family members, with data collection required as of August 1, 2013, and reporting to CMS is required by March 31, 2014 (and by the 90th day of each subsequent calendar year). Disclosure of such information is to be made on a publicly available website beginning in September 2014.

There are also an increasing number of analogous state laws that require manufacturers to file reports with states on pricing and marketing information, such as tracking and reporting of gifts, compensations, other remuneration and items of value provided to healthcare professionals and healthcare entities. Many of these laws contain ambiguities as to what is required to comply with such laws. For example, several states have enacted legislation requiring pharmaceutical companies to, among other things, establish and implement commercial compliance programs, file periodic reports with the state, make periodic public disclosures on sales, marketing, pricing, clinical trials and other activities and/or register their sales representatives. Certain state laws also regulate manufacturers' use of prescriber-identifiable data. These laws may affect our future sales, marketing and other promotional activities by imposing administrative and compliance burdens. In addition, given the lack of clarity with respect to these laws and their implementation, our reporting actions once we commercialize could be subject to the penalty provisions of the pertinent state and federal authorities.

If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the health regulatory laws described above or any other laws that apply to us, we may be subject penalties, including criminal and significant civil monetary penalties, damages, fines, imprisonment, exclusion from participation in government healthcare programs, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations. To the extent that any of our products are sold in a foreign country, we may be subject to similar foreign laws and regulations, which may include, for instance, applicable post-marketing requirements, including safety surveillance, anti-fraud and abuse laws, and implementation of corporate compliance programs and reporting of payments or transfers of value to healthcare professionals.

Coverage and Reimbursement Generally

The commercial success of our product candidates and our ability to commercialize any approved product candidates successfully will depend in part on the extent to which governmental payor programs at the federal and state levels, including Medicare and Medicaid, private health insurers and other third-party payors provide coverage for and establish adequate reimbursement levels for our product candidates. Government authorities, private health insurers and other organizations generally decide which drugs they will pay for and establish reimbursement levels for healthcare. In particular, in the United States, private health insurers and other third party payors often provide reimbursement for products and services based on the level at which the government provides reimbursement through the Medicare or Medicaid programs for such products and services. In the United States, the European Union and other potentially significant markets for our product candidates, government authorities and third party payors are increasingly attempting to limit or regulate the price of medical products and services, particularly for new and innovative products and therapies, which often has resulted in average selling prices lower than they would otherwise be. Further, the increased emphasis on managed healthcare in the United States and on country and regional pricing and reimbursement controls in the European Union will put additional pressure on product pricing, reimbursement and utilization, which may adversely affect our future product sales and results of operations. These pressures can arise from rules and practices of managed care groups, judicial decisions and governmental laws and regulations related to Medicare, Medicaid and healthcare reform, pharmaceutical coverage and reimbursement policies and pricing in general. Patients who are prescribed treatments for their conditions and providers performing the prescribed services generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the associated healthcare costs. Sales of our product candidates will therefore depend substantially, both domestically and abroad, on the extent to which

the costs of our products will be paid by health maintenance, managed care, pharmacy benefit and similar healthcare management organizations, or reimbursed by government health administration authorities, such as Medicare and Medicaid, private health insurers and other third-party payors.

Third party payors are increasingly imposing additional requirements and restrictions on coverage and limiting reimbursement levels for medical products, including pharmaceuticals. For example, federal and state governments reimburse covered prescription drugs at varying rates generally below average wholesale price. These restrictions and limitations influence the purchase of healthcare services and products. Third party payors are developing increasingly sophisticated methods of controlling healthcare costs. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific drug products on an approved list, or formulary, which might not include all of the FDA-approved drug products for a particular indication. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the price and examining the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of medical products and services, in addition to their safety and efficacy. We may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of our products, in addition to the costs required to obtain the FDA approvals. Our product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost-effective. Moreover, a payor's decision to provide coverage for a drug product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Adequate third-party reimbursement may not be available to enable us to maintain price levels sufficient to realize an appropriate return on our investment in drug development. Legislative proposals to reform healthcare or reduce costs under government insurance programs may result in lower reimbursement for our products and product candidates or exclusion of our products and product candidates from coverage. The cost containment measures that healthcare payors and providers are instituting and any healthcare reform could significantly reduce our revenues from the sale of any approved product candidates. We cannot provide any assurances that we will be able to obtain and maintain third party coverage or adequate reimbursement for our product candidates in whole or in part.

Coverage, Reimbursement, and Pricing Developments

In the United States and some foreign jurisdictions, the legislative landscape continues to evolve. There have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the healthcare system that could affect our ability to sell our products profitably. Among policy makers and payors in the United States and elsewhere, there is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs, improving quality and expanding access. In the United States, the pharmaceutical industry has been a particular focus of these efforts and has been significantly affected by major legislative initiatives. For example, the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, or the MMA, imposed new requirements for the distribution and pricing of prescription drugs for Medicare beneficiaries. Under Part D, Medicare beneficiaries may enroll in prescription drug plans offered by private entities that provide coverage of outpatient prescription drugs. Part D plans include both standalone prescription drug benefit plans and prescription drug coverage as a supplement to Medicare Advantage plans. Unlike Medicare Part A and B, Part D coverage is not standardized. Part D prescription drug plan sponsors are not required to pay for all covered Part D drugs, and each drug plan can develop its own drug formulary that identifies which drugs it will cover and at what tier or level. However, Part D prescription drug formularies must include drugs within each therapeutic category and class of covered Part D drugs, though not necessarily all the drugs in each category or class. Any formulary used by a Part D prescription drug plan must be developed and reviewed by a pharmacy and therapeutic committee. Government payment for some of the costs of prescription drugs may increase demand for any products for which we receive marketing approval. However, any negotiated prices for our future products covered by a Part D prescription drug plan will likely be lower than the prices we might otherwise obtain. Moreover, while the MMA applies only to drug benefits for Medicare beneficiaries, private payors often follow Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own payment rates. Any reduction in payment that results from Medicare Part D may result in a similar reduction in payments from non-governmental payors.

The American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 provides funding for the federal government to compare the effectiveness of different treatments for the same illness. A plan for the research will be developed by the Department of Health and Human Services, the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality and the

[Table of Contents](#)

National Institutes for Health, and periodic reports on the status of the research and related expenditures will be made to Congress. Although the results of the comparative effectiveness studies are not intended to mandate coverage policies for public or private payors, it is not clear what effect, if any, the research will have on the sales of any product, if any such product or the condition that it is intended to treat is the subject of a study. It is also possible that comparative effectiveness research demonstrating benefits in a competitor's product could adversely affect the sales of our product candidates. If third party payors do not consider our product candidates to be cost-effective compared to other available therapies, they may not cover our product candidates, once approved, as a benefit under their plans or, if they do, the level of payment may not be sufficient to allow us to sell our products on a profitable basis.

The Health Care Reform Law was passed in March 2010 and includes provisions that have to the potential to substantially change healthcare financing by both governmental and private insurers. Among other cost containment measures, the Health Care Reform Law, among other things, revised the methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers to the state and federal government for covered outpatient drugs under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated, increased the minimum Medicaid rebates owed by most manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, extended the Medicaid Drug Rebate program to utilization of prescriptions of individuals enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations, subjected manufacturers to new annual fees and taxes for certain branded prescription drugs, and provided incentives to programs that increase the federal government's comparative effectiveness research.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the Health Care Reform Law was enacted. In August 2011, the President signed into law the Budget Control Act of 2011, as amended, which, among other things, created the Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction to recommend proposals in spending reductions to Congress. The Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction did not achieve its targeted deficit reduction of at least \$1.2 trillion for the years 2013 through 2021, triggering the legislation's automatic reductions to several government programs. These reductions include aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of up to 2% per fiscal year, starting in 2013. Under the Budget Control Act of 2011, as amended, federal budget "sequestration" Medicare payment reductions became effective on April 1, 2013 and automatically reduced payments under various government programs, including, for example, certain Medicare provider and supplier reimbursement payments. In January 2013, President Obama signed into law the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several providers and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. These and other healthcare reform initiatives may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial operations. We expect that additional state and federal healthcare reform measures will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for healthcare products and services, which could further limit the prices we are able to charge, or the amounts of reimbursement available, for our product candidates once they are approved.

Foreign Regulation

In order to market any product outside of the United States, we would need to comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries regarding safety and efficacy and governing, among other things, clinical trials, marketing authorization, commercial sales and distribution of our products. For example, in the European Union, we must obtain authorization of a clinical trial application, or CTA, in each member state in which we intend to conduct a clinical trial. Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a product, we would need to obtain the necessary approvals by the comparable regulatory authorities of foreign countries before we can commence clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries. The approval process varies from country to country and can involve additional product testing and additional administrative review periods. The time required to obtain approval in other countries might differ from and be longer than that required to obtain FDA approval. Regulatory approval in one country does not ensure regulatory approval in another, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country may negatively impact the regulatory process in others.

Research and Development

Conducting research and development is central to our business model. We have invested and expect to continue to invest significant time and capital in our research and development operations. Our research and development expenses were \$4.8 million, \$7.2 million and \$4.6 million in 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively, and \$6.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2013. We plan to increase our research and development expenses for the foreseeable future as we seek to complete the development of I.V. CR845 and Oral CR845 and subsequently advance the development of CR701.

Employees

As of December 31, 2013, we had 11 employees, all of whom are located in the United States. None of our employees is represented by a labor union or covered by a collective bargaining agreement. We consider our relationship with our employees to be good.

Facilities

Our principal offices occupy approximately 53,000 square feet of leased office and laboratory space in Shelton, Connecticut pursuant to a lease agreement that expires in 2017. We believe that our current facilities are suitable and adequate to meet our current needs. We intend to add new facilities or expand existing facilities as we add employees, and we believe that suitable additional or substitute space will be available as needed to accommodate any such expansion of our operations.

Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we are subject to litigation and claims arising in the ordinary course of business. We are not currently a party to any material legal proceedings and we are not aware of any pending or threatened legal proceeding against us that we believe could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results or financial condition.

MANAGEMENT

Executive Officers and Directors

The following table sets forth information regarding our executive officers and directors as of December 31, 2013:

Name	Age	Position
Derek Chalmers, Ph.D., D.Sc.	49	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
Josef Schoell	63	Chief Financial Officer
Frédérique Menzaghi, Ph.D.	47	Vice President – Research and Development
Michael E. Lewis, Ph.D.	62	Chief Scientific Advisor
Ed Hurwitz(1)(2)(3)	50	Director
Charles Moller, Ph.D.(1)(2)(3)	60	Director
Dean Slagel	43	Director
Martin Vogelbaum(1)(2)(3)	50	Director

- (1) Member of our audit committee.
- (2) Member of our nominating and corporate governance committee.
- (3) Member of our compensation committee.

Executive Officers

Derek Chalmers, Ph.D., D.Sc. Dr. Chalmers, one of our founders, has served as our President and Chief Executive Officer since September 2004 and has served as a member of our board of directors since July 2004. Dr. Chalmers has over 19 years experience in the biotechnology industry with increasing levels of corporate and business responsibilities. Prior to founding our company, Dr. Chalmers co-founded Arena Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (NASDAQ: ARNA), a drug discovery and development company, and served as its Vice President and Executive Director from June 1997 until May 2004. Dr. Chalmers holds a B.Sc. and Ph.D. in Pharmacology from the University of Glasgow. Dr. Chalmers' qualifications to sit on our board of directors include his leadership, executive, managerial and business experience, historical knowledge of our company and his background and experience in the biotechnology industry, including having been a founder of a prior biotechnology company.

Josef Schoell. Mr. Schoell has served as our Chief Financial Officer since May 2006. He joined us in May 2005 and served as our Controller between then and May 2006. Mr. Schoell has over 20 years of financial and accounting experience, including 18 years in the biotechnology industry. From 2003 until joining our company in May 2005, Mr. Schoell was a consultant with Robert Half Management Resources, a provider of accounting and financial professionals. From 1995 to 2002, he served as the Chief Financial Officer and Vice President – Finance, of American Biogenetic Sciences Inc., a biotechnology company. Mr. Schoell received a B.S. in Accounting from the New York University Stern School of Business and is a Certified Public Accountant. Mr. Schoell is a member of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and Financial Executives International.

Frédérique Menzaghi, Ph.D. Dr. Menzaghi, one of our founders, has served as our Vice President – Research and Development since September 2004. Dr. Menzaghi has over 20 years of drug development and management experience in biotechnology. From 1999 to 2003, Dr. Menzaghi served as the Research Director of In Vivo Pharmacology at Arena Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (NASDAQ: ARNA) and from 2003 to 2004, was the Vice President – Pharmacology and Business Development, at Psychogenics Inc., a preclinical central nervous system service provider. Dr. Menzaghi received her Ph.D. in Neurosciences from the Louis Pasteur University, Strasbourg, France and a M.Sc. in Clinical Psychology from the University of Nancy.

Michael E. Lewis, Ph.D. Dr. Lewis, one of our founders, has served as our Chief Scientific Advisor since September 2004, during which time he has provided services to us through BioDiligence Partners, Inc., or BDP, a consulting firm controlled by Dr. Lewis. Dr. Lewis also served as a member of our board of directors from September 2004 to July 2010. Prior to joining us, Dr. Lewis co-founded Arena Pharmaceuticals (NASDAQ: ARNA), and served as Arena's Chief Scientific Advisor from 1997 to 2004, also serving as a director of Arena from 1997 to 2000. Prior to co-founding Arena, Dr. Lewis co-founded and served as Chief Scientific Advisor of

[Table of Contents](#)

Adolor Corporation (NASDAQ: ADLR) from 1994 to 1997. Prior to that, Dr. Lewis co-founded Cephalon, Inc. (NASDAQ: CEPH), serving as Director of Pharmacology from 1988 to 1992 and Senior Director of Scientific Affairs from 1992 to 1993. Dr. Lewis received a Ph.D. in Psychology from Clark University and post doctoral training at the University of Cambridge, the National Institutes of Mental Health, and the University of Michigan, with a focus on opioid receptor research.

Non-Employee Directors

Ed Hurwitz. Mr. Hurwitz has served as a member of our board of directors since November 2006. Mr. Hurwitz has served as a Director of Alta Partners, a venture capital firm, since June 2002. Mr. Hurwitz also served as a director of Sunesis Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a publicly held company, from April 2009 to September 2013 and serves as a director of several privately-held companies. Mr. Hurwitz's financial and scientific expertise, as well as his deep understanding of the biotechnology industry provide him with the qualifications and skills to serve on our board of directors.

Dr. Charles Moller. Dr. Moller has served as a member of our board of directors since June 2008. Dr. Moller is a founder and General Partner of Devon Park Bioventures, L.P., a venture capital organization founded in February 2006. In 1990, Dr. Moller joined Radnor Venture Partners, a TL Ventures predecessor fund. For 16 years, from 1992 to 2008, he led the TL Ventures biotechnology group and was responsible for evaluating, selecting and managing biotech companies in TL Ventures' portfolio. Dr. Moller earned a Ph.D. in Immunology from the University of Pennsylvania and was a post-doctoral fellow at the Roche Institute for Molecular Biology. He also holds a B.A. in Chemistry from Pomona College. Dr. Moller's experience working with life sciences companies, scientific expertise and his experience working in the venture capital industry provide him with the qualifications and skills to serve on our board of directors.

Dean Slagel. Mr. Slagel has served as a member of our board of directors since February 2005. Mr. Slagel is the Managing Director of Esperante BV and Esperante AB, life sciences venture investment companies founded in September 2004 and June 2005, respectively. From September 1995 to September 2004, Mr. Slagel served as the Global Business Development Director of Ferring Pharmaceuticals, a specialty biopharmaceutical group then based principally in the UK, France and Denmark. He received an MBA from the ENPC Business School in Paris, France, in 2000. Mr. Slagel's more than 20 years of international pharmaceutical industry and life science companies' investment experience provide him with the qualifications and skills to serve on our board of directors.

Martin Vogelbaum. Mr. Vogelbaum has served as a member of our board of directors since July 2010. Mr. Vogelbaum has served as a partner of Rho Ventures since 2005 and primarily focuses on investments in biotechnology, biopharmaceuticals and medical devices. He has more than 19 years of experience investing in the life sciences sector, having been involved with companies at all stages of development, including co-founding more than a half dozen companies. From 2007 to 2010, Mr. Vogelbaum served as a member of the board of directors of Middlebrook Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Prior to his venture capital career, he was a research associate in the bone marrow transplantation unit at Memorial-Sloan Kettering Hospital, where he conducted research in graft-versus-host-disease (GVHD). Mr. Vogelbaum received his A.B. in biology and history from Columbia University. Mr. Vogelbaum's experience in the life sciences industry as a venture capitalist provides him with the qualifications and skills to serve on our board of directors.

Each of our executive officers serves at the discretion of our board of directors and holds office until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified or until his or her earlier resignation or removal. There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

Board Composition

Our business and affairs are managed under the direction of our board of directors, which currently consists of five members. The members of our board of directors were elected in compliance with the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and a voting agreement among certain of our stockholders, as amended. The voting agreement will terminate upon the closing of this offering and none of our stockholders will have any special rights regarding the election or designation of members of our board of directors.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our board of directors will consist of five members upon completion of this offering. In accordance with our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be filed in connection with this offering, immediately after this offering, our board of directors will be divided into three classes with staggered three-year terms. At each annual general meeting of stockholders, the successors to directors whose terms then expire will be elected to serve from the time of election and qualification until the third annual meeting following election. Our directors will be divided among the three classes as follows:

- The Class I directors will be Mr. Hurwitz and Dr. Moller, and their terms will expire at our first annual meeting of stockholders to be held following completion of this offering;
- The Class II directors will be Mr. Slagel, and his term will expire at our second annual meeting of stockholders to be held following completion of this offering; and
- The Class III directors will be Mr. Vogelbaum and Dr. Chalmers, and their terms will expire at our third annual meeting of stockholders to be held following completion of this offering.

We expect that additional directorships resulting from an increase in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one-third of the directors. The division of our board of directors into three classes with staggered three-year terms may delay or prevent a change of our management or a change in control.

Director Independence

Under the listing requirements and rules of The NASDAQ Global Market, independent directors must comprise a majority of a listed company's board of directors within a specified period of time after this offering.

Our board of directors has undertaken a review of its composition, the composition of its committees, and the independence of each director. Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning his or her background, employment, and affiliations, including family relationships, our board of directors has determined that each of our directors, except Dr. Chalmers, are "independent" as that term is defined under the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, and the listing requirements and rules of The NASDAQ Global Market. In making this determination, our board of directors considered the current and prior relationships that each non-employee director has with our company and all other facts and circumstances our board of directors deemed relevant in determining their independence, including the beneficial ownership of our capital stock by each non-employee director.

Committees of the Board of Directors

Our board of directors has established an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee, each of which has the composition and responsibilities described below. From time to time, the board may establish other committees to facilitate the management of our business.

Audit Committee

Our audit committee reviews our internal accounting procedures and consults with and reviews the services provided by our independent registered public accountants. Our audit committee consists of three directors, Mr. Vogelbaum, Mr. Hurwitz and Dr. Moller, and our board of directors has determined that each of them is independent within the meaning of the applicable stock exchange listing requirements and the independence requirements contemplated by Rule 10A-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act. Mr. Vogelbaum is the chairman of the audit committee and our board of directors has determined that Mr. Hurwitz is an "audit committee financial expert" as defined by SEC rules and regulations. Our board of directors has determined that the composition of our audit committee meets the criteria for independence under, and the functioning of our audit committee complies with, the applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, applicable stock exchange listing requirements and SEC rules and regulations. We intend to continue to evaluate the requirements applicable to us and we intend to comply with the future requirements to the extent that they become applicable to our audit committee. The principal duties and responsibilities of our audit committee include:

- appointing and retaining an independent registered public accounting firm to serve as independent auditor to audit our financial statements, overseeing the independent auditor's work and determining the independent auditor's compensation;

Table of Contents

- approving in advance all audit services and non-audit services to be provided to us by our independent auditor;
- establishing procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by us regarding accounting, internal accounting controls, auditing or compliance matters, as well as for the confidential, anonymous submission by our employees of concerns regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters;
- reviewing and discussing with management and our independent auditor the results of the annual audit and the independent auditor's review of our quarterly financial statements; and
- conferring with management and our independent auditor about the scope, adequacy and effectiveness of our internal accounting controls, the objectivity of our financial reporting and our accounting policies and practices.

Compensation Committee

Our compensation committee reviews and determines the compensation of all our executive officers. Our compensation committee consists of three directors, Mr. Vogelbaum, Mr. Hurwitz and Dr. Moller, each of whom is a non-employee member of our board of directors as defined in Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act. Mr. Vogelbaum is the chairman of the compensation committee. Our board of directors has determined that the composition of our compensation committee satisfies the applicable independence requirements under, and the functioning of our compensation committee complies with the applicable requirements of, stock exchange listing rules and SEC rules and regulations. We intend to continue to evaluate and intend to comply with all future requirements applicable to our compensation committee. The principal duties and responsibilities of our compensation committee include:

- establishing and approving, and making recommendations to the board of directors regarding, performance goals and objectives relevant to the compensation of our chief executive officer, evaluating the performance of our chief executive officer in light of those goals and objectives and setting, or recommending to the full board of directors for approval, the chief executive officer's compensation, including incentive-based and equity-based compensation, based on that evaluation;
- setting the compensation of our other executive officers, based in part on recommendations of the chief executive officer;
- exercising administrative authority under our stock plans and employee benefit plans;
- establishing policies and making recommendations to our board of directors regarding director compensation;
- reviewing and discussing with management the compensation discussion and analysis that we may be required from time to time to include in SEC filings; and
- preparing a compensation committee report on executive compensation as may be required from time to time to be included in our annual proxy statements or annual reports on Form 10-K filed with the SEC.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

The nominating and corporate governance committee consists of three directors, Mr. Vogelbaum, Mr. Hurwitz and Dr. Moller. Mr. Vogelbaum is the chairman of the nominating and corporate governance committee. Our board of directors has determined that the composition of our nominating and corporate governance committee satisfies the applicable independence requirements under, and the functioning of our nominating and corporate governance committee complies with the applicable requirements of, stock exchange listing standards and SEC rules and regulations. We will continue to evaluate and will comply with all future requirements applicable to our nominating and corporate governance committee. The nominating and corporate governance committee's responsibilities include:

- assessing the need for new directors and identifying individuals qualified to become directors;
- recommending to the board of directors the persons to be nominated for election as directors and to each of the board's committees;
- assessing individual director performance, participation and qualifications;
- developing and recommending to the board corporate governance principles;

[Table of Contents](#)

- monitoring the effectiveness of the board and the quality of the relationship between management and the board; and
- overseeing an annual evaluation of the board's performance.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics for Employees, Executive Officers and Directors

Effective upon completion of this offering, we will adopt a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, or the Code of Conduct, applicable to all of our employees, executive officers and directors. Following the completion of this offering, the Code of Conduct will be available on our website at www.caratherapeutics.com. The nominating and corporate governance committee of our board of directors will be responsible for overseeing the Code of Conduct and must approve any waivers of the Code of Conduct for employees, executive officers and directors. We expect that any amendments to the Code of Conduct, or any waivers of its requirements, will be disclosed on our website.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of our directors who currently serve as members of our compensation committee is, or has at any time during the past year been, one of our officers or employees. None of our executive officers currently serves, or in the past year has served, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any other entity that has one or more executive officers serving on our board of directors or compensation committee.

Non-Employee Director Compensation

We have not historically paid cash retainers or other compensation with respect to service on our board of directors, except for reimbursement of direct expenses incurred in connection with attending meetings of the board or committees. In addition, none of our non-employee directors held any stock options as of December 31, 2013.

None of our non-employee directors received compensation for service on our board of directors during the year ended December 31, 2013 and, accordingly, we have not included a 2013 Director Compensation Table. Dr. Chalmers, our Chief Executive Officer, is also a director but does not receive any additional compensation for his service as a director. Dr. Chalmers' compensation as an executive officer is set forth below under "Executive Compensation – 2013 Summary Compensation Table."

In January 2014, our board of directors approved a non-employee director compensation policy to be effective upon the completion of this offering.

Under our director compensation policy, we will pay each of our non-employee directors a cash retainer for service on our board of directors and for service on each committee on which the director is a member, as set forth below. These retainers are payable in arrears in four equal quarterly installments on the last day of each quarter, provided that the amount of such payment will be prorated for any portion of such quarter that the director is not serving on our board of directors. No retainers will be paid in respect of any period prior to the completion of this offering. The retainers paid to non-employee directors for service on our board of directors and for service on each committee of our board of directors on which the director is a member are as follows:

	Member Annual Service Retainer	Chairman Additional Annual Service Retainer
Board of Directors	\$ 35,000	\$ 25,000
Audit Committee	\$ 6,500	\$ 6,500
Compensation Committee	\$ 5,000	\$ 5,000
Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee	\$ 3,500	\$ 3,500

We will also continue to reimburse our non-employee directors for reasonable travel and out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attending our board of director and committee meetings. In addition, under our director compensation policy, each non-employee director serving on our board of directors upon the completion of this offering and each non-employee director elected to our board of directors after the completion of this offering will receive an option to purchase 20,000 shares of our common stock, or the initial option. With respect to each non-employee director serving on our board of directors upon the completion of this offering, the exercise price of the initial option will be equal to the initial public offering price per share in

[Table of Contents](#)

this offering. With respect to each non-employee director elected to our board of directors after the completion of this offering, the exercise price of the initial option will be equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. The initial option will vest concurrently with the expiration of the initial term of office for the class in which such director serves, subject to the director's continued service as a director. Further, on the date of each annual meeting of stockholders held after the completion of this offering, each non-employee director that continues to serve as a non-employee member on our board of directors will receive an option to purchase 10,000 shares of our common stock. The exercise price of these options will be equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant, and the option will vest on the one year anniversary of the date of grant, subject to the director's continued service as a director.

This policy is intended to provide a total compensation package that enables us to attract and retain qualified and experienced individuals to serve as directors and to align our directors' interests with those of our stockholders.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

This section discusses the material components of the executive compensation program for our executive officers who are named in the 2013 Summary Compensation Table below. In 2013, our president and chief executive officer and our three other highest-paid executive officers, which we collectively refer to as our named executive officers, were as follows:

- Derek Chalmers, Ph.D., our President and Chief Executive Officer;
- James B. Jones, M.D., PharmD, FACEP, our former Chief Medical Officer;
- Frédérique Menzaghi, Ph.D., Vice President – Research and Development; and
- Josef Schoell, our Chief Financial Officer.

This discussion contains forward-looking statements that are based on our current plans, considerations, expectations and determinations regarding future compensation programs. Actual compensation programs that we adopt following the completion of this offering may differ materially from the currently planned programs summarized in this discussion.

2013 Summary Compensation Table

The following table provides information regarding the compensation earned during the year ended December 31, 2013 by our named executive officers.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Option Awards (\$)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation(\$)	Total (\$)
Derek Chalmers, Ph.D., D.Sc. ⁽¹⁾ <i>President and Chief Executive Officer</i>	2013	400,000	40,000	—	—	440,000
	2012	400,000	—	—	—	400,000
James B. Jones, M.D., PharmD, FACEP ⁽²⁾ <i>Former Chief Medical Officer</i>	2013	223,000	30,000	—	—	253,000
	2012	325,000	—	—	—	325,000
Frédérique Menzaghi, Ph.D. <i>Vice President – Research and Development</i>	2013	275,000	30,000	—	—	305,000
	2012	275,000	—	—	—	275,000
Josef Schoell <i>Chief Financial Officer</i>	2013	190,000	15,000	—	—	205,000
	2012	190,000	—	—	—	190,000

(1) Dr. Chalmers is also a member of our board of directors but does not receive any additional compensation in his capacity as a director.

(2) Dr. Jones' employment with the company terminated on September 6, 2013.

Outstanding Equity Awards as of December 31, 2013

The following table sets forth information regarding outstanding stock options held by our named executive officers as of December 31, 2013.

Name	Grant Date	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Exercisable(#)	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Unexercisable(#)	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date
Derek Chalmers, Ph.D. <i>President and Chief Executive Officer</i>	11/7/2007	40,000	—	\$ 2.48	11/7/2017
James B. Jones, M.D., PharmD, FACEP <i>Former Chief Medical Officer</i>	4/28/2011	93,800	—	\$ 0.85	9/6/2014 ⁽¹⁾
Frédérique Menzaghi, Ph.D. <i>Vice President – Research and Development</i>	7/11/2005	20,000	—	\$ 0.25	7/11/2015
	11/7/2007	20,000	—	\$ 2.48	11/7/2017
	8/14/2008	10,000	—	\$ 2.25	8/14/2018
	10/15/2010	31,666	8,334 ⁽²⁾	\$ 2.05	10/15/2020
Josef Schoell <i>Chief Financial Officer</i>	5/2/2005	40,000	—	\$ 0.25	7/11/2015
	8/29/2006	8,000	—	\$ 0.78	9/29/2016
	11/7/2007	12,000	—	\$ 2.48	11/7/2017
	8/14/2008	4,000	—	\$ 2.25	8/14/2018
	9/8/2011	5,625	4,375 ⁽²⁾	\$ 0.85	9/8/2021

(1) Dr. Jones' employment with us terminated effective September 6, 2013. Dr. Jones has through September 6, 2014 to exercise the option.

(2) This stock option vests over a four-year period as follows: 25% of the shares underlying the option vested on the first anniversary of the date of grant, with the remainder vesting in equal monthly installments over the 36 months thereafter.

2014 Stock Option Grants

Our board of directors has approved the grant of stock options to our executive officers upon the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. We expect to grant options to Dr. Chalmers, Dr. Menzaghi and Mr. Schoell to purchase 80,000, 40,000 and 50,000 shares of our common stock, respectively. All such option grants will have an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price per share in this offering. These options will vest over a four-year period as follows: 25% of the shares underlying the option will vest on the first anniversary of the date of grant, with the remainder vesting in equal monthly installments over the 36 months thereafter.

Executive Employment Arrangements and Potential Payments upon Termination or Change in Control

We have entered into offer letters with each of the executive officers in connection with his or her employment with us. These agreements provide for “at will” employment and set forth the terms and conditions of employment of each named executive officer, including base salary, target annual bonus opportunity, if any, standard employee benefit plan participation, the terms of the executive officer’s initial stock option grant and vesting provisions with respect to the initial stock option grant, if any. These offer letters were each subject to the executive officers’ execution of our standard confidential information and invention assignment agreement.

None of our executive officers’ offer letters or stock option grants contain provisions for payments upon a termination or change in control, except that Dr. Jones’ option grant provided for accelerated vesting upon a change in control or the happening of certain events after a change in control. However, Dr. Jones’ employment with us terminated, and his vesting ceased, effective September 6, 2013.

In January 2014, our board of directors approved forms of employment agreements to be entered into with Dr. Chalmers, Dr. Menzaghi and Mr. Schoell upon the completion of this offering. Under these employment agreements, which will supersede the offer letters described above, the executive officers’ respective annual salaries and target annual bonuses, upon completion of this offering, will be:

<u>Executive Officer</u>	<u>Base Salary</u>	<u>Target Bonus (as a % of Base Salary)</u>
Dr. Chalmers	\$ 440,000	50%
Dr. Menzaghi	\$ 302,500	35%
Mr. Schoell	\$ 209,000	35%

Under these employment agreements, each executive officer is eligible for severance benefits in specified circumstances. Under the terms of the agreements, upon execution and effectiveness of a general release of claims, each executive officer will be entitled to severance payments if we terminate his or her employment without cause, or in the case of Dr. Chalmers, he terminates employment with us for good reason. The following definitions have been adopted in these employment agreements:

- “cause” means that we have determined in our sole discretion that any of the following occurred: (a) the executive officer’s commission of a felony; (b) the executive officer’s act or omission constituting dishonesty, fraud, immoral, or disreputable conduct that causes material harm to us; (c) the executive officer’s violation of a company policy that causes material harm to us; (d) the executive officer’s material breach of the employment agreement, or of any provision of any other agreement between the executive officer and us which, if curable, is not cured within 30 days after notice thereof is given to the executive officer, or (e) the executive officer’s breach of fiduciary duty;
- “good reason” means any of the following without the executive officer’s prior written consent: (a) the assignment to the executive officer of duties or responsibilities that would result in the material diminution of the executive officer’s then-current position, with the exception of certain situations involving the acquisition of the company; (b) a reduction of the executive officer’s annual base salary by greater than 30%, except in a situation in which the base salaries of other similarly situated employees are accordingly reduced; or (c) any request that the executive officer relocate to a new principal base of operations that would increase the executive officer’s one-way commute distance by more than 100 miles, unless the executive officer accepts the relocation opportunity.

[Table of Contents](#)

- “change in control” means any of the following: (a) any person becomes the owner, directly or indirectly, of securities representing more than 50% of the combined voting power of the company other than through a merger, consolidation or similar transaction, subject to specified exceptions; (b) a merger or consolidation, unless the holders of our outstanding voting stock immediately prior to such transaction own, immediately after such transaction, securities representing more than 50% of the voting power of the company or other entity surviving such transaction, subject to specified exceptions; (c) a sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all of our assets, other than the transfer of our assets to an entity of which our stockholders own more than 50% of the voting power, subject to specified exceptions; or (d) the directors at the time of this offering, or the incumbent board, cease to constitute at least a majority of the board of directors, provided, that new directors that are approved or recommended by the majority of the incumbent board will be considered to be a member of the incumbent board for this purpose.

The following table summarizes the schedule of severance payments and acceleration of unvested equity awards our executive officers would receive in the event of a qualifying termination:

<u>Scenario and Executive</u>	<u>Salary and Payment of Employer Health Insurance Continuation(1)</u>	<u>Bonus(1)</u>	<u>Acceleration of Unvested Equity Awards</u>
Prior to or More than 12 Months Following a Change in Control:			
Dr. Chalmers	12 months	Prorated Target Bonus	None
Dr. Menzaghi	6 months	Prorated Target Bonus	None
Mr. Schoell	6 months	Prorated Target Bonus	None
Within 12 Months Following a Change in Control:			
Dr. Chalmers	12 months	Prorated Target Bonus	Full Acceleration(2)
Dr. Menzaghi	6 months	Prorated Target Bonus	Full Acceleration(2)
Mr. Schoell	6 months	Prorated Target Bonus	Full Acceleration(2)

(1) Subject to the execution of a general release by the relevant executive officer, on the 60th day following termination without cause or, in the case of Dr. Chalmers, resignation for good reason, we will pay such payments relating to base salary, target bonus and health insurance premiums in a lump sum that the executive officer would have received on or prior to such date under the original schedule (less applicable withholdings and deductions), with the balance of such payments being paid as originally scheduled.

(2) The executive officer will receive accelerated vesting of all of his or her then unvested equity awards, if any.

Equity Incentive Plans

2014 Equity Incentive Plan

Our board of directors adopted, and our stockholders subsequently approved, our 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, or 2014 Plan, in January 2014. The 2014 Plan will become effective immediately upon the signing of the underwriting agreement for this offering. Our board of directors may amend or suspend the 2014 Plan at any time, although no such action may impair the rights under any then-outstanding award without the holder’s consent. We will obtain stockholder approval for any amendments to the 2014 Plan as required by law. No incentive stock options may be granted under the 2014 Plan after the tenth anniversary of the effective date of the 2014 Plan.

Types of Awards. The 2014 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, nonstatutory stock options, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards, stock appreciation rights, performance stock awards and other forms of equity compensation, or collectively, stock awards. Additionally, the 2014 Plan provides for the grant of performance cash awards. Incentive stock options may be granted only to employees. All other awards may be granted to employees, including officers, non-employee directors, and consultants.

[Table of Contents](#)

Share Reserve. Initially, the aggregate number of shares of our common stock that may be issued pursuant to stock awards under the 2014 Plan is 1,600,000 shares. Additionally, the number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under the 2014 Plan will automatically increase on January 1 of each year, beginning on January 1, 2015 (assuming the 2014 Plan becomes effective before such date) and continuing through and including January 1, 2024, by 3% of the total number of shares of our capital stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, or a lesser number of shares determined by our board of directors. The maximum number of shares that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of incentive stock options under the 2014 Plan is 30,000,000 shares.

Section 162(m) Limits. No person may be granted awards covering more than 3,000,000 shares of our common stock under the 2014 Plan during any calendar year pursuant to an appreciation-only stock award. An appreciation-only stock award is a stock award whose value is determined by reference to an increase over an exercise or strike price of at least 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. A stock option with an exercise price equal to the value of the stock on the date of grant is an example of an appreciation-only award. Additionally, no person may be granted in a calendar year a performance stock award covering more than 3,000,000 shares or a performance cash award having a maximum value in excess of \$3,000,000. Such limitations are designed to help assure that any deductions to which we would otherwise be entitled with respect to such awards will not be subject to the \$1 million limitation on the income tax deductibility of compensation paid per covered executive officer imposed by Section 162(m) of the Code.

Reversion of Shares. If a stock award granted under the 2014 Plan expires or otherwise terminates without being exercised in full, or is settled in cash, the shares of our common stock not acquired pursuant to the stock award will again become available for subsequent issuance under the 2014 Plan. In addition, the following types of shares under the 2014 Plan will become available for the grant of new stock awards under the 2014 Plan:

- shares that are forfeited to or repurchased by us prior to becoming fully vested;
- shares withheld to satisfy income and employment withholding taxes; and
- shares used to pay the exercise price or purchase price of a stock award.

Shares issued under the 2014 Plan may be previously unissued shares or reacquired shares bought on the open market.

Administration. Our board of directors, or a duly authorized committee thereof, has the authority to administer the 2014 Plan. Our board of directors may also delegate to one or more of our officers the authority to (1) designate employees (other than other officers) to be recipients of certain stock awards, and (2) determine the number of shares of common stock to be subject to such stock awards. Subject to the terms of the 2014 Plan, our board of directors or the authorized committee, referred to herein as the plan administrator, determines recipients, dates of grant, the numbers and types of stock awards to be granted and the terms and conditions of the stock awards, including the period of their exercisability and vesting schedule applicable to a stock award. Subject to the limitations set forth below, the plan administrator will also determine the exercise price, strike price or purchase price of awards granted and the types of consideration to be paid for the award.

The plan administrator has the authority to modify outstanding awards under our 2014 Plan. Subject to the terms of our 2014 Plan, the plan administrator has the authority to reduce the exercise, purchase or strike price of any outstanding stock award, cancel any outstanding stock award in exchange for new stock awards, cash or other consideration, or take any other action that is treated as a repricing under generally accepted accounting principles, with the consent of any adversely affected participant.

Stock Options. Incentive and nonstatutory stock options are granted pursuant to stock option agreements adopted by the plan administrator. The plan administrator determines the exercise price for a stock option, within the terms and conditions of the 2014 Plan, provided that the exercise price of an incentive stock option and nonstatutory stock option generally cannot be less than 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. Options granted under the 2014 Plan vest at the rate specified by the plan administrator.

The plan administrator determines the term of stock options granted under the 2014 Plan, up to a maximum of ten years. Unless the terms of an optionee's stock option agreement provide otherwise, if an optionee's service

[Table of Contents](#)

relationship with us, or any of our affiliates, ceases for any reason other than a termination for cause or other than a termination because of disability or death, the optionee may exercise the vested portion of any options for a period of three months following the cessation of service. If an optionee's service relationship with us, or any of our affiliates, ceases due to disability or death or an optionee dies within a specified period following cessation of service, the optionee or a beneficiary may exercise the vested portion of any options for a period of 12 months in the event of disability and 18 months in the event of death. In the event of a termination of an optionee's service for cause, the option will terminate upon the occurrence of the event giving rise to the termination for cause and the optionee may not exercise the option following such termination. The option term may be further extended in the event that exercise of the option following termination of service is prohibited by applicable securities laws, or the sale of any common stock received upon exercise of the option would violate our insider trading policy. In no event, however, may an option be exercised beyond the expiration of its term.

Acceptable consideration for the purchase of common stock issued upon the exercise of a stock option will be determined by the plan administrator and may include cash or check, a broker-assisted cashless exercise, the tender of common stock previously owned by the optionee, a net exercise of the option if it is a nonstatutory stock option, and other legal consideration approved by the plan administrator.

Unless the plan administrator provides otherwise, options generally are not transferable except by will, the laws of descent and distribution, or pursuant to a domestic relations order. An optionee may designate a beneficiary, however, who may exercise the option following the optionee's death.

Tax Limitations on Incentive Stock Options. Incentive stock options may be granted only to our employees. The aggregate fair market value, determined at the time of grant, of shares of our common stock with respect to which incentive stock options that are exercisable for the first time by an optionee during any calendar year under all of our stock plans may not exceed \$100,000. No incentive stock option may be granted to any person who, at the time of the grant, owns or is deemed to own stock possessing more than 10% of our total combined voting power or that of any of our affiliates unless the option exercise price is at least 110% of the fair market value of the stock subject to the option on the date of grant, and the term of the incentive stock option does not exceed five years from the date of grant.

Restricted Stock Awards. Restricted stock awards are granted pursuant to restricted stock award agreements adopted by the plan administrator. Restricted stock awards may be granted in consideration for cash or check, past or future services rendered to us or our affiliates, or any other form of legal consideration. Shares of common stock acquired under a restricted stock award may, but need not, be subject to a share repurchase option in our favor in accordance with a vesting schedule to be determined by the plan administrator. Rights to acquire shares under a restricted stock award may be transferred only upon such terms and conditions as set by the plan administrator.

Restricted Stock Unit Awards. A restricted stock unit is a promise by us to issue shares of our common stock, or to pay cash equal to the value of shares of our common stock, equivalent to the number of units covered by the award at the time of vesting of the units or thereafter. Restricted stock unit awards are granted pursuant to restricted stock unit award agreements adopted by the plan administrator. Restricted stock unit awards may be granted in consideration for any form of legal consideration. A restricted stock unit award may be settled by cash, delivery of stock, a combination of cash and stock as deemed appropriate by the plan administrator, or in any other form of consideration set forth in the restricted stock unit award agreement. Additionally, dividend equivalents may be credited in respect to shares covered by a restricted stock unit award. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable award agreement, restricted stock units that have not vested will be forfeited upon the participant's cessation of continuous service for any reason.

Stock Appreciation Rights. A stock appreciation right entitles the participant to a payment equal in value to the appreciation in the value of the underlying shares of our common stock for a predetermined number of shares over a specified period. Stock appreciation rights are granted pursuant to stock appreciation right agreements adopted by the plan administrator. The plan administrator determines the strike price for a stock appreciation right which cannot be less than 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. Upon the exercise of a stock appreciation right, we will pay the participant an amount equal to the product of (a) the excess of the per share fair market value of our common stock on the date of exercise over the

strike price, multiplied by (b) the number of shares of common stock with respect to which the stock appreciation right is exercised. A stock appreciation right granted under the 2014 Plan vests at the rate specified in the stock appreciation right agreement as determined by the plan administrator.

The plan administrator determines the term of stock appreciation rights granted under the 2014 Plan, up to a maximum of ten years. Unless the terms of a participant's stock appreciation right agreement provides otherwise, if a participant's service relationship with us, or any of our affiliates, ceases for any reason other than a termination for cause or a termination because of disability or death, the participant may exercise the vested portion of any stock appreciation right for a period of three months following the cessation of service. If a participant's service relationship with us, or any of our affiliates, ceases due to disability or death or the participant dies within a specified period following cessation of service, the participant or a beneficiary may exercise the vested portion of any stock appreciation right for a period of 12 months in the event of disability and 18 months in the event of death. In the event of a termination of participant's service for cause, the stock appreciation right will terminate upon the occurrence of the event giving rise to the termination for cause and the participant may not exercise the stock appreciation right following such termination. The term of the stock appreciation right may be further extended in the event that exercise of the stock appreciation right following termination of service is prohibited by applicable securities laws, or the sale of any common stock received upon exercise of the stock appreciation right would violate our insider trading policy. In no event, however, may a stock appreciation right be exercised beyond the expiration of its term.

Performance Awards. The 2014 Plan permits the grant of performance-based stock and cash awards that may qualify as performance-based compensation that is not subject to the \$1 million limitation on the income tax deductibility of compensation paid per covered executive officer imposed by Section 162(m) of the Code. To assure that the compensation attributable to performance-based awards will so qualify, our compensation committee can structure such awards so that the stock or cash will be issued or paid pursuant to such award only following the achievement of certain pre-established performance goals during a designated performance period.

The criteria that the compensation committee may select to establish the performance goals include one or more of the following: (1) earnings (including earnings per share and net earnings); (2) earnings before interest, taxes and depreciation; (3) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization; (4) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization and legal settlements; (5) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, legal settlements and other income (expense); (6) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, legal settlements, other income (expense) and stock-based compensation; (7) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, legal settlements, other income (expense), stock-based compensation and changes in deferred revenue; (8) total stockholder return; (9) return on equity or average stockholder's equity; (10) return on assets, investment, or capital employed; (11) stock price; (12) margin (including gross margin); (13) income (before or after taxes); (14) operating income; (15) operating income after taxes; (16) pre-tax profit; (17) operating cash flow; (18) sales or revenue targets; (19) increases in revenue or product revenue; (20) expenses and cost reduction goals; (21) improvement in or attainment of working capital levels; (22) economic value added (or an equivalent metric); (23) market share; (24) cash flow; (25) cash flow per share; (26) share price performance; (27) debt reduction; (28) implementation or completion of projects or processes; (29) user satisfaction; (30) stockholders' equity; (31) capital expenditures; (32) debt levels; (33) operating profit or net operating profit; (34) workforce diversity; (35) growth of net income or operating income; (36) billings; (37) bookings; (38) the number of users, including but not limited to unique users; (39) employee retention; (40) initiation of phases of clinical trials and/or studies by specified dates; (41) patient enrollment rates, (42) budget management; (43) submission to, or approval by, a regulatory body (including, but not limited to the FDA) with respect to products, studies and/or trials; and (44) to the extent that an Award is not intended to comply with Section 162(m) of the Code, other measures of performance selected by the board of directors or our compensation committee.

The compensation committee may establish performance goals on a company-wide basis, with respect to one or more business units, divisions, affiliates or business segments, and in either absolute terms or relative to the performance of one or more comparable companies or the performance of one or more relevant indices. Unless specified otherwise (i) in the award agreement at the time the award is granted or (ii) in such other document setting forth the performance goals at the time the performance goals are established, the compensation

Table of Contents

committee will appropriately make adjustments in the method of calculating the attainment of performance goals for a performance period as follows: (1) to exclude restructuring and/or other nonrecurring charges; (2) to exclude exchange rate effects; (3) to exclude the effects of changes to generally accepted accounting principles; (4) to exclude the effects of any statutory adjustments to corporate tax rates; (5) to exclude the effects of any “extraordinary items” as determined under generally accepted accounting principles; (6) to exclude the dilutive effects of acquisitions or joint ventures; (7) to assume that any business divested by the company achieved performance objectives at targeted levels during the balance of a performance period following such divestiture; (8) to exclude the effect of any change in the outstanding shares of common stock of the company by reason of any stock dividend or split, stock repurchase, reorganization, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, spin-off, combination or exchange of shares or other similar corporate change, or any distributions to common stockholders other than regular cash dividends; (9) to exclude the effects of stock based compensation and the award of bonuses under the company’s bonus plans; (10) to exclude costs incurred in connection with potential acquisitions or divestitures that are required to be expensed under generally accepted accounting principles; (11) to exclude the goodwill and intangible asset impairment charges that are required to be recorded under generally accepted accounting principles, (12) to exclude the effects of the timing of acceptance for review and/or approval of submissions to the FDA or any other regulatory body and (13) to exclude the effect of any other unusual, non-recurring gain or loss or other extraordinary item.

Other Stock Awards. The plan administrator may grant other awards based in whole or in part by reference to our common stock. The plan administrator will set the number of shares under the award and all other terms and conditions of such awards.

Adjustment Provisions. In the event that there is a specified type of change in our capital structure, such as a stock split or recapitalization, the plan administrator will make appropriate adjustments to the class and maximum number of shares of our common stock subject to the 2014 Plan, the class and maximum number of shares of our common stock that may be issued upon the exercise of incentive stock options, the class and maximum number of shares of our common stock subject to stock awards that can be granted in a calendar year (as established under the 2014 Plan pursuant to Section 162(m) of the Code), and the class, number of shares and price per share of common stock subject to outstanding stock awards.

Corporate Transactions. In the event of certain specified significant corporate transactions, the plan administrator may take any one or more of the following actions as to outstanding awards, or as to a portion of any outstanding award under the 2014 Plan:

- arrange for the assumption, continuation or substitution of a stock award by a surviving or acquiring entity or parent company;
- arrange for the assignment of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by us to the surviving or acquiring entity or parent company;
- accelerate the vesting of the stock award and provide for its termination prior to the effective time of the corporate transaction;
- arrange for the lapse of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by us with respect to the stock award;
- cancel or arrange for the cancellation of the stock award in exchange for such cash consideration, if any, as our plan administrator may deem appropriate; or
- make a payment equal to the excess, if any, of the value of the property the participant would have received upon exercise of the stock award over the exercise price otherwise payable by the participant in connection with the exercise.

Changes in Control. The plan administrator may provide, in an individual award agreement, that the stock award will be subject to additional acceleration of vesting and exercisability in the event of a certain specified change in control. However, in the absence of such a provision, no such acceleration of the stock award will occur.

2004 Stock Incentive Plan

Our board of directors adopted, and our stockholders subsequently approved, the Cara Therapeutics 2004 Stock Incentive Plan, or the 2004 Plan, in September 2004. The 2004 Plan provides for the grant to our officers, directors, employees, consultants and advisors of incentive and nonqualified stock options to purchase our

[Table of Contents](#)

common stock, and also provides for the outright issuance of our common stock through restricted share awards. As of September 30, 2013, options to purchase 490,160 shares of common stock were outstanding under the 2004 Plan, with a weighted average exercise price per share of \$1.34. As of September 30, 2013, 757,799 shares remained available for future issuance pursuant to the grant of options or restricted share awards under the 2004 Plan. Upon effectiveness of the 2014 Plan, we will not issue any further awards under the 2004 Plan.

Administration. The 2004 Plan may be administered either by our board of directors or a committee thereof that has been specifically designated by our board of directors to administer the 2004 Plan. The 2004 Plan is administered by our compensation committee.

Stock Options. Options granted under the 2004 Plan are evidenced by stock option agreements, containing such provisions as our board of directors deems advisable. All options granted under the 2004 Plan expire not more than ten years after the date of the grant and have an exercise price that is determined by our board of directors. Options under the 2004 Plan typically vest over a four-year period as follows: 25% of the shares underlying the option vest on the first anniversary of the date of the grant, and the remainder of the shares underlying the option vest in equal monthly installments over the 36 months thereafter.

Options granted under the 2004 Plan may not be assigned or transferred other than by will or the laws of descent or distribution. Unless otherwise provided in an optionee's stock option agreement, in the case of an optionee who is our employee on the date of grant of the options: (1) in the event of an optionee's termination of employment by reason of death or disability, the unvested portion of the option will terminate immediately and the vested portion of the option will terminate one year following such termination of employment; (2) in the case of death, and six months after such termination of employment in the case of disability (but will not continue to vest during such six-month or one-year period); and (3) in the event of an optionee's termination of employment for any other reason, the unvested portion of the option will terminate immediately and the vested portion of the option will terminate three months after such termination of employment.

Corporate Transactions. If we are a party to a merger or consolidation, or another transaction providing for the sale of all or substantially all of our stock or assets, the options will be subject to the terms of the agreement of merger, consolidation or sale, which may provide for any one or more of the following actions with respect to outstanding stock options, without the optionee's consent:

- provide for the continuation or assumption of options, or provide for substitution of a substantially equivalent stock option, by the acquiring or succeeding entity;
- provide that the option shall become immediately exercisable and will then terminate upon the consummation of the transaction unless exercised before that time; or
- provide for a cash payment to the optionee for the full value of the options (whether or not then exercisable).

Termination or Amendment. Our board of directors may amend or terminate the 2004 Plan at any time, subject to certain restrictions. Our board of directors may modify or cancel an outstanding option in return for the grant of a new option covering the same or a different number of shares and the same or a different exercise price. However, no such amendment of the 2004 Plan or an option may materially adversely affect the rights of a participant in any option previously granted without the optionee's written consent.

401(k) Plan

We maintain the Cara Therapeutics Savings and Retirement Plan 401(k), or the 401(k) Plan, a tax-qualified retirement plan that provides eligible U.S. employees with an opportunity to save for retirement on a tax advantaged basis. Eligible employees are able to defer eligible compensation subject to applicable annual Code limits. Pre-tax contributions are allocated to each participant's individual account and are then invested in selected investment alternatives according to the participant's directions. Contributions that we may make are subject to a vesting schedule; employees are immediately and fully vested in their contributions. The 401(k) Plan is intended to qualify under Sections 401(a) and 501(a) of the Code. As a tax-qualified retirement plan, contributions to the 401(k) Plan and earnings on those contributions are not taxable to the employees until distributed from the 401(k) Plan and all contributions are deductible by us when made.

Limitation of Liability and Indemnification

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering, limits the liability of directors to the maximum extent permitted by Delaware law. Delaware law provides that directors of a corporation will not be personally liable for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duties as directors, except for liability for any:

- breach of their duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders;
- act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions as provided in Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law; or
- transaction from which the directors derived an improper personal benefit.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation does not eliminate a director's duty of care and, in appropriate circumstances, equitable remedies, such as injunctive or other forms of non-monetary relief, remain available under Delaware law. These limitations also do not affect a director's responsibilities under any other laws, such as the federal securities laws or other state or federal laws. Our amended and restated bylaws, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering, provide that we will indemnify our directors and executive officers, and may indemnify other officers, employees and other agents, to the fullest extent permitted by law. Our amended and restated bylaws also provide that we are obligated to advance expenses incurred by a director or officer in advance of the final disposition of any action or proceeding and also permit us to secure insurance on behalf of any officer, director, employee or other agent for any liability arising out of his or her actions in connection with their services to us, regardless of whether our amended and restated bylaws permit such indemnification. We have obtained a directors' and officers' liability insurance policy.

We have entered, and intend to continue to enter, into separate indemnification agreements with our directors and executive officers, in addition to the indemnification provided for in our amended and restated bylaws. These agreements, among other things, require us to indemnify our directors and executive officers for certain expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by a director or executive officer in any action or proceeding arising out of their services as one of our directors or executive officers, or any of our subsidiaries or any other company or enterprise to which the person provides services at our request. We believe that these bylaw provisions and indemnification agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duties. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though an action, if successful, might benefit us and our stockholders. A stockholder's investment may be harmed to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

At present, there is no pending litigation or proceeding involving any of our directors or executive officers as to which indemnification is required or permitted, and we are not aware of any threatened litigation or proceeding that may result in a claim for indemnification.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Other than compensation arrangements, we describe below transactions and series of similar transactions, since January 1, 2011, to which we were a party or will be a party, in which:

- the amounts involved exceeded or will exceed \$120,000; and
- any of our directors, executive officers, or holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or any member of the immediate family of the foregoing persons, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

Compensation arrangements for our named executive officers are described elsewhere in “Executive Compensation” section of this prospectus.

Participation in this Offering

Certain of our existing principal stockholders and their affiliated entities have indicated an interest in purchasing up to approximately \$8.0 million of shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. Assuming an initial public offering price of \$12.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, these entities would purchase an aggregate of up to approximately 666,667 of the 5,000,000 shares in this offering based on these indications of interest. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, these stockholders may determine to purchase fewer shares than they indicate an interest in purchasing or not to purchase any shares in this offering. It is also possible that these stockholders could indicate an interest in purchasing more shares of our common stock. In addition, the underwriters could determine to sell fewer shares to any of these stockholders than the stockholders indicate an interest in purchasing or not to sell any shares to these stockholders.

2012 Bridge Financing

In October and December 2012, we issued unsecured demand promissory notes in an aggregate principal amount of approximately \$1.0 million, or the 2012 Bridge Financing. The participants in the 2012 Bridge Financing included certain beneficial owners of more than 5% of our capital stock and entities affiliated with certain of our directors, as set forth in the table below:

<u>Participants</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
Ascent Biomedical Ventures and its affiliates ⁽¹⁾	\$ 212,208
Alta BioPharma Partners and its affiliates ⁽²⁾	\$ 228,377
Devon Park Bioventures L.P. ⁽³⁾	\$ 199,830
Rho Ventures VI, L.P. ⁽⁴⁾	\$ 309,585

(1) These promissory notes were purchased by Ascent Biomedical Ventures I Annex, L.P. and Ascent Biomedical Ventures I NY, L.P.

(2) These promissory notes were purchased by Alta BioPharma Partners III, L.P., Alta BioPharma Partners III GmbH & Co. Beteiligungs KG and Alta Embarcadero BioPharma Partners III, LLC. Alta BioPharma Partners III, L.P., Alta BioPharma Partners III GmbH & Co. Beteiligungs KG and Alta Embarcadero BioPharma Partners III, LLC are collectively referred to as the Alta Funds. Alta BioPharma Management Partners III, LLC is the general partner of Alta BioPharma Partners III, L.P. and the managing limited partner of Alta BioPharma Partners III GmbH & Co. Beteiligungs KG. Edward Hurwitz, one of our directors, is a director of Alta BioPharma Management Partners III, LLC and manager of Alta Embarcadero BioPharma Partners III, LLC.

(3) Charles Moller, Ph.D., one of our directors, is a managing member of Devon Park Associates, LLC, the general partner of Devon Park Associates, L.P. Devon Park Associates, L.P. is the general partner of Devon Park Bioventures, L.P.

(4) Martin Vogelbaum, one of our directors, is a non-managing member of RMV VI, L.L.C., the general partner of Rho Ventures VI, L.P.

2013 Bridge Financing

In December 2012 and February 2013, we issued an aggregate of \$4.0 million principal amount of convertible promissory notes due August 28, 2013, or the 2013 Bridge Financing. The notes bore interest at 8% per annum and included both optional and mandatory conversion features. The optional conversion feature allowed each note holder, at any time prior to maturity, to elect to convert the balance of the note plus accrued interest into shares of our Series D Convertible Preferred Stock at a conversion price of approximately \$1.44 per share. The mandatory conversion feature would have resulted in the automatic conversion of the notes into shares of a newly issued class of equity securities in the event of a qualifying financing prior to maturity. The mandatory conversion did not occur and, upon maturity, note holders elected to convert the aggregate amount of \$3.9 million in principal plus accrued interest into 2,692,291 shares of Series D Preferred Stock. We repaid the remaining notes upon maturity in the aggregate amount of approximately \$300,000 in principal and accrued interest. The participants in the 2013 Bridge Financing included certain executive officers, beneficial owners of more than 5% of our capital stock and entities affiliated with certain of our directors, as set forth in the table below:

<u>Participants</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Shares of Series D Preferred Stock Received on Conversion of Notes</u>
Esperante AB ⁽¹⁾	\$288,467	210,373
Ascent Biomedical Ventures and its affiliates ⁽²⁾	\$533,216	388,221
Alta BioPharma Partners and its affiliates ⁽³⁾	\$573,843	417,799
MVM International Life Sciences No. 1 L.P. and its affiliates ⁽⁴⁾	\$250,000	—
Healthcare Private Equity Limited Partnership	\$250,217	180,997
Devon Park Bioventures L.P. ⁽⁵⁾	\$502,113	365,576
Rho Ventures VI, L.P. ⁽⁶⁾	\$777,896	566,368
Derek Chalmers ⁽⁷⁾	\$181,833	132,607
Frédérique Menzaghi ⁽⁸⁾	\$ 28,688	—
Michael E. Lewis ⁽⁹⁾	\$ 12,247	8,931

(1) Dean Slagel, one of our directors, is Managing Director of Esperante AB.

(2) These promissory notes were purchased by Ascent Biomedical Ventures I Annex, L.P. and Ascent Biomedical Ventures I NY, L.P. The shares of Series D Preferred Stock received upon conversion of notes described above includes the conversion of the principal and accrued interest on notes issued in the 2012 Bridge Financing and 2013 Bridge Financing.

(3) These promissory notes were purchased by Alta BioPharma Partners III, L.P., Alta BioPharma Partners III GmbH & Co. Beteiligungs KG and Alta Embarcadero BioPharma Partners III, LLC. Alta BioPharma Partners III, L.P., Alta BioPharma Partners III GmbH & Co. Beteiligungs KG and Alta Embarcadero BioPharma Partners III, LLC are collectively referred to as the Alta Funds. Alta BioPharma Management Partners III, LLC is the general partner of Alta BioPharma Partners III, L.P. and the managing limited partner of Alta BioPharma Partners III GmbH & Co. Beteiligungs KG. Edward Hurwitz, one of our directors, is a director of Alta BioPharma Management Partners III, LLC and manager of Alta Embarcadero BioPharma Partners III, LLC. The shares of Series D Preferred Stock received upon conversion of notes described above includes the conversion of the principal and accrued interest on notes issued in the 2012 Bridge Financing and 2013 Bridge Financing.

(4) These promissory notes were purchased by MVM International Life Sciences No. 1 LP and MVM Executive Limited. MVM International Life Sciences No. 1 L.P. and MVM Executive Limited are managed by MVM Life Sciences Partners LLP, an English Limited Liability Partnership. Dr. Stephen Reeders, one of our former directors, was associated with MVM Life Sciences Partners LLP at the time of the 2013 Bridge Financing. Principal under these notes and accrued interest was repaid in September 2013.

(5) Charles Moller, Ph.D., one of our directors, is a managing member of Devon Park Associates, LLC, the general partner of Devon Park Associates, L.P. Devon Park Associates, L.P. is the general partner of Devon Park Bioventures, L.P. The shares of Series D Preferred Stock received upon conversion of notes described above includes the conversion of the principal and accrued interest on notes issued in the 2012 Bridge Financing and 2013 Bridge Financing.

Table of Contents

- (6) Martin Vogelbaum, one of our directors, is a non-managing member of RMV VI, LLC, the general partner of Rho Ventures VI, L.P. The shares of Series D Preferred Stock received upon conversion of notes described above includes the conversion of the principal and accrued interest on notes issued in the 2012 Bridge Financing and 2013 Bridge Financing.
- (7) The shares of Series D Preferred Stock received upon conversion of notes described above includes the conversion of the principal and accrued interest on notes issued in the 2013 Bridge Financing.
- (8) Principal under this note and accrued interest was repaid in September 2013.
- (9) The shares of Series D Preferred Stock received upon conversion of notes described above includes the conversion of the principal and accrued interest on notes issued in the 2013 Bridge Financial.

Series D Preferred Stock Financing

In July 2010, we entered into a Series D Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement, or the Series D Purchase Agreement, pursuant to which we initially issued and sold to investors an aggregate of 3,312,853 shares of Series D Preferred Stock at a purchase price of approximately \$1.44 per share, for aggregate consideration of \$4.8 million. At additional closings held between August 2010 and August 2011, we issued and sold an aggregate of 7,073,204 additional shares of Series D Preferred Stock at a purchase price of approximately \$1.44 per share, for aggregate additional consideration of \$15 million.

The participants in this convertible preferred stock financing included the following holders of more than 5% of our capital stock or entities affiliated with them. The participants in the Series D Preferred Stock financing included certain beneficial owners of more than 5% of our capital stock and entities affiliated with certain of our directors, as set forth in the table below:

<u>Participants</u>	<u>Shares of Series D Preferred Stock</u>
Ascent Biomedical Ventures and its affiliates ⁽¹⁾	977,984
Alta BioPharma Partners and its affiliates ⁽²⁾	1,032,774
MVM International Life Sciences No. 1 L.P. and its affiliates ⁽³⁾	1,032,774
Healthcare Private Equity Limited Partnership	516,388
Devon Park Bioventures LP. ⁽⁴⁾	903,678
Rho Ventures VI, L.P. ⁽⁵⁾	5,539,230

- (1) These shares of Series D Preferred Stock were purchased by Ascent Biomedical Ventures I, LP and Ascent Biomedical Ventures I NY, LP.
- (2) These shares of Series D Preferred Stock were purchased by Alta BioPharma Partners III, L.P., Alta BioPharma Partners III GmbH & Co. Beteiligungs KG and Alta Embarcadero BioPharma Partners III, LLC. Alta BioPharma Partners III, L.P., Alta BioPharma Partners III GmbH & Co. Beteiligungs KG and Alta Embarcadero BioPharma Partners III, LLC are collectively referred to as the Alta Funds. Alta BioPharma Management Partners III, LLC is the general partner of Alta BioPharma Partners III, L.P. and the managing limited partner of Alta BioPharma Partners III GmbH & Co. Beteiligungs KG. Edward Hurwitz, one of our directors, is a director of Alta BioPharma Management Partners III, LLC and manager of Alta Embarcadero BioPharma Partners III, LLC.
- (3) These shares of Series D Preferred Stock were purchased by MVM International Life Sciences No. 1 LP and MVM Executive Limited.
- (4) Charles Moller, Ph.D., one of our directors, is a managing member of Devon Park Associates, LLC, the general partner of Devon Park Associates, L.P. Devon Park Associates, L.P. is the general partner of Devon Park Bioventures, L.P.
- (5) Martin Vogelbaum, one of our directors, is a non-managing member of RMV VI, LLC, the general partner of Rho Ventures VI, L.P.

Consulting Arrangement with Michael Lewis

Michael E. Lewis, Ph.D, one of our founders and our Chief Scientific Advisor, has historically provided services to us through BioDiligence Partners, Inc., or BDP. BDP is a consulting firm that is wholly owned by Mr. Lewis and members of his immediate family and of which Mr. Lewis and his wife are the only employees. Under the terms of a Services Agreement between with BDP, as amended, we pay BDP \$99,000 per year, plus

[Table of Contents](#)

70% of the documented cost of BDP's health insurance plan. In return, Mr. Lewis devotes 70% of his professional efforts to us. We made total payments to BDP of approximately \$126,000, \$117,000 and \$150,000 for the years ended December 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013, respectively.

Investor Rights Agreement

We are party to an investor rights agreement that provides certain holders of our convertible preferred stock, including certain holders of 5% of our capital stock and entities affiliated with certain of our directors, with certain registration rights, including the right to demand that we file a registration statement or request that their shares be covered by a registration statement that we are otherwise filing. For a more detailed description of these registration rights, please see "Description of Capital Stock – Registration Rights."

Voting Agreement

We are party to a voting agreement under which certain holders of our capital stock, including certain holders of 5% of our capital stock and entities affiliated with certain of our directors, have agreed to vote in a certain way on certain matters, including with respect to the election of directors. Upon the closing of this offering, the voting agreement will terminate and none of our stockholders will have any special rights regarding the election or designation of members of our board of directors.

Right of First Refusal and Co-sale Agreement

We are party to a right of first refusal and co-sale agreement with certain holders of our convertible preferred stock and our founders, including certain holders of 5% of our capital stock and entities affiliated with certain of our directors, pursuant to which the holders of convertible preferred stock have a right of first refusal and co-sale in respect of certain sales of securities by our founders. Upon the closing of this offering, the right of first refusal and co-sale agreement will terminate.

Indemnification Agreements

In connection with this offering, we will enter into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers. These agreements will provide that we will indemnify each of our directors and executive officers against any and all expenses incurred by that director or executive officer because of his or her status as one of our directors or executive officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws, except in a proceeding initiated by such director or executive officer without board of director approval. In addition, the agreement will generally provide that, to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law, we will advance all expenses incurred by our directors and executive officers in connection with a legal proceeding.

Policies and Procedures for Related Party Transactions

Our board of directors intends to adopt a written related person transaction policy to set forth the policies and procedures for the review and approval or ratification of related person transactions. This policy will cover any transaction, arrangement or relationship, or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships in which we were or are to be a participant, the amount involved exceeds \$120,000 and a related person had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, including, without limitation, purchases of goods or services by or from the related person or entities in which the related person has a material interest, indebtedness, guarantees of indebtedness or employment by us of a related person.

PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information as of December 31, 2013 about the number of shares of common stock and the percentage of common stock beneficially owned before and after the completion of this offering by:

- each of our directors and named executive officers;
- all of our directors and executive officers as a group; and
- each person, or any affiliated persons, who is a beneficial owner of more than 5% of our capital stock.

Ownership information is based upon information furnished by the respective individuals or entities, as the case may be.

We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC. Except as indicated by the footnotes below, we believe, based on the information furnished to us, that the persons and entities named in the table below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of common stock that they beneficially own, subject to applicable community property laws.

Applicable percentage ownership is based on 16,842,431 shares of common stock outstanding on December 31, 2013 after giving effect to the automatic preferred stock conversion. In computing the number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by a person and the percentage ownership of that person, we have deemed outstanding shares of common stock to be subject to options held by that person that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days after December 31, 2013. We have not deemed these shares outstanding, however, for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

Certain of our existing principal stockholders and their affiliated entities have indicated an interest in purchasing up to approximately \$8.0 million of shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. Assuming an initial public offering price of \$12.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, these entities would purchase an aggregate of up to approximately 666,667 of the 5,000,000 shares in this offering based on these indications of interest. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, these stockholders may determine to purchase fewer shares than they indicate an interest in purchasing or not to purchase any shares in this offering. It is also possible that these stockholders could indicate an interest in purchasing more shares of our common stock. In addition, the underwriters could determine to sell fewer shares to any of these stockholders than the stockholders indicate an interest in purchasing or not to sell any shares to these stockholders. The following table does not reflect any potential purchases by these stockholders or their affiliated entities.

Table of Contents

Except as otherwise noted below, the address for each person or entity listed in the table is c/o Cara Therapeutics, Inc., 1 Parrott Drive, Shelton, Connecticut 06484.

Name of beneficial owner	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned Before Offering	Percentage of shares beneficially owned	
		Before Offering	After Offering
5% stockholders:			
Esperante AB ⁽¹⁾	1,547,149	9.2%	7.1%
Ascent Biomedical Ventures ⁽²⁾	1,674,054	9.9%	7.7%
Alta BioPharma Partners ⁽³⁾	1,801,602	10.7%	8.2%
MVM International Life Sciences No. 1 L.P. ⁽⁴⁾	1,634,482	9.7%	7.5%
Healthcare Private Equity Limited Partnership ⁽⁵⁾	889,639	5.3%	4.1%
Devon Park Bioventures LP ⁽⁶⁾	1,576,404	9.4%	7.2%
Rho Ventures VI, L.P. ⁽⁷⁾	2,442,239	14.5%	11.2%
Directors and named executive officers:			
Derek Chalmers, Ph.D. ⁽⁸⁾	1,139,792	6.8%	5.2%
James B. Jones, M.D., Pharm.D., FACEP ⁽⁹⁾	93,200	*%	*%
Frédérique Menzaghi, Ph.D. ⁽¹⁰⁾	243,333	1.4%	1.1%
Josef Schoell ⁽¹¹⁾	70,041	*%	*%
Ed Hurwitz ⁽³⁾	1,801,602	10.7%	8.2%
Charles Moller, Ph.D. ⁽⁶⁾	1,576,404	9.4%	7.2%
Dean Slagel ⁽¹⁾	1,547,149	9.2%	7.1%
Martin Vogelbaum ⁽⁷⁾	—	*%	*%
All current executive officers and directors as a group (8 persons)⁽¹²⁾	6,744,143	39.6%	30.6%

* Represents beneficial ownership of less than one percent.

(1) Dean Slagel, a director of the company and Managing Director of Esperante AB, holds voting and/or dispositive power over the shares held by Esperante AB. The principal address for Esperante AB is PO Box 30127, SE-20061 Limhamn, Sweden.

(2) Consists of (i) 963,896 shares held of record by Ascent Biomedical Ventures I, L.P., (ii) 105,730 shares held of record by Ascent Biomedical Ventures I Annex, L.P. and (iii) 604,428 shares held of record by Ascent Biomedical Ventures I NY, L.P. ABV, LLC is the general partner of Ascent Biomedical Ventures I, L.P., Ascent Biomedical Ventures I Annex, L.P. and Ascent Biomedical Ventures I NY, L.P. The directors of ABV, LLC, Geoffrey W. Smith and Steve Hochberg exercise sole dispositive and voting power over the shares owned by Ascent Biomedical Ventures I, L.P., Ascent Biomedical Ventures I Annex, L.P. and Ascent Biomedical Ventures I NY, L.P. The principal address for the entities affiliated with Ascent Biomedical Ventures is 142 West 57th Street, 4A, New York, NY 10019. The percentage of shares beneficially owned after this offering would be 8.4%, assuming the purchase of all of the shares that the entities affiliated with Ascent Biomedical Ventures have indicated an interest in purchasing in this offering.

(3) Consists of (i) 1,650,117 shares held of record by Alta Biopharma Partners III, L.P. (“ABP III”), (ii) 110,820 shares held of record by Alta Embarcadero Biopharma Partners III, LLC “AEPB III” and, collectively, the “Alta Funds”). Alta Biopharma Management III, LLC (“ABM III”) is the general partner of ABP III and the managing limited partner of ABP III KG. Edward Hurwitz, one of our directors, Farah Champsi and Edward Penhoet are directors of ABM III, and the managers of AEPB III and may be deemed to share dispositive and voting power over the shares held by the Alta Funds. The principal address of the Alta Funds is One Embarcadero Center, 37th Floor, San Francisco, CA 94111. The percentage of shares beneficially owned after this offering would be 9.0%, assuming the purchase of all of the shares that the entities affiliated with Alta Biopharma Partners have indicated an interest in purchasing in this offering.

Table of Contents

- (4) Consists of 1,618,137 shares held of record by MVM International Life Sciences No. 1 L.P. and 16,345 shares held of record by MVM Executive Limited. MVM International Life Sciences No. 1 L.P. and MVM Executive Limited are managed by MVM Life Sciences Partners LLP (“MVM”), an English Limited Liability Partnership. The individuals with shared voting power over MVM are Stephen Reeders, Eric Bednarski and Thomas Casdagli in respect of the shares held by MVM International Life Sciences No. 1 L.P. and MVM Executive Limited. The address for MVM and its affiliated entities is 6 Henrietta Street, London WC2E 8PU.
- (5) The general partner of Healthcare Private Equity Limited Partnership (“HPELP”) is Waverley Healthcare Private Equity Limited (“WHPEL”). The sole limited partner of WHPEL is Scottish Widows plc a wholly-owned subsidiary of Lloyds Banking Group plc, which is a publicly held corporation whose American Depository Shares are traded on the New York Stock Exchange. The principal address of HPELP is Scottish Widows Investment Partnership Limited, Edinburgh One, 60 Morrison Street, Edinburgh, UK EH3 8BE.
- (6) The shares directly held by Devon Park Bioventures, L.P. (“Dev LP”) are indirectly held by Devon Park Associates, L.P. (“Dev GP”), as general partner of Dev LP, Devon Park Associates, LLC (“Dev LLC”), as general partner of Dev GP, and each of the individual managing members of Dev LLC. The individual managing members (collectively, the “Dev Managers”) of Dev LLC are Charles Moller, Ph.D, Marc Ostro, Ph.D, and Devang Kantesaria, M.D. Dev GP, Dev LLC, and the Dev Managers may share voting and dispositive power over the shares directly held by Dev LP. The principal address for the entities affiliated with the Dev GP is 1400 Liberty Ridge Drive, Suite 103, Wayne, PA 19087.
- (7) The general partner of Rho Ventures VI, L.P. (“RV VI”) is RMV VI, L.L.C., a Delaware limited liability company, and the managing member of RMV VI, L.L.C. is Rho Capital Partners LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“RCP LLC”). Each of Habib Kairouz, Mark Leschly and Joshua Ruch is a managing member of RCP LLC, and in their capacity as such may be deemed to exercise voting and investment power over the shares held by the Rho Funds. Martin Vogelbaum is a director of the company and is a non-managing member of RMV VI, L.L.C. The address of Rho Capital Partners, LLC, RMV VI, L.L.C. and RV VI is 152 West 57th Street, 23rd Floor, New York, NY 10019. The percentage of shares beneficially owned after this offering would be 12.7%, assuming the purchase of all of the shares that RV VI has indicated an interest in purchasing in this offering.
- (8) Consists of 1,099,792 shares held directly by Dr. Chalmers and 40,000 shares of common stock underlying options that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2013.
- (9) Consists of 93,800 shares of common stock underlying options that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2013.
- (10) Consists of 160,000 shares held directly by Dr. Menzaghi and 83,333 shares of common stock underlying options that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2013.
- (11) Consists of 70,041 shares of common stock underlying options that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2013.
- (12) Consists of the shares listed in footnotes (1), (3), (6), (8), (10) and (11). Also includes 365,822 shares held directly by Michael E. Lewis, Ph.D., our Chief Scientific Advisor. The percentage of shares beneficially owned after this offering would be 31.4%, assuming the purchase of all of the shares that certain of our existing principal stockholders have indicated an interest in purchasing in this offering.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

General

The following description of our capital stock and provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws provides only a summary of their respective terms and are qualified by reference to the amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws to be in effect upon the completion of this offering. You should refer to the copies of these documents that have been or will be filed with the SEC as exhibits to our registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, and to the provisions of Delaware law. Upon the completion of this offering and the filing of the amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our authorized capital stock will consist of 100,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and 5,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

Common Stock

As of September 30, 2013, there were 16,842,431 shares of common stock outstanding held by approximately 178 stockholders of record, after giving effect to the automatic preferred stock conversion.

Each holder of common stock is entitled to one vote for each share of common stock held on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders, including the election of directors. Common stockholders will not be entitled to cumulative voting in the election of directors by our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. As a result, the holders of a majority of the voting shares will be able to elect all of the directors then standing for election, if they should so choose. Subject to preferences that may apply to shares of our preferred stock outstanding at the time, the holders of outstanding shares of our common stock will be entitled to receive dividends out of assets legally available at the times and in the amounts that our board of directors may determine from time to time. See section titled "Dividend Policy" for additional information. Upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, the holders of common stock would be entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of all debts and other liabilities and the satisfaction of any liquidation preferences granted to the holders of outstanding shares of preferred stock. Holders of common stock have no preemptive or conversion rights or other subscription rights. There will be no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the common stock. The rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of common stock are subject to and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of shares of any series of preferred stock that we may designate in the future.

Preferred Stock

As of September 30, 2013, there were 29,186,929 shares of preferred stock outstanding, and the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of these shares in connection with this offering are reflected in the total number of outstanding shares of common stock above. Upon the closing of this offering, all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock will have been automatically converted into shares of common stock. Following this offering, our certificate of incorporation will be amended and restated to delete all references to such shares of preferred stock.

Under the amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our board of directors will be authorized, subject to limitations imposed by Delaware law, to issue from time to time up to 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series, without stockholder approval. Our board of directors will have the authority to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each series, and to fix the rights, preferences and privileges of the shares of each wholly unissued series and any of its qualifications, limitations or restrictions. Our board of directors, and/or the holders of a majority of our common stock, will also be able to increase or decrease the number of shares of any series, but not below the number of shares of that series then outstanding, without any further vote or action by the stockholders.

The board of directors may authorize the issuance of preferred stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of the common stock, or that could decrease the amount of earnings and assets available for distribution to the holders of common stock. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could, among other things, have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of our company and might adversely affect the market price of our common stock and the voting and other rights of the holders of common stock. We have no current plans to issue any shares of preferred stock.

[Table of Contents](#)

Warrant

As of September 30, 2013, we had one warrant to purchase 19,851 shares of our common stock outstanding. The warrant has an exercise price of \$10.08 per share and terminates on September 25, 2014.

Registration Rights

We are party to an investor rights agreement, which provides that certain of our stockholders are entitled to demand, Form S-3 and “piggyback” registration rights. These stockholders will hold an aggregate of 14,954,634 shares of common stock eligible for registration under the investor rights agreement, or 68.5%, of our common stock, upon the closing of this offering. Such stockholders have agreed not to exercise their registration rights during the lock-up period for this offering. See “Shares Eligible for Future Sale – Lock-up Agreements.”

Demand Registration Rights. At any time beginning 180 days following the effective date of this registration statement, the holders of at least 20% of the registrable securities, as defined under the investor rights agreement, have the right to make up to two demands that we file a registration statement to register all or a portion of their shares so long as the aggregate offering price of securities requested to be sold under such registration statement is at least \$10,000,000, net of underwriting discounts and commissions and subject to specified exceptions.

Form S-3 Registration Rights. If we are eligible to file a registration statement on Form S-3, the holders of at least 10% of the registrable securities, as defined under the investor rights agreement, have the right to demand up to twice per year that we file registration statements on Form S-3 so long as the aggregate offering price of the securities to be sold under the registration statement on Form S-3 is at least \$5,000,000, net of underwriting discounts and commissions, and subject to specified exceptions.

“Piggyback” Registration Rights. If we register any securities for public sale, holders of registrable securities, as defined under the investor rights agreement, are entitled to written notice of the registration and will have the right to include their shares in the registration statement. The underwriters of any offering will have the right to limit the number of shares having registration rights to be included in the registration statement provided such registration does not include shares of any other selling stockholders, in which case any and all shares held by selling stockholders may be excluded from the offering.

Expenses of Registration; Indemnification. Generally, we are required to bear all registration expenses incurred in connection with the demand, Form S-3 and piggyback registrations described above, other than underwriting discounts and commissions. The investor rights agreement contains customary indemnification provisions with respect to registration rights.

Expiration of Registration Rights. The demand, Form S-3 and piggyback registration rights discussed above will terminate if all of the holder’s registrable securities may be sold without restriction under Rule 144 of the Securities Act.

Anti-Takeover Effects of Delaware Law and Our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws

The provisions of Delaware law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws described below may have the effect of delaying, deferring or discouraging another party from acquiring control of us.

Delaware Law

We will be subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law regulating corporate takeovers. In general, those provisions prohibit a public Delaware corporation from engaging in any business combination with any interested stockholder for a period of three years following the date that the stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless:

- the transaction is approved by the board of directors before the date the interested stockholder attained that status;

[Table of Contents](#)

- upon consummation of the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced; or
- on or after the date the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized at a meeting of stockholders, and not by written consent, by at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

In general, Section 203 defines a business combination to include the following:

- any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder;
- any sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation involving the interested stockholder;
- subject to certain exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder;
- any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock of any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder; or
- the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits provided by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 defines an interested stockholder as any entity or person beneficially owning, or within three years prior to the time of determination of interested stockholder status did own, 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation and any entity or person affiliated with or controlling or controlled by any such entity or person.

A Delaware corporation may opt out of this provision by express provision in its original certificate of incorporation or by amendment to its certificate of incorporation or bylaws approved by its stockholders. However, we have not opted out of, and do not currently intend to opt out of, this provision. The statute could prohibit or delay mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts and, accordingly, may discourage attempts to acquire us.

Charter and Bylaws

Provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering, may delay or discourage transactions involving an actual or potential change in our control or change in our management, including transactions in which stockholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares, or transactions that our stockholders might otherwise deem to be in their best interests. Therefore, these provisions could adversely affect the price of our common stock. Among other things, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will provide that:

- no action can be taken by stockholders except at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders called in accordance with our bylaws, and stockholders may not act by written consent;
- the approval of holders of two-thirds of the shares entitled to vote at an election of directors will be required to adopt, amend or repeal our bylaws or amend or repeal the provisions of our certificate of incorporation regarding the election and removal of directors and the ability of stockholders to take action by written consent or call a special meeting;
- our board of directors will be expressly authorized to make, alter or repeal our bylaws;
- stockholders may not call special meetings of the stockholders or fill vacancies on the board of directors;
- stockholders must timely provide advance notice, with specific requirements as to form and content, of nominations of directors or the proposal of business to be voted on at an annual meeting;
- our board of directors will be authorized to issue preferred stock without stockholder approval, as described above;
- our board of directors will be divided into three classes with each director elected for a staggered three-year term;
- the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of the board of directors;

Table of Contents

- all vacancies, including newly created directorships, may, except as otherwise required by law, be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of directors then in office, even if less than a quorum;
- directors may only be removed for cause and then only by a vote of holders of two-thirds of the shares entitled to vote at an election of directors; and
- we will indemnify our directors, and may indemnify officers, employees and other agents, against losses that they may incur in investigations and legal proceedings resulting from their services to us, which may include services in connection with takeover defense measures.

The amendment of any of these provisions would generally require approval by the holders of at least two-thirds of our then outstanding common stock, voting as a single class.

Limitation of Liability and Indemnification Matters

We will adopt provisions in our certificate of incorporation that limit the liability of our directors for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duty as directors, except for liability that cannot be eliminated under the Delaware General Corporation Law. Accordingly, our directors will not be personally liable for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duty as directors, except for liabilities:

- for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- for unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions, as provided under Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law; or
- for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Any amendment or repeal of these provisions will require the approval of the holders of shares representing at least two-thirds of the shares entitled to vote in the election of directors, voting as one class.

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws will also provide that we will indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws will also permit us to purchase insurance on behalf of any officer, director, employee or other agent for any liability arising out of his or her actions as our officer, director, employee or agent, regardless of whether Delaware law would permit indemnification. As described above, we intend to enter into separate indemnification agreements with our directors and executive officers that require us, among other things, to indemnify them against certain liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service as directors and to advance their expenses incurred as a result of any proceeding against them as to which they could be indemnified. We believe that the limitation of liability provision in our certificate of incorporation and the indemnification agreements will facilitate our ability to continue to attract and retain qualified individuals to serve as directors and officers. The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duties. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though an action, if successful, might benefit us and our stockholders. A stockholder's investment may be harmed to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

Listing on The Nasdaq Global Market

We have applied to list our common stock on The NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol "CARA."

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, located at 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219.

SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock, and a liquid public trading market for our common stock may not develop or be sustained after this offering. Future sales of significant amounts of our common stock, including shares issued upon exercise of outstanding options or warrants or in the public market after this offering, or the anticipation of any such sales, could adversely affect the public market prices for our common stock prevailing from time to time and could impair our ability to raise capital through sales of our equity securities. We have applied to list our common stock on The NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol "CARA."

Upon the closing of this offering, we will have outstanding an aggregate of 21,842,431 shares of common stock, assuming no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares and no exercise of outstanding options or warrants. Of these shares, all shares sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, except for any shares purchased by our "affiliates," as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act, whose sales would be subject to the Rule 144 resale restrictions described below, other than the holding period requirement.

The remaining 16,842,431 shares of common stock will be restricted securities, as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. These restricted securities are eligible for public sale only if they are registered under the Securities Act or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rules 144 or 701 under the Securities Act, which are summarized below.

Certain of our existing principal stockholders and their affiliates have indicated an interest in purchasing an aggregate of up to \$8 million of shares of common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. Any such shares purchased by these stockholders could not be resold in the public market immediately following this offering as a result of restrictions under securities laws and lock-up agreements, but would be able to be sold following the expiration of these restrictions, in each case as described below. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriters may determine to sell more, less or no shares in this offering to any of these entities, or any of these entities may determine to purchase more, less or no shares in this offering.

Rule 144

The availability of Rule 144 will vary depending on whether restricted shares are held by an affiliate or a non-affiliate. Under Rule 144 as in effect on the date of this prospectus, once we have been a reporting company subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act for 90 days, an affiliate who has beneficially owned restricted shares of our common stock for at least six months would be entitled to sell within any three-month period a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of either of the following:

- 1% of the number of shares of common stock then outstanding, which will equal 218,424 shares immediately after this offering, assuming no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares; and
- the average weekly trading volume of our common stock during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to the sale.

However, the six-month holding period increases to one year in the event we have not been a reporting company for at least 90 days. In addition, any sales by affiliates under Rule 144 are also limited by manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and the availability of current public information about us.

The volume limitation, manner of sale and notice provisions described above will not apply to sales by non-affiliates. For purposes of Rule 144, a non-affiliate is any person or entity who is not our affiliate at the time of sale and has not been our affiliate during the preceding three months. Once we have been a reporting company for 90 days, a non-affiliate who has beneficially owned restricted shares of our common stock for six months may rely on Rule 144 provided that certain public information regarding us is available. The six-month holding period increases to one year in the event we have not been a reporting company for at least 90 days. However, a non-affiliate who has beneficially owned the restricted shares proposed to be sold for at least one year will not be subject to any restrictions under Rule 144 regardless of how long we have been a reporting company.

[Table of Contents](#)

Rule 701

Under Rule 701, shares of our common stock acquired upon the exercise of currently outstanding options or pursuant to other rights granted under our stock plans may be resold, by:

- persons other than affiliates, beginning 90 days after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, subject only to the manner-of-sale provisions of Rule 144; and
- our affiliates, beginning 90 days after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, subject to the manner-of-sale and volume limitations, current public information and filing requirements of Rule 144, in each case, without compliance with the six-month holding period requirement of Rule 144.

As of September 30, 2013, options to purchase a total of 490,160 shares of common stock were outstanding. Of the total number of shares of our common stock issuable under these options, all are subject to contractual lock-up agreements with us or the underwriters described below under “Underwriting” and will become eligible for sale at the expiration of those agreements.

Lock-up Agreements

We and each of our directors and executive officers and holders of substantially all of our outstanding capital stock have agreed that we and they will not, subject to limited exceptions that are described in more detail in the section in this prospectus entitled “Underwriting,” during the period ending 180 days after the date of this prospectus:

- offer, sell, contract to sell (including any short sale), pledge, hypothecate transfer, establish an open “put equivalent position” within the meaning of Rule 16a-1(h) under the Exchange Act, grant any option, right or warrant for the sale of, purchase any option or contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase;
- otherwise encumber, dispose of or transfer, or grant any rights with respect to, directly or indirectly, any shares of common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any shares of common stock, enter into a transaction which would have the same effect, or enter into any swap, hedge or other arrangement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of our common stock, whether any such aforementioned transaction is to be settled by delivery of our common stock or other securities, in cash or otherwise; or
- publicly announce an intention to do any of the foregoing.

Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated and Piper Jaffray & Co. may, in their sole discretion and at any time or from time to time before the termination of the 180-day period, release all or any portion of the securities subject to lock-up agreements. There are no existing agreements between the underwriters and any of our stockholders who will execute a lock-up agreement providing consent to the sale of shares prior to the expiration of the restricted period.

Upon the expiration of the lock-up period, all of the shares subject to such lock-up restrictions will become eligible for sale, subject to the limitations discussed above.

Registration Rights

Our stockholder agreement grants registration rights to some of our stockholders. Under specified circumstances some of these stockholders can require us to file registrations statements that permit them to resell their shares. For more information, see “Description of Capital Stock – Registration Rights.”

Equity Incentive Plans

We intend to file one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act after the closing of this offering to register the shares of our common stock that are issuable pursuant to our 2004 Plan and 2014 Plan. The registration statement is expected to be filed and become effective as soon as practicable after the closing of this offering. Accordingly, shares registered under the registration statement will be available for sale in the open market following its effective date, subject to vesting of such shares, Rule 144 volume limitations and the lock-up agreements described above, if applicable.

MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS

The following is a general discussion of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our common stock by “Non-U.S. Holders” (as defined below). This discussion is a summary for general information purposes only and does not consider all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be relevant to particular Non-U.S. Holders in light of their individual circumstances or to certain types of Non-U.S. Holders subject to special tax rules, including partnerships or other pass-through entities for U.S. federal income tax purposes, banks, financial institutions or other financial services entities, broker-dealers, insurance companies, tax-exempt organizations, regulated investment companies, real estate investment trusts, controlled foreign corporations, passive foreign investment companies, corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax, persons who use or are required to use mark-to-market accounting, persons that hold our shares as part of a “straddle,” a “hedge” or a “conversion transaction,” certain former citizens or permanent residents of the U.S., investors in pass-through entities, or persons subject to the alternative minimum tax. In addition, this summary does not address the effects of any applicable gift or estate tax, and this summary does not address the potential application of the Medicare contribution tax or any tax considerations that may apply to Non-U.S. Holders of our common stock under state, local or non-U.S. tax laws and any other U.S. federal tax laws.

This summary is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, and applicable Treasury Regulations, rulings, administrative pronouncements and decisions as of the date of this registration statement, all of which are subject to change or differing interpretations at any time with possible retroactive effect. We have not sought, and will not seek, any ruling from the Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, with respect to the tax consequences discussed herein, and there can be no assurance that the IRS will not take a position contrary to the tax consequences discussed below or that any position taken by the IRS would not be sustained. This discussion assumes that a Non-U.S. Holder will hold our common stock as a capital asset within the meaning of the Code (generally, property held for investment).

The following discussion is for general information only and is not tax advice for any Non-U.S. Holder under its particular circumstances. Persons considering the purchase of our common stock pursuant to this offering should consult their own tax advisors concerning the U.S. federal income, estate and gift tax consequences of acquiring, owning and disposing of our common stock in light of their particular situations as well as any consequences arising under the laws of any other taxing jurisdiction, including any state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences.

For purposes of this discussion, the term “Non-U.S. Holder” means a beneficial owner of our shares that is not a partnership (or entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) and is not:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the U.S.;
- a corporation created or organized in the U.S. or under the laws of the U.S. or of any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- a trust if (1) a U.S. court can exercise primary supervision over the trust’s administration and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all of the trust’s substantial decisions or (2) the trust has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

If a partnership (or entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) is a beneficial owner of our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. If you are a partner of a partnership holding our shares, you should consult your tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, and disposition of our common stock.

PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE PARTICULAR U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO THEM OF ACQUIRING, OWNING AND DISPOSING OF OUR COMMON STOCK, AS WELL AS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES ARISING UNDER ANY STATE, LOCAL OR FOREIGN TAX LAWS AND ANY OTHER U.S. FEDERAL TAX LAWS.

Distributions on Our Common Stock

In general, distributions, if any, paid to a Non-U.S. Holder (to the extent paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles) will constitute dividends and be subject to U.S. withholding tax at a rate equal to 30% of the gross amount of the dividend, or a lower rate prescribed by an applicable income tax treaty, unless the dividends are effectively connected with a trade or business carried on by the Non-U.S. Holder within the U.S. Any distribution not constituting a dividend (because such distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits) will be treated first as reducing the Non-U.S. Holder's basis in its shares of common stock, but not below zero, and to the extent it exceeds the Non-U.S. Holder's basis, as capital gain (see "Gain on Sale, Exchange or Other Disposition of Our Common Stock" below).

A Non-U.S. Holder who claims the benefit of an applicable income tax treaty generally will be required to satisfy certain certification and other requirements prior to the distribution date. Non-U.S. Holders must generally provide the withholding agent with a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN claiming an exemption from or reduction in withholding under an applicable income tax treaty. This certification must be updated periodically. If a Non-U.S. Holder holds our common stock through a financial institution or other agent acting on the Non-U.S. Holder's behalf, the Non-U.S. Holder will be required to provide appropriate documentation to the agent, who then will be required to provide certification to us or our paying agent, either directly or through other intermediaries. If tax is withheld in an amount in excess of the amount applicable under an income tax treaty, a refund of the excess amount may generally be obtained by timely filing an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under an applicable income tax treaty.

Dividends that are effectively connected with a Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a U.S. trade or business (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, attributable to a U.S. permanent establishment or fixed base of the Non-U.S. Holder) generally will not be subject to U.S. withholding tax if the Non-U.S. Holder provides the withholding agent with the required forms, including IRS Form W-8ECI, but instead generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates in the same manner as if the Non-U.S. Holder were a resident of the U.S. A corporate Non-U.S. Holder that receives effectively connected dividends may also be subject to an additional branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or a lower rate prescribed by an applicable income tax treaty) of its effectively connected earnings and profits for the taxable year, as adjusted for certain items.

Gain on Sale, Exchange or Other Disposition of Our Common Stock

In general, a Non-U.S. holder will not be subject to any U.S. federal income tax or withholding tax on any gain realized upon such holder's sale, exchange or other disposition of shares of our common stock unless:

(i) the gain is effectively connected with a trade or business carried on by the Non-U.S. Holder within the U.S. (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, attributable to a U.S. permanent establishment or fixed base of the Non-U.S. Holder);

(ii) the Non-U.S. Holder is an individual who is present in the U.S. for 183 days or more in the taxable year of disposition and certain other conditions are met; or

(iii) we are or have been a "United States real property holding corporation" for U.S. federal income tax purposes at any time during the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of disposition or the period that the Non-U.S. Holder held the common stock, and, in the case where shares of our common stock are regularly traded on an established securities market, the Non-U.S. Holder owns, or is treated as owning, more than five percent of our common stock at any time during the foregoing period.

Net gain realized by a Non-U.S. Holder described in clause (i) above generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax in the same manner as if the Non-U.S. Holder were a U.S. person. Any gains of a corporate Non-U.S. Holder described in clause (i) above may also be subject to an additional branch profits tax at a 30% rate, or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty.

[Table of Contents](#)

Gain realized by an individual Non-U.S. Holder described in clause (ii) above will be subject to a flat 30% tax, which gain may be offset by certain U.S. source capital losses, even though the individual is not considered a resident of the U.S.

For purposes of clause (iii) above, a corporation is a “United States real property holding corporation” if the fair market value of its U.S. real property interests equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of its worldwide real property interests plus its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business. We believe that we are not, and we do not anticipate that we will become, a United States real property holding corporation. However, because the determination of whether we are a United States real property holding corporation depends on the fair market value of our U.S. real property interests relative to the fair market value of our other business assets, there can be no assurance that we will not become a United States real property holding corporation in the future. If we become a United States real property holding corporation, as long as our common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market, our common stock will be treated as a U.S. real property interest only with respect to a Non-U.S. Holder that actually or constructively held more than 5% of our common stock at any time during the shorter of the two periods described in clause (iii), above. If gain on the sale or other taxable disposition of our common stock were subject to taxation under clause (iii) above, the Non-U.S. Holder would be subject to regular U.S. federal income tax with respect to such gain in generally the same manner as a U.S. person.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Generally, we must report annually to the IRS and to each Non-U.S. Holder the amount of dividends paid, the name and address of the recipient, and the amount, if any, of tax withheld. These information reporting requirements apply even if withholding was not required because the dividends were effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder’s conduct of a trade or business within the U.S. or withholding was reduced by an applicable income tax treaty. Under applicable income tax treaties or other agreements, the IRS may make its reports available to the tax authorities in the Non-U.S. Holder’s country of residence.

Dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder that is not an exempt recipient generally will be subject to backup withholding, currently at a rate of 28%, unless the Non-U.S. Holder certifies to the withholding agent as to its foreign status, which certification may generally be made on IRS Form W-8BEN or other appropriate version of IRS Form W-8. Notwithstanding the foregoing, backup withholding may apply if either we or our paying agent has actual knowledge, or reason to know, that the holder is a U.S. person that is not an exempt recipient.

Proceeds from the sale or other disposition of common stock by a Non-U.S. Holder effected by or through a U.S. office of a broker will generally be subject to information reporting and backup withholding, currently at a rate of 28%, unless the Non-U.S. Holder certifies to the withholding agent under penalties of perjury as to, among other things, its name, address and status as a Non-U.S. Holder or otherwise establishes an exemption. Payment of disposition proceeds effected outside the U.S. by or through a non-U.S. office of a non-U.S. broker generally will not be subject to information reporting or backup withholding if the payment is not received in the U.S. Information reporting, but generally not backup withholding (provided the broker does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that the holder is a U.S. person that is not an exempt recipient), will apply to such a payment if the broker has certain connections with the U.S. unless the broker has documentary evidence in its records that the beneficial owner thereof is a Non-U.S. Holder and specified conditions are met or an exemption is otherwise established.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amount withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to a Non-U.S. Holder that results in an overpayment of taxes generally will be refunded, or credited against the holder’s U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, provided that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

Foreign Accounts

A U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% may apply to dividends and the gross proceeds of a disposition of our common stock paid to a “foreign financial institution” (as specially defined under applicable rules) unless such institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. government to withhold on certain payments and to collect

[Table of Contents](#)

and provide to the U.S. tax authorities substantial information regarding certain U.S. account holders of such institution (which includes certain equity holders of such institution, as well as certain account holders that are foreign entities with U.S. owners). This U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% will also apply to payments of dividends and the gross proceeds of a disposition of our common stock paid to a “non-financial foreign entity” (as specially defined under applicable rules) unless such entity either certifies it does not have any substantial U.S. owners or provides the withholding agent with a certification identifying substantial direct and indirect U.S. owners of the entity. The withholding tax described above will not apply if the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from the rules. Under certain circumstances, a Non-U.S. Holder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes. The U.S. has entered into agreements with certain countries that modify these general rules for entities located in those countries. Prospective investors are encouraged to consult with their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications of this legislation on their investment in our common stock.

The withholding provisions described above will generally apply to payments of dividends made on or after July 1, 2014 and to payments of gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our common stock on or after January 1, 2017.

UNDERWRITING

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in an underwriting agreement, each of the underwriters named below has severally agreed to purchase from us the aggregate number of shares of common stock set forth opposite their respective names below:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Number of Shares</u>
Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated	
Piper Jaffray & Co.	
Canaccord Genuity Inc.	
Needham & Company, LLC	
Janney Montgomery Scott LLC	
Total	<u>5,000,000</u>

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the several underwriters are subject to various conditions, including approval of legal matters by counsel. The nature of the underwriters' obligations commits them to purchase and pay for all of the shares of common stock listed above if any are purchased. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify offers to the public and to reject orders in whole or in part.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares of common stock to purchasers on or about _____, 2014.

Option To Purchase Additional Shares

We have granted a 30-day option to the underwriters to purchase up to a total of 750,000 additional shares of our common stock from us, at the initial public offering price, less the underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. If the underwriters exercise this option in whole or in part, then each of the underwriters will be separately committed, subject to the conditions described in the underwriting agreement, to purchase the additional shares of our common stock in proportion to their respective commitments set forth in the table above. We will pay the expenses associated with the exercise of the option.

Determination of Offering Price

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price will be determined through negotiations between us and the representatives. In addition to prevailing market conditions, the factors to be considered in determining the initial public offering price will include:

- the information set forth in this prospectus and otherwise available to the representatives;
- our history and prospects, including our past and present financial performance and our prospects for future earnings;
- the history and prospects of companies in our industry;
- prior offerings of those companies;
- our capital structure;
- an assessment of our management and their experience;
- general conditions of the securities markets at the time of the offering; and
- other factors as we deem relevant.

We cannot assure you that an active or orderly trading market will develop for our common stock or that our common stock will trade in the public markets subsequent to this offering at or above the initial offering price.

Commissions and Discounts

The underwriters propose to offer the shares of common stock directly to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and at this price less a concession not in excess of \$ _____ per share of common stock to other dealers specified in a master agreement among underwriters who are members of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. The underwriters may allow, and the other dealers specified may reallow, concessions not in excess of \$ _____ per share of common stock to these other dealers. After this offering, the offering price, concessions, and other selling terms may be changed by the underwriters.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our common stock is offered subject to receipt and acceptance by the underwriters and to the other conditions, including the right to reject orders in whole or in part.

The following table summarizes the compensation to be paid to the underwriters by us and the proceeds, before expenses, payable to us:

		Total	
	Per Share	Without option exercise	With full option exercise
Public offering price	\$	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$	\$

The expenses of this offering that are payable by us are estimated to be approximately \$2,850,000 (excluding underwriting discounts and commissions). We have also agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain of their expenses, in an amount of up to \$50,000, incurred in connection with review by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. of the terms of this offering, as set forth in the underwriting agreement.

Indemnification of Underwriters

We will indemnify the underwriters against some civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act and liabilities arising from breaches of our representations and warranties contained in the underwriting agreement. If we are unable to provide this indemnification, we will contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

No Sale of Similar Securities

We and each of our directors and executive officers and holders of substantially all of our outstanding capital stock prior to this offering have agreed that we and they will not, without the prior written consent of each of Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated and Piper Jaffray & Co., directly or indirectly:

- offer, sell, contract to sell (including any short sale), pledge, hypothecate transfer, establish an open “put equivalent position” within the meaning of Rule 16a-1(h) under the Exchange Act, grant any option, right or warrant for the sale of, purchase any option or contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase;
- otherwise encumber, dispose of or transfer, or grant any rights with respect to, directly or indirectly, any shares of Common Stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any shares of Common Stock, enter into a transaction which would have the same effect, or enter into any swap, hedge or other arrangement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of our common stock, whether any such aforementioned transaction is to be settled by delivery of our common stock or other securities, in cash or otherwise; or
- publicly announce an intention to do any of the foregoing.

for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus. However, in the case of our directors, executive officers and stockholders, these lock-up restrictions will not apply to: (a) bona fide gifts made by the holder, (b) transfers of our securities to a trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the holder or the immediate family of the holder in a transaction not involving a disposition for value, (c) securities purchased by any issuer-directed or “friends and family” shares purchased in this offering or acquired in the open market after this offering, (d) transfers of securities by will or intestate succession upon the death of the holder, (e) transfers or distributions to stockholders, members, partners, beneficiaries, or other equity holders of the securities holder, (f) the surrender or forfeiture of shares of common stock to us to satisfy tax withholding obligations upon exercise or vesting of stock options or warrants, (g) transfers of securities to the company in connection with the repurchase of shares pursuant to employee benefit plans, (h) a *bona fide* third party tender offer, merger, consolidation, or other similar transaction made to all holders of our Common Stock, (i) transfers pursuant to operation of law, including pursuant to a domestic order or negotiated divorce settlement, (j) the exercise of any option to purchase of our common stock granted under an equity incentive plan or stock purchase plan, or warrant to purchase our securities, provided that underlying shares received continue to be subject to the lock-up agreement, or (k) the entry into a trading plan established pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act,

[Table of Contents](#)

provided that such plan does not provide for any sales or other dispositions of shares of common stock during the 180-day restricted period. Any transferee under the excepted transfers described above in (a), (b), (d), (e) or (i) must agree in writing, prior to the transfer, to be bound by the lock-up agreements.

Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated and Piper Jaffray & Co. may, in their sole discretion and at any time or from time to time before the termination of the 180-day period, release all or any portion of the securities subject to lock-up agreements. There are no existing agreements between the underwriters and any of our stockholder who will execute a lock-up agreement providing consent to the sale of shares prior to the expiration of the restricted period.

NASDAQ Market Listing

We have applied to list our common stock on The NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol “CARA.”

Short Sales, Stabilizing Transactions, and Penalty Bids

In order to facilitate this offering, persons participating in this offering may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain, or otherwise affect the price of our common stock during and after this offering. Specifically, the underwriters may engage in the following activities in accordance with the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Short sales. Short sales involve the sales by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than they are required to purchase in the offering. Covered short sales are short sales made in an amount not greater than the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares from us in this offering. The underwriters may close out any covered short position by either exercising their option to purchase shares or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to close out the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through the option. Naked short sales are any short sales in excess of such option. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common stock in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in this offering.

Stabilizing transactions. The underwriters may make bids for or purchases of the shares for the purpose of pegging, fixing, or maintaining the price of the shares, so long as stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum.

Penalty bids. If the underwriters purchase shares in the open market in a stabilizing transaction or syndicate covering transaction, they may reclaim a selling concession from the underwriters and selling group members who sold those shares as part of this offering. Stabilization and syndicate covering transactions may cause the price of the shares to be higher than it would be in the absence of these transactions. The imposition of a penalty bid might also have an effect on the price of the shares if it discourages resales of the shares.

The transactions above may occur on the NASDAQ Global Market or otherwise. Neither we nor the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of the shares. If these transactions are commenced, they may be discontinued without notice at any time.

Discretionary Sales

The underwriters have informed us that they do not expect to confirm sales of common stock offered by this prospectus to accounts over which they exercise discretionary authority without obtaining the specific approval of the account holder.

Electronic Distribution

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the internet sites or through other online services maintained by one or more of the underwriters participating in this offering, or by their affiliates. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on any underwriter’s web site and any information contained in

[Table of Contents](#)

any other web site maintained by an underwriter is not part of the prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or any underwriter in its capacity as underwriter and should not be relied upon by investors.

Relationships

Certain of the underwriters or their affiliates may in the future provide investment banking, lending, financial advisory and other related services to us and our affiliates for which they may receive customary fees and commissions.

European Economic Area

In relation to each member state of the European Economic Area that has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a relevant member state), with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that relevant member state (the relevant implementation date), an offer of securities described in this prospectus may not be made to the public in that relevant member state other than:

- to any legal entity that is authorized or regulated to operate in the financial markets or, if not so authorized or regulated, whose corporate purpose is solely to invest in securities;
- to any legal entity that has two or more of (1) an average of at least 250 employees during the last financial year; (2) a total balance sheet of more than €43,000,000 and (3) an annual net turnover of more than €50,000,000, as shown in its last annual or consolidated accounts;
- to fewer than 100 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive) subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives; or
- in any other circumstances that do not require the publication of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive,

provided that no such offer of securities shall require us or any underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive. For purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer of securities to the public” in any relevant member state means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the securities to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the securities, as the expression may be varied in that member state by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that member state, and the expression “Prospectus Directive” means Directive 2003/71/EC and includes any relevant implementing measure in each relevant member state.

We have not authorized and do not authorize the making of any offer of securities through any financial intermediary on their behalf, other than offers made by the underwriters with a view to the final placement of the securities as contemplated in this prospectus. Accordingly, no purchaser of the securities, other than the underwriters, is authorized to make any further offer of the securities on behalf of us or the underwriters.

United Kingdom

This prospectus is only being distributed to, and is only directed at, persons in the United Kingdom that are qualified investors within the meaning of Article 2(1)(e) of the Prospectus Directive (Qualified Investors) that are also (i) investment professionals falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 (the Order) or (ii) high net worth entities, and other persons to whom it may lawfully be communicated, falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as relevant persons). This prospectus and its contents are confidential and should not be distributed, published or reproduced (in whole or in part) or disclosed by recipients to any other persons in the United Kingdom. Any person in the United Kingdom that is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this document or any of its contents.

France

This prospectus has not been prepared in the context of a public offering of financial securities in France within the meaning of Article L.411-1 of the French Code Monétaire et Financier and Title I of Book II of the Règlement Général of the Autorité des marchés financiers (the “AMF”) and therefore has not been and will not be filed with the AMF for prior approval or submitted for clearance to the AMF. Consequently, the shares of

[Table of Contents](#)

our common stock may not be, directly or indirectly, offered or sold to the public in France and offers and sales of the shares of our common stock may only be made in France to qualified investors (investisseurs qualifiés) acting for their own, as defined in and in accordance with Articles L.411-2 and D.411-1 to D.411-4, D.734-1, D.744-1, D.754-1 and D.764-1 of the French Code Monétaire et Financier. Neither this prospectus nor any other offering material may be released, issued or distributed to the public in France or used in connection with any offer for subscription on sale of the shares of our common stock to the public in France. The subsequent direct or indirect retransfer of the shares of our common stock to the public in France may only be made in compliance with Articles L.411-1, L.411-2, L.412-1 and L.621-8 through L.621-8-3 of the French Code Monétaire et Financier.

Notice to Residents of Germany

Each person who is in possession of this prospectus is aware of the fact that no German securities prospectus (Wertpapierprospekt) within the meaning of the Securities Prospectus Act (Wertpapierprospektgesetz, the “act”) of the Federal Republic of Germany has been or will be published with respect to the shares of our common stock. In particular, each underwriter has represented that it has not engaged and has agreed that it will not engage in a public offering in the Federal Republic of Germany (öffentliches Angebot) within the meaning of the act with respect to any of the shares of our common stock otherwise than in accordance with the act and all other applicable legal and regulatory requirements.

Notice to Residents of Switzerland

The securities which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this prospectus may not be publicly offered in Switzerland and will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange, or SIX, or on any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. This prospectus has been prepared without regard to the disclosure standards for issuance prospectuses under art. 652a or art. 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or the disclosure standards for listing prospectuses under art. 27 ff. of the SIX Listing Rules or the listing rules of any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. None of this prospectus or any other offering or marketing material relating to the securities or the offering may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

None of this prospectus or any other offering or marketing material relating to the offering, us or the securities have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. In particular, this prospectus will not be filed with, and the offer of securities will not be supervised by, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA and the offer of securities has not been and will not be authorized under the Swiss Federal Act on Collective Investment Schemes, or CISA. The investor protection afforded to acquirers of interests in collective investment schemes under the CISA does not extend to acquirers of the securities.

Notice to Residents of the Netherlands

The offering of the shares of our common stock is not a public offering in The Netherlands. The shares of our common stock may not be offered or sold to individuals or legal entities in The Netherlands unless (i) a prospectus relating to the offer is available to the public, which has been approved by the Dutch Authority for the Financial Markets (Autoriteit Financiële Markten) or by the competent supervisory authority of another state that is a member of the European Union or party to the Agreement on the European Economic Area, as amended or (ii) an exception or exemption applies to the offer pursuant to Article 5:3 of The Netherlands Financial Supervision Act (Wet op het financieel toezicht) or Article 53 paragraph 2 or 3 of the Exemption Regulation of the Financial Supervision Act, for instance due to the offer targeting exclusively “qualified investors” (gekwalificeerde beleggers) within the meaning of Article 1:1 of The Netherlands Financial Supervision Act.

Notice to Residents of Japan

The underwriters will not offer or sell any of the shares of our common stock directly or indirectly in Japan or to, or for the benefit of any Japanese person or to others, for re-offering or re-sale directly or indirectly in Japan or to any Japanese person, except in each case pursuant to an exemption from the registration

[Table of Contents](#)

requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan and any other applicable laws and regulations of Japan. For purposes of this paragraph, “Japanese person” means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan.

Notice to Residents of Hong Kong

The underwriters and each of their affiliates have not (1) offered or sold, and will not offer or sell, in Hong Kong, by means of any document, any shares of our common stock other than (a) to “professional investors” within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571) of Hong Kong and any rules made under that Ordinance or (b) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a “prospectus” as defined in the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of that Ordinance; and (2) issued or had in its possession for the purposes of issue, and will not issue or have in its possession for the purposes of issue, whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere any advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares of our common stock which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to the shares of our common stock which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to “professional investors” within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made under that Ordinance. The contents of this document have not been reviewed by any regulatory authority in Hong Kong. You are advised to exercise caution in relation to the offer. If you are in any doubt about any of the contents of this document, you should obtain independent professional advice.

Notice to Residents of Singapore

This document has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this document and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of shares of our common stock may not be circulated or distributed, nor may shares of our common stock be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the “Securities and Futures Act”), (ii) to a relevant person, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions, specified in Section 275 of the Securities and Futures Act or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the Securities and Futures Act.

Where shares of our common stock are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 by a relevant person which is:

(a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or

(b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary is an accredited investor, shares, debentures and units of shares and debentures of that corporation or the beneficiaries’ rights and interest in that trust shall not be transferable for six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares of our common stock under Section 275 except:

(1) to an institutional investor or to a relevant person, or to any person pursuant to an offer that is made on terms that such rights or interest are acquired at a consideration of not less than \$200,000 (or its equivalent in a foreign currency) for each transaction, whether such amount is to be paid for in cash or by exchange of securities or other assets;

(2) where no consideration is given for the transfer; or

(3) by operation of law.

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the common stock being offered in this offering will be passed upon for us by Cooley LLP, New York, New York. Certain legal matters related to this offering will be passed upon for the underwriters by Latham & Watkins LLP, Boston, Massachusetts.

EXPERTS

The financial statements of Cara Therapeutics, Inc. at December 31, 2011 and 2012, and for the years then ended, appearing in this prospectus and registration statement have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report thereon appearing elsewhere herein, and are included in reliance upon such report given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of common stock we are offering by this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information included in the registration statement and its exhibits and schedules. For further information pertaining to us and our common stock, you should refer to the registration statement and to its exhibits and schedules. Whenever we make reference in this prospectus to any of our contracts, agreements or other documents, the references are not necessarily complete, and you should refer to the exhibits attached to the registration statement for copies of the actual contract, agreement or other document.

You can read our SEC filings, including the registration statement, through the Internet at the SEC's website at www.sec.gov. You may also read and copy any document we file with the SEC at its public reference facility at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may also obtain copies of the documents at prescribed rates by writing to the Public Reference Section of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the public reference facility.

Upon the closing of the offering, we will be subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act and we intend to file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These reports, proxy statements and other information will be available for inspection and copying at the public reference room and web site of the SEC referred to above. We also maintain a website at www.Caratherapeutics.com, at which you may access these materials free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. However, the information contained in or accessible through our website is not part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and investors should not rely on such information in making a decision to purchase our common stock in this offering.

[Table of Contents](#)

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2011, December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013 (unaudited)	F-3
Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2011 and December 31, 2012 and the nine months ended September 30, 2012 (unaudited) and September 30, 2013 (unaudited)	F-4
Statements of Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' (Deficit) Equity for the years ended December 31, 2011 and December 31, 2012 and the nine months ended September 30, 2013 (unaudited)	F-5
Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2011 and December 31, 2012 and the nine months ended September 30, 2012 (unaudited) and September 30, 2013 (unaudited)	F-6
Notes to Financial Statements	F-7

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The Board of Directors and Stockholders

Cara Therapeutics, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of Cara Therapeutics, Inc. as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the related statements of operations, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' equity (deficit) and cash flows for the years then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Cara Therapeutics, Inc. at December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Boston, Massachusetts

October 4, 2013
except for Note 19, as to which the date is
January 16, 2014

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
BALANCE SHEETS
(amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

	December 31,		September 30, 2013 (Unaudited)	Pro forma September 30, 2013 (Unaudited)
	2011	2012		
Assets				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 4,097	\$ 1,117	\$ 17,733	\$ 17,733
Restricted cash	294	—	—	—
Other receivable	18	—	—	—
Income tax receivable	39	31	58	58
Prepaid expenses & other current assets	110	80	556	556
Total current assets	4,558	1,228	18,347	18,347
Property and equipment, net	5,427	3,609	3,021	3,021
Restricted cash	700	700	700	700
Total assets	\$ 10,685	\$ 5,537	\$ 22,068	\$ 22,068
Liabilities, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' (deficit) equity				
Current liabilities:				
Current installment of long-term debt	\$ 753	\$ 307	\$ —	\$ —
Convertible promissory notes, including accrued interest payable of \$2 and \$12 as of December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013, respectively	—	473	311	311
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	2,176	906	2,530	2,530
Deferred revenue	—	—	4,434	4,434
Total current liabilities	2,929	1,686	7,275	7,275
Deferred lease obligation	1,592	1,377	1,202	1,202
Deferred revenue	—	—	—	—
Liability under license agreement	60	35	—	—
Commitments and contingencies (<i>Note 18</i>)	—	—	—	—
Convertible preferred stock (Series A, B, C, D, Junior, Junior A); \$0.001 par value; 26,462,507 shares at December 31, 2011 and 26,636,118 shares at December 31, 2012 and 29,402,200 shares at September 30, 2013 (unaudited) authorized, 26,462,507 shares at December 31, 2011, 26,636,118 shares at December 31, 2012 and 29,186,929 shares at September 30, 2013 (unaudited) issued and outstanding, respectively; aggregate liquidation preference of \$58,030 at December 31, 2011 and \$58,530 at December 31, 2012 and \$65,969 at September 30, 2013 (unaudited) respectively; no shares issued or outstanding pro forma (unaudited)	58,168	58,522	65,586	—
Beneficial conversion feature on convertible promissory notes	—	2,050	—	—
Stockholders' (deficit) equity:				
Common stock; \$0.001 par value; 43,000,000 shares authorized at December 31, 2011 and 2012 and 50,000,000 shares authorized at September 30, 2013 (unaudited), 3,236,637, 3,328,698, and 4,288,243 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2011 and 2012 and September 30, 2013 (unaudited), respectively; 16,842,431 shares issued and outstanding pro forma (unaudited)	3	3	4	17
Additional paid-in capital	1,046	1,248	8,364	73,937
Accumulated deficit	(53,113)	(59,384)	(60,363)	(60,363)
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity	(52,064)	(58,133)	(51,995)	13,591
Total liabilities, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' (deficit) equity	\$ 10,685	\$ 5,537	\$ 22,068	\$ 22,068

See accompanying notes.

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
(amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

	Year Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2011	2012	2012	2013
(Unaudited)				
Revenue:				
License and milestone fees	\$ —	\$ 1,190	\$ 1,190	\$ 9,637
Collaborative revenue	—	—	—	1,354
Total revenue	—	1,190	1,190	10,991
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	7,159	4,597	3,574	6,707
General and administrative	2,407	2,829	2,083	2,457
Total operating expenses	9,566	7,426	5,657	9,164
Operating income (loss)	(9,566)	(6,236)	(4,467)	1,827
Interest expense, net	(95)	(66)	(28)	(3,724)
Other expense	(180)	—	—	—
Loss before benefit from income taxes	(9,841)	(6,302)	(4,495)	(1,897)
Benefit from income taxes	35	31	21	27
Net loss	\$ (9,806)	\$ (6,271)	\$ (4,474)	\$ (1,870)
Net loss available to common stockholders (basic)	\$ (9,806)	\$ (6,271)	\$ (4,474)	\$ (979)
Loss per share available to common stockholders:				
Basic	\$ (3.03)	\$ (1.90)	\$ (1.36)	\$ (0.24)
Diluted	\$ (3.03)	\$ (1.90)	\$ (1.36)	\$ (0.24)
Weighted average shares:				
Basic	3,235,743	3,299,993	3,290,355	4,080,869
Diluted	3,235,743	3,299,993	3,290,355	4,080,869
Pro forma loss per share available to common stockholders (unaudited):				
Basic		\$ (0.42)		\$ (0.06)
Diluted		\$ (0.42)		\$ (0.06)
Pro forma weighted average shares outstanding (unaudited):				
Basic		14,874,814		15,453,541
Diluted		14,874,814		15,453,541

See accompanying notes.

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.

STATEMENTS OF CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS' (DEFICIT) EQUITY
(amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Equity	Convertible Preferred Stock		Beneficial Conversion Feature on Convertible Promissory Notes Amount
	Shares	Amount				Shares	Amount	
Balance at December 31, 2010	3,233,237	\$ 3	949	\$ (43,307)	\$ (42,355)	19,538,469	\$47,162	—
Issuance of Series D convertible preferred stock	—	—	—	—	—	6,924,038	11,006	—
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	95	—	95			
Stock option exercise	3,400	—	2	—	2			
Net loss	—	—	—	(9,806)	(9,806)			
Balance at December 31, 2011	3,236,637	3	1,046	(53,113)	(52,064)	26,462,507	58,168	—
Issuance of Junior convertible preferred stock	—	—	—	—	—	173,611	354	—
Issuance of common stock	58,061	—	86	—	86			
Beneficial conversion feature on convertible promissory notes	—	—	—	—	—			2,050
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	61	—	61			
Stock option exercise	34,000	—	55	—	55			
Net loss	—	—	—	(6,271)	(6,271)			
Balance at December 31, 2012	3,328,698	3	1,248	(59,384)	(58,133)	26,636,118	58,522	2,050
Issuance of Junior A convertible preferred stock	—	—	—	—	—	2,105,263	7,642	—
Preferred stock converted to common shares	959,545	1	3,574	891	4,466	(2,246,743)	(4,466)	—
Convertible promissory notes converted to Series D convertible preferred stock	—	—	—	—	—	2,692,291	3,888	—
Beneficial conversion feature on convertible promissory notes	—	—	—	—	—			1,382
Reclassification of beneficial conversion feature	—	—	3,432	—	3,432			(3,432)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	110	—	110			
Net loss	—	—	—	(1,870)	(1,870)			
Balance at September 30, 2013 (unaudited)	<u>4,288,243</u>	<u>\$ 4</u>	<u>\$ 8,364</u>	<u>\$ (60,363)</u>	<u>\$ (51,995)</u>	<u>29,186,929</u>	<u>\$65,586</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

See accompanying notes.

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2011	2012	2012	2013
			(Unaudited)	
Operating activities				
Net loss	\$(9,806)	\$(6,271)	\$(4,474)	\$(1,870)
Adjustments to reconcile net (loss) income to net cash (used in) provided by operations:				
Non-cash compensation expense	95	61	37	110
Change in fair value of liability under license agreement	(20)	(25)	—	(35)
Change in fair value of investor rights / obligations	179	—	—	—
Accrued interest and amortization of beneficial conversion feature on promissory notes	—	25	—	3,605
Depreciation and amortization	1,170	1,021	823	592
Deferred rent costs	(191)	(214)	(157)	(175)
Amortization of financing costs	16	4	4	117
(Gain) loss on sale of property and equipment	(9)	286	286	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:				
Other receivables	—	18	18	—
Income tax receivable	6	8	17	(27)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(66)	73	57	(78)
Restricted cash	294	294	294	—
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	1,487	(1,311)	(1,441)	1,220
Deferred revenue	—	—	—	4,434
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities	<u>(6,845)</u>	<u>(6,031)</u>	<u>(4,536)</u>	<u>7,893</u>
Investing activities				
Purchases of property and equipment	(15)	—	—	(4)
Proceeds from sale of property and equipment	60	511	511	—
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	<u>45</u>	<u>511</u>	<u>511</u>	<u>(4)</u>
Financing activities				
Proceeds from convertible promissory notes	—	2,538	—	1,462
Financing costs on convertible promissory notes	—	(47)	—	(70)
Repayment of long-term debt	(848)	(446)	(446)	(307)
Issuance of common stock	—	86	86	—
Stock option exercise	2	55	55	—
Proceeds from sale of Series D convertible preferred stock	9,982	—	—	—
Proceeds from sale of Junior convertible preferred stock	—	354	354	—
Proceeds from sale of Junior A convertible preferred stock	—	—	—	7,642
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>9,136</u>	<u>2,540</u>	<u>49</u>	<u>8,727</u>
Net cash increase (decrease) for period	2,336	(2,980)	(3,976)	16,616
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	1,761	4,097	4,097	1,117
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	<u>\$ 4,097</u>	<u>\$ 1,117</u>	<u>\$ 121</u>	<u>\$17,733</u>
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information				
Cash paid for income taxes	—	—	—	—
Cash paid for interest	\$ 85	\$ 20	\$ 20	\$ 24

See accompanying notes.

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

1. Business

Cara Therapeutics, Inc. (the “Company”) is a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical corporation formed on July 2, 2004. The Company is focused on developing and commercializing new chemical entities designed to alleviate pain by selectively targeting kappa opioid receptors.

The Company has raised several rounds of private equity financing and issued debt, resulting in aggregate net proceeds of approximately \$73,608 through September 30, 2013. The Company has incurred substantial losses and negative cash flows from operations in nearly every fiscal period since inception, and expects operating losses and negative cash flows to continue into the foreseeable future. The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming the Company will continue to operate as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and the settlement of liabilities and commitments in the normal course of business. In April 2013 (unaudited), the Company entered into a License Agreement and Stock Purchase Agreement with Maruishi Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd. (“Maruishi”), which collectively added \$23,000 in cash (see Note 11). As of September 30, 2013 (unaudited) the Company has unrestricted cash and cash equivalents of \$17,733 and an accumulated deficit of \$60,363. The Company recognized net loss of \$1,870, which included the Maruishi license revenue and had cash flows from operations of \$7,893 for the nine months ended September 30, 2013. The Company expects to incur additional losses for the full year ending December 31, 2013.

The Company is subject to risks common to other life science companies including, but not limited to, uncertainty of product development and commercialization, lack of marketing and sales history, development by its competitors of new technological innovations, dependence on key personnel, market acceptance of products, product liability, protection of proprietary technology, ability to raise additional financing, and compliance with FDA and other government regulations. If the Company does not successfully commercialize any of its product candidates, it will be unable to generate recurring product revenue or achieve profitability.

In prior years, the Company was a development stage company as defined by ASC 915 *Development Stage Entities*.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (“GAAP”) requires management to make estimates, judgments and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes including collaborative revenue and clinical expenses during the period. Actual results and outcomes may differ materially from management’s estimates, judgments and assumptions.

Unaudited Interim Financial Information

The accompanying interim balance sheet as of September 30, 2013 and the statements of operations and cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013 and the statement of convertible preferred stock and stockholders’ deficit for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and the related footnote disclosures are unaudited. These unaudited interim financial statements have been prepared in accordance with GAAP. In management’s opinion, the unaudited interim financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the audited financial statements and include all adjustments, which include only normal recurring adjustments, necessary for the fair presentation of the Company’s financial position as of September 30, 2013 and its results of operations and its cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013. The results for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 are not necessarily indicative of the results expected for the full fiscal year or any other interim period.

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

Unaudited Pro Forma Financial Information

The Company has filed a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission to sell shares of its common stock to the public. Upon the closing of a qualified initial public offering or upon the consent of holders of at least 50.1% of the outstanding convertible preferred stock, all of the convertible preferred stock outstanding will automatically convert into common stock. The unaudited pro forma balance sheet information as of September 30, 2013 reflects the conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock as of that date into common stock at applicable conversion ratios but does not give effect to the initial public offering.

For purposes of pro forma basic and diluted (loss) income per share, all shares of convertible preferred stock have been treated as though they had been converted to common stock in all periods in which such shares were outstanding.

Fair Value Measurements

The Company's financial instruments consist of cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash, accounts payable, accrued liabilities, investor rights/obligations, liability under license agreement, long-term debt and contingent call option. Fair value estimates of these instruments are made at a specific point in time, based on relevant market information. These estimates may be subjective in nature and involve uncertainties and matters of significant judgment and therefore cannot be determined with precision. The carrying amount of cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash, accounts payable and accrued liabilities and debt are generally considered to be representative of their respective fair values because of the short-term nature of those instruments. The fair value of the Company's investor rights/obligation liability has been estimated utilizing the Company's own internal analysis, including variables for timing of the preferred stock tranches. The liability under license agreement has been valued based upon the Black-Sholes option valuation model and other probability estimates. The fair value of the Company's contingent call option was calculated by estimating the accreted value of the convertible promissory notes upon conversion, with consideration provided for the 10% price discount and the probability of the Company closing an equity offering in excess of \$10,000 before August 28, 2013.

Current accounting guidance defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") section 820, and requires certain disclosures about fair value measurements.

The valuation techniques included in the guidance are based on observable and unobservable inputs. Observable inputs reflect readily obtainable data from independent sources, while unobservable inputs reflect market assumptions and are classified into the following fair value hierarchy:

- Level 1 – Observable inputs – quoted prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities.
- Level 2 – Observable inputs other than the quoted prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities – such as quoted prices for similar instruments, quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in inactive markets, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data.
- Level 3 – Unobservable inputs – includes amounts derived from valuation models where one or more significant inputs are unobservable and require the company to develop relevant assumptions.

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

The following table summarizes the financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2011 and 2012 and September 30, 2013 and by level within the fair value hierarchy:

	<u>Balance December 31, 2011</u>	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>
Financial assets				
Cash equivalents:				
Money market funds	\$ 4,097	\$4,097	\$ —	\$ —
Restricted cash:				
Bank Certificate of Deposit	994	994	—	—
Total	<u>\$ 5,091</u>	<u>\$5,091</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Financial liabilities				
Liability under license agreement (Note 14)	\$ 60	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 60
Total	<u>\$ 60</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 60</u>

	<u>Balance December 31, 2012</u>	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>
Financial assets				
Cash equivalents:				
Money market funds	\$ 1,117	\$1,117	\$ —	\$ —
Restricted cash:				
Bank Certificate of Deposit	700	700	—	—
Total	<u>\$ 1,817</u>	<u>\$1,817</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Financial liabilities				
Contingent call option (Note 7)	\$ 41	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 41
Liability under license agreement (Note 14)	35	—	—	35
Total	<u>\$ 76</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 76</u>

	<u>Balance September 30, 2013 (Unaudited)</u>	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>
Financial assets				
Cash equivalents:				
Money market funds	\$ 17,733	\$17,733	\$ —	\$ —
Restricted cash:				
Bank Certificate of Deposit	700	700	—	—
Total	<u>\$ 18,433</u>	<u>\$18,433</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

The following table represents a rollforward of the fair value of Level 3 instruments (significant unobservable inputs):

	<u>December 31,</u>		<u>September 30,</u>
	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
			<u>(Unaudited)</u>
Liabilities			
Balance at beginning of period	\$ 925	\$ 60	\$ 76
Amounts acquired or issued	—	41	—
Net (gains) losses (realized and unrealized)	159	(25)	(76)
Net settlements	(1,024)	—	—
Balance at end of period	<u>\$ 60</u>	<u>\$ 76</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. The carrying amount of cash and cash equivalents approximates its fair value due to its short-term nature.

Concentration of Credit Risk

Financial instruments, which potentially subject the Company to significant concentration of credit risk, consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents. The Company maintains deposits in federally insured financial institutions in excess of federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts and management believes that the Company is not exposed to significant credit risk due to the financial position of the depository institutions in which those deposits are held.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment (consisting of computer, office and laboratory equipment, furniture and fixtures, software and leasehold improvements) are stated at cost, net of accumulated depreciation and amortization of leasehold improvements. Depreciation and amortization are calculated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the respective assets. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lesser of their useful lives or the life of the lease.

<u>Asset Category</u>	<u>Useful Lives</u>
Computer and office equipment	5 years
Laboratory equipment	8 years
Furniture and fixtures	7 years
Software	3 years
Leasehold improvements	10 years

Long-Lived Assets

ASC 360, *Property, Plant and Equipment*, addresses the financial accounting and reporting for impairment or disposal of long-lived assets. The Company reviews the recorded values of long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in business circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset or group of assets may not be fully recoverable.

Common Stock Valuation

Due to the absence of an active market for the Company's common stock, the Company utilized methodologies in accordance with the framework of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Technical Practice Aid, Valuation of Privately-Held Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation and an

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

independent third party valuation firm to estimate the fair value of its common stock at various reporting dates. Each valuation includes estimates and assumptions that require the Company's judgment. These estimates include assumptions regarding future performance, including the probability of successful completion of preclinical studies and clinical trials and FDA approval of product candidates containing CR845, and the probability and estimated time to complete financing and collaborative transactions. Significant changes to the key assumptions used in the valuations could result in different fair values of common stock at each valuation date.

Revenue Recognition

In general, the Company recognizes revenue when all of the following criteria are met: persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists; delivery has occurred or services have been rendered; the Company's price to the customer is fixed or determinable and collectability is reasonably assured.

The Company has entered into license agreements to develop, manufacture and commercialize drug products. The terms of these agreements typically contain multiple elements, including licenses and research and development services. Payments to the Company under these agreements may include nonrefundable license fees, payments for research activities, payments based upon the achievement of certain milestones and royalties on any resulting net product sales. There are no performance, cancellation, termination or refund provisions in any of the arrangements that contain material financial consequences to the Company.

The Company records revenue related to these agreements in accordance with ASC 605-25, *Revenue Recognition Multiple-Element Arrangements*. In order to account for these agreements, the Company identifies the deliverables included within an arrangement and evaluates which deliverables represent separate units of accounting based on whether certain criteria are met, including whether the delivered element has stand-alone value to the counterparty. The consideration received is then allocated among the separate units of accounting based on each unit's relative selling price. The identification of individual elements in a multiple-element arrangement and the estimation of the selling price of each element involves significant judgment, including consideration as to whether each delivered element has standalone value.

The Company determines the estimated selling price for deliverables within each agreement using vendor specific objective evidence ("VSOE") of selling price, if available, or third party evidence ("TPE") of selling price if VSOE is not available, or the Company's best estimate of selling price, if neither VSOE nor TPE is available. Determining the best estimate of selling price for a deliverable requires significant judgment. Because the Company does not have VSOE or third party evidence of selling price to determine the estimated selling price of a license to its proprietary technology, it typically uses its best estimate of a selling price to estimate the selling prices for licenses to its proprietary technology. In making these estimates, the Company considers market conditions and entity-specific factors, including those contemplated in negotiating the agreements, as well as internally developed estimates that include assumptions related to the market opportunity, estimated development costs, probability of success and the time needed to commercialize a product candidate pursuant to the license. In validating its best estimate of selling price, the Company evaluates whether changes in the key assumptions used to determine its best estimate of selling price will have a significant effect on the allocation of arrangement consideration between deliverables. The Company recognizes consideration allocated to an individual element when all other revenue recognition criteria are met for that element.

Arrangement consideration allocated to license deliverables that represent separate units of accounting are recognized as revenue at the outset of the agreement assuming the general criteria for revenue recognition noted above have been met. Arrangement consideration allocated to license deliverables that do not represent separate units of accounting are deferred. The Company has determined that its license deliverables represent separate units of accounting.

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

Arrangement consideration allocated to research and development services that represent separate units of accounting are recognized as the services are performed, assuming the general criteria for revenue recognition noted above have been met. The Company has determined that its research and development services deliverables, as applicable, represent separate units of accounting.

The Company's license agreements have contingent milestone payments related to specified clinical development milestones and regulatory milestones. Development milestones are payable when a product candidate initiates or advances into different clinical trial phases. Regulatory milestones are payable upon submission for marketing approval with the FDA or other countries' regulatory authorities or on receipt of actual marketing approvals for the compound or for additional indications. At the inception of each agreement that includes milestone payments, the Company evaluates whether each milestone is substantive and at risk to both parties on the basis of the contingent nature of the milestone in accordance with ASC 605-28, *Revenue Recognition – Milestone Method*. This evaluation includes an assessment of whether (a) the consideration is commensurate with either (1) the entity's performance to achieve the milestone, or (2) the enhancement of the value of the delivered item(s) as a result of a specific outcome resulting from the entity's performance to achieve the milestone, (b) the consideration relates solely to past performance and (c) the consideration is reasonable relative to all of the deliverables and payment terms within the arrangement. The Company evaluates factors such as the scientific, regulatory, commercial and other risks that must be overcome to achieve the respective milestone, the level of effort and investment required to achieve the respective milestone and whether the milestone consideration is reasonable relative to all deliverables and payment terms in the arrangement in making this assessment.

The Company generally considers non-refundable development and regulatory milestones that the Company expects to be achieved as a result of the Company's efforts during the period of the Company's performance obligations under the license and research agreements to be substantive and recognizes them as revenue upon the achievement of the milestone, assuming all other revenue recognition criteria are met. If not considered to be substantive, the Company initially defers milestones and recognizes them over the remaining term of the Company's performance obligations. If no such performance obligation exists, milestones that are not considered substantive because the Company does not contribute effort to the achievement of such milestones are generally recognized as revenue upon achievement, assuming all other revenue recognition criteria are met.

Royalty revenue is recognized when earned. To date, no royalties have been earned or were otherwise due to the Company.

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development costs are charged to expense as incurred. Costs incurred under agreements with third parties are charged to expense as incurred in accordance with the specific contractual performance terms of such agreements. Research and development expenses include, among other costs, salaries and other personnel-related costs, costs to conduct clinical trials, costs to manufacture product candidates and clinical supplies, laboratory supplies costs and facility-related costs. Non-refundable research and development advance payments are deferred and capitalized. The capitalized amounts are expensed as the related goods are delivered or services are performed. As of December 31, 2011 and 2012 and September 30, 2013, the Company recorded \$61, \$0 and \$52 as prepaid expense, respectively.

Income Taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes using the asset and liability method. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. Deferred income tax assets are reduced, as necessary, by a valuation allowance when management determines it is more likely than not that some or all of the tax benefits will not be realized.

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

The Company applies the provisions of ASC 740, *Income Taxes*, which prescribes a comprehensive model for how a company should recognize, measure, present and disclose in its financial statements uncertain tax positions that the company has taken or expects to take on a tax return. The financial statements reflect expected future tax consequences of such positions presuming the taxing authorities possess full knowledge of the position and all relevant facts. It is the opinion of Company management that there are no material uncertainties regarding the tax position that the Company has taken as of December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013. The Company does not have any interest or penalties accrued related to tax positions as it does not have any unrecognized tax benefits. In the event the Company determines that accrual of interest or penalties are necessary in the future, the amount will be presented as a component of interest expense.

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company grants stock options to employees and non-employees as compensation for services performed. Employee awards of stock-based compensation are accounted for in accordance with ASC 718, *Stock Compensation*, which the Company adopted as of July 2, 2004 (inception). ASC 718 requires all share-based payments to employees, including grants of employee stock options, to be recognized in the statements of operations based on their grant date fair values. The grant date fair value of stock options is estimated by the Company using the Black-Scholes option valuation model and the common stock values obtained with the assistance of an independent third party valuation firm.

The Company accounts for options issued to non-employees under ASC 505, *Equity-Based Payments to Non-Employees*. As such, the value of such options is periodically remeasured and income or expense is recognized during their vesting terms. Compensation cost relating to awards with service-based graded vesting schedules is recognized using the straight-line method.

Earnings Per Share

The Company computes basic earnings (loss) per share using the “two-class” method, which includes the weighted-average number of common stock outstanding during the period and other securities that participate in dividends (a participating security). The Company’s convertible preferred stock are participating securities as defined by ASC 260-10, Earnings per Share. Under the two-class method, basic net earnings (loss) per share applicable to common stockholders is computed by dividing the net earnings (loss) applicable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted net earnings (loss) per share is computed using the more dilutive of (1) the two-class method, or (2) the “if-converted” method. The Company allocates net earnings on a pari passu (equal) basis to both common and preferred stockholders. Net losses are not allocated to preferred stockholders as they do not have an obligation to share in the Company’s net losses.

Diluted net earnings income (loss) per share gives effect to all potentially dilutive securities, including convertible preferred stock, convertible promissory notes and shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options and warrants, using the treasury stock method. For the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, and for the nine months ended September 30, 2012, the Company has excluded the effects of all potentially dilutive shares, which include convertible preferred stock, convertible promissory notes, warrants for common stock and common stock options, from the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding as their inclusion would be anti-dilutive due to the Company’s net losses.

Refer to Note 15, Earnings (Loss) per Share, for the Company’s calculations of earnings (loss) per share for the periods presented.

Segment Reporting

Operating segments are identified as components of an enterprise about which separate discrete financial information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision-maker in making decisions regarding

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

resource allocation and assessing performance. The Company views its operations and manages its business in one operating segment: the discovery and development of novel therapeutics to treat pain.

Reclassifications

Certain prior year legal costs within the statement of operations and comprehensive (loss) income have been reclassified from research and development to General and administrative to conform with current presentation.

3. Property and Equipment, Net

Property and equipment, net consists of the following:

	<u>December 31,</u>		<u>September 30,</u>
	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
Computer and office equipment	\$ 305	\$ 270	\$ 274
Laboratory equipment	2,878	233	233
Furniture and fixtures	153	153	153
Software	142	126	126
Leasehold improvements	7,453	7,453	7,453
	<u>10,931</u>	<u>8,235</u>	<u>8,239</u>
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	5,504	4,626	5,218
Property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 5,427</u>	<u>\$3,609</u>	<u>\$ 3,021</u>

Depreciation and amortization expense included in research and development expense and general and administrative expense was \$1,170, \$1,021, \$823 and \$592 for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 and the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013 (unaudited), respectively.

During the third quarter of 2012, the Company sold most of its laboratory equipment for net proceeds of \$511 resulting in a net loss of \$286, included in general and administrative expense.

4. Restricted Cash

The Company is required to maintain a stand-by letter of credit as security under the Shelton Lease (refer to Note 18). The Company's bank requires the Company to maintain a restricted cash balance equal to the stand-by letter of credit, which is invested in a bank certificate of deposit. Each March, the letter of credit amount is reduced by \$294 until 2012, after which the letter of credit balance will remain at \$700 through the end of the lease term in 2017. Therefore, the balance sheet as of December 31, 2011 contains restricted cash of \$294 in current assets. As of December 31, 2011 and 2012 and September 30, 2013 (unaudited) the Company has \$700 of restricted cash in long-term assets.

5. Deferred Financing Costs

Deferred financing costs related to the convertible promissory notes as of December 31, 2012 and the CT Innovations term loan as of December 31, 2011 were included in prepaid expenses and other current assets (refer to Notes 7 and 8). Deferred financing costs are amortized over the life of the related debt using the effective interest method. For the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 and the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013 (unaudited), deferred financing costs of \$16, \$4, \$4, and \$117, respectively were amortized and included in interest expense.

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

6. Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses

Accounts payable and accrued expenses consist of the following:

	<u>December 31,</u>		<u>September 30,</u>
	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
Accounts payable	\$ 651	\$472	\$ 1,288
Accrued research projects	1,383	20	422
Accrued professional fees	72	108	703
Accrued compensation, bonus and benefits	48	48	75
Contingent call option (<i>Note 7</i>)	—	41	—
Accrued other	22	217	42
	<u>\$2,176</u>	<u>\$906</u>	<u>\$ 2,530</u>

During the year ended December 31, 2011, the Company was engaged in a large Phase 2 clinical trial, which resulted in the higher accrued research project costs compared to December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013.

7. Convertible Promissory Notes

In December 2012 and February 2013, the Company issued an aggregate of \$4,000 principal amount of Convertible Promissory Notes (“Notes”) due August 28, 2013 (“Maturity Date”). The sale was consummated through two closings. The initial closing was on December 28, 2012 for \$2,538 principal amount. In connection with these notes, the Company incurred \$117 of financing costs which is included in prepaid expenses and other current assets (refer to Note 5). The final closing was on February 28, 2013 for \$1,462 principal amount. All of the Notes were purchased by current stockholders, all of whom were given the opportunity to buy their pro rata share of the Notes. The holders of preferred stock who did not participate in the Note financing had their shares of preferred stock converted into common stock at their respective then applicable conversion rates. As a result, as of February 2013 (unaudited), 2,246,743 shares of preferred stock were converted into 959,545 shares of common stock.

Because the original terms of the preferred stock were modified to reflect this mandatory conversion, the Company determined that the preferred stock had been extinguished. Accordingly, the conversion date difference between the carrying value of the preferred stock converted (\$4,466) and the fair value of the common stock issued (\$3,575) has been recorded as a gain (\$891) within accumulated deficit.

The Notes bore interest at 8% per annum and had a Maturity Date of August 28, 2013. The Notes were not eligible to be repaid prior to the maturity date without the consent of the holders of a majority in interest of the outstanding aggregate principal amount of the Notes. The Notes included an optional conversion feature and a mandatory conversion feature.

The optional conversion feature allowed the Note holder, any time prior to the Maturity Date, to elect to convert the balance of the note plus accrued interest into Series D Preferred Stock at a conversion price of \$1.444244 per share. In accordance with ASC 470-20, *Debt with Conversion and Other Options*, the Company determined that the intrinsic value of the beneficial conversion feature embedded in the Notes issued in the initial closing was \$2,050, based on the estimated fair value of the Series D Preferred Stock as of December 31, 2012 of \$2.61 per share, and this intrinsic value was recorded as a debt discount, to be accreted to interest expense over the term of the Notes. As of December 31, 2012, the Company amortized \$25 of debt discount to interest expense. As of February 28, 2013, the final closing of the Note financing, the Company determined that the intrinsic value of the beneficial conversion feature of the Notes issued in the final closing was \$1,382 (unaudited) and recorded this amount as an additional debt discount. For the nine months ended September 30, 2013 (unaudited), the Company amortized \$3,407 of debt discount to interest expense.

The mandatory conversion of the Notes would occur in the event the Company issued or sold equity securities on or before August 28, 2013 of not less than \$10,000. In this event, the Notes plus all accrued

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

interest would automatically convert into the issued class of equity securities at a price per share equal to 90% of the cash price paid by the investors in the new equity securities. In accordance with ASC 815-15, *Derivatives and Hedging*, the Company was required to record the embedded mandatory conversion feature as a free-standing financial instrument, as the conversion feature was a substantial contingent call option. The Company recorded \$41 as the fair value of the contingent call option liability related to the Notes issued in the initial closing of the Note financing as of December 31, 2012, with a corresponding amount recorded as additional debt discount, with the debt discount to be accreted to interest expense over the life of the Notes. Any increases or decreases to the fair value of the contingent call option would be recorded in operations through the life of the Notes.

The Company estimated the fair value of the contingent call option by estimating the accreted value of the Notes upon conversion, with consideration provided for the 10% price discount and the probability of the Company closing an equity offering in excess of \$10,000 before August 28, 2013. As of December 28, 2012, the Company estimated the probability of an equity offering in excess of \$10,000 closing before August 28, 2013 to be 15%. The Company classified the liability within Level 3 as the probability factor is an unobservable input and significant to the valuation model. Increases in the probability of an equity offering closing before August 28, 2013 in excess of \$10,000 would increase the fair value of the liability. There was no change in the fair value of the contingent call option as of December 31, 2012. The estimated fair value of the contingent call option was reduced to zero, since the Company estimated the probability of closing a \$10,000 equity offering before August 28, 2013 as zero, following the receipt of \$23.0 million in connection with the Maruishi transaction in April 2013, which removed the need for a \$10.0 million financing prior to August 28, 2013.

Prior to the Maturity Date, the Company received notice from Note holders to convert Notes in the aggregate amount of \$3,888 in principal plus accrued interest, into 2,692,291 shares of Series D Preferred Stock, and the remaining Notes in the aggregate amount of \$311 in principal and accrued interest were repaid subsequent to September 30, 2013. Effective September 30, 2013, these remaining Notes were no longer convertible.

8. Long-Term Debt

In September 2007, the Company entered into a \$4,000 term loan ("Loan") with Connecticut Innovations Inc. ("CII"). The Loan carried a 7% interest rate and was payable in monthly installments over five years. In connection with this Loan, the Company incurred \$149 of financing costs which were included in other assets and were being amortized as interest expense over the life of the Loan (refer to Note 5). The Loan was collateralized by property and equipment located in Shelton, Connecticut and owned as of December 31, 2007. As of December 31, 2012, the net carrying value of the property and equipment, including leasehold improvements, that served as collateral for the Loan was \$3,593. The CII Loan contained certain non-financial covenants, including the requirement that the Company maintain its principal place of business and conduct the majority of its operations in Connecticut. If the Company failed to maintain its Connecticut presence, all amounts due under the Loan would be immediately due and payable with the cumulative interest rate increasing to 25%. Maintaining Connecticut presence is within management's control, and the Company had no plans to relocate the majority of its operations; therefore, the classification of the Loan was based on the scheduled payment dates.

On September 4, 2012, the Company and CII amended the Loan to defer all payments due between July 1, 2012 and December 31, 2012 until January 2, 2013 and to increase the interest rate to 8.5%. The remaining principal balance of the Loan was \$307 as of December 31, 2012, which was classified as current installment of long-term debt. The Company repaid all remaining amounts outstanding under the Loan, including accrued interest thereon, in April 2013.

In connection with the Loan, the Company issued to CII a warrant to purchase 19,851 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$10.08. The fair value of such warrant at the date of issuance was determined not to be material. The warrant also incorporates the non-financial covenants of the Loan described above. If the Company

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

fails to maintain its Connecticut presence, it would be required to pay CII the excess of the market price of the common stock over the warrant exercise price for all unexercised shares represented by the warrant and/or the exercise price paid plus the market price on any shares acquired through a previous exercise of the warrants.

9. Convertible Preferred Stock

As of December 31, 2012, the Company was authorized to issue up to 26,636,118 shares of convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "Preferred Stock") (consisting of 2,000,000 shares of series A convertible preferred stock ("Series A Preferred Stock"), 2,370,000 shares of series B convertible preferred stock ("Series B Preferred Stock"), 11,706,450 shares of series C convertible preferred stock ("Series C Preferred Stock"), 10,386,057 shares of Series D convertible preferred stock ("Series D Preferred Stock") and 173,611 of Junior convertible preferred stock ("Junior Preferred Stock"), respectively). The Series A Preferred Stock, the Series B Preferred Stock, the Series C Preferred Stock and the Series D Preferred Stock are collectively referred to as the "Senior Preferred Stock").

As of September 30, 2013, the Company was authorized to issue up to 29,402,200 shares of Preferred Stock (consisting of 1,677,118 shares of Series A Preferred Stock, 2,254,417 shares of Series B Preferred Stock, 10,930,946 shares of Series C Preferred Stock, 12,260,845 shares of Series D Preferred Stock, 173,611 shares of Junior Preferred Stock and 2,105,263 shares of Junior A convertible preferred stock ("Junior A Preferred Stock"), respectively).

In June 2010, the Company authorized the issuance of up to 10,386,057 shares of Series D Preferred Stock at a price per share of \$1.444244. The financing was initially contemplated to take place in three tranches of \$5,000 each. In July and August 2010, the Company issued 3,462,019 shares of Series D Preferred Stock in connection with the closing of the first tranche. In March 2011, the purchase agreement was amended to divide the second tranche into two separate closings of \$3,000 and \$2,000, respectively, and extend the date for the closing of the final tranche to August 2011. The two closings comprising the second tranche were completed in the amount of \$3,000 in March 2011 and \$2,000 in July 2011. The final tranche of \$5,000 closed in August 2011.

The right and obligation on the part of the investors in the initial tranche of the Series D Preferred Stock financing to purchase additional shares of Series D Preferred Stock in the future tranches (the "investor right/obligation") represents a free-standing financial instrument, which was recorded at its fair value as a liability on the date of the initial issuance of Series D Preferred Stock, July 19, 2010, and this liability was marked to market at each subsequent reporting date at which it remained outstanding in accordance with ASC 480, *Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity*. The fair value of the liability at July 19, 2010 was \$733. The fair value at December 31, 2010 was \$844. The fair value at December 31, 2011 was zero, because the investor right/obligation was no longer outstanding as it had been exercised in full upon the closing of the final tranche of the financing in August 2011. The change in fair value related to the investor right/obligation was approximately \$179 during 2011 and approximately \$111 during the period July 19, 2010 to December 31, 2010. The changes in fair value were recorded within other expense in the statements of operations.

In September 2013, the Company issued an aggregate of 2,692,291 shares of Series D Preferred Stock upon the conversion of the Notes (refer to Note 7).

In May 2012, the Company issued to CKD 173,611 shares of Junior Preferred Stock, having an estimated fair value of \$354. The shares were sold as part of the license transaction with CKD (refer to Note 11).

In April 2013, the Company issued to Maruishi 2,105,263 shares of Junior A Preferred Stock, having an estimated fair value of \$7,663. The shares were sold as part of the license transaction with Maruishi (refer to Note 11).

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

The following tables summarize the outstanding Preferred Stock as of December 31, 2011, December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013 (unaudited, amounts in thousands):

As of December 31, 2011:

	<u>Preferred Shares Authorized</u>	<u>Preferred Shares Issued and Outstanding</u>	<u>Liquidation Preference</u>	<u>Carrying Value</u>	<u>Common Stock Issuable Upon Conversion</u>
Junior	—	—	\$ —	\$ —	—
Junior A	—	—	—	—	—
Series A	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	800
Series B	2,370	2,370	4,740	4,740	1,031
Series C	11,706	11,706	36,290	36,290	5,540
Series D	10,386	10,386	15,000	15,138	4,154
	<u>26,462</u>	<u>26,462</u>	<u>\$ 58,030</u>	<u>\$58,168</u>	<u>11,525</u>

As of December 31, 2012:

	<u>Preferred Shares Authorized</u>	<u>Preferred Shares Issued and Outstanding</u>	<u>Liquidation Preference</u>	<u>Carrying Value</u>	<u>Common Stock Issuable Upon Conversion</u>
Junior	174	174	\$ 500	\$ 354	70
Junior A	—	—	—	—	—
Series A	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	800
Series B	2,370	2,370	4,740	4,740	1,031
Series C	11,706	11,706	36,290	36,290	5,540
Series D	10,386	10,386	15,000	15,138	4,154
	<u>26,636</u>	<u>26,636</u>	<u>\$ 58,530</u>	<u>\$58,522</u>	<u>11,595</u>

As of September 30, 2013 (unaudited):

	<u>Preferred Shares Authorized</u>	<u>Preferred Shares Issued and Outstanding</u>	<u>Liquidation Preference</u>	<u>Carrying Value</u>	<u>Common Stock Issuable Upon Conversion</u>
Junior	174	174	\$ 500	\$ 354	70
Junior A	2,105	2,105	8,000	7,642	842
Series A	1,677	1,677	1,677	1,677	671
Series B	2,254	2,254	4,509	4,509	980
Series C	10,931	10,931	33,886	33,886	5,173
Series D	12,261	12,046	17,397	17,518	4,818
	<u>29,402</u>	<u>29,187</u>	<u>\$ 65,969</u>	<u>\$65,586</u>	<u>12,554</u>

Liquidation Preferences

In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution, or winding up of the Company, including a deemed liquidation event, as defined in the Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation, the following liquidation preferences as of September 30, 2013 (unaudited) are payable to the holders of Preferred Stock: Series D Preferred Stock, aggregate liquidation preference of \$17,397, plus declared, but unpaid dividends;

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

Series C Preferred Stock, aggregate liquidation preference of \$33,886, plus declared, but unpaid dividends; Series B Preferred Stock, aggregate liquidation preference of \$4,509, plus declared, but unpaid dividends; Series A Preferred Stock, aggregate liquidation preference of \$1,677 plus declared, but unpaid dividends; Junior A Preferred Stock, aggregate liquidation preference of \$8,000 (unaudited) plus declared, but unpaid dividends; and Junior Preferred Stock, aggregate liquidation preference of \$500 plus declared, but unpaid dividends. The Series D Preferred Stock liquidation preferences are senior to Series C Preferred Stock liquidation preferences, the Series C Preferred Stock liquidation preferences are senior to the Series B Preferred Stock liquidation preferences, the Series B Preferred Stock liquidation preferences are senior to the Series A Preferred Stock liquidation preferences, the Series A Preferred Stock liquidation preferences are senior to the Junior A Preferred Stock liquidation preferences, and the Junior A Preferred Stock liquidation preferences are senior to the Junior Preferred Stock liquidation preferences. If all amounts have been paid to the holders of the Preferred Stock in respect of their liquidation preferences, then the remaining assets of the Company will be distributed pro rata to the holders of Series D Preferred Stock and the common stockholders, subject to a maximum of an additional \$4.332732 per share for the holders of Series D Preferred Stock. As a result, the Series D Preferred Stock's total liquidation preference could be up to \$70,000, exclusive of any declared, but unpaid dividends.

The amount that each holder of Preferred Stock will receive upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company will be the greater of the cumulative amounts described above or the amount that such holder of Preferred Stock would receive if the shares of Preferred Stock converted into common stock immediately prior to the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company.

Since the Preferred Stock may become redeemable upon an event that is outside of the control of the Company, the Preferred Stock has been classified outside of permanent equity.

Conversion

Each holder of Preferred Stock may convert any or all of such holder's Preferred Stock into common stock at any time. As of September 30, 2013 (unaudited), Junior Preferred Stock, Junior A Preferred Stock, Series A Preferred Stock and Series D Preferred Stock were convertible into common stock at a conversion ratio of one to 0.4. Series B and Series C were convertible into common stock at a conversion ratio of one to 0.434782 and one to 0.473282 at September 30, 2013 (unaudited), respectively. The conversion ratio for all Preferred Stock is subject to adjustment based on certain events specified in the Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation, including a stock split, if the Company pays a dividend to common stockholders without a corresponding dividend to the Preferred Stockholders or if the Company sells, or is deemed to sell, common stock at a price per share that is less than the then effective conversion prices of each class of Preferred Stock. Pursuant to these provisions, the conversion ratio for the Series B Preferred Stock and Series C Preferred Stock was adjusted upon the issuance of the Series D Preferred Stock.

Automatic Conversion

Contemporaneously with the closing of a qualified public offering of common stock, as defined in the Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation, or upon a vote of the holders of a majority of the Preferred Stock, voting together as a single class, and holders of at least 67% of the Series D Preferred Stock, all outstanding shares of Preferred Stock shall automatically convert into common stock at the then effective applicable conversion rates for such shares.

Dividends

Dividends on all series of outstanding Preferred Stock are payable when and if declared by the Company's Board of Directors. No dividends shall be paid to the holders of the Company's common stock unless equivalent dividends have been declared and paid on each series of outstanding Preferred Stock. Through September 30, 2013 (unaudited), no dividends have been declared or paid by the Company.

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

Voting Rights

As set forth in the Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation, the holders of Senior Preferred Stock are entitled to vote as one class, with common stockholders, based on the number of shares of common stock each holder would receive upon conversion of their Senior Preferred Stock into shares of common stock, for all matters except for the approval of certain major actions by the Company and the election of directors. Subject to certain ownership thresholds and certain nomination and approval rights set forth in the Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation and an amended and restated voting agreement by and among the Company and certain stockholders of the Company, directors are elected as follows: common stockholders vote as a separate class for the election of two directors; the holders of Series D Preferred Stock vote as a separate class for the election of one director; the holders of Series C Preferred Stock vote as a separate class for the election of three directors; and the holders of Senior Preferred Stock vote as a combined class for the election of one director.

Registration Rights

The holders of shares of Preferred Stock have certain registration rights as set forth in an amended and restated investors' rights agreement by and among the Company and certain of its stockholders.

10. Stockholders' (Deficit) Equity

Except as described in Note 9, each share of common stock entitles the holder to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of the Company's stockholders. Common stockholders are entitled to dividends when and if declared by the Board of Directors, subject to the preferential rights of the holders of Preferred Stock. Refer to Note 9, Convertible Preferred Stock, for additional information regarding the preferential rights of the preferred stockholders.

As of December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013, the Company was authorized to issue up to 43,000,000 and 50,000,000 shares, respectively, of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share.

As described in Note 2, Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, the Company contracts with a third party to perform valuations to support the fair value of its common stock at key points in time. In conducting these valuations, the Company considered all objective and subjective factors that it believed to be relevant for each valuation conducted, including its best estimate of its business condition, prospects and operating performance at each valuation date.

The following table summarizes common stock reserved for conversion of Preferred Stock and the exercise of warrants and options:

	<u>December 31,</u>		<u>September 30,</u>
	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
			<u>(Unaudited)</u>
Conversion of Series A convertible preferred	800,000	800,000	670,847
Conversion of Series B convertible preferred	948,000	948,000	901,757
Conversion of Series C convertible preferred	4,682,580	4,682,580	4,372,369
Conversion of Series D convertible preferred	4,154,422	4,154,422	4,818,216
Conversion of Junior convertible preferred	—	69,444	69,444
Conversion of Junior A convertible preferred	—	—	842,105
Series B and C anti-dilution shares	940,311	940,311	879,450
Exercise of warrant	19,851	19,851	19,851
Exercise of stock options	1,281,959	1,247,959	1,247,959
	<u>12,827,123</u>	<u>12,862,567</u>	<u>13,821,998</u>

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

11. Collaborations

Chong Kun Dang Pharmaceutical Corporation

In April, 2012, the Company entered into a license agreement with Chong Kun Dang Pharmaceutical Corporation (“CKD”) that provides CKD with the exclusive rights to develop, manufacture and commercialize products containing CR845, the Company’s lead product candidate, in South Korea. Under the agreement, the Company received a non-refundable and non-creditable amount of \$1,000 and is eligible to receive milestone payments totaling \$3,750, relating to pre-defined clinical development (\$2,250) and regulatory events (\$1,500), as well as royalties on sales of any marketed products containing CR845. The Company has accounted for the milestones under ASC 605 *Revenue Recognition – Milestone Method*. At the time of execution of this license agreement, there was significant uncertainty as to whether the stated milestones would be achieved. In conjunction with this uncertainty, the Company has determined that the milestones are substantive in nature as they are commensurate with the enhancement of value of the delivered license as they relate to clinical success and advancement within the FDA drug development platform. The milestones also relate solely to past performance and monetary investment of the Company to achieve the clinical advancement.

In exchange for the \$1,000, the Company provided CKD with the license for CR845 and issued CKD 173,611 shares of Junior Preferred Stock. The Company recorded the issuance of the 173,611 shares of Junior Preferred Stock as a capital transaction for \$354, which represented the shares’ estimated fair value as of the transaction date. The remaining proceeds of \$646 were recorded as license revenue as the license was the only deliverable within the agreement that had stand-alone value and was determined to be a separate unit of accounting under ASC 605-25, *Revenue Recognition Multiple-Element Arrangements*.

In addition, the Company recorded \$750 of milestone revenue for the year ended December 31, 2012 related to the Company’s achievement of U.S. clinical development milestones stated in the CKD license agreement. The next potential milestone that the Company will most likely be entitled to receive under the license agreement will be a clinical development milestone for the completion of a Phase 1b clinical trial in the U.S. for a certain indication. If achieved, this milestone will result in a \$250 payment being due to the Company.

The Company has recorded the revenue related to the CKD license and milestones of \$1,190, net of South Korean withholding tax of \$206.

Maruishi Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd. (unaudited)

In April 2013, the Company entered into a license agreement with Maruishi under which the Company granted Maruishi an exclusive license to develop, manufacture, and commercialize products containing CR845 for acute pain and uremic pruritus in Japan. The Company and Maruishi are responsible to use commercially reasonable efforts, at its expense, to develop, obtain regulatory approval for and commercialize CR845 in the United States and Japan, respectively. In addition, the Company will provide Maruishi specific clinical development services for CR845 used in Maruishi’s field of use.

Under the terms of the agreement, the Company received an upfront non-refundable, non-creditable license fee of \$15,000. The Company is also entitled to receive aggregate milestone payments of \$6,000 for pre-defined clinical development events and \$4,500 for regulatory events. The Company will account for any future milestone payments under ASC 605 *Revenue Recognition – Milestone Method*. At the time of execution of this license agreement, there was significant uncertainty as to whether the stated milestones would be achieved. In conjunction with this uncertainty, the Company has determined that the milestones are substantive in nature as they are commensurate with the enhancement of value of the delivered license as they relate to clinical success and advancement within the FDA drug development platform.

The Company is also eligible to receive tiered, low double digit royalties with respect to any sales of the licensed product sold in Japan by Maruishi. Additionally, the Company can receive sublicense fees (subject to certain credits for milestone payments already made) if Maruishi enters into a sublicense agreement regarding the product candidates.

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

Also, in conjunction with this arrangement Maruishi purchased 2,105,263 shares of Junior A Preferred Stock of the Company pursuant to a stock purchase agreement for a purchase price of \$3.80 per share, for total consideration of \$8,000. These shares have been recorded at their fair value of \$7,663 or \$3.64 per share. As a result, the premium of \$337 was allocated to the arrangement consideration.

As indicated in Note 2 the Company accounts for arrangements of this type under ASC 605-25, *Multiple Deliverable Revenue Arrangement*. The Company has identified two deliverables under this guidance: (1) the license; and (2) the research and development (“R&D”) services specific to the uremic pruritus field of use. The Company has determined that the license has standalone value because Maruishi has the right to sublicense and manufacture CR845 in Japan. The second deliverable is the R&D services, which also have standalone value as similar services are sold separately by other vendors. Since both license and R&D services separability criteria have been met, they are being accounted for as separate units of accounting at the outset of the arrangement. As a result, the total value of the arrangement of \$15,337 (consisting of the \$15,000 upfront payment, plus the additional amount assigned to these deliverables as a result of the Junior A Preferred Stock premium) was allocated between the two units. The Company used its best estimate of the selling price of these units, since, as described in Note 2, neither VSOE nor TPE was available. To determine these estimates, the Company used a discounted cash flow method that forecasted and analyzed CR845 in the Japanese market, the phase of clinical development as well as considering recent similar license arrangements within the same phase of clinical development, therapeutic area, type of agreement, etc. As a result, the management of the Company has determined that the license and the R&D services have estimated selling price of \$10,200 and \$6,200, respectively. The resulting percentage allocations were applied to the \$15,337 of total consideration, which resulted in \$9,637 being assigned to the license and \$5,700 assigned to the R&D services. As a result, the Company recognized \$9,637 of the license revenue and \$1,266 of R&D service revenue during the nine months ended September 30, 2013. The remaining amount assigned to the R&D services has been deferred and will be recognized as the services are provided.

12. 2004 Stock Incentive Plan

The Company’s 2004 Stock Incentive Plan (the “2004 Plan”), as amended, was adopted by the Company’s Board of Directors and stockholders. Under the 2004 Plan, the Company has granted stock options to selected officers, employees and consultants of the Company. The Company’s Board of Directors administers the 2004 Plan. The 2004 Plan provides for the issuance of 1,336,600 shares of common stock. Options granted under the 2004 Plan have a maximum term of ten years. Options issued generally vest 25% on the first anniversary date of grant and the balance ratably over the next 36 months. As of December 31, 2012, options to purchase 557,160 shares of common stock were granted and outstanding under the 2004 Plan.

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

A summary of the Company's option activity is as follows:

	Number of Options	Weighted- Average Exercise Price	Intrinsic Value
Balance at December 31, 2011	660,701	\$ 1.60	\$ 215
Granted	—	—	
Forfeited	(69,541)	(1.53)	
Exercised	(34,000)	(1.63)	\$ 10
Balance at December 31, 2012	557,160	\$ 1.28	\$ 1,086
Granted	—	—	
Forfeited	(67,000)	(0.85)	
Exercised	—	—	
Balance September 30, 2013 (unaudited)	490,160	\$ 1.34	\$ 4,240
Weighted average remaining contractual life as of December 31, 2012		6.0 years	
Weighted average remaining contractual life as of September 30, 2013 (unaudited)		5.0 years	
Options exercisable at December 31, 2012	407,358	\$ 1.38	\$ 754
Weighted average remaining contractual life as of December 31, 2012		5.2 years	
Options exercisable at September 30, 2013 (unaudited)	453,660	\$ 1.34	\$ 3,924
Weighted average remaining contractual life as of September 30, 2013 (unaudited)		4.8 years	

The total fair value of vested options during the year ended December 31, 2012 and the nine months ended September 30, 2013 (unaudited) was \$65 and \$60, respectively.

The fair values of the stock options granted were estimated using the Black-Scholes option valuation model. The risk-free rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant. The expected life of stock options granted to employees was determined using the average of the vesting period and term, an accepted method for the Company's option grants under the SEC's Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 107, *Share-Based Payment*. The expected life of stock options granted to non-employees was determined using the options' maximum contractual life of ten years. Expected volatility was based on an analysis of guideline companies in accordance with ASC 718.

The following ranges of assumptions were used to compute stock-based compensation:

	December 31, 2011	2012	September 30, 2013 (Unaudited)
Risk-free interest rate	1.14% – 2.3%	1.77%	2.6%
Expected volatility	71% – 72%	73%	71%
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%	0%
Expected life of employee options (in years)	6.25	—	—
Expected life of nonemployee options (in years)	3 – 9	2 – 8	1.5 – 7
Forfeiture rate	20%	20%	20%
Weighted-average fair value at the date of grant	\$0.55	—	—

The Company recorded compensation expense in the accompanying statements of operations relating to stock options issued to employees of \$85, \$43, \$33, and \$23, for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 and the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013 (unaudited), respectively.

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

The Company also occasionally grants stock options to consultants. Such grants are accounted for pursuant to ASC 505, *Equity-Based Payments to Non-Employees* (refer to Note 2). The Company estimates the fair value of each option using the Black-Sholes model at issuance and then revalues the option on each reporting date until performance is complete. The total expense for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 and the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013 (unaudited) was \$10, \$18, \$4 and \$87, respectively.

As of December 31, 2012, the total compensation expense related to unvested options not yet recognized was \$86, which is expected to be realized over a weighted average period of 2.3 years. The Company will issue shares upon exercise of options from common stock reserved.

As of September 30, 2013 (unaudited), the total compensation expense relating to unvested options not yet recognized was \$57, which is expected to be realized over a weighted average period of 1.6 years. The Company will issue shares upon exercise of options from common stock reserved.

13. Income Taxes

The Company's benefit from income taxes is as follows:

	<u>December 31,</u> <u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>September 30,</u> <u>2013</u> <u>(Unaudited)</u>
Current:			
Federal	\$—	\$—	\$ —
State	(35)	(31)	(27)
	<u>(35)</u>	<u>(31)</u>	<u>(27)</u>
Deferred:			
Federal	—	—	—
State	—	—	—
	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>
Benefit from income taxes	<u>\$ (35)</u>	<u>\$ (31)</u>	<u>\$ (27)</u>

The Company's tax benefits relate to state research and development tax credits exchanged for cash. The State of Connecticut provides companies with the opportunity to exchange certain research and development credit carryforwards for cash in exchange for foregoing the carryforward of the research and development credit. The program provides for such exchange of the research and development credits at a rate of 65% of the annual research and development credit, as defined.

A reconciliation of income taxes computed using the U.S. federal statutory rate to that reflected in operations is as follows:

	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>
Income taxes using U.S. federal statutory rate	34.00%	34.00%
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	7.03%	5.60%
Impact of R&D tax credit on effective tax rate	2.80%	0.00%
Impact of foreign tax credit on effective tax rate	0.00%	3.27%
Stock option shortfalls and cancellations	0.00%	(2.54)%
Provision to return adjustments	(3.48)%	(1.95)%
Change in valuation allowance	(40.00)%	(37.89)%
	<u>0.35%</u>	<u>0.49%</u>

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

Significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets are as follows:

	2011	2012
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 19,450	\$ 21,048
Federal and state tax credits	2,150	2,419
Stock-based research and development expense	112	92
Accelerated depreciation	540	1,121
Stock-based compensation expense	51	48
Rent expense	115	148
Accrued vacation	19	17
	<u>22,437</u>	<u>24,893</u>
Valuation allowance	(22,437)	(24,893)
Net deferred tax asset	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

A 100% valuation allowance has been recorded on the deferred tax asset as of December 31, 2011 and 2012 because management believes it is more likely than not that the asset will not be realized. The change in the valuation allowance during 2011 and 2012 was \$3,936 and \$2,456, respectively.

The Company applies the provisions of ASC 740, *Income Taxes*, which prescribes a comprehensive model for how a company should recognize, measure, present, and disclose in its financial statements uncertain tax positions that the company has taken or expects to take on a tax return. The financial statements reflect expected future tax consequences of such positions presuming the taxing authorities possess full knowledge of the position and all relevant facts. As of December 31, 2011 and 2012, the Company had no unrecognized tax benefits or related interest and penalties accrued. In the event the Company determines that accrual of interest or penalties are necessary in the future, the amount will be presented as a component of interest expense.

At December 31, 2012, the Company had federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$54,633 and \$49,955, respectively. The federal and state tax loss carryforwards will begin to expire in 2027 and 2028, respectively, unless previously utilized. The losses may also be subject to limitation pursuant to Internal Revenue Code 382. The Company also had federal and state research and development tax credit carryforwards of approximately \$1,830 and \$580 respectively. The federal credits will begin expiring in 2025 unless previously utilized. The Connecticut credit carryforwards have no expiration period. Because of the net operating loss and research credit carryforwards, tax years 2007 through 2012 remain open to U.S. federal and state tax examinations.

14. License and Research Agreements

Effective April 2005, the Company entered into a semi-exclusive worldwide royalty-free license agreement (the "Glasgow License Agreement") for a certain G protein-coupled receptor ("GPCR") assay technology with the University of Glasgow ("Glasgow"). The Company issued 200,000 shares of its common stock to Glasgow as compensation and recorded research and development expense of \$50 during the year ended December 31, 2005 based on the aggregate fair value of the common stock as determined by the board of directors.

Upon an exit event, as defined in the Glasgow License Agreement, Glasgow has the option to require the Company to guarantee a return of \$1,000 on its 200,000 shares of common stock by giving Glasgow cash or through the issuance of additional shares (at the Company's option), as specified in the Glasgow License Agreement. In accordance with ASC 480, *Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity*, the Company initially recorded the fair value of this option of \$95 as both a long-term liability and research and development expense as of and for the year ended December 31, 2005. The Company estimated the fair value of the option using the Black-Scholes option valuation model with consideration given to the probability of an exit event occurring below the guaranteed amount. The fair value of the liability will be estimated at each subsequent balance sheet date, with any increases or decreases to the fair value recorded as increases or decreases to research and

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

development expense and the related liability. As of December 31, 2011 and 2012, the estimated fair value of the liability, with consideration given to the probability of an exit event occurring, was determined to be \$60 and \$35 respectively. The Company classifies the liability within Level 3 as the probability factor is an unobservable input and significant to the valuation model. The Company has used a probability factor of 10% in all periods from 2005 to 2012. The probability rate is based on the successful progress of the Company's product candidates containing CR845 and the Company's expectation of an exit event value below the guaranteed amount. An increase in the probability rate would result in a higher liability while an increase in the stock price would reduce the liability. The decrease in the value of the liability of \$20 in 2011 and \$25 in 2012 was the result of changes in the observable inputs (i.e. stock value, interest rates and volatility) and was recorded in research and development expense. As of September 30, 2013 (unaudited), the estimated fair value of the liability was reduced to zero based on the Company's estimated fair value of common stock after the Maruishi transaction.

15. Earnings (Loss) per Share

The Company computes basic earnings (loss) per share available to common stockholders using the "two-class" method, which includes the weighted-average number of common stock shares outstanding during the period and other securities that participate in dividends (a participating security). The Company's convertible preferred stock are participating securities as defined by ASC 260-10, Earnings per Share. Under the two-class method, basic net earnings (loss) per share available to common stockholders is computed by dividing the net earnings (loss) available to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted net earnings (loss) per share available to common stockholders is computed using the more dilutive of (1) the two-class method, or (2) the "if-converted" method. The Company allocates net earnings on a pari passu (equal) basis to both common and preferred stockholders. Net losses are not allocated to preferred stockholders as they do not have an obligation to share in the Company's net losses.

Diluted net earnings (loss) per share available to common stockholders gives effect to all potentially dilutive securities, including convertible preferred stock, convertible promissory notes and shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options and warrants, using the treasury stock method. For the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, and for the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013, the Company has excluded the effects of all potentially dilutive shares, which include convertible preferred stock, convertible promissory notes, warrants for common stock and common stock options, from the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding as their inclusion would be anti-dilutive due to the Company's net losses.

The denominators used in the earnings (loss) per share available to common stockholders computations are as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2011	2012	2012	2013 (Unaudited)
Basic:				
Weighted average shares outstanding	3,235,743	3,299,993	3,290,355	4,080,869
Diluted:				
Weighted average shares outstanding	3,235,743	3,299,993	3,290,355	4,080,869
Convertible preferred stock*	—	—	—	—
Common stock options*	—	—	—	—
Common stock warrants*	—	—	—	—
Convertible promissory notes (as converted)*	—	—	—	—
Denominator for diluted earnings (loss) per share available to common stockholders	3,235,743	3,299,993	3,290,355	4,080,869

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

Basic and diluted loss available to common stockholders per share are computed as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2011	2012	2012 (Unaudited)	2013
Net loss	\$ (9,806)	\$ (6,271)	\$ (4,474)	\$ (1,870)
Add back: gain on extinguishment of preferred stock	—	—	—	891
Net loss available to common stockholders – basic	<u>\$ (9,806)</u>	<u>\$ (6,271)</u>	<u>\$ (4,474)</u>	<u>\$ (979)</u>
Net loss	\$ (9,806)	\$ (6,271)	\$ (4,474)	\$ (1,870)
Add back: gain on extinguishment of preferred stock	—	—	—	891
Net loss available to common stockholders – diluted	<u>\$ (9,806)</u>	<u>\$ (6,271)</u>	<u>\$ (4,474)</u>	<u>\$ (979)</u>
Net loss per share available to common stockholders:				
Basic	\$ (3.03)	\$ (1.90)	\$ (1.36)	\$ (0.24)
Diluted	\$ (3.03)	\$ (1.90)	\$ (1.36)	\$ (0.24)
Weighted-average common shares outstanding available to common stockholders				
Basic	3,235,743	3,299,993	3,290,355	4,080,869
Diluted	3,235,743	3,299,993	3,290,355	4,080,869

The following common stock equivalents were excluded from the calculations of diluted loss per share available to common stockholders because their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive.

	Year Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2011	2012	2012 (Unaudited)	2013
Convertible preferred stock	11,464,453	11,533,897	11,533,897	12,554,188
Common stock options	660,701	557,160	557,160	490,160
Common stock warrants	19,851	19,851	19,851	19,851
Convertible promissory notes	—	702,928	—	—

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

Unaudited Pro Forma Earnings (Loss) per Share

Unaudited pro forma basic and diluted loss per share available to common stockholders have been computed as follows:

	<u>Year Ended</u> <u>December 31, 2012</u> <u>(Unaudited)</u>	<u>Nine Months Ended</u> <u>September 30, 2013</u> <u>(Unaudited)</u>
Net loss	\$ (6,271)	\$ (1,870)
Add back: gain on extinguishment of preferred stock	—	891
Net loss available to common stockholders	<u>\$ (6,271)</u>	<u>\$ (979)</u>
Pro forma weighted average shares outstanding:		
Weighted average shares outstanding	3,299,993	4,080,869
Pro forma weighted average shares:		
Preferred stock	11,569,044	11,372,672
Convertible promissory notes	5,777	—
Pro forma <i>basic</i> weighted average shares outstanding	<u>14,874,814</u>	<u>15,453,541</u>
Stock options and warrants*	—	—
Pro forma <i>diluted</i> weighted average shares outstanding	<u>14,874,814</u>	<u>15,453,541</u>
Pro forma loss available to common stockholders:		
Basic	\$ (0.42)	\$ (0.06)
Diluted	\$ (0.42)	\$ (0.06)

* No amounts were considered as their effects would be anti-dilutive.

16. Related Party Transactions

The Company entered into a consulting agreement with a founder and a common stockholder of the Company to provide scientific advisory services. Total expenses under this agreement were \$126, \$117, \$95 and \$100, for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 and the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013 (unaudited), respectively. Included in accounts payable and accrued expenses as of December 31, 2011 and 2012 and September 30, 2013 (unaudited) was \$12, \$24 and \$9, respectively, for amounts due to this stockholder.

17. Employee Benefit Plan

In February 2006, the Company adopted a defined contribution retirement plan that complies with Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. All employees over the age of 21 are eligible to participate in the plan after three months of service. The plan allows the Company to match employee contributions; however, there have not been any matching contributions paid to date.

18. Commitments and Contingencies*Operating Leases*

The Company leases its operating facility located in Shelton, Connecticut. The lease agreement, as amended, requires monthly lease payments through October 2017. The lease is renewable at the expiration for two successive terms of five years. At inception of the lease, the Company received an incentive allowance from the landlord of \$2,127. The Company recorded the incentive allowance as leasehold improvements and deferred lease obligation. The Company is recording monthly rent expense associated with the lease on a straight-line basis over the ten-year minimum term of the lease reduced by the amortization of the deferred lease obligation

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

over the same time period. As a result of this straight-line basis, deferred lease obligation includes \$1,207, \$998, and \$842 of unamortized incentive allowance plus \$385, \$379, and \$360 of accrued rent at December 31, 2011 and 2012 and September 30, 2013 (unaudited), respectively.

Total rent expense under operating leases was \$640, \$618, \$461, and \$467 for the years ended December 31, 2011, 2012, and the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and September 30, 2013 (unaudited), respectively.

Future minimum rental payments under operating leases at December 31, 2012 are as follows:

2013	\$ 835
2014	860
2015	886
2016	913
2017	740
	<u>\$4,234</u>

In conjunction with the signing of the Shelton, Connecticut lease, the Company entered into a standby letter of credit agreement for \$2,170, which expires on May 31, 2017 as a security deposit for the premises. In accordance with the terms of the lease, because no drawing was made against the standby letter of credit nor has any default under the operating lease occurred, the amount of the letter of credit was automatically reduced by \$294 annually starting March 1, 2008 until the stated amount reached a balance of \$700, which occurred in 2012. This standby letter of credit is secured with restricted cash (refer to Note 4).

The Company also has commitments under certain license and research agreements (refer to Note 14).

19. Subsequent Events

The Company's Board of Directors and stockholders approved a 1-for-2.5 reverse stock split of the Company's common stock effective on January 16, 2014, which resulted in an adjustment to the preferred stock conversion price to reflect a proportional decrease in the number of shares of common stock to be issued upon conversion. All share and per share amounts in the financial statements and notes thereto have been retroactively adjusted for all periods presented to give effect to this reverse stock split.



5,000,000 Shares

Common Stock

PROSPECTUS
, 2014

Stifel

Piper Jaffray
Canaccord Genuity
Needham & Company
Janney Montgomery Scott

Neither we nor any of the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide information different from that contained in this prospectus. When you make a decision about whether to invest in our common stock, you should not rely upon any information other than the information in this prospectus. Neither the delivery of this prospectus nor the sale of our common stock means that information contained in this prospectus is correct after the date of this prospectus. This prospectus is not an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy these shares of common stock in any circumstances under which the offer or solicitation is unlawful.

THROUGH AND INCLUDING , 2014 **(THE 25TH DAY AFTER THE DATE OF THIS PROSPECTUS), ALL DEALERS EFFECTING TRANSACTIONS IN THESE SECURITIES, WHETHER OR NOT PARTICIPATING IN THIS OFFERING, MAY BE REQUIRED TO DELIVER A PROSPECTUS. THIS IS IN ADDITION TO A DEALER'S OBLIGATION TO DELIVER A PROSPECTUS WHEN ACTING AS AN UNDERWRITER AND WITH RESPECT TO AN UNSOLD ALLOTMENT OR SUBSCRIPTION.**

PART II INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS**Item 13. Other expenses of issuance and distribution.**

The following table sets forth all costs and expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, paid or payable by us in connection with the sale of the common stock being registered. All amounts shown are estimates except for the SEC registration fee and the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority filing fee.

	Amount Paid or to be Paid
SEC registration fee	\$ 9,628
FINRA filing fee	11,713
Nasdaq initial listing fee	125,000
Printing and engraving expenses	180,000
Legal fees and expenses	1,500,000
Accounting fees and expenses	950,000
Transfer agent and registrar fees and expenses	15,000
Miscellaneous fees and expenses	58,659
Total	\$2,850,000

* to be provided by amendment

Item 14. Indemnification of directors and officers.

We are incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware. Section 102 of the Delaware General Corporation Law permits a corporation to eliminate the personal liability of directors of a corporation to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for a breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except where the director breached his or her duty of loyalty, failed to act in good faith, engaged in intentional misconduct or knowingly violated a law, authorized the payment of a dividend or approved a stock repurchase in violation of Delaware corporate law or obtained an improper personal benefit.

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides that a corporation has the power to indemnify a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation and certain other persons serving at the request of the corporation in related capacities against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlements actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with an action, suit or proceeding to which he or she is or is threatened to be made a party by reason of such position, if such person acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, in any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful, except that, in the case of actions brought by or in the right of the corporation, no indemnification shall be made with respect to any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or other adjudicating court determines that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all of the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

As permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, in each case to be in effect upon the closing of this offering, provide that: (i) we are required to indemnify our directors to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law; (ii) we may, in our discretion, indemnify our officers, employees and agents as set forth in the Delaware General Corporation Law; (iii) we are required, upon satisfaction of certain conditions, to advance all expenses incurred by our directors in connection with certain legal proceedings; (iv) the rights conferred in the bylaws are not exclusive; and (v) we are authorized to enter into indemnification agreements with our directors, officers, employees and agents.

[Table of Contents](#)

We have entered into agreements with our directors that require us to indemnify them against expenses, judgments, fines, settlements and other amounts that any such person becomes legally obligated to pay (including with respect to a derivative action) in connection with any proceeding, whether actual or threatened, to which such person may be made a party by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of us or any of our affiliates, provided such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, our best interests. The indemnification agreements also set forth certain procedures that will apply in the event of a claim for indemnification thereunder. At present, no litigation or proceeding is pending that involves any of our directors or officers regarding which indemnification is sought, nor are we aware of any threatened litigation that may result in claims for indemnification.

We maintain a directors' and officers' liability insurance policy. The policy insures directors and officers against unindemnified losses arising from certain wrongful acts in their capacities as directors and officers and reimburses us for those losses for which we have lawfully indemnified the directors and officers. The policy contains various exclusions.

In addition, the underwriting agreement filed as Exhibit 1.1 to this registration statement provides for indemnification by the underwriters of us and our officers and directors for certain liabilities arising under the Securities Act, or otherwise.

Item 15. Recent sales of unregistered securities.

Since January 1, 2010, we have sold the following securities that were not registered under the Securities Act. The following information does not give effect to a 1-for-2.5 reverse split of our common stock to be effected prior to the completion of this offering.

(a) Issuances of Capital Stock and Warrants

- (1) From July 2010 to August 2011, we issued and sold an aggregate of 10,386,057 shares of Series D convertible preferred stock to thirteen (13) purchasers at \$1.44244 per share for an aggregate consideration of approximately \$15 million. Upon completion of this offering, these shares of Series D convertible preferred stock will convert into 10,386,057 shares of our common stock.
- (2) In May 2012, we issued and sold an aggregate of 173,611 shares of Junior Preferred Stock to one (1) purchaser at \$2.88 per share for an aggregate consideration of approximately \$500,000. Upon completion of this offering, these shares of Junior convertible preferred stock will convert into 173,611 shares of our common stock.
- (3) In June 2012, we issued and sold an aggregate of 12,000 shares of common stock to one (1) purchaser at \$0.87 per share for an aggregate consideration of approximately \$10,500.
- (4) In June 2012, we issued and sold an aggregate of 99,875 shares of common stock to one (1) purchaser at \$0.4515 per share for an aggregate consideration of approximately \$45,000.
- (5) In June 2012, we issued and sold an aggregate of 13,279 shares of common stock to one (1) purchaser at \$0.9139 per share for an aggregate consideration of approximately \$12,200.
- (6) In June 2012, we issued and sold an aggregate of 20,000 shares of common stock to one (1) purchaser at \$0.9258 per share for an aggregate consideration of approximately \$18,500.
- (7) From December 28, 2012 until February 28, 2013, we issued unsecured convertible promissory notes to sixty-eight (68) purchasers in an aggregate principal amount of approximately \$4.0 million. Sixty one (61) purchasers opted to convert an aggregate of approximately \$3.9 million in principal and interest under the promissory notes issued by us in the 2012 bridge financing into 2,692,291 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock on September 18, 2013 and an aggregate of approximately \$300,000 in principal and interest was repaid to the promissory noteholders who did not opt to convert such notes prior to the notes' maturity date. Upon completion of this offering, these shares of Series D convertible preferred stock will convert into 2,692,291 shares of our common stock.
- (8) In April 2013, we issued and sold an aggregate of 2,105,263 shares of Junior A Preferred Stock to one (1) purchaser at \$3.80 per share for an aggregate consideration of approximately \$8,000,000. Upon completion of this offering, these shares of Junior A convertible preferred stock will convert into 2,105,263 shares of our common stock.

Table of Contents

- (9) From January 1, 2010 to September 30, 2013, we granted stock options under our 2004 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended to purchase an aggregate 662,000 shares of common stock (net of expirations and cancellations) to our employees, directors and consultants, having exercise prices ranging from \$0.34 to \$0.82 per share. None of these options have been exercised through September 30, 2013.

No underwriters were used in the foregoing transactions. The sales of securities described in paragraphs (1) through (8) above were deemed to be exempt from registration pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act as transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering and/or Rule 506 promulgated under the Securities Act. All of the purchasers in these transactions represented to us in connection with their purchase that they were acquiring the shares for investment and not distribution, and that they could bear the risks of the investment and could hold the securities for an indefinite period of time. Such purchasers received written disclosures that the securities had not been registered under the Securities Act and that any resale must be made pursuant to a registration or an available exemption from such registration. All of the foregoing securities are deemed restricted securities for the purposes of the Securities Act.

The sale and issuance of the securities described in paragraph (9) above were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act, as transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering or transactions pursuant to compensatory benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation as provided under Rule 701.

Item 16. Exhibits and financial statement schedules.

The exhibits to the Registration Statement are listed in the Exhibit Index attached hereto and are incorporated by reference.

Item 17. Undertakings.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that, in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in the form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

EXHIBIT INDEX

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description of Document</u>
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
3.1 [^]	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as currently in effect.
3.2 [^]	Certificate of Amendment of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant.
3.2.1	Certificate of Amendment of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant.
3.3	Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be effective upon completion of this offering.
3.4 [^]	Amended and Restated Bylaws, as currently in effect.
3.5	Form of Amended and Restated Bylaws to be effective upon completion of this offering.
4.1	Form of Common Stock Certificate.
4.2 [^]	Warrant to purchase shares of Common Stock issued to Connecticut Innovations, Inc., dated September 25, 2007.
5.1	Opinion of Cooley LLP.
10.1+	Form of Indemnity Agreement.
10.2+ [^]	2004 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended, and forms of Stock Option Agreement thereunder.
10.3+	2014 Equity Incentive Plan.
10.3.1	Form of Stock Option Agreement under 2014 Equity Incentive Plan
10.3.2	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award under 2014 Equity Incentive Plan
10.4+	Services Agreement dated July 2, 2004 between the Registrant and Bio Diligence Partners, Inc., as amended to date.
10.5 [^]	Fourth Amended and Restated Investors Rights Agreement dated April 25, 2013 among the Registrant and certain of its stockholders, as amended.
10.6 [^]	Lease Agreement dated September 18, 2006 between the Registrant and Shelton Parrott Associates, L.L.C., as amended.
10.7* [^]	License Agreement dated April 4, 2013 by and between the Registrant and Maruishi Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.
10.8* [^]	License and API Supply Agreement effective as of April 16, 2012 by and between the Registrant and Chong Kun Dang Pharmaceutical Corp.
10.9 [^]	Amendment to License and API Supply Agreement effective as of May 1, 2012 by and between the Registrant and Chong Kun Dang Pharmaceutical Corp.
10.10+	Form of Employment Agreement with Derek Chalmers to be in effect upon the completion of this offering.
10.11+	Form of Employment Agreement with Frédérique Menzaghi to be in effect upon the completion of this offering.
10.12+	Form of Employment Agreement with Josef Schoell to be in effect upon the completion of this offering.
10.13+	Form of Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy to be in effect upon the completion of this offering.
23.1	Consent of Ernst & Young, LLP, independent registered public accounting firm.
23.2	Consent of Cooley LLP. Reference is made to Exhibit 5.1.
24.1 [^]	Power of Attorney. Reference is made to the signature page to the original Registration statement filed on November 8, 2013.

[^] Previously filed.

+ Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.

* Confidential treatment has been requested with respect to certain portions of this exhibit. Omitted portions have been filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Shares

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.

Common Stock

UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

, 2014

STIFEL, NICOLAUS & COMPANY, INCORPORATED
PIPER JAFFRAY & CO.

As representatives of the several Underwriters
named in Schedule I hereto

c/o Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated
237 Park Ave., 8th Floor
New York, NY 10017

c/o Piper Jaffray & Co.
800 Nicollet Mall
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Cara Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), proposes to issue and sell to the several underwriters named in Schedule I hereto (the "Underwriters") for whom you are acting as representatives (the "Representatives") an aggregate of shares (the "Firm Shares") of the common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company ("Common Stock"). The Company also proposes to sell to the several Underwriters, for the sole purpose of covering over-allotments in connection with the sale of the Firm Shares, at the option of the Underwriters, up to an additional shares of Common Stock (the "Option Shares"). The Firm Shares and the Option Shares are hereinafter referred to collectively as the "Shares".

The Company confirms as follows its agreements with the Representatives and the several other Underwriters.

1. The Company represents and warrants to, and agrees with, each of the Underwriters that, as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any:

(i) A registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-192230) in respect of the Shares and one or more pre-effective amendments thereto (together, the "Initial Registration Statement") have been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission"); the Initial Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, each in the form heretofore delivered to you, have been declared effective by the Commission in

such form; other than a registration statement, if any, increasing the size of the offering (a “Rule 462(b) Registration Statement”), filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), which became effective upon filing, no other document with respect to the Initial Registration Statement has heretofore been filed with the Commission; no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Initial Registration Statement, any post-effective amendment thereto or the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, if any, has been issued, no proceeding for that purpose has been initiated or threatened by the Commission and any request on the part of the Commission for additional information from the Company has been satisfied in all material respects; any preliminary prospectus included in the Initial Registration Statement, as originally filed or as part of any amendment thereto, or filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(a) of the rules and regulations of the Commission under the Securities Act is hereinafter called a “Preliminary Prospectus”; the various parts of the Initial Registration Statement and the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, if any, including all schedules and exhibits thereto and including the information contained in the form of final prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act and deemed by virtue of Rule 430A under the Securities Act to be part of the Initial Registration Statement at the time it was declared effective or such part of the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, if any, became or hereafter becomes effective, each as amended at the time such part of the Initial Registration Statement became effective, are hereinafter collectively called the “Registration Statement”; the Preliminary Prospectus relating to the Shares that was included in the Registration Statement immediately prior to the Applicable Time (as defined in Section 1(iii) hereof) is hereinafter called the “Pricing Prospectus”; such final prospectus, in the form first filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, is hereinafter called the “Prospectus”; and any “issuer free writing prospectus” as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act relating to the Shares is hereinafter called an “Issuer Free Writing Prospectus”; and all references to the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus, the Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any amendment or supplement to any of the foregoing shall be deemed to include the copy filed with the Commission pursuant to its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval system (“EDGAR”). From the time of the initial confidential submission of the Registration Statement to the Commission (or, if earlier, the first date on which the Company engaged directly or through any person authorized to act on its behalf in any Testing-the-Waters Communication) through the date hereof, the Company has been and is an “emerging growth company,” as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act (an “Emerging Growth Company”). “Testing-the-Waters Communication” means any oral or written communication with potential investors undertaken in reliance on Section 5(d) of the Securities Act;

(ii)(1) at the respective times the Initial Registration Statement, any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement and any post-effective amendments thereto became effective and at the Closing Date (as defined herein) (and, if any Option Shares are purchased, at each Option Closing Date) (as defined herein), the Initial Registration Statement, any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement and any amendments and supplements thereto complied and will comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder (the “Rules and Regulations”) and did not and will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and (2) at the time the Prospectus or any amendments or supplements thereto were issued and at the Closing Date (and, if any Option Shares are purchased, at each Option Closing Date), neither the Prospectus nor any

amendment or supplement thereto included or will include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or will omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided that the representations and warranties in clauses (1) and (2) above shall not apply to statements in or omissions from the Registration Statement or the Prospectus made in reliance upon and in strict conformity with information furnished to the Company in writing by any Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, it being understood and agreed that the only such information provided by any Underwriter is that described as such in Section 9(b) hereof. No order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus has been issued by the Commission. Each Preliminary Prospectus, Pricing Prospectus, Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and the Prospectus filed as part of the Initial Registration Statement as originally filed or as part of any amendment thereto, or filed pursuant to Rule 424 under the Securities Act, complied when so filed in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Rules and Regulations and each Preliminary Prospectus, Pricing Prospectus, Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and the Prospectus delivered to the Underwriters for use in connection with this offering was identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T;

(iii) For the purposes of this Agreement, the “Applicable Time” is : .m. (Eastern time) on the date of this Agreement; the Pricing Prospectus as supplemented by the Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses, Written Testing the Waters Communications (as hereinafter defined) and other documents listed in Schedule II hereto, taken together (collectively, the “Pricing Disclosure Package”) as of the Applicable Time, did not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and/or Written Testing-the-Waters Communication listed on Schedule II hereto does not conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus and each such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and/or Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, as supplemented by and taken together with the Pricing Disclosure Package as of the Applicable Time, did not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to statements or omissions made in an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or Written Testing-the-Waters Communication in reliance upon and in strict conformity with information furnished in writing to the Company by an Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use therein;

(iv) The Company has filed a registration statement pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), to register the Common Stock, and such registration statement has been declared effective; At the time of filing the Initial Registration Statement the Company was not and is not an “ineligible issuer,” as defined under Rule 405 under the Securities Act;

(v) The Company has been duly incorporated and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware, with power and authority (corporate and other) to own, lease and operate its properties and conduct its business as described in the Pricing Prospectus and to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement, and has been duly qualified as a foreign corporation for the transaction of business and is in good standing under the laws of each other jurisdiction in which it owns or leases properties or conducts any business so as to require such qualification, except where the failure so to qualify or be in good standing would not have a material adverse effect on the Company and its Subsidiary, considered as one enterprise;

(vi) The Company has one subsidiary, Cara Therapeutics (UK) Limited (the "Subsidiary"). The Subsidiary has been duly incorporated (or organized) and is validly existing as a corporation (or other organization) in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation (or organization), with power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and conduct its business as described in the Pricing Prospectus, and has been duly qualified as a foreign corporation (or other organization) for the transaction of business and is in good standing under the laws of each other jurisdiction in which it owns or leases properties or conducts any business so as to require such qualification, except where the failure so to qualify or be in good standing would not have a material adverse effect on the Company and the Subsidiary, considered as one enterprise; all of the issued and outstanding capital stock (or other ownership interests) of the Subsidiary has been duly and validly authorized and issued, is fully paid and non-assessable and is owned by the Company free and clear of any security interest, mortgage, pledge, lien, encumbrance, claim or equity;

(vii) The Company has an authorized capitalization as set forth in the Pricing Prospectus, and all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company have been duly and validly authorized and issued, are fully paid and non-assessable and conform to the descriptions thereof contained in the Pricing Prospectus; and none of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company are subject to any preemptive or similar rights;

(viii) The Shares have been duly and validly authorized and, when issued and delivered to and paid for by the Underwriters in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, will be duly and validly issued and fully paid and non-assessable and will conform to the descriptions thereof contained in the Prospectus; and the issuance of such Shares is not subject to any preemptive or similar rights;

(ix) This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company;

(x) The issue and sale of the Shares, the execution of this Agreement by the Company and the compliance by the Company with all of the provisions of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions herein contemplated will not conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms or provisions of, or constitute a default under, any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or the Subsidiary is a party or by which the Company or the Subsidiary is bound or to which any of the property or assets of the Company or the Subsidiary is subject, nor

will such action result in any violation of the provisions of the certificate or articles of incorporation or by-laws (or other organization documents) of the Company or the Subsidiary or any statute or any order, rule or regulation of any court or governmental agency or body having jurisdiction over the Company or the Subsidiary or any of their properties; and no consent, approval, authorization, order, registration or qualification of or with any such court or governmental agency or body is required for the issue and sale of the Shares or the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, except the registration under the Securities Act of the Shares and such consents, approvals, authorizations, registrations or qualifications as may be required under state securities or Blue Sky laws in connection with the purchase and distribution of the Shares by the Underwriters;

(xi) Ernst & Young LLP, who have certified certain financial statements of the Company and the Subsidiary are independent public accountants as required by the Securities Act, the Rules and Regulations and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). The financial statements, together with related schedules and notes, included in the Registration Statement and the Pricing Prospectus comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and present fairly the consolidated financial position, results of operations and changes in financial position of the Company and the Subsidiary on the basis stated in the Registration Statement at the respective dates or for the respective periods to which they apply; such statements and related schedules and notes have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied throughout the periods involved, except as disclosed therein; and the selected financial data and the summary financial data included in the Pricing Prospectus present fairly the information shown therein and have been compiled on a basis consistent with that of the financial statements included in the Registration Statement. Except as otherwise included therein, no historical or pro forma financial statements of the Company and the Subsidiary are required to be included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement;

(xii) Neither the Company nor the Subsidiary has sustained since the date of the latest audited financial statements included in the Pricing Prospectus any material loss or interference with its business from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor dispute or court or governmental action, order or decree, otherwise than as set forth or contemplated in the Pricing Prospectus; and, since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Pricing Prospectus, (1) there has not been any change in the capital stock or long-term debt of the Company or the Subsidiary, (2) there has not been any material adverse change, or any development involving a prospective material adverse change, in or affecting the general affairs, business, prospects, management, financial position, shareholders' equity or results of operations of the Company and the Subsidiary, considered as one enterprise, (3) there have been no transactions entered into by, and no obligations or liabilities, contingent or otherwise, incurred by the Company or the Subsidiary, whether or not in the ordinary course of business, which are material to the Company and the Subsidiary, considered as one enterprise or (4) there has been no dividend or distribution of any kind declared, paid or made by the Company on any class of its capital stock, in each case, otherwise than as set forth or contemplated in the Pricing Prospectus;

(xiii) Neither the Company nor the Subsidiary is (1) in violation of its certificate or articles of incorporation or bylaws (or other organization documents) or (2) in

violation of any law, ordinance, administrative or governmental rule or regulation applicable to the Company or the Subsidiary, or (3) in violation of any decree of any court or governmental agency or body having jurisdiction over the Company or the Subsidiary, or (4) in default in the performance of any obligation, agreement or condition contained in any bond, debenture, note or any other evidence of indebtedness or in any agreement, indenture, lease or other instrument to which the Company or the Subsidiary is a party or by which either of them or any of their respective properties may be bound, except, in the case of clauses (2), (3) and (4), where any such violation or default, individually or in the aggregate, would not have a material adverse effect on the general affairs, business, prospects, management, financial position, shareholders' equity or results of operations of the Company and the Subsidiary, considered as one enterprise;

(xiv) Each of the Company and the Subsidiary has good and marketable title to all real and personal property owned by it, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects except such as are described in the Pricing Prospectus or such as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company or the Subsidiary; and any real property and buildings held under lease by the Company or the Subsidiary are held under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as are not material and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property and buildings by the Company or the Subsidiary;

(xv) Other than as set forth in the Pricing Prospectus, there are no legal or governmental proceedings pending to which the Company or the Subsidiary is a party or of which any property of the Company or the Subsidiary is the subject which, if determined adversely to the Company or the Subsidiary, individually or in the aggregate, would have or may reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the general affairs, business, prospects, management, financial position, shareholders' equity or results of operations of the Company and the Subsidiary, considered as one enterprise, or would prevent or impair the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, or which are required to be described in the Registration Statement or the Pricing Prospectus; and, to the best of the Company's knowledge, no such proceedings are threatened or contemplated by governmental authorities or others;

(xvi) The Company and the Subsidiary possess all permits, licenses, approvals, consents and other authorizations (collectively, "Permits") issued by the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign regulatory agencies or bodies necessary to conduct the businesses now operated by them; the Company and the Subsidiary are in compliance with the terms and conditions of all such Permits and all of the Permits are valid and in full force and effect, except, in each case, where the failure so to comply or where the invalidity of such Permits or the failure of such Permits to be in full force and effect, individually or in the aggregate, would not have a material adverse effect on the general affairs, business, prospects, management, financial position, shareholders' equity or results of operations of the Company and the Subsidiary, considered as one enterprise; and neither the Company nor the Subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or material modification of any such Permits;

(xvii) The Company and the Subsidiary own or have obtained all necessary licenses for the patents, patent applications, patent rights, inventions, know-how

(including trade secrets and other unpatented and/or unpatentable proprietary or confidential information, systems or procedures), trademarks, service marks and trade names, and other intellectual property (collectively "Intellectual Property") described in the Pricing Prospectus and Registration Statement as being owned or licensed by them or which are necessary for the conduct of their business as currently conducted or as currently proposed to be conducted. To the knowledge of the Company and the Subsidiary: (i) there are no third parties who have rights to any Intellectual Property, except for customary reversionary rights of third party licensors with respect to Intellectual Property that is disclosed in the Registration Statement or the Pricing Prospectus as licensed to the Company or the Subsidiary; and (ii) there is no infringement by third parties of any Intellectual Property. There is no pending or, to the Company's or the Subsidiary's knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others: (A) challenging the Company's or the Subsidiary's rights in or to any Intellectual Property, and the Company and the Subsidiary are unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such action, suit, proceeding or claim; (B) challenging the validity, enforceability or scope of any Intellectual Property, and the Company or the Subsidiary are unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such action, suit, proceeding or claim; or (C) asserting that the Company or the Subsidiary infringe or otherwise violate, or would, upon the commercialization of any product or service described in the Registration Statement or the Pricing Prospectus as under development, infringe or violate, any copyright, patent, trademark, trade name, service mark, copyright, trade secret or other proprietary rights of others, and the Company and the Subsidiary are unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such action, suit, proceeding or claim. The Company and the Subsidiary have taken all steps reasonably necessary to secure their interest in the Company's Intellectual Property, including obtaining all necessary assignments from each of its employees, consultants and contractors pursuant to a written agreement containing a present tense assignment of all Intellectual Property created by such employee, consultant or contractor. The Company and the Subsidiary have taken commercially reasonable steps to protect and maintain all Company owned Intellectual Property, including without limitation to preserve the confidentiality of any trade secrets. All material Intellectual Property owned by or licensed to the Company and the Subsidiary is valid and enforceable. Neither the Company nor the Subsidiary is in violation of any Company License Agreements (as defined below). The license agreements by which the Company and the Subsidiary have been licensed Intellectual Property owned by third parties ("Company License Agreements") are in full force and effect and constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of Company and the Subsidiary, and to the Company's knowledge, the other parties thereto;

(xviii) No material labor dispute with the employees of the Company or the Subsidiary exists, or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent. The Company is not aware of any existing or imminent labor disturbance by the employees of any of its or the Subsidiary's principal suppliers, manufacturers, customers or contractors, which, individually or in the aggregate, may reasonably be expected to result in a material adverse effect on the general affairs, business, prospects, management, financial position, shareholders' equity or results of operations of the Company and the Subsidiary, considered as one enterprise;

(xix) The Company and the Subsidiary are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks (including without limitation risks related to clinical trials and product liability) and in such amounts as are prudent and customary in the businesses in which they are engaged; neither the Company nor the Subsidiary

has been refused any insurance coverage sought or applied for; and the Company has no reason to believe that either it or the Subsidiary will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a material adverse effect on the Company and the Subsidiary, considered as one enterprise;

(xx) The Company and the Subsidiary have made and keep books, records and accounts, which, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the Company and its Subsidiary. The Company maintains a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (1) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations; (2) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain accountability for assets; (3) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (4) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences;

(xxi) Since the date of the latest audited financial statements included in the Pricing Prospectus, (a) the Company has not been advised of (1) any significant deficiencies in the design or operation of internal controls that could adversely affect the ability of the Company and the Subsidiary to record, process, summarize and report financial data, or any material weaknesses in internal controls and (2) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the internal controls of the Company and the Subsidiary, and (b) since that date, there has been no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting;

(xxii) The Company maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15 (e) of the Exchange Act) that comply with the requirements of the Exchange Act; such disclosure controls and procedures are effective;

(xxiii) All United States federal, state and foreign income and franchise tax returns and other material tax returns of the Company and the Subsidiary required by law to be filed have been filed and such tax returns are true, complete and correct in all material respects. All taxes required to be paid by the Company or the Subsidiary, and any related or similar assessments, fines or penalties levied, which are due and payable, have been paid, except assessments against which appeals have been or will be promptly taken and as to which adequate reserves in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles have been provided. The charges, accruals and reserves on the books of the Company and the Subsidiary in respect of any income and corporation tax liability for any years not finally determined are, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles, adequate to meet any assessments or re-assessments for additional income tax for any years not finally determined;

(xxiv) There are no statutes, regulations, documents or contracts of a character required to be described in the Registration Statement or the Pricing Prospectus or to be filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement which are not described or filed as required;

(xxv) Neither the Company nor the Subsidiary is in violation of any statute or any rule, regulation, decision or order of any governmental agency or body or any court, domestic or foreign, relating to the use, production, disposal or release of hazardous or toxic substances or relating to the protection or restoration of the environment or human exposure to hazardous or toxic substances (collectively, “environmental laws”), owns or operates any real property contaminated with any substance that is subject to any environmental laws, is liable for any off-site disposal or contamination pursuant to any environmental laws, or is subject to any claim relating to any environmental laws, which violation, contamination, liability or claim, individually or in the aggregate, would have a material adverse effect on the general affairs, business, prospects, management, financial position, shareholders’ equity or results of operations of the Company and the Subsidiary, considered as one enterprise; and the Company is not aware of any pending investigation which might lead to such a claim;

(xxvi) Each employee benefit plan, within the meaning of Section 3(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (“ERISA”), that is maintained, administered or contributed to by the Company or the Subsidiary for employees or former employees of the Company and its affiliates has been maintained in compliance with its terms and the requirements of any applicable statutes, orders, rules and regulations, including but not limited to ERISA and the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), except to the extent that failure to so comply, individually or in the aggregate, would not have a material adverse effect on the general affairs, business, prospects, management, financial position, shareholders’ equity or results of operations of the Company and the Subsidiary, considered as one enterprise. No prohibited transaction, within the meaning of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code has occurred with respect to any such plan excluding transactions effected pursuant to a statutory or administrative exemption;

(xxvii) Neither the Company nor the Subsidiary, or any director, officer, agent, employee or other person associated with or acting on behalf of the Company or the Subsidiary, has (i) used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expense relating to political activity; (ii) made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds, (iii) violated or is in violation of any provision of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, or (iv) made any bribe, unlawful rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment. Neither the Company nor, to the Company’s knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department (“OFAC”). The Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the offering, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity, for the purpose of financing the activities of any person currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by OFAC;

(xxviii) There are no persons with registration rights or other similar rights to have securities registered pursuant to the Registration Statement or otherwise registered by the Company under the Securities Act, which rights have not been waived in writing;

(xxix) The Company is not and, after giving effect to the offering and sale of the Shares as contemplated herein and the application of the net proceeds therefrom as described in the Pricing Prospectus, will not be an “investment company”, as such term is defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “Investment Company Act”);

(xxx) The Company has not distributed and, prior to the later to occur of the Closing Date (as defined in Section 4 hereof) and completion of distribution of the Shares, will not distribute any offering materials in connection with the offering and sale of the Shares, other than the Pricing Prospectus, the Prospectus and, subject to compliance with Section 6 hereof, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus; and the Company has not taken and will not take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or result in, or which constitutes or might reasonably be expected to constitute, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale of the Shares. The Company (a) has not alone engaged in any Testing-the-Waters Communication other than Testing-the-Waters Communications with the consent of the Representatives with entities that are qualified institutional buyers within the meaning of Rule 144A under the Securities Act or institutions that are accredited investors within the meaning of Rule 501 under the Securities Act and (b) has not authorized anyone other than the Representatives to engage in Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Company reconfirms that the Representatives have been authorized to act on its behalf in undertaking Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Company has not distributed any Written Testing-the-Waters Communications other than those listed on Schedule II hereto. "Written Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any Testing-the-Waters Communication that is a written communication within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act;

(xxxii) The statistical and market and industry-related data included in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources which the Company believes to be reliable and accurate or represent the Company's good faith estimates that are made on the basis of data derived from such sources, and the Company has obtained the written consent to the use of such data from sources to the extent required;

(xxxiii) The audiovisual presentation made available to the public by the Company at [http://www.netroadshow.com/\[address\]](http://www.netroadshow.com/[address]) is a "bona fide electronic roadshow" for purposes of Rule 433(d)(8)(ii) of the Securities Act, and such presentation, together with the Pricing Prospectus, does not contain any untrue statement of material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, except that the representations and warranties set forth in this paragraph do not apply to statements in or omissions from such presentation or Pricing Prospectus made in reliance upon and in strict conformity with information furnished to the Company in writing by any Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use therein;

(xxxiv) Any certificate signed by any officer of the Company delivered to the Underwriters or to counsel for the Underwriters shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to the Underwriters as to the matters covered thereby;

(xxxv) Solely to the extent that the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission and the Nasdaq Global Market thereunder (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act") have been applicable to the Company, there is and has been no failure on the part of the Company or any of the Company's directors or officer, in their capacities as such, to comply in all material respects with any applicable provisions of

the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The Company has taken all necessary actions to ensure that it is in compliance with all provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act that are in effect and with which the Company is required to comply, and it is actively taking steps to ensure that it will be in compliance with other provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act not currently in effect or which the Company is not required to comply with, that are reasonably expected to be applicable to the Company after the effectiveness of the Registration Statement;

(xxxv) To the Company's knowledge, there are no affiliations or associations between any member of FINRA and any of the Company's officers, directors or 5% or greater securityholders;

(xxxvi) The Shares have been approved for listing, subject to notice of issuance, on the NASDAQ Global Market;

(xxxvii) There are no relationships or related-party transactions involving the Company or any other person required to be described in the Registration Statement or the Pricing Prospectus that have not been described as required;

(xxxviii) The Company and the Subsidiary, and to the Company's knowledge, their respective directors, officers, employees or agents, are in material compliance with each of the following statutes: the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. § 301 et seq.), the federal Anti-kickback Statute (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7b(b)), the Anti-Inducement Law (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7a(a)(5)), the civil False Claims Act (31 U.S.C. §§ 3729 et seq.), the criminal False Claims Law (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7 b(a)) , the Civil Monetary Penalty Laws (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7a), the exclusion laws (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7), Medicare (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act), Medicaid (Title XIX of the Social Security Act), the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (42 U.S.C. § 1320d et seq.), as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 17921 et seq.), the regulations promulgated pursuant to such laws, and any other similar federal, state or local laws (collectively, the "Health Care Laws"), and have not engaged in activities which are, as applicable, cause for civil penalties, or mandatory or permissive exclusion from Medicare, Medicaid, or any other state health care program or federal health care program. None of the Company, the Subsidiary, or any of its directors, officers, employees or, to the Company's knowledge, agents is debarred, suspended or excluded, or has been convicted of any crime or engaged in any conduct that would result in a debarment, suspension or exclusion, from any federal or state government health care program To the Company's knowledge, the Company has not received notice of any ongoing claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action from any U.S. or non-U.S. federal, state, local or other governmental or regulatory authority, governmental or regulatory agency or body, court, arbitrator or self-regulatory organization (each, a "Governmental Authority") or third party alleging that any product operation or activity is in violation of any Health Care Laws or has any knowledge that any such Governmental Authority or third party is considering any such claim, litigation, arbitration, action, suit, investigation or proceeding. The Company is not a party to or has any ongoing reporting obligations pursuant to any corporate integrity agreement, deferred prosecution agreement, monitoring agreement, consent decree, settlement order, plan of correction or similar agreement imposed by any Governmental Authority;

(xxxix) The Company has filed, obtained, maintained or submitted all reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments as required by any Health Care Laws and that all such reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments were complete, correct and not misleading on the date filed (or were corrected or supplemented by a subsequent submission, if so required by law). The Company has not, either voluntarily or involuntarily, initiated, conducted, or issued or caused to be initiated, conducted or issued, any recall, market withdrawal or replacement, safety alert, or other notice or action relating to any alleged product defect or violation and, to the Company's knowledge, no third party has initiated or conducted any such notice or action;

(xl) The research, studies and tests conducted by or on behalf of the Company have been and, if still pending, are being conducted in accordance with experimental protocols, procedures and controls pursuant to all Health Care Laws and Permits; the descriptions of the results of such research, studies and tests contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus are accurate and complete in all material respects and fairly present the data derived from such research, studies, and tests; except to the extent disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus, the Company is not aware of any research, studies or tests, the results of which the Company believes reasonably call into question the research, study or test results described or referred to in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus when viewed in the context in which such results are described; and neither the Company nor the Subsidiary has received any notices or correspondence from any Governmental Authority requiring the termination, suspension or material modification of any research, study or test conducted by or on behalf of the Company;

(xli) The Company does not have any material lending or other relationship with any Underwriter or lending affiliate of any Underwriter and does not intend to use any of the proceeds from the sale of the Shares to repay any outstanding debt owed to any affiliate of the Underwriter;

(xlii) The Company has not sold, issued or distributed any shares of Common Stock during the six-month period preceding the date hereof, including any sales pursuant to Rule 144A, Regulation D or Regulation S under the Securities Act, other than shares issued pursuant to employee benefit plans, qualified stock option plans or other employee compensation plans or pursuant to outstanding options, rights or warrants; and

(xliii) Each of the Company's stockholders, optionholders, warrantholders, directors and officers, other than the stockholders identified in Schedule III, has executed and delivered to the Representatives a lock-up agreement in the form of Exhibit A hereto. The securities of the Company held by the stockholders identified in Schedule III (other than the Sunrise Holders who collectively own, in the aggregate, less than 0.27% of the Company's issued and outstanding common stock assuming the conversion of all outstanding convertible preferred stock and the exercise of all outstanding stock options and warrants as of the date hereof) hereof are restricted from transfer or other disposition for the duration of the 180-day restricted period referred to in Section 5(j) pursuant to Section 2.12 of the Fourth Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement dated April 25, 2013 by and among the

Company and certain stockholders of the Company, and the Company has directed the transfer agent to place stop transfer restrictions upon the securities of the Company held by such stockholders for the duration of the 180-day restricted period referred to in Section 5(j).

2. Subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, (a) the Company agrees to sell to each of the Underwriters, and each of the Underwriters agrees, severally and not jointly, to purchase from the Company, at a purchase price per share of \$ (the "Purchase Price"), the number of Firm Shares (to be adjusted by you so as to eliminate fractional shares) determined by multiplying the aggregate number of Firm Shares to be sold by the Company hereunder by a fraction, the numerator of which is the aggregate number of Firm Shares to be purchased by such Underwriter as set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter in Schedule I hereto and the denominator of which is the aggregate number of Firm Shares to be purchased by all of the Underwriters from the Company hereunder and (b) in the event and to the extent that the Underwriters shall exercise the election to purchase Option Shares as provided below, the Company agrees to sell to each of the Underwriters, and each of the Underwriters agrees, severally and not jointly, to purchase from the Company, at the Purchase Price, the number of Option Shares (to be adjusted by you so as to eliminate fractional shares) determined by multiplying the number of Option Shares as to which such election shall have been exercised by the fraction set forth in clause (a) above.

The Company hereby grants to the Underwriters the right to purchase at their election up to Option Shares, at the Purchase Price, for the sole purpose of covering over-allotments in connection with the sale of the Firm Shares. The Underwriters may exercise their option to acquire Option Shares in whole or in part from time to time only by written notice from the Representatives to the Company, given within a period of 30 calendar days after the date of this Agreement and setting forth the aggregate number of Option Shares to be purchased and the date on which such Option Shares are to be delivered, as determined by the Representatives but in no event earlier than the Closing Date or, unless the Representatives and the Company otherwise agree in writing, earlier than two or later than ten business days after the date of such notice.

3. It is understood that the several Underwriters propose to offer the Firm Shares for sale to the public upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Prospectus.

4. The Company will deliver the Firm Shares to the Representatives through the facilities of the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") for the accounts of the Underwriters, against payment of the purchase price therefor in Federal (same day) funds by wire transfer drawn to the order of the Company at the office of Latham & Watkins, LLP, John Hancock Tower, 20th Floor, 200 Clarendon Street, Boston, MA 02116, at 10:00 A.M., New York time, on , , or at such other time not later than seven full business days thereafter as Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated ("Stifel") and the Company determine, such time being herein referred to as the "Closing Date". For purposes of Rule 15c6-1 under the Exchange Act, the Closing Date (if later than the otherwise applicable settlement date) shall be the settlement date for payment of funds and delivery of securities for all the Firm Shares. If the Representatives so elect, delivery of the Firm Shares will be made by credit to the accounts designated by the Representatives through DTC's full fast transfer or DWAC programs. If the Representatives so elect, the certificates for the Firm Shares so to be delivered will be in such

denominations and registered in such names as the Representatives request and will be made available for checking and packaging at the above office of Latham & Watkins LLP at least 24 hours prior to the Closing Date.

Each time for the delivery of and payment for the Option Shares, being herein referred to as an "Option Closing Date", which may be the Closing Date, shall be determined by the Representatives as provided above. The Company will deliver the Option Shares being purchased on each Option Closing Date to the Representatives through the facilities of DTC for the accounts of the Underwriters, against payment of the purchase price therefor in Federal (same day) funds by wire transfer drawn to the order of the Company at the above office of Latham & Watkins LLP, at 10:00 A.M., New York time on the applicable Option Closing Date. If the Representatives so elect, delivery of the Option Shares will be made by credit to the accounts designated by the Representatives through DTC's full fast transfer or DWAC programs. If the Representatives so elect, the certificates for the Option Securities so to be delivered will be in such denominations and registered in such names as the Representatives request and will be made available for checking and packaging at the above office of Latham & Watkins LLP at least 24 hours prior to such Option Closing Date.

5. The Company covenants and agrees with each of the Underwriters as follows:

(a) The Company, subject to Section 5(b), will comply with the requirements of Rule 430A under the Securities Act, and will notify the Representatives immediately, and confirm the notice in writing, (i) when any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement shall become effective, or any supplement to the Prospectus or any amended prospectus shall have been filed, to furnish the Representatives with copies thereof, and to file promptly all material required to be filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act, (ii) of the receipt of any comments from the Commission, (iii) of any request by the Commission for any amendment to the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus or for additional information, (iv) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus, or of the suspension of the qualification of the Shares for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, or of the initiation or threatening of any proceedings for any of such purposes; and (v) if the Company ceases to be an Emerging Growth Company at any time prior to the later of (A) completion of the distribution of the Shares within the meaning of the Securities Act and (B) completion of the 180-day restricted period referred to in Section 5(j) hereof. The Company will promptly effect the filings necessary pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act and will take such steps as it deems necessary to ascertain promptly whether the form of prospectus transmitted for filing under Rule 424(b) was received for filing by the Commission and, in the event that it was not, it will promptly file such prospectus. The Company will make every reasonable effort to prevent the issuance of any stop order and, if any stop order is issued, to obtain the lifting thereof at the earliest possible moment.

(b) The Company will give the Representatives notice of its intention to file or prepare any amendment to the Registration Statement (including any filing under Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act), or any amendment, supplement or revision to the Prospectus, or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, will furnish the Representatives with copies of any such

documents a reasonable amount of time prior to such proposed filing or use, as the case may be, and will not file or use any such document to which the Representatives or counsel for the Underwriters shall reasonably object.

(c) The Company will use its best efforts to qualify the Shares for offering and sale under the securities laws of such jurisdictions as you may reasonably request and to comply with such laws so as to permit the continuance of sales and dealings therein in such jurisdictions for as long as may be necessary to complete the distribution of the Shares, provided that nothing in this Section 5(c) shall require the Company to qualify as a foreign corporation in any jurisdiction in which it is not already so qualified, or to file a general consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

(d) The Company has furnished or will deliver to the Representatives, without charge, three (3) signed copies of the Initial Registration Statement as originally filed, any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement and of each amendment to each (including exhibits filed therewith or incorporated by reference therein) and signed copies of all consents and certificates of experts, and will also, upon your request, deliver to the Representatives, without charge, a conformed copy of the Registration Statement as originally filed and of each amendment thereto (without exhibits) for each of the Underwriters. The copies of the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

(e) The Company has delivered to each Underwriter, without charge, as many written and electronic copies of each Preliminary Prospectus as such Underwriter reasonably requested, and the Company hereby consents to the use of such copies for purposes permitted by the Securities Act. The Company will furnish to each Underwriter, without charge, prior to 5:00 P.M. on the business day next succeeding the date of this Agreement and from time to time thereafter during the period when the Prospectus is required to be delivered in connection with sales of the Shares under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act or in lieu thereof, the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the Securities Act, such number of written and electronic copies of the Prospectus (as amended or supplemented) as such Underwriter may reasonably request. The Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

(f) The Company will comply with the Securities Act and the Rules and Regulations so as to permit the completion of the distribution of the Shares as contemplated in this Agreement and in the Prospectus. If at any time when, in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriters, a prospectus is required to be delivered in connection with sales of the Shares under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act (or in lieu thereof, the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the Securities Act), any event shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which it is necessary, in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriters or for the Company, to amend the Registration Statement or amend or supplement the Prospectus in order that the Prospectus will not include any untrue statements of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances existing at the time it (or in lieu thereof, the notice referred to in Rule 173(a)

under the Securities Act) is delivered to a purchaser, or if it shall be necessary, in the opinion of either such counsel, at any such time to amend the Registration Statement or amend or supplement the Prospectus in order to comply with the requirements of the Securities Act or the Rules and Regulations, the Company will promptly prepare and file with the Commission, subject to Section 5(b), such amendment or supplement as may be necessary to correct such statement or omission or to make the Registration Statement or the Prospectus comply with such requirements, and the Company will furnish to the Underwriters such number of written and electronic copies of such amendment or supplement as the Underwriters may reasonably request. The Company will provide the Representatives with notice of the occurrence of any event during the period specified above that may give rise to the need to amend or supplement the Registration Statement or the Prospectus as provided in the preceding sentence promptly after the occurrence of such event. If at any time following the distribution of any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company will promptly notify the Representatives and will promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication to eliminate or correct such untrue statement or omission.

(g) The Company will make generally available (within the meaning of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act) to its security holders and to the Representatives as soon as practicable, but not later than 45 days after the end of its fiscal quarter in which the first anniversary date of the effective date of the Registration Statement occurs, an earnings statement (in form complying with the provisions of Rule 158 under the Securities Act) covering a period of at least twelve consecutive months beginning after the effective date of the Registration Statement.

(h) The Company will use the net proceeds received by it from the sale of the Shares in the manner specified in the Pricing Prospectus under the heading "Use of Proceeds".

(i) The Company will use its best efforts to effect and maintain the listing of the Common Stock (including the Shares) on the NASDAQ Global Market.

(j) During a period of 180 days from the date of the Prospectus, the Company will not, without the prior written consent of each of the Representatives, (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock or (ii) enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of Common Stock, whether any such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of Common Stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise, other than (1) the Shares to be sold hereunder, (2) the issuance of options to acquire shares of Common Stock granted pursuant to the Company's benefit plans existing on the date hereof that are referred to in the Prospectus, as such plans may be amended or (3) the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of any such options.

(k) If the Representatives, in their sole discretion, agree to release or waive the restrictions set forth in a “lock-up” agreement described in Section 8(m) hereof for an officer or director of the Company and provides the Company with notice of the impending release or waiver at least three business days before the effective date of the release or waiver, the Company agrees to announce the impending release or waiver by a press release substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto through a major news service at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver. For avoidance of doubt, no release or waiver of the restrictions set forth in a “lock-up” agreement described in Section 8(m) shall be made other than pursuant to the express written consent of the Representatives.

(l) The Company will enforce all existing agreements between the Company and any of its stockholders, optionholders or warrant holders that restrict the sale, transfer, assignment, pledge or hypothecation of any of the Company’s securities in connection with the Company’s initial public offering until the expiration of the 180-day restricted period referred to in Section 5(j); the Company will direct the transfer agent to place stop transfer restrictions upon any such securities of the Company that are bound by such existing “lock-up,” “market stand-off,” “holdback” or similar provisions of such agreements for the duration of the 180-day restricted period referred to in Section 5(j); and the Company will not release or otherwise grant any waiver of such provisions in such agreements during the Restricted Period without the prior written consent of the Representatives, on behalf of the Underwriters.

(m) The Company, during the period when the Prospectus is required to be delivered in connection with sales of the Shares under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act (or in lieu thereof, the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the Securities Act), will file all documents and reports required to be filed with the Commission and the Nasdaq Global Market pursuant to the Exchange Act within the time periods required by the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission or the Nasdaq Global Market thereunder.

(n) The Company shall report the use of proceeds from the issuance of the Shares as may be required pursuant to Rule 463 under the Securities Act.

(o) During a period of five years from the effective date of the Registration Statement, the Company will furnish to you copies of all reports or other communications (financial or other) furnished to stockholders generally, and to deliver to you (i) as soon as they are available, copies of any reports and financial statements furnished to or filed with the Commission or any national securities exchange on which any class of securities of the Company is listed; and (ii) such additional information concerning the business and financial condition of the Company as you may from time to time reasonably request (such financial statements to be on a consolidated basis to the extent the accounts of the Company and the Subsidiary are consolidated in reports furnished to its stockholders generally or to the Commission).

(p) The Company will promptly notify the Representatives if the Company ceases to be an “emerging growth company” at any time prior to the later of (i) completion of the distribution of the Shares within the meaning of the Securities Act and (ii) completion of the 180-day restricted period referred to in Section 5(j).

(q) If the Company elects to rely upon Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, the Company will file a Rule 462(b) Registration Statement with the Commission in compliance with Rule 462(b) by 10:00 P.M., Washington, D.C. time, on the date of this Agreement, and at the time of filing either to pay to the Commission the filing fee for the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement or to give irrevocable instructions for the payment of such fee pursuant to Rule 111(b) under the Securities Act.

(r) If so requested by the Representatives, the Company shall cause to be prepared and delivered, at its expense, within one business day from the effective date of this Agreement, to the Representatives an “electronic Prospectus” to be used by the Underwriters in connection with the offering and sale of the Shares. As used herein, the term “electronic Prospectus” means a form of the most recent Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or the Prospectus, and any amendment or supplement thereto, that meets each of the following conditions: (i) it shall be encoded in an electronic format, satisfactory to the Representatives, that may be transmitted electronically by the Representatives and the other Underwriters to offerees and purchasers of the Shares, (ii) it shall disclose the same information as such paper Preliminary Prospectus, Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or the Prospectus, as the case may be; and (iii) it shall be in or convertible into a paper format or an electronic format, satisfactory to the Representatives, that will allow investors to store and have continuously ready access to such Preliminary Prospectus, Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or the Prospectus at any future time, without charge to investors (other than any fee charged for subscription to the Internet generally). The Company hereby confirms that, if so requested by the Representatives, it has included or will include in the Prospectus filed with the Commission an undertaking that, upon receipt of a request by an investor or his or her representative, the Company shall transmit or cause to be transmitted promptly, without charge, a paper copy of such paper Preliminary Prospectus, Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or the Prospectus to such investor or representative.

(s) The Company shall engage and maintain, at its expense, a registrar and transfer agent for the Shares.

6. (a) The Company represents and agrees that, without the prior consent of the Representatives, it has not made and will not make any offer relating to the Shares that would constitute a “free writing prospectus” as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act; each Underwriter represents and agrees that, without the prior consent of the Company and the Representatives, it has not made and will not make any offer relating to the Shares that would constitute a free writing prospectus; any such free writing prospectus the use of which has been consented to by the Company and the Representatives is listed on Schedule II hereto;

(b) The Company has complied and will comply with the requirements of Rule 433 under the Securities Act applicable to any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, including timely filing with the Commission or retention where required and legending; the Company represents that it has satisfied and agrees that it will satisfy the conditions under Rule 433 under the Securities Act to avoid a requirement to file with the Commission any electronic road show;

(c) The Company agrees that if at any time following issuance of an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus any event occurred or occurs as a result of which such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus would conflict with the information in the Registration Statement, the Pricing

Prospectus or the Prospectus or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances then prevailing, not misleading, the Company will give prompt notice thereof to the Representatives and, if requested by the Representatives, will prepare and furnish without charge to each Underwriter an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or other document which will correct such conflict, statement or omission; provided, however, that this covenant shall not apply to any statements or omissions in an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus made in reliance upon and in strict conformity with information furnished in writing to the Company by an Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use therein.

7. The Company covenants and agrees with the several Underwriters that, whether or not the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are consummated, the Company will pay or cause to be paid all expenses incident to the performance of its obligations under this Agreement, including (i) the fees, disbursements and expenses of the Company's counsel, accountants and other advisors; (ii) filing fees and all other expenses in connection with the preparation, printing and filing of the Registration Statement, each Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and the Prospectus and amendments and supplements thereto and the mailing and delivering of copies thereof to the Underwriters and dealers; (iii) the cost of printing or producing this Agreement, closing documents (including any compilations thereof) and such other documents as may be required in connection with the offering, purchase, sale and delivery of the Shares; (iv) all expenses in connection with the qualification of the Shares for offering and sale under state securities laws as provided in Section 5(c), including filing fees and the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters in connection with such qualification and in connection with the Blue Sky survey; (v) all fees and expenses in connection with listing the Common Stock (including the Shares) on the NASDAQ Global Market; (vi) the filing fees incident to, and the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters in connection with, securing any required review by FINRA of the terms of the sale of the Shares; (vii) all fees and expenses in connection with the preparation, issuance and delivery of the certificates representing the Shares to the Underwriters, including any stock or other transfer taxes and any stamp or other duties payable upon the sale, issuance or delivery of the Shares to the Underwriters; (viii) the cost and charges of any transfer agent or registrar; (ix) the transportation and other expenses incurred by the Company in connection with presentations to prospective purchasers of Shares (*provided, however*, that the Underwriters shall pay 50% of the cost of any aircraft chartered in connection with the road show); and (x) all other costs and expenses incident to the performance of its obligations hereunder which are not otherwise specifically provided for in this Section.

8. The several obligations of the Underwriters hereunder to purchase the Shares on the Closing Date or each Option Closing Date, as the case may be, are subject to the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder and to the following additional conditions:

(a) The Prospectus shall have been filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act within the applicable time period prescribed for such filing by the Rules and Regulations and in accordance with Section 5(a); all material required to be filed by the Company pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act shall have been filed with the Commission within the applicable time period prescribed for such filing by Rule 433 under the Securities Act; if the Company has elected to rely upon Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act,

the Rule 462(b) Registration Statement shall have become effective by 10:00 P.M., Washington, D.C. time, on the date of this Agreement; no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any part thereof or the Prospectus or any part thereof or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus shall have been issued and no proceeding for that purpose shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission or any state securities commission; and all requests for additional information on the part of the Commission shall have been complied with to your reasonable satisfaction.

(b) The representations and warranties of the Company contained herein are true and correct on and as of the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as the case may be, as if made on and as of the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as the case may be, and the Company shall have complied with all agreements and all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as the case may be.

(c) Subsequent to the execution and delivery of this Agreement and prior to the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as the case may be, there shall not have occurred any downgrading, nor shall any notice have been given of (i) any downgrading, (ii) any intended or potential downgrading or (iii) any review or possible change that does not indicate an improvement, in the rating accorded any securities of or guaranteed by the Company or the Subsidiary by any "nationally recognized statistical rating organization", as such term is defined for purposes of Rule 436(g)(2) under the Securities Act.

(d) (i) Neither the Company nor the Subsidiary shall have sustained since the date of the latest audited financial statements included in the Pricing Prospectus any material loss or interference with its business from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor dispute or court or governmental action, order or decree, otherwise than as set forth or contemplated in the Pricing Prospectus, and (ii) since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, (1) there shall not have been any change in the capital stock or long-term debt of the Company or the Subsidiary or (2) there shall not have been any material adverse change, or any development involving a prospective material adverse change, in or affecting the general affairs, business, prospects, management, financial position, shareholders' equity or results of operations of the Company and the Subsidiary, considered as one enterprise, the effect of which, in any such case described in clause (i) or (ii), is in the judgment of the Representatives so material and adverse as to make it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the public offering or the delivery of the Shares being delivered at such Closing Date or Option Closing Date, as the case may be, on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Pricing Prospectus.

(e) the Representatives shall have received on and as of the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as the case may be, a certificate of two executive officers of the Company, at least one of whom has specific knowledge about the Company's financial matters, satisfactory to the Representatives, to the effect (1) set forth in Sections 8(b) (with respect to the respective representations, warranties, agreements and conditions of the Company) and 8(c), (2) that none of the situations set forth in clause (i) or (ii) of Section 8(d) shall have occurred and (3) that no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement has been issued and to the knowledge of the Company, no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or are pending or contemplated by the Commission.

(f) On the Closing Date or Option Closing Date, as the case may be, Cooley LLP, counsel for the Company, shall have furnished to the Representatives their favorable written opinion and negative assurance letter, dated the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as the case may be, each in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters.

(g) On the Closing Date or Option Closing Date, as the case may be, Cooley LLP, intellectual property counsel for the Company, shall have furnished to the Representatives their favorable written opinion, dated the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as the case may be, in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters.

(h) On the Closing Date or Option Closing Date, as the case may be, F. Chau & Associates, LLC, counsel for the Company solely in connection with patent prosecution matters, shall have furnished to the Representatives their favorable written opinion, dated the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as the case may be, in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters.

(i) On the effective date of the Registration Statement and, if applicable, the effective date of the most recently filed post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement, Ernst & Young LLP shall have furnished to the Representatives a letter, dated the date of delivery thereof, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives, containing statements and information of the type customarily included in accountants' "comfort letters" to underwriters with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.

(j) On the Closing Date or Option Closing Date, as the case may be, the Representatives shall have received from Ernst & Young LLP a letter, dated the Closing Date or such Option Closing Date, as the case may be, to the effect that they reaffirm the statements made in the letter or letters furnished pursuant to Section 8(h), except that the specified date referred to shall be a date not more than three business days prior to the Closing Date or such Option Closing Date, as the case may be.

(k) On the Closing Date or Option Closing Date, as the case may be, Latham & Watkins LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, shall have furnished to the Representatives their favorable opinion dated the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as the case may be, with respect to the due authorization and valid issuance of the Shares, the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and other related matters as the Representatives may reasonably request, and such counsel shall have received such papers and information as they may reasonably request to enable them to pass upon such matters.

(l) The Shares to be delivered on the Closing Date or Option Closing Date, as the case may be, shall have been approved for listing on the NASDAQ Global Market, subject to official notice of issuance.

(m) FINRA shall have confirmed that it has not raised any objection with respect to the fairness and reasonableness of the underwriting terms and conditions.

(n) The Representatives shall have received “lock-up” agreements, each substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto, from all the stockholders, optionholders, warrantholders, officers and directors of the Company (other than the stockholders identified on Schedule III), and such agreements shall be in full force and effect on the Closing Date or Option Closing Date, as the case may be. The securities of the Company held by the stockholders listed in Schedule III (other than the Sunrise Holders who collectively own, in the aggregate, less than 0.27% of the Company’s issued and outstanding common stock assuming the conversion of all outstanding convertible preferred stock and the exercise of all outstanding stock options and warrants as of the date hereof) shall be restricted from sale, transfer, assignment, pledge or hypothecation for the duration of the 180-day restricted period referred to in Section 5(j).

(o) On or prior to the Closing Date or Option Closing Date, as the case may be, the Company shall have furnished to the Representatives such further information, certificates and documents as the Representatives shall reasonably request.

(p) On or after the Applicable Time there shall not have occurred any of the following: (i) a suspension or material limitation in trading in securities generally on the NASDAQ Global Market; (ii) a suspension or material limitation in trading in the Company’s securities on the NASDAQ Global Market; (iii) a general moratorium on commercial banking activities declared by any of Federal, Maryland or New York State authorities or a material disruption in commercial banking or securities settlement or clearance services in the United States; (iv) the outbreak or escalation of hostilities involving the United States or the declaration by the United States of a national emergency or war or (v) the occurrence of any other calamity or crisis or any change in financial, political or economic conditions in the United States or elsewhere, if the effect of any such event specified in clause (iv) or (v) in the judgment of the Representatives makes it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the public offering or the delivery of the Shares being delivered at such Closing Date or Option Closing Date, as the case may be, on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Prospectus;

If any condition specified in this Section 8 shall not have been fulfilled when and as required to be fulfilled, this Agreement may be terminated, subject to the provisions of Section 12, by the Representatives by notice to the Company at any time at or prior to the Closing Date or Option Closing Date, as the case may be, and such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party, except as provided in Section 12.

9. (a) The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter and each person, if any, who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act against any and all losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses whatsoever as incurred (including without limitation, reasonable attorneys’ fees and any and all reasonable expenses whatsoever incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever, and any and all amounts paid in settlement of any claim or litigation), joint or several, to which they or any of them may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Initial Registration Statement, as originally filed or any amendment thereof, the Registration Statement, or any post-effective amendment thereof,

any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, or in any supplement thereto or amendment thereof, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, or any “issuer information” filed or required to be filed pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act, or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; provided, however, that the Company will not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such loss, liability, claim, damage or expense arises out of or is based upon any such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in the Initial Registration Statement, as originally filed or any amendment thereof, the Registration Statement, or any post-effective amendment thereof, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, or in any supplement thereto or amendment thereof, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication in reliance upon and in strict conformity with written information furnished to the Company by or on behalf of any Underwriter through Stifel expressly for use therein, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter is the information described as such in Section 9(b) below.

(b) Each Underwriter severally, and not jointly, agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, each of the directors of the Company, each of the officers of the Company who shall have signed the Registration Statement, and each other person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act, against any losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses whatsoever as incurred (including without limitation, reasonable attorneys’ fees and any and all reasonable expenses whatsoever incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever, and any and all amounts paid in settlement of any claim or litigation), joint or several, to which they or any of them may become subject under the Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise, insofar as such losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Initial Registration Statement, as originally filed or any amendment thereof, the Registration Statement, or any post-effective amendment thereof, or any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, or in any supplement thereto or amendment thereof, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that any such loss, liability, claim, damage or expense arises out of or is based upon any such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made therein in reliance upon and in strict conformity with written information furnished to the Company by or on behalf of such Underwriter through Stifel expressly for use therein, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the following information in the Prospectus furnished on behalf of each Underwriter: the last paragraph at the bottom of the cover page concerning the terms of the offering by the Underwriters, the concession and reallowance figures appearing in the section of the Prospectus entitled “Underwriting—Commissions and Discounts” and the information contained in the sections of the Prospectus entitled “Underwriting—Short Sales, Stabilizing Transactions, and Penalty Bids” and “Underwriting—Discretionary Sales”.

(c) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under Section 9(a) or 9(b) of notice of the commencement of any action, such indemnified party shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the indemnifying party under such Section, notify each party against whom indemnification is to be sought in writing of the commencement thereof (but the failure so to notify an indemnifying party shall not relieve it from any liability which it may have under this Section 9). In case any such action is brought against any indemnified party, and it notifies an indemnifying party of the commencement thereof, the indemnifying party will be entitled to participate therein, and jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly notified, to the extent it may elect by written notice delivered to the indemnified party promptly after receiving the aforesaid notice from such indemnified party, to assume the defense thereof with counsel reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party (who shall not, except with the consent of the indemnified party, be counsel to the indemnified party). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the indemnified party or parties shall have the right to employ its or their own counsel in any such case, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such indemnified party or parties unless (i) the employment of such counsel shall have been authorized in writing by one of the indemnifying parties in connection with the defense of such action, (ii) the indemnifying parties shall not have employed counsel to have charge of the defense of such action within a reasonable time after notice of commencement of the action, or (iii) such indemnified party or parties shall have reasonably concluded that there may be defenses available to it or them which are different from or additional to those available to one or all of the indemnifying parties (in which case the indemnifying parties shall not have the right to direct the defense of such action on behalf of the indemnified party or parties), in any of which events such fees and expenses shall be borne by the indemnifying parties. In no event shall the indemnifying parties be liable for fees and expenses of more than one counsel (in addition to any local counsel) separate from their own counsel for all indemnified parties in connection with any one action or separate but similar or related actions in the same jurisdiction arising out of the same general allegations or circumstances, which counsel, in the event of indemnified parties under Section 9(a), shall be selected by the Representatives. No indemnifying party shall, without the written consent of the indemnified party, effect the settlement or compromise of, or consent to the entry of any judgment with respect to, any pending or threatened action or claim in respect of which indemnification or contribution may be sought hereunder (whether or not the indemnified party is an actual or potential party to such action or claim) unless such settlement, compromise or judgment (i) includes an unconditional release of the indemnified party from all liability arising out of such action or claim and (ii) does not include a statement as to an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act, by or on behalf of any indemnified party.

(d) If the indemnification provided for in this Section 9 is unavailable to or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party under Section 9(a) or 9(b) in respect of any losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses (or actions in respect thereof) referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses (or actions in respect thereof) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other from the offering of the Shares. If, however, the allocation provided by the immediately preceding sentence is not permitted by applicable law, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to such amount paid or payable by such indemnified party in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only such relative benefits but also the relative fault of the Company on the one hand and the Underwriters on the

other in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses (or actions in respect thereof), as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other from the offering of the Shares shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total net proceeds from the offering (before deducting expenses) received by the Company bear to the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Underwriters, in each case as set forth in the table on the cover page of the Prospectus. The relative fault shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company on the one hand or the Underwriters on the other and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.

The Company and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contributions pursuant to this Section 9(d) were determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to above in this Section 9(d). The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses (or actions in respect thereof) referred to above in this Section 9(d) shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 9(d), no Underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total price at which the Shares underwritten by it and distributed to the public were offered to the public exceeds the amount of any damages which such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission.

No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. The Underwriters' obligations in this Section 9(d) to contribute are several in proportion to their respective underwriting obligations and not joint.

(e) The obligations of the parties to this Agreements contained in this Section 9 are not exclusive and shall not limit any rights or remedies which may otherwise be available to any indemnified party at law or in equity.

10. If any Underwriter or Underwriters default in its or their obligations to purchase Shares hereunder on the Closing Date or any Option Closing Date and the aggregate number of Shares that such defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters agreed but failed to purchase does not exceed 10% of the total number of Shares that the Underwriters are obligated to purchase on such Closing Date or Option Closing Date, as the case may be, the Representatives may make arrangements satisfactory to the Company for the purchase of such Shares by other persons, including any of the Underwriters, but if no such arrangements are made by such Closing Date or Option Closing Date, as the case may be, the non-defaulting Underwriters shall be obligated severally, in proportion to their respective commitments hereunder, to purchase the Shares that such defaulting Underwriters agreed but failed to purchase on such Closing Date or Option Closing Date, as the case may be. If any Underwriter or Underwriters so default and the

aggregate number of Shares with respect to which such default or defaults occur exceeds 10% of the total number of Shares that the Underwriters are obligated to purchase on such Closing Date or Option Closing Date, as the case may be, and arrangements satisfactory to the Representatives and the Company for the purchase of such Shares by other persons are not made within 36 hours after such default, this Agreement will terminate, subject to the provisions of Section 12, without liability on the part of any non-defaulting Underwriter or the Company, except as provided in Section 12. Nothing herein will relieve a defaulting Underwriter from liability for its default.

In the event of any such default which does not result in a termination of this Agreement, either the Representatives or the Company shall have the right to postpone the Closing Date or the relevant Option Closing Date, as the case may be, for a period not exceeding seven days in order to effect any required changes in the Registration Statement or Prospectus or in any other documents or arrangements. As used in this Agreement, the term "Underwriter" includes any person substituted for an Underwriter under this Section 10.

11. Notwithstanding anything herein contained, this Agreement (or the obligations of the several Underwriters with respect to any Option Shares which have yet to be purchased) may be terminated, subject to the provisions of Section 12, in the absolute discretion of the Representatives, by notice given to the Company, if after the execution and delivery of this Agreement and prior to the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as the case may be, (a) trading generally on the NYSE MKT, the New York Stock Exchange, the NASDAQ Global Select Market or the NASDAQ Global Market shall have been suspended or materially limited, or minimum or maximum prices for trading have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices have been required, by any of said exchanges or by such system or by order of the Commission, FINRA or any other governmental or regulatory authority, (b) trading of any securities of or guaranteed by the Company or the Subsidiary shall have been suspended on any exchange or in any over-the-counter market, (c) a general moratorium on commercial banking activities in New York or Maryland shall have been declared by Federal, New York State or Maryland State authorities or a new restriction materially adversely affecting the distribution of the Firm Shares or the Option Shares, as the case may be, shall have become effective, or (d) there has occurred any material adverse change in the financial markets in the United States or the international financial markets, any outbreak of hostilities or escalation thereof or other calamity or crisis or any change or development involving a prospective change in national or international political, financial or economic conditions, in each case the effect of which is such as to make it, in the judgment of the Representatives, impracticable to market the Shares to be delivered on the Closing Date or Option Closing Date, as the case may be, or to enforce contracts for the sale of the Shares.

If this Agreement is terminated pursuant to this Section 11, such termination will be without liability of any party to any other party except as provided in Section 12 hereof.

12. The respective indemnities, agreements, representations, warranties and other statements of the Company or its officers and of the several Underwriters set forth in or made pursuant to this Agreement will remain in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation, or statement as to the results thereof, made by or on behalf of any Underwriter, the Company or any of their respective representatives, officers or directors or any controlling person, and will survive delivery of and payment for the Shares. If this Agreement is terminated pursuant to

Section 8, 10 or 11 or if for any reason the purchase of any of the Shares by the Underwriters is not consummated, the Company shall remain responsible for the expenses to be paid or reimbursed by it pursuant to Section 7, the respective obligations of the Company and the Underwriters pursuant to Section 9 and the provisions of Sections 12, 13 and 16 shall remain in effect and, if any Shares have been purchased hereunder the representations and warranties in Section 1 and all obligations under Section 5 and Section 6 shall also remain in effect. If this Agreement shall be terminated by the Underwriters, or any of them, under Section 8 or otherwise because of any failure or refusal on the part of the Company to comply with the terms or to fulfill any of the conditions of this Agreement, or if for any reason the Company shall be unable to perform its obligations under this Agreement or any condition of the Underwriters' obligations cannot be fulfilled, the Company agrees to reimburse the Underwriters or such Underwriters as have so terminated this Agreement with respect to themselves, severally, for all out-of-pocket expenses (including the fees and expenses of its counsel) reasonably incurred by the Underwriter in connection with this Agreement or the offering contemplated hereunder.

13. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Company and the Underwriters, the officers and directors of the Company referred to herein, any controlling persons referred to herein and their respective successors and assigns. Nothing expressed or mentioned in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to give any other person, firm or corporation any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Agreement or any provision herein contained. No purchaser of Shares from any Underwriter shall be deemed to be a successor or assign by reason merely of such purchase.

14. All notices and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given upon receipt thereof by the recipient if mailed or transmitted by any standard form of telecommunication. Notices to the Underwriters shall be given to the Representatives, c/o Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, 237 Park Avenue, 8th Floor, New York, New York 10017 (fax no.: (212) 355-3333); Attention: General Counsel, and c/o Piper Jaffray & Co., 800 Nicollet Mall, Suite 800, Minneapolis MN 55402 (fax no.: (612) 303-1070); Attention: Equity Capital Markets and (fax no. (612) 303-1068); Attention: Legal Department. Notices to the Company shall be given to it at Cara Therapeutics, Inc., 1 Parrott Drive, Shelton, Connecticut 06484 (fax no.: (203) 567-1510); Attention: Chief Executive Officer.

15. This Agreement may be signed in counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

16. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REGARD TO SUCH STATE'S PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAWS.

17. The parties hereby submit to the jurisdiction of and venue in the federal courts located in the City of New York, New York in connection with any dispute related to this Agreement, any transaction contemplated hereby, or any other matter contemplated hereby.

18. The Company acknowledges and agrees that (i) the purchase and sale of the Shares pursuant to this Agreement, including the determination of the public offering price of the

Shares and any related discounts and commissions, is an arm's-length commercial transaction between the Company on the one hand, and the several Underwriters, on the other, (ii) in connection therewith and with the process leading to such transaction each Underwriter is acting solely as a principal and not the agent or fiduciary of the Company or its respective stockholders, creditors, employees or any other party, (iii) no Underwriter has assumed an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of the Company with respect to the offering contemplated hereby or the process leading thereto (irrespective of whether such Underwriter has advised or is currently advising the Company on other matters) or any other obligation to the Company except the obligations expressly set forth in this Agreement, and (iv) the Company has consulted its own legal and financial advisors to the extent it deemed appropriate. The Company agrees that it will not claim that the Underwriters, or any of them, has rendered advisory services of any nature or respect, or owes a fiduciary or similar duty to the Company, in connection with such transaction or the process leading thereto.

19. The Company acknowledges that the Underwriters' research analysts and research departments are required to be independent from their respective investment banking divisions and are subject to certain regulations and internal policies, and that such Underwriters' research analysts may hold views and make statements or investment recommendations and/or publish research reports with respect to the Company and/or the offering that differ from the views of their respective investment banking divisions. The Company hereby waives and releases, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims that the Company may have against the Underwriters with respect to any conflict of interest that may arise from the fact that the views expressed by their independent research analysts and research departments may be different from or inconsistent with the views or advice communicated to the Company by such Underwriters' investment banking divisions. The Company acknowledges that each of the Underwriters is a full service securities firm and as such from time to time, subject to applicable securities laws, may effect transaction for its own account or the account of its customers and hold long or short positions in debt or equity securities of the companies that may be the subject of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

20. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company are authorized to disclose to any persons the U.S. federal and state income tax treatment and tax structure of the potential transaction and all materials of any kind (including tax opinions and other tax analyses) provided to the Company relating to that treatment and structure, without the Underwriters imposing any limitation of any kind. However, any information relating to the tax treatment and tax structure shall remain confidential (and the foregoing sentence shall not apply) to the extent necessary to enable any person to comply with securities laws. For this purpose, "tax structure" is limited to any facts that may be relevant to that treatment.

21. This Agreement supersedes all prior agreements and understandings (whether written or oral) between the Company and the Underwriters, or any of them, with respect to the subject matter hereof.

22. The Company and each of the Underwriters hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding of our agreement, please sign and return to the Company a counterpart hereof, whereupon this instrument will become a binding agreement among the Company and the Underwriters.

Very truly yours,

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Accepted as of the date hereof:

STIFEL, NICOLAUS & COMPANY, INCORPORATED

By: _____

Name:

Title:

PIPER JAFFRAY & CO.

By: _____

Name:

Title:

For themselves and as Representatives of the
other Underwriters named in Schedule I hereto

SCHEDULE I

Underwriter

Number of Firm Shares to be Purchased

Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated
Piper Jaffray & Co
Canaccord Genuity Inc.
Needham & Company, LLC
Janney Montgomery Scott LLC
Total

SCHEDULE II

Free Writing Prospectuses

and

Written Testing-the-Waters Communications

Written Testing-the-Waters Communications:

Investor Presentation dated October 2013

Investor Presentation dated November 2013

Investor Presentation dated December 2013

FORM OF LOCK-UP AGREEMENT

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
1 Parrott Drive
Shelton, CT 06484

STIFEL, NICOLAUS & COMPANY, INCORPORATED
PIPER JAFFRAY & CO.
c/o Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated
237 Park Ave, 8th Floor
New York, NY 10017

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned refers to the proposed Underwriting Agreement (the “Underwriting Agreement”) among Cara Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), and the several underwriters named therein (the “Underwriters”), for whom Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated (“Stifel”) and Piper Jaffray & Co. (“Piper” and together with Stifel, the “Representatives”) are acting as representatives. As an inducement to the Representatives to execute the Underwriting Agreement on behalf of the Underwriters in connection with the proposed initial public offering (the “Proposed Offering”) of shares of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (“Common Stock”), pursuant to a Registration Statement on Form S-1, the undersigned hereby agrees that from the date hereof and until 180 days after the public offering date set forth on the final prospectus used to sell the Common Stock (the “Public Offering Date”) pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement (such period being referred to herein as the “Lock-Up Period”), the undersigned will not (and will cause any spouse, domestic partner or immediate family member of the spouse, domestic partner or the undersigned living in the undersigned’s household, any partnership, corporation, limited liability company or other entity within the undersigned’s control, and any trustee of any trust that holds Common Stock or other securities of the Company for the benefit of the undersigned or such spouse, domestic partner or immediate family member not to) offer, sell, contract to sell (including any short sale), pledge, hypothecate, establish an open “put equivalent position” within the meaning of Rule 16a-1(h) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), grant any option, right or warrant for the sale of, purchase any option or contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, or otherwise encumber, dispose of or transfer, or grant any rights with respect to, directly or indirectly, any shares of Common Stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any shares of Common Stock, enter into a transaction which would have the same effect, or enter into any swap, hedge or other arrangement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Common Stock, whether any such aforementioned transaction is to be settled by delivery of the Common Stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise, or publicly disclose the intention to make any such offer, sale, pledge or disposition, or to enter into any such transaction, swap, hedge or other arrangement, without, in each case, the prior written consent of the Representatives, which consent may be withheld in the Representatives’ sole discretion. For purposes of this Agreement, “immediate family member” shall mean any relation by blood, marriage or adoption, not more remote than first cousin.

If the undersigned is an officer or director of the Company, (i) the undersigned agrees that the foregoing restrictions shall be equally applicable to any issuer-directed or “friends and family” shares of Common Stock that the undersigned may purchase in the Proposed Offering; (ii) the Representatives agree that, at least three business days before the effective date of any release or waiver of the foregoing restrictions in connection with a transfer of shares of Common Stock, the Representatives will notify the Company of the impending release or waiver, and (iii) the Company has agreed in the Underwriting Agreement to announce the impending release or waiver by press release through a major news service at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver. Any release or waiver granted by the Representatives hereunder to any such officer or director shall only be effective two business days after the publication date of such press release. The provisions of this paragraph will not apply if (a) the release or waiver is effected solely to permit a transfer not for consideration and (b) the transferee has agreed in writing to be bound by the same terms described in this Agreement to the extent and for the duration that such terms remain in effect at the time of the transfer.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, (a) the undersigned may transfer securities of the Company (i) as a *bona fide* gift or gifts, provided that the donee or donees thereof agree to be bound in writing by the restrictions set forth herein (and, to the extent any interest in the Company’s securities is retained by the undersigned, or such spouse domestic partner or family member, such securities shall remain subject to the restrictions contained in this Agreement), (ii) to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the undersigned or the immediate family of the undersigned, provided that the trustee of the trust agrees to be bound in writing by the restrictions set forth herein, and provided further that any such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value, (iii) consisting of any issuer-directed or “friends and family” shares of Common Stock that the undersigned may purchase in the Proposed Offering (subject, in the case of officers and directors of the Company, to restrictions in the immediately preceding paragraph) or shares acquired in open market transactions after the Public Offering Date, (iv) by will or intestate succession upon the death of the undersigned, provided that the transferee agrees to be bound in writing by the restrictions set forth herein, (v) if the undersigned is a corporation, limited liability company, partnership, trust, or other business entity, such entity may transfer Common Stock as part of a distribution, transfer or distribution by the undersigned to its stockholders, members, partners, beneficiaries or other equity holders; *provided*, that in any transfer contemplated in this clause (a)(v), it shall be a condition to the transfer that the transferee execute an agreement stating that the transferee is receiving and holding such securities subject to the provisions of this Agreement and there shall be no further transfer of such securities except in accordance with this Agreement, and provided further that any such transfer or distribution shall not involve a disposition for value, (vi) to the Company in connection with the “cashless” exercise of options to purchase shares of Common Stock pursuant to employee benefit plans existing as of the date hereof and disclosed in the final prospectus relating to the Proposed Offering, *provided*, that the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Agreement shall apply to shares of Common Stock issued upon such exercise or conversion, (vii) in connection with the “net exercise” of warrants held by the undersigned, *provided*, that the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Agreement shall apply to shares of Common Stock issued

upon such exercise or conversion, (viii) to the Company to satisfy tax withholding obligations in connection with the vesting or exercise of equity incentive awards under the Company's employee benefits plans disclosed in the final prospectus relating to the Proposed Offering, (ix) to the Company in connection with the repurchase of shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to employee benefit plans disclosed in the final prospectus relating to the Proposed Offering, (x) pursuant to a *bona fide* third party tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction made to all holders of the Company's capital stock involving a change of control of the Company, provided that in the event that the tender offer, merger, consolidation or other such transaction is not completed, the undersigned's Common Stock shall remain subject to the restrictions contained in this Agreement, (xi) pursuant to operation of law, including pursuant to a domestic order or negotiated divorce settlement, *provided*, that it shall be a condition to the transfer that the transferee execute an agreement stating that the transferee is receiving and holding such shares securities subject to the provisions of this Agreement and there shall be no further transfer of such securities except in accordance with this Agreement, or (xii) with the prior written consent of each of the Representatives on behalf of the Underwriters, (b) the undersigned may exercise any (i) option to purchase Common Stock of the Company granted under any equity incentive plan or stock purchase plan of the Company existing as of the date hereof and disclosed in the final prospectus relating to the Proposed Offering or (ii) warrant to purchase securities of the Company disclosed in the final prospectus relating to the Proposed Offering; *provided*, in either case, that the underlying shares received upon exercise of such option or warrant shall continue to be subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Agreement, and (c) the undersigned may enter into a written plan meeting the requirements of Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act relating to the sale of securities of the Company, provided that the securities subject to such plan may not be sold until after the expiration of the Lock-Up Period and that the entry into such plan is not publicly disclosed, including in any filing under the Exchange Act, during the Lock-Up Period. In addition, with respect to clauses (a)(i) through (v) above, it shall be a condition to such transfer that no filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership of shares of Common Stock shall be required or shall be voluntarily made during the Lock-Up Period.

In addition, the undersigned agrees that, during the period commencing on the date hereof and ending 180 days after the Public Offering Date, without the prior written consent of the Representatives (which consent may be withheld in their sole discretion): (a) the undersigned will not request, make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to, the registration of any Common Stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock and (b) the undersigned waives any and all notice requirements and rights with respect to the registration of any such security pursuant to any agreement, understanding or otherwise to which the undersigned is a party.

In furtherance of the foregoing, the Company and its transfer agent and registrar are hereby authorized to (a) decline to make any transfer of shares of Common Stock if such transfer would constitute a violation or breach of this Agreement and (b) place legends and stop transfer instructions on any such shares of Common Stock owned or beneficially owned by the undersigned.

This Agreement is irrevocable and shall be binding on the undersigned and the successors, heirs, personal representatives and assigns of the undersigned. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without regard to choice of law rules. This Agreement shall lapse and become null and void if the Public Offering Date shall not have occurred on or before March 31, 2014.

Very truly yours,

Printed Name:

Date:

EXHIBIT B

[Form of Press Release]

[Company]

[Date]

("[Company]") announced today that Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, the lead book-running managing underwriter in the Company's recent public offering of _____ shares of common stock, is [waiving] [releasing] a lock-up restriction with respect to _____ shares of the Company's common stock held by [certain officers or directors] [an officer or director] of the Company. The [waiver] [release] will take effect on _____, 20____, and the shares may be sold on or after such date.

This press release is not an offer or sale of the securities in the United States or in any other jurisdiction where such offer or sale is prohibited, and such securities may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an exemption from registration under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

**CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT TO
AMENDED AND RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION
OF CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC., a corporation organized and existing under and by virtue of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the “**DGCL**”), does hereby certify:

FIRST: The name of the corporation is Cara Therapeutics, Inc. (the “**Company**”).

SECOND: The date on which the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company was originally filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware is July 2, 2004.

THIRD: The Board of Directors of the Company, acting in accordance with the provisions of Sections 141 and 242 of the DGCL, adopted resolutions approving a reverse stock split and further amending the Company’s Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation by adding the following new paragraphs after the first paragraph of Article Fourth:

“Effective immediately upon this Certificate of Amendment becoming effective under the Delaware General Corporation Law, and without any further action by the holders of such shares, every 2.5 outstanding shares of the Company’s Common Stock shall be combined into one validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable share of Common Stock (the “**Reverse Stock Split**”).

No fractional shares of Common Stock shall be issued upon combination of the Common Stock in the Reverse Stock Split. All shares of Common Stock so combined that are held by a stockholder shall be aggregated subsequent to the foregoing Reverse Stock Split. If the Reverse Stock Split would result in the issuance of any fractional share, the Company shall, in lieu of issuing any fractional share, pay cash equal to the product of such fraction multiplied by the fair market value of one share of Common Stock (as determined by the Board of Directors) on the date that the Reverse Stock Split is effective, rounded up to the nearest whole cent.

The par value of each share of Common Stock shall not be adjusted in connection with the Reverse Stock Split. All of the outstanding share amounts, amounts per share and per share numbers for the Common Stock and each series of Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, set forth in the Company’s Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended to date, shall be appropriately adjusted to give effect to the Reverse Stock Split, as applicable.”

FOURTH: Thereafter, pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors, this Certificate of Amendment was submitted to the stockholders of the Corporation for their approval, and was duly adopted in accordance with the provisions of Sections 228 and 242 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Cara Therapeutics, Inc. has caused this Certificate of Amendment of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be executed by its duly authorized officer on this 16th day of January, 2014.

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: /s/ Derek Chalmers

Derek Chalmers

Chief Executive Officer

**AMENDED AND RESTATED
CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION
OF
CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

Derek Chalmers hereby certifies that:

ONE: The original name of this company is Cara Therapeutics, Inc. and the date of filing the original Certificate of Incorporation of this company with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware was July 2, 2004.

TWO: He is the duly elected and acting President and Chief Executive Officer of Cara Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

THREE: The Certificate of Incorporation of this company is hereby amended and restated to read as follows:

I.

The name of this company is **CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.** (the “*Company*” or the “*Corporation*”).

II.

The address of the registered office of this Corporation in the State of Delaware is 2711 Centerville Road, Suite 400, City of Wilmington, County of New Castle, Zip Code 19808, and the name of the registered agent of this Corporation in the State of Delaware at such address is Corporation Service Company.

III.

The purpose of this Company is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which a corporation may be organized under the Delaware General Corporation Law (“*DGCL*”).

IV.

A. This Company is authorized to issue two classes of stock to be designated, respectively, “*Common Stock*” and “*Preferred Stock*.” The total number of shares which the Company is authorized to issue is one hundred five million (105,000,000) shares. One hundred million (100,000,000) shares shall be Common Stock, each having a par value of one-tenth of one cent (\$0.001). Five million (5,000,000) shares shall be Preferred Stock, each having a par value of one-tenth of one cent (\$0.001).

B. The Preferred Stock may be issued from time to time in one or more series. The Board of Directors of the Company (the “*Board of Directors*”) is hereby expressly authorized to provide for the issue of all of any of the shares of the Preferred Stock in one or more series, and to fix the number of shares and to determine or alter for each such series, such voting powers, full or limited, or no voting powers, and such designation, preferences, and relative, participating, optional, or other rights and such qualifications, limitations, or restrictions thereof, as shall be stated and expressed in the resolution or resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors providing for the issuance of such shares and as may be permitted by the DGCL. The Board of Directors is also expressly authorized to increase or decrease the

number of shares of any series subsequent to the issuance of shares of that series, but not below the number of shares of such series then outstanding. In case the number of shares of any series shall be decreased in accordance with the foregoing sentence, the shares constituting such decrease shall resume the status that they had prior to the adoption of the resolution originally fixing the number of shares of such series. The number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of the stock of the corporation entitled to vote thereon, without a separate vote of the holders of the Preferred Stock, or of any series thereof, unless a vote of any such holders is required pursuant to the terms of any certificate of designation filed with respect to any series of Preferred Stock.

C. Each outstanding share of Common Stock shall entitle the holder thereof to one vote on each matter properly submitted to the stockholders of the corporation for their vote; *provided, however*, that, except as otherwise required by law, holders of Common Stock shall not be entitled to vote on any amendment to this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including any certificate of designation filed with respect to any series of Preferred Stock) that relates solely to the terms of one or more outstanding series of Preferred Stock if the holders of such affected series are entitled, either separately or together as a class with the holders of one or more other such series, to vote thereon by law or pursuant to this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including any certificate of designation filed with respect to any series of Preferred Stock).

V.

For the management of the business and for the conduct of the affairs of the Company, and in further definition, limitation and regulation of the powers of the Company, of its directors and of its stockholders or any class thereof, as the case may be, it is further provided that:

A. MANAGEMENT OF BUSINESS. The management of the business and the conduct of the affairs of the Company shall be vested in its Board of Directors. The number of directors which shall constitute the Board of Directors shall be fixed exclusively by resolutions adopted by a majority of the authorized number of directors constituting the Board of Directors.

B. BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect additional directors under specified circumstances, following the closing of the initial public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**1933 Act**"), covering the offer and sale of Common Stock to the public (the "**Initial Public Offering**"), the directors shall be divided into three classes designated as Class I, Class II and Class III, respectively. The Board of Directors is authorized to assign members of the Board of Directors already in office to such classes at the time the classification becomes effective. At the first annual meeting of stockholders following the closing of the Initial Public Offering, the term of office of the Class I directors shall expire and Class I directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At the second annual meeting of stockholders following the closing of the Initial Public Offering, the term of office of the Class II directors shall expire and Class II directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At the third annual meeting of stockholders following the closing of the Initial Public Offering, the term of office of the Class III directors shall expire and Class III directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At each succeeding annual meeting of stockholders, directors shall be elected for a full term of three years to succeed the directors of the class whose terms expire at such annual meeting.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this section, each director shall serve until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified or until his or her earlier death, resignation or removal. No decrease in the number of directors constituting the Board of Directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent director.

C. REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS.

1. Subject to the rights of any series of Preferred Stock to elect additional directors under specified circumstances, following the closing of the Initial Public Offering, neither the Board of Directors nor any individual director may be removed without cause.

2. Subject to any limitation imposed by law, any individual director or directors may be removed with cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66 2/3%) of the voting power of all then-outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally at an election of directors.

D. VACANCIES. Subject to any limitations imposed by applicable law and subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock, any vacancies on the Board of Directors resulting from death, resignation, disqualification, removal or other causes and any newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the number of directors, shall, unless the Board of Directors determines by resolution that any such vacancies or newly created directorships shall be filled by the stockholders and except as otherwise provided by applicable law, be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office, even though less than a quorum of the Board of Directors, and not by the stockholders. Any director elected in accordance with the preceding sentence shall hold office for the remainder of the full term of the director for which the vacancy was created or occurred and until such director's successor shall have been elected and qualified.

E. BYLAW AMENDMENTS.

1. The Board of Directors is expressly empowered to adopt, amend or repeal the Bylaws of the Company. Any adoption, amendment or repeal of the Bylaws of the Company by the Board of Directors shall require the approval of a majority of the authorized number of directors. The stockholders shall also have power to adopt, amend or repeal the Bylaws of the Company; *provided, however,* that, in addition to any vote of the holders of any class or series of stock of the Company required by law or by this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, such action by stockholders shall require the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66 2/3%) of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of the capital stock of the Company entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class.

2. The directors of the Company need not be elected by written ballot unless the Bylaws so provide.

3. No action shall be taken by the stockholders of the Company except at an annual or special meeting of stockholders called in accordance with the Bylaws, and no action shall be taken by the stockholders by written consent or electronic transmission.

4. Advance notice of stockholder nominations for the election of directors and of business to be brought by stockholders before any meeting of the stockholders of the Company shall be given in the manner provided in the Bylaws of the Company.

VI.

A. The liability of the directors for monetary damages shall be eliminated to the fullest extent under applicable law.

B. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, the Company is authorized to provide indemnification of (and advancement of expenses to) directors, officers and agents of the Company (and any other persons to which applicable law permits the Company to provide indemnification) through Bylaw provisions, agreements with such agents or other persons, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise in excess of the indemnification and advancement otherwise permitted by such applicable law. If applicable law is amended after approval by the stockholders of this Article VI to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director to the company shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law as so amended.

C. Any repeal or modification of this Article VI shall only be prospective and shall not affect the rights or protections or increase the liability of any director under this Article VI in effect at the time of the alleged occurrence of any act or omission to act giving rise to liability or indemnification.

VII.

Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware shall be the sole and exclusive forum for (A) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Company; (B) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer or other employee of the Company to the Company or the Company's stockholders; (C) any action asserting a claim against the Company arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL, the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Company; or (D) any action asserting a claim against the Company governed by the internal affairs doctrine. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of capital stock of the Company shall be deemed to have notice of and to have consented to the provisions of this Article VII.

VIII.

A. The Company reserves the right to amend, alter, change or repeal any provision contained in this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by statute, except as provided in paragraph B. of this Article VIII, and all rights conferred upon the stockholders herein are granted subject to this reservation.

B. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or any provision of law which might otherwise permit a lesser vote or no vote, but in addition to any affirmative vote of the holders of any particular class or series of the Company required by law or by this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or any certificate of designation filed with respect to a series of Preferred Stock, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66 2/3%) of the voting power of all of the then outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class, shall be required to alter, amend or repeal Articles V, VI, VII and VIII.

* * * *

FOUR: This Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation has been duly approved by the Board of Directors of the Company.

FIVE: This Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation was approved by the holders of the requisite number of shares of said corporation in accordance with Section 228 of the DGCL. This Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation has been duly adopted in accordance with the provisions of Sections 242 and 245 of the DGCL by the stockholders of the Company.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Cara Therapeutics, Inc. has caused this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be signed by its President and Chief Executive Officer this day of , 2014.

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: _____
Derek Chalmers
President and Chief Executive Officer

AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS

OF

**CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
(A DELAWARE CORPORATION)**

Table of Contents

		Page
ARTICLE I	OFFICES	1
Section 1.	Registered Office	1
Section 2.	Other Offices	1
ARTICLE II	CORPORATE SEAL	1
Section 3.	Corporate Seal	1
ARTICLE III	STOCKHOLDERS' MEETINGS	1
Section 4.	Place Of Meetings	1
Section 5.	Annual Meetings	1
Section 6.	Special Meetings	5
Section 7.	Notice Of Meetings	6
Section 8.	Quorum	7
Section 9.	Adjournment And Notice Of Adjourned Meetings	7
Section 10.	Voting Rights	7
Section 11.	Joint Owners Of Stock	8
Section 12.	List Of Stockholders	8
Section 13.	Action Without Meeting	8
Section 14.	Organization	8
ARTICLE IV	DIRECTORS	9
Section 15.	Number And Term Of Office	9
Section 16.	Powers	9
Section 17.	Classes of Directors.	9
Section 18.	Vacancies	10
Section 19.	Resignation	10
Section 20.	Removal	10
Section 21.	Meetings	11
Section 22.	Quorum And Voting	12
Section 23.	Action Without Meeting	12
Section 24.	Fees And Compensation	12
Section 25.	Committees	12
Section 26.	Duties of Chairperson of the Board of Directors	13
Section 27.	Organization	14

Table of Contents
(continued)

	Page	
ARTICLE V	OFFICERS	14
Section 28.	Officers Designated	14
Section 29.	Tenure And Duties Of Officers	14
Section 30.	Delegation Of Authority	16
Section 31.	Resignations	16
Section 32.	Removal	16
ARTICLE VI	EXECUTION OF CORPORATE INSTRUMENTS AND VOTING OF SECURITIES OWNED BY THE CORPORATION	16
Section 33.	Execution Of Corporate Instruments	16
Section 34.	Voting Of Securities Owned By The Corporation	17
ARTICLE VII	SHARES OF STOCK	17
Section 35.	Form And Execution Of Certificates	17
Section 36.	Lost Certificates	17
Section 37.	Transfers	17
Section 38.	Fixing Record Dates	18
Section 39.	Registered Stockholders	18
ARTICLE VIII	OTHER SECURITIES OF THE CORPORATION	18
Section 40.	Execution Of Other Securities	18
ARTICLE IX	DIVIDENDS	19
Section 41.	Declaration Of Dividends	19
Section 42.	Dividend Reserve	19
ARTICLE X	FISCAL YEAR	19
Section 43.	Fiscal Year	19
ARTICLE XI	INDEMNIFICATION	20
Section 44.	Indemnification of Directors, Executive Officers, Other Officers, Employees and Other Agents	20
ARTICLE XII	NOTICES	23
Section 45.	Notices	23
ARTICLE XIII	AMENDMENTS	24
Section 46.		24
ARTICLE XIV	LOANS TO OFFICERS	24
Section 47.	Loans To Officers	24

AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS

OF

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
(A DELAWARE CORPORATION)

ARTICLE I

OFFICES

Section 1. Registered Office. The registered office of the corporation in the State of Delaware shall be in the City of Wilmington, County of New Castle.

Section 2. Other Offices. The corporation shall also have and maintain an office or principal place of business at such place as may be fixed by the Board of Directors, and may also have offices at such other places, both within and without the State of Delaware as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine or the business of the corporation may require.

ARTICLE II

CORPORATE SEAL

Section 3. Corporate Seal. The Board of Directors may adopt a corporate seal. The corporate seal shall consist of a die bearing the name of the corporation and the inscription, "Corporate Seal-Delaware." Said seal may be used by causing it or a facsimile thereof to be impressed or affixed or reproduced or otherwise.

ARTICLE III

STOCKHOLDERS' MEETINGS

Section 4. Place Of Meetings. Meetings of the stockholders of the corporation may be held at such place, either within or without the State of Delaware, as may be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may, in its sole discretion, determine that the meeting shall not be held at any place, but may instead be held solely by means of remote communication as provided under the Delaware General Corporation Law ("DGCL").

Section 5. Annual Meetings.

(a) The annual meeting of the stockholders of the corporation, for the purpose of election of directors and for such other business as may properly come before it, shall be held on such date and at such time as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors. Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors of the corporation and the proposal of business to be considered by the stockholders may be made at an annual meeting of

stockholders: (i) pursuant to the corporation's notice of meeting of stockholders (with respect to business other than nominations); (ii) brought specifically by or at the direction of the Board of Directors; or (iii) by any stockholder of the corporation who was a stockholder of record at the time of giving the stockholder's notice provided for in Section 5(b) below, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who complied with the notice procedures set forth in Section 5. For the avoidance of doubt, clause (iii) above shall be the exclusive means for a stockholder to make nominations and submit other business (other than matters properly included in the corporation's notice of meeting of stockholders and proxy statement under Rule 14a-8 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder (the "**1934 Act**")) before an annual meeting of stockholders.

(b) At an annual meeting of the stockholders, only such business shall be conducted as is a proper matter for stockholder action under Delaware law and as shall have been properly brought before the meeting.

(i) For nominations for the election to the Board of Directors to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder pursuant to clause (iii) of Section 5(a) of these Bylaws, the stockholder must deliver written notice to the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation on a timely basis as set forth in Section 5(b)(iii) and must update and supplement such written notice on a timely basis as set forth in Section 5(c). Such stockholder's notice shall set forth: (A) as to each nominee such stockholder proposes to nominate at the meeting: (1) the name, age, business address and residence address of such nominee, (2) the principal occupation or employment of such nominee, (3) the class and number of shares of each class of capital stock of the corporation which are owned of record and beneficially by such nominee, (4) the date or dates on which such shares were acquired and the investment intent of such acquisition, (5) a statement whether such nominee, if elected, intends to tender, promptly following such person's failure to receive the required vote for election or re-election at the next meeting at which such person would face election or re-election, an irrevocable resignation effective upon acceptance of such resignation by the Board of Directors, and (6) such other information concerning such nominee as would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement soliciting proxies for the election of such nominee as a director in an election contest (even if an election contest is not involved), or that is otherwise required to be disclosed pursuant to Section 14 of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (including such person's written consent to being named as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected); and (B) the information required by Section 5(b)(iv). The corporation may require any proposed nominee to furnish such other information as it may reasonably require to determine the eligibility of such proposed nominee to serve as an independent director of the corporation or that could be material to a reasonable stockholder's understanding of the independence, or lack thereof, of such proposed nominee.

(ii) Other than proposals sought to be included in the corporation's proxy materials pursuant to Rule 14(a)-8 under the 1934 Act, for business other than nominations for the election to the Board of Directors to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder pursuant to clause (iii) of Section 5(a) of these Bylaws, the stockholder must deliver written notice to the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation on a timely basis as set forth in Section 5(b)(iii), and must update and supplement such written notice on a timely basis as set forth in Section 5(c). Such stockholder's notice shall set forth: (A)

as to each matter such stockholder proposes to bring before the meeting, a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the meeting, the reasons for conducting such business at the meeting, and any material interest (including any anticipated benefit of such business to any Proponent (as defined below) other than solely as a result of its ownership of the corporation's capital stock, that is material to any Proponent individually, or to the Proponents in the aggregate) in such business of any Proponent; and (B) the information required by Section 5(b)(iv).

(iii) To be timely, the written notice required by Section 5(b)(i) or 5(b)(ii) must be received by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation not later than the close of business on the ninetieth (90th) day nor earlier than the close of business on the one hundred twentieth (120th) day prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting; *provided, however*, that, subject to the last sentence of this Section 5(b)(iii), in the event that the date of the annual meeting is advanced more than thirty (30) days prior to or delayed by more than thirty (30) days after the anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be so received not earlier than the close of business on the one hundred twentieth (120th) day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the ninetieth (90th) day prior to such annual meeting or the tenth (10th) day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made. In no event shall an adjournment or a postponement of an annual meeting for which notice has been given, or the public announcement thereof has been made, commence a new time period for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above.

(iv) The written notice required by Section 5(b)(i) or 5(b)(ii) shall also set forth, as of the date of the notice and as to the stockholder giving the notice and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination or proposal is made (each, a "**Proponent**" and collectively, the "**Proponents**"): (A) the name and address of each Proponent, as they appear on the corporation's books; (B) the class, series and number of shares of the corporation that are owned beneficially and of record by each Proponent; (C) a description of any agreement, arrangement or understanding (whether oral or in writing) with respect to such nomination or proposal between or among any Proponent and any of its affiliates or associates, and any others (including their names) acting in concert, or otherwise under the agreement, arrangement or understanding, with any of the foregoing; (D) a representation that the Proponents are holders of record or beneficial owners, as the case may be, of shares of the corporation entitled to vote at the meeting and intend to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to nominate the person or persons specified in the notice (with respect to a notice under Section 5(b)(i)) or to propose the business that is specified in the notice (with respect to a notice under Section 5(b)(ii)); (E) a representation as to whether the Proponents intend to deliver a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of a sufficient number of holders of the corporation's voting shares to elect such nominee or nominees (with respect to a notice under Section 5(b)(i)) or to carry such proposal (with respect to a notice under Section 5(b)(ii)); (F) to the extent known by any Proponent, the name and address of any other stockholder supporting the proposal on the date of such stockholder's notice; and (G) a description of all Derivative Transactions (as defined below) by each Proponent during the previous twelve (12) month period, including the date of the transactions and the class, series and number of securities involved in, and the material economic terms of, such Derivative Transactions.

For purposes of Sections 5 and 6, a “*Derivative Transaction*” means any agreement, arrangement, interest or understanding entered into by, or on behalf or for the benefit of, any Proponent or any of its affiliates or associates, whether record or beneficial:

- (w) the value of which is derived in whole or in part from the value of any class or series of shares or other securities of the corporation,
- (x) which otherwise provides any direct or indirect opportunity to gain or share in any gain derived from a change in the value of securities of the corporation,
- (y) the effect or intent of which is to mitigate loss, manage risk or benefit of security value or price changes, or
- (z) which provides the right to vote or increase or decrease the voting power of, such Proponent, or any of its affiliates or associates, with respect to any securities of the corporation,

which agreement, arrangement, interest or understanding may include, without limitation, any option, warrant, debt position, note, bond, convertible security, swap, stock appreciation right, short position, profit interest, hedge, right to dividends, voting agreement, performance-related fee or arrangement to borrow or lend shares (whether or not subject to payment, settlement, exercise or conversion in any such class or series), and any proportionate interest of such Proponent in the securities of the corporation held by any general or limited partnership, or any limited liability company, of which such Proponent is, directly or indirectly, a general partner or managing member.

(c) A stockholder providing written notice required by Section 5(b)(i) or (ii) shall update and supplement such notice in writing, if necessary, so that the information provided or required to be provided in such notice is true and correct in all material respects as of (i) the record date for the meeting and (ii) the date that is five (5) business days prior to the meeting and, in the event of any adjournment or postponement thereof, five (5) business days prior to such adjourned or postponed meeting. In the case of an update and supplement pursuant to clause (i) of this Section 5(c), such update and supplement shall be received by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation not later than five (5) business days after the record date for the meeting. In the case of an update and supplement pursuant to clause (ii) of this Section 5(c), such update and supplement shall be received by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation not later than two (2) business days prior to the date for the meeting, and, in the event of any adjournment or postponement thereof, two (2) business days prior to such adjourned or postponed meeting.

(d) Notwithstanding anything in Section 5(b)(iii) to the contrary, in the event that the number of directors in an Expiring Class is increased and there is no public announcement of the appointment of a director to such class, or, if no appointment was made, of the vacancy in such class, made by the corporation at least ten (10) days before the last day a stockholder may deliver a notice of nomination in accordance with Section 5(b)(iii), a stockholder’s notice required by this Section 5 and which complies with the requirements in Section 5(b)(i), other than the timing requirements in Section 5(b)(iii), shall also be considered

timely, but only with respect to nominees for any new positions in such Expiring Class created by such increase, if it shall be received by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation not later than the close of business on the tenth (10th) day following the day on which such public announcement is first made by the corporation. For purposes of this section, an “**Expiring Class**” shall mean a class of directors whose term shall expire at the next annual meeting of stockholders.

(e) A person shall not be eligible for election or re-election as a director unless the person is nominated either in accordance with clause (ii) of Section 5(a), or in accordance with clause (iii) of Section 5(a). Except as otherwise required by law, the chairperson of the meeting shall have the power and duty to determine whether a nomination or any business proposed to be brought before the meeting was made, or proposed, as the case may be, in accordance with the procedures set forth in these Bylaws and, if any proposed nomination or business is not in compliance with these Bylaws, or the Proponent does not act in accordance with the representations in Sections 5(b)(iv)(D) and 5(b)(iv)(E), to declare that such proposal or nomination shall not be presented for stockholder action at the meeting and shall be disregarded, notwithstanding that proxies in respect of such nominations or such business may have been solicited or received.

(f) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 5, in order to include information with respect to a stockholder proposal in the proxy statement and form of proxy for a stockholders’ meeting, a stockholder must also comply with all applicable requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations thereunder. Nothing in these Bylaws shall be deemed to affect any rights of stockholders to request inclusion of proposals in the corporation’s proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the 1934 Act; *provided, however*, that any references in these Bylaws to the 1934 Act or the rules and regulations thereunder are not intended to and shall not limit the requirements applicable to proposals and/or nominations to be considered pursuant to Section 5(a)(iii) of these Bylaws.

(g) For purposes of Sections 5 and 6,

(i) “**public announcement**” shall mean disclosure in a press release reported by the Dow Jones News Service, Associated Press or comparable national news service or in a document publicly filed by the corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 13, 14 or 15(d) of the 1934 Act; and

(ii) “**affiliates**” and “**associates**” shall have the meanings set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**1933 Act**”).

Section 6. Special Meetings.

(a) Special meetings of the stockholders of the corporation may be called, for any purpose as is a proper matter for stockholder action under Delaware law, by (i) the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, (ii) the Chief Executive Officer, or (iii) the Board of Directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the total number of authorized directors (whether or not there exist any vacancies in previously authorized directorships at the time any such resolution is presented to the Board of Directors for adoption).

(b) The Board of Directors shall determine the time and place, if any, of such special meeting. Upon determination of the time and place, if any, of the meeting, the Secretary shall cause a notice of meeting to be given to the stockholders entitled to vote, in accordance with the provisions of Section 7 of these Bylaws. No business may be transacted at such special meeting otherwise than specified in the notice of meeting.

(c) Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors may be made at a special meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected (i) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or (ii) by any stockholder of the corporation who is a stockholder of record at the time of giving notice provided for in this paragraph, who shall be entitled to vote at the meeting and who delivers written notice to the Secretary of the corporation setting forth the information required by Section 5(b)(i). In the event the corporation calls a special meeting of stockholders for the purpose of electing one or more directors to the Board of Directors, any such stockholder of record may nominate a person or persons (as the case may be), for election to such position(s) as specified in the corporation's notice of meeting, if written notice setting forth the information required by Section 5(b)(i) of these Bylaws shall be received by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation not later than the close of business on the later of the ninetieth (90th) day prior to such meeting or the tenth (10th) day following the day on which public announcement is first made of the date of the special meeting and of the nominees proposed by the Board of Directors to be elected at such meeting. The stockholder shall also update and supplement such information as required under Section 5(c). In no event shall an adjournment or a postponement of a special meeting for which notice has been given, or the public announcement thereof has been made, commence a new time period for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above.

(d) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 6, a stockholder must also comply with all applicable requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations thereunder with respect to matters set forth in this Section 6. Nothing in these Bylaws shall be deemed to affect any rights of stockholders to request inclusion of proposals in the corporation's proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the 1934 Act; *provided, however*, that any references in these Bylaws to the 1934 Act or the rules and regulations thereunder are not intended to and shall not limit the requirements applicable to nominations for the election to the Board of Directors to be considered pursuant to Section 6(c) of these Bylaws.

Section 7. Notice Of Meetings. Except as otherwise provided by law, notice, given in writing or by electronic transmission, of each meeting of stockholders shall be given not less than ten (10) nor more than sixty (60) days before the date of the meeting to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting, such notice to specify the place, if any, date and hour, in the case of special meetings, the purpose or purposes of the meeting, and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxy holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at any such meeting. If mailed, notice is given when deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, directed to the stockholder at such stockholder's address as it appears on the records of the corporation. Notice of the time, place, if any, and purpose of any meeting of stockholders may be waived in writing, signed by the person entitled to notice thereof, or by electronic transmission by such person, either before or after such meeting, and will be waived by any stockholder by his attendance thereat in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or by proxy, except when the stockholder attends a meeting for the

express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Any stockholder so waiving notice of such meeting shall be bound by the proceedings of any such meeting in all respects as if due notice thereof had been given.

Section 8. Quorum. At all meetings of stockholders, except where otherwise provided by statute or by the Certificate of Incorporation, or by these Bylaws, the presence, in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or by proxy duly authorized, of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of stock entitled to vote shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. In the absence of a quorum, any meeting of stockholders may be adjourned, from time to time, either by the chairperson of the meeting or by vote of the holders of a majority of the shares represented thereat, but no other business shall be transacted at such meeting. The stockholders present at a duly called or convened meeting, at which a quorum is present, may continue to transact business until adjournment, notwithstanding the withdrawal of enough stockholders to leave less than a quorum. Except as otherwise provided by statute or by applicable stock exchange rules, or by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, in all matters other than the election of directors, the affirmative vote of the majority of shares present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote generally on the subject matter shall be the act of the stockholders. Except as otherwise provided by statute, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, directors shall be elected by a plurality of the votes of the shares present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote generally on the election of directors. Where a separate vote by a class or classes or series is required, except where otherwise provided by the statute or by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, a majority of the outstanding shares of such class or classes or series, present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy duly authorized, shall constitute a quorum entitled to take action with respect to that vote on that matter. Except where otherwise provided by statute or by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, the affirmative vote of the majority (plurality, in the case of the election of directors) of shares of such class or classes or series present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy at the meeting shall be the act of such class or classes or series.

Section 9. Adjournment And Notice Of Adjourned Meetings. Any meeting of stockholders, whether annual or special, may be adjourned from time to time either by the chairperson of the meeting or by the vote of a majority of the shares present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy at the meeting. When a meeting is adjourned to another time or place, if any, notice need not be given of the adjourned meeting if the time and place, if any, thereof are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken. At the adjourned meeting, the corporation may transact any business which might have been transacted at the original meeting. If the adjournment is for more than thirty (30) days or if after the adjournment a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting, a notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the meeting.

Section 10. Voting Rights. For the purpose of determining those stockholders entitled to vote at any meeting of the stockholders, except as otherwise provided by law, only persons in whose names shares stand on the stock records of the corporation on the record date, as provided in Section 12 of these Bylaws, shall be entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders. Every

person entitled to vote shall have the right to do so either in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or by an agent or agents authorized by a proxy granted in accordance with Delaware law. An agent so appointed need not be a stockholder. No proxy shall be voted after three (3) years from its date of creation unless the proxy provides for a longer period.

Section 11. Joint Owners Of Stock. If shares or other securities having voting power stand of record in the names of two (2) or more persons, whether fiduciaries, members of a partnership, joint tenants, tenants in common, tenants by the entirety, or otherwise, or if two (2) or more persons have the same fiduciary relationship respecting the same shares, unless the Secretary is given written notice to the contrary and is furnished with a copy of the instrument or order appointing them or creating the relationship wherein it is so provided, their acts with respect to voting shall have the following effect: (a) if only one (1) votes, his act binds all; (b) if more than one (1) votes, the act of the majority so voting binds all; (c) if more than one (1) votes, but the vote is evenly split on any particular matter, each faction may vote the securities in question proportionally, or may apply to the Delaware Court of Chancery for relief as provided in the DGCL, Section 217(b). If the instrument filed with the Secretary shows that any such tenancy is held in unequal interests, a majority or even-split for the purpose of subsection (c) shall be a majority or even-split in interest.

Section 12. List Of Stockholders. The Secretary shall prepare and make, at least ten (10) days before every meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at said meeting, arranged in alphabetical order, showing the address of each stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each stockholder. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder, for any purpose germane to the meeting, (a) on a reasonably accessible electronic network, provided that the information required to gain access to such list is provided with the notice of the meeting, or (b) during ordinary business hours, at the principal place of business of the corporation. In the event that the corporation determines to make the list available on an electronic network, the corporation may take reasonable steps to ensure that such information is available only to stockholders of the corporation. The list shall be open to examination of any stockholder during the time of the meeting as provided by law.

Section 13. Action Without Meeting. No action shall be taken by the stockholders except at an annual or special meeting of stockholders called in accordance with these Bylaws, and no action shall be taken by the stockholders by written consent or by electronic transmission.

Section 14. Organization.

(a) At every meeting of stockholders, the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, or, if a Chairperson has not been appointed or is absent, the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving or is absent, the President, or, if the President is absent, a chairperson of the meeting chosen by a majority in interest of the stockholders entitled to vote, present in person or by proxy, shall act as chairperson. The Chairperson of the Board may appoint the Chief Executive Officer as chairperson of the meeting. The Secretary, or, in his or her absence, an Assistant Secretary or other officer or other person directed to do so by the chairperson of the meeting, shall act as secretary of the meeting.

(b) The Board of Directors of the corporation shall be entitled to make such rules or regulations for the conduct of meetings of stockholders as it shall deem necessary, appropriate or convenient. Subject to such rules and regulations of the Board of Directors, if any, the chairperson of the meeting shall have the right and authority to prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures and to do all such acts as, in the judgment of such chairperson, are necessary, appropriate or convenient for the proper conduct of the meeting, including, without limitation, establishing an agenda or order of business for the meeting, rules and procedures for maintaining order at the meeting and the safety of those present, limitations on participation in such meeting to stockholders of record of the corporation and their duly authorized and constituted proxies and such other persons as the chairperson shall permit, restrictions on entry to the meeting after the time fixed for the commencement thereof, limitations on the time allotted to questions or comments by participants and regulation of the opening and closing of the polls for balloting on matters which are to be voted on by ballot. The date and time of the opening and closing of the polls for each matter upon which the stockholders will vote at the meeting shall be announced at the meeting. Unless and to the extent determined by the Board of Directors or the chairperson of the meeting, meetings of stockholders shall not be required to be held in accordance with rules of parliamentary procedure.

ARTICLE IV

DIRECTORS

Section 15. Number And Term Of Office. The authorized number of directors of the corporation shall be fixed in accordance with the Certificate of Incorporation. Directors need not be stockholders unless so required by the Certificate of Incorporation. If for any cause, the directors shall not have been elected at an annual meeting, they may be elected as soon thereafter as convenient at a special meeting of the stockholders called for that purpose in the manner provided in these Bylaws.

Section 16. Powers. The powers of the corporation shall be exercised, its business conducted and its property controlled by the Board of Directors, except as may be otherwise provided by statute or by the Certificate of Incorporation.

Section 17. Classes of Directors. Subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect additional directors under specified circumstances, following the closing of the initial public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act, covering the offer and sale of Common Stock of the corporation to the public (the "**Initial Public Offering**"), the directors shall be divided into three classes designated as Class I, Class II and Class III, respectively. The Board of Directors is authorized to assign members of the Board of Directors already in office to such classes at the time the classification becomes effective. At the first annual meeting of stockholders following the closing of the Initial Public Offering, the term of office of the Class I directors shall expire and Class I directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At the second annual meeting of stockholders following the Initial Public Offering, the term of office of the Class II directors shall expire and Class II directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At the third annual meeting of stockholders following the Initial Public Offering, the term of office of the Class III directors shall expire and Class III directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At each succeeding annual meeting of stockholders, directors shall be elected for a full term of three years to succeed the directors of the class whose terms expire at such annual meeting.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 17, each director shall serve until his successor is duly elected and qualified or until his earlier death, resignation or removal. No decrease in the number of directors constituting the Board of Directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent director.

Section 18. Vacancies. Unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation, and subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock or as otherwise provided by applicable law, any vacancies on the Board of Directors resulting from death, resignation, disqualification, removal or other causes and any newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the number of directors shall, unless the Board of Directors determines by resolution that any such vacancies or newly created directorships shall be filled by stockholders, be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office, even though less than a quorum of the Board of Directors, or by a sole remaining director, and not by the stockholders, *provided, however,* that whenever the holders of any class or classes of stock or series thereof are entitled to elect one or more directors by the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, vacancies and newly created directorships of such class or classes or series shall, unless the Board of Directors determines by resolution that any such vacancies or newly created directorships shall be filled by stockholders, be filled by a majority of the directors elected by such class or classes or series thereof then in office, or by a sole remaining director so elected, and not by the stockholders. Any director elected in accordance with the preceding sentence shall hold office for the remainder of the full term of the director for which the vacancy was created or occurred and until such director's successor shall have been elected and qualified. A vacancy in the Board of Directors shall be deemed to exist under this Bylaw in the case of the death, removal or resignation of any director.

Section 19. Resignation. Any director may resign at any time by delivering his or her notice in writing or by electronic transmission to the Secretary, such resignation to specify whether it will be effective at a particular time. If no such specification is made, the Secretary, in his or her discretion, may either (a) require confirmation from the director prior to deeming the resignation effective, in which case the resignation will be deemed effective upon receipt of such confirmation, or (b) deem the resignation effective at the time of delivery of the resignation to the Secretary. When one or more directors shall resign from the Board of Directors, effective at a future date, a majority of the directors then in office, including those who have so resigned, shall have power to fill such vacancy or vacancies, the vote thereon to take effect when such resignation or resignations shall become effective, and each Director so chosen shall hold office for the unexpired portion of the term of the Director whose place shall be vacated and until his successor shall have been duly elected and qualified.

Section 20. Removal.

(a) Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect additional directors under specified circumstances, neither the Board of Directors nor any individual director may be removed without cause.

(b) Subject to any limitation imposed by law, any individual director or directors may be removed with cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66 2/3%) of the voting power of all then outstanding shares of capital stock of the corporation entitled to vote generally at an election of directors, voting together as a single class.

Section 21. Meetings.

(a) **Regular Meetings.** Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation, regular meetings of the Board of Directors may be held at any time or date and at any place within or without the State of Delaware which has been designated by the Board of Directors and publicized among all directors, either orally or in writing, by telephone, including a voice-messaging system or other system designed to record and communicate messages, facsimile, telegraph or telex, or by electronic mail or other electronic means. No further notice shall be required for regular meetings of the Board of Directors.

(b) **Special Meetings.** Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation, special meetings of the Board of Directors may be held at any time and place within or without the State of Delaware whenever called by the Chairperson of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or a majority of the total number of authorized directors.

(c) **Meetings by Electronic Communications Equipment.** Any member of the Board of Directors, or of any committee thereof, may participate in a meeting by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and participation in a meeting by such means shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.

(d) **Notice of Special Meetings.** Notice of the time and place of all special meetings of the Board of Directors shall be orally or in writing, by telephone, including a voice messaging system or other system or technology designed to record and communicate messages, facsimile, telegraph or telex, or by electronic mail or other electronic means, during normal business hours, at least twenty-four (24) hours before the date and time of the meeting. If notice is sent by US mail, it shall be sent by first class mail, charges prepaid, at least three (3) days before the date of the meeting. Notice of any meeting may be waived in writing, or by electronic transmission, at any time before or after the meeting and will be waived by any director by attendance thereat, except when the director attends the meeting for the express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened.

(e) **Waiver of Notice.** The transaction of all business at any meeting of the Board of Directors, or any committee thereof, however called or noticed, or wherever held, shall be as valid as though it had been transacted at a meeting duly held after regular call and notice, if a quorum be present and if, either before or after the meeting, each of the directors not present who did not receive notice shall sign a written waiver of notice or shall waive notice by electronic transmission. All such waivers shall be filed with the corporate records or made a part of the minutes of the meeting.

Section 22. Quorum And Voting.

(a) Unless the Certificate of Incorporation requires a greater number, and except with respect to questions related to indemnification arising under Section 44 for which a quorum shall be one-third of the exact number of directors fixed from time to time, a quorum of the Board of Directors shall consist of a majority of the exact number of directors fixed from time to time by the Board of Directors in accordance with the Certificate of Incorporation; *provided, however*, at any meeting whether a quorum be present or otherwise, a majority of the directors present may adjourn from time to time until the time fixed for the next regular meeting of the Board of Directors, without notice other than by announcement at the meeting.

(b) At each meeting of the Board of Directors at which a quorum is present, all questions and business shall be determined by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors present, unless a different vote be required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws.

Section 23. Action Without Meeting. Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors or of any committee thereof may be taken without a meeting, if all members of the Board of Directors or committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing or by electronic transmission, and such writing or writings or transmission or transmissions are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board of Directors or committee. Such filing shall be in paper form if the minutes are maintained in paper form and shall be in electronic form if the minutes are maintained in electronic form.

Section 24. Fees And Compensation. Directors shall be entitled to such compensation for their services as may be approved by the Board of Directors, including, if so approved, by resolution of the Board of Directors, a fixed sum and expenses of attendance, if any, for attendance at each regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors and at any meeting of a committee of the Board of Directors. Nothing herein contained shall be construed to preclude any director from serving the corporation in any other capacity as an officer, agent, employee, or otherwise and receiving compensation therefor.

Section 25. Committees.

(a) **Executive Committee.** The Board of Directors may appoint an Executive Committee to consist of one (1) or more members of the Board of Directors. The Executive Committee, to the extent permitted by law and provided in the resolution of the Board of Directors shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the corporation, and may authorize the seal of the corporation to be affixed to all papers which may require it; but no such committee shall have the power or authority in reference to (i) approving or adopting, or recommending to the stockholders, any action or matter (other than the election or removal of directors) expressly required by the DGCL to be submitted to stockholders for approval, or (ii) adopting, amending or repealing any Bylaw of the corporation.

(b) Other Committees. The Board of Directors may, from time to time, appoint such other committees as may be permitted by law. Such other committees appointed by the Board of Directors shall consist of one (1) or more members of the Board of Directors and shall have such powers and perform such duties as may be prescribed by the resolution or resolutions creating such committees, but in no event shall any such committee have the powers denied to the Executive Committee in these Bylaws.

(c) Term. The Board of Directors, subject to any requirements of any outstanding series of Preferred Stock and the provisions of subsections (a) or (b) of this Section 25, may at any time increase or decrease the number of members of a committee or terminate the existence of a committee. The membership of a committee member shall terminate on the date of his death or voluntary resignation from the committee or from the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may at any time for any reason remove any individual committee member and the Board of Directors may fill any committee vacancy created by death, resignation, removal or increase in the number of members of the committee. The Board of Directors may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee, and, in addition, in the absence or disqualification of any member of a committee, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not he or they constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board of Directors to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member.

(d) Meetings. Unless the Board of Directors shall otherwise provide, regular meetings of the Executive Committee or any other committee appointed pursuant to this Section 25 shall be held at such times and places as are determined by the Board of Directors, or by any such committee, and when notice thereof has been given to each member of such committee, no further notice of such regular meetings need be given thereafter. Special meetings of any such committee may be held at any place which has been determined from time to time by such committee, and may be called by any Director who is a member of such committee, upon notice to the members of such committee of the time and place of such special meeting given in the manner provided for the giving of notice to members of the Board of Directors of the time and place of special meetings of the Board of Directors. Notice of any special meeting of any committee may be waived in writing or by electronic transmission at any time before or after the meeting and will be waived by any director by attendance thereat, except when the director attends such special meeting for the express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Unless otherwise provided by the Board of Directors in the resolutions authorizing the creation of the committee, a majority of the authorized number of members of any such committee shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, and the act of a majority of those present at any meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of such committee.

Section 26. Duties of Chairperson of the Board of Directors. The Chairperson of the Board of Directors, if appointed and when present, shall preside at all meetings of the stockholders and the Board of Directors. The Chairperson of the Board of Directors shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers, as the Board of Directors shall designate from time to time.

Section 27. Organization. At every meeting of the directors, the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, or, if a Chairperson has not been appointed or is absent, the Chief Executive Officer (if a director), or, if a Chief Executive Officer is absent, the President (if a director), or if the President is absent, the most senior Vice President (if a director), or, in the absence of any such person, a chairperson of the meeting chosen by a majority of the directors present, shall preside over the meeting. The Secretary, or in his absence, any Assistant Secretary or other officer, director or other person directed to do so by the person presiding over the meeting, shall act as secretary of the meeting.

ARTICLE V

OFFICERS

Section 28. Officers Designated. The officers of the corporation shall include, if and when designated by the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, one or more Vice Presidents, the Secretary, the Chief Financial Officer and the Treasurer. The Board of Directors may also appoint one or more Assistant Secretaries and Assistant Treasurers and such other officers and agents with such powers and duties as it shall deem necessary. The Board of Directors may assign such additional titles to one or more of the officers as it shall deem appropriate. Any one person may hold any number of offices of the corporation at any one time unless specifically prohibited therefrom by law. The salaries and other compensation of the officers of the corporation shall be fixed by or in the manner designated by the Board of Directors.

Section 29. Tenure And Duties Of Officers.

(a) General. All officers shall hold office at the pleasure of the Board of Directors and until their successors shall have been duly elected and qualified, unless sooner removed. Any officer elected or appointed by the Board of Directors may be removed at any time by the Board of Directors. If the office of any officer becomes vacant for any reason, the vacancy may be filled by the Board of Directors.

(b) Duties of Chief Executive Officer. The Chief Executive Officer shall preside at all meetings of the stockholders and at all meetings of the Board of Directors (if a director), unless the Chairperson of the Board of Directors has been appointed and is present. Unless an officer has been appointed Chief Executive Officer of the corporation, the President shall be the chief executive officer of the corporation and shall, subject to the control of the Board of Directors, have general supervision, direction and control of the business and officers of the corporation. To the extent that a Chief Executive Officer has been appointed and no President has been appointed, all references in these Bylaws to the President shall be deemed references to the Chief Executive Officer. The Chief Executive Officer shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers, as the Board of Directors shall designate from time to time.

(c) Duties of President. The President shall preside at all meetings of the stockholders and at all meetings of the Board of Directors (if a director), unless the Chairperson of the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer has been appointed and is present.

Unless another officer has been appointed Chief Executive Officer of the corporation, the President shall be the chief executive officer of the corporation and shall, subject to the control of the Board of Directors, have general supervision, direction and control of the business and officers of the corporation. The President shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers, as the Board of Directors shall designate from time to time.

(d) Duties of Vice Presidents. A Vice President may assume and perform the duties of the President in the absence or disability of the President or whenever the office of President is vacant. A Vice President shall perform other duties commonly incident to their office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or, if the Chief Executive Officer has not been appointed or is absent, the President shall designate from time to time.

(e) Duties of Secretary. The Secretary shall attend all meetings of the stockholders and of the Board of Directors and shall record all acts and proceedings thereof in the minute book of the corporation. The Secretary shall give notice in conformity with these Bylaws of all meetings of the stockholders and of all meetings of the Board of Directors and any committee thereof requiring notice. The Secretary shall perform all other duties provided for in these Bylaws and other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers, as the Board of Directors shall designate from time to time. The Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President may direct any Assistant Secretary or other officer to assume and perform the duties of the Secretary in the absence or disability of the Secretary, and each Assistant Secretary shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President shall designate from time to time.

(f) Duties of Chief Financial Officer. The Chief Financial Officer shall keep or cause to be kept the books of account of the corporation in a thorough and proper manner and shall render statements of the financial affairs of the corporation in such form and as often as required by the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President. The Chief Financial Officer, subject to the order of the Board of Directors, shall have the custody of all funds and securities of the corporation. The Chief Financial Officer shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President shall designate from time to time. To the extent that a Chief Financial Officer has been appointed and no Treasurer has been appointed, all references in these Bylaws to the Treasurer shall be deemed references to the Chief Financial Officer. The President may direct the Treasurer, if any, or any Assistant Treasurer, or the controller or any assistant controller to assume and perform the duties of the Chief Financial Officer in the absence or disability of the Chief Financial Officer, and each Treasurer and Assistant Treasurer and each controller and assistant controller shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President shall designate from time to time.

(g) Duties of Treasurer. Unless another officer has been appointed Chief Financial Officer of the corporation, the Treasurer shall be the chief financial officer of the corporation and shall keep or cause to be kept the books of account of the corporation in a thorough and proper manner and shall render statements of the financial affairs of the corporation in such form and as often as required by the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President, and, subject to the order of the Board of Directors, shall have the custody of all funds and securities of the corporation. The Treasurer shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President and Chief Financial Officer (if not Treasurer) shall designate from time to time.

Section 30. Delegation Of Authority. The Board of Directors may from time to time delegate the powers or duties of any officer to any other officer or agent, notwithstanding any provision hereof.

Section 31. Resignations. Any officer may resign at any time by giving notice in writing or by electronic transmission to the Board of Directors or to the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President or to the Secretary. Any such resignation shall be effective when received by the person or persons to whom such notice is given, unless a later time is specified therein, in which event the resignation shall become effective at such later time. Unless otherwise specified in such notice, the acceptance of any such resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective. Any resignation shall be without prejudice to the rights, if any, of the corporation under any contract with the resigning officer.

Section 32. Removal. Any officer may be removed from office at any time, either with or without cause, by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors in office at the time, or by the unanimous written consent of the directors in office at the time, or by any committee or by the Chief Executive Officer or by other superior officers upon whom such power of removal may have been conferred by the Board of Directors.

ARTICLE VI

EXECUTION OF CORPORATE INSTRUMENTS AND VOTING OF SECURITIES OWNED BY THE CORPORATION

Section 33. Execution Of Corporate Instruments. The Board of Directors may, in its discretion, determine the method and designate the signatory officer or officers, or other person or persons, to execute on behalf of the corporation any corporate instrument or document, or to sign on behalf of the corporation the corporate name without limitation, or to enter into contracts on behalf of the corporation, except where otherwise provided by law or these Bylaws, and such execution or signature shall be binding upon the corporation.

All checks and drafts drawn on banks or other depositaries on funds to the credit of the corporation or in special accounts of the corporation shall be signed by such person or persons as the Board of Directors shall authorize so to do.

Unless authorized or ratified by the Board of Directors or within the agency power of an officer, no officer, agent or employee shall have any power or authority to bind the corporation by any contract or engagement or to pledge its credit or to render it liable for any purpose or for any amount.

Section 34. Voting Of Securities Owned By The Corporation. All stock and other securities of other corporations owned or held by the corporation for itself, or for other parties in any capacity, shall be voted, and all proxies with respect thereto shall be executed, by the person authorized so to do by resolution of the Board of Directors, or, in the absence of such authorization, by the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, or any Vice President.

ARTICLE VII

SHARES OF STOCK

Section 35. Form And Execution Of Certificates. The shares of the corporation shall be represented by certificates, or shall be uncertificated if so provided by resolution or resolutions of the Board of Directors. Certificates for the shares of stock, if any, shall be in such form as is consistent with the Certificate of Incorporation and applicable law. Every holder of stock in the corporation represented by certificate shall be entitled to have a certificate signed by or in the name of the corporation by the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, or the President or any Vice President and by the Treasurer or Assistant Treasurer or the Secretary or Assistant Secretary, certifying the number of shares owned by him in the corporation. Any or all of the signatures on the certificate may be facsimiles. In case any officer, transfer agent, or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon a certificate shall have ceased to be such officer, transfer agent, or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued with the same effect as if he were such officer, transfer agent, or registrar at the date of issue.

Section 36. Lost Certificates. A new certificate or certificates shall be issued in place of any certificate or certificates theretofore issued by the corporation alleged to have been lost, stolen, or destroyed, upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the person claiming the certificate of stock to be lost, stolen, or destroyed. The corporation may require, as a condition precedent to the issuance of a new certificate or certificates, the owner of such lost, stolen, or destroyed certificate or certificates, or the owner's legal representative, to agree to indemnify the corporation in such manner as it shall require or to give the corporation a surety bond in such form and amount as it may direct as indemnity against any claim that may be made against the corporation with respect to the certificate alleged to have been lost, stolen, or destroyed.

Section 37. Transfers.

(a) Transfers of record of shares of stock of the corporation shall be made only upon its books by the holders thereof, in person or by attorney duly authorized, and, in the case of stock represented by certificate, upon the surrender of a properly endorsed certificate or certificates for a like number of shares.

(b) The corporation shall have power to enter into and perform any agreement with any number of stockholders of any one or more classes of stock of the corporation to restrict the transfer of shares of stock of the corporation of any one or more classes owned by such stockholders in any manner not prohibited by the DGCL.

Section 38. Fixing Record Dates.

(a) In order that the corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders or any adjournment thereof, the Board of Directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board of Directors, and which record date shall, subject to applicable law, not be more than sixty (60) nor less than ten (10) days before the date of such meeting. If no record date is fixed by the Board of Directors, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held. A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; *provided, however*, that the Board of Directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

(b) In order that the corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights or the stockholders entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock, or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the Board of Directors may fix, in advance, a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted, and which record date shall be not more than sixty (60) days prior to such action. If no record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders for any such purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution relating thereto.

Section 39. Registered Stockholders. The corporation shall be entitled to recognize the exclusive right of a person registered on its books as the owner of shares to receive dividends, and to vote as such owner, and shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or shares on the part of any other person whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise provided by the laws of Delaware.

ARTICLE VIII

OTHER SECURITIES OF THE CORPORATION

Section 40. Execution Of Other Securities. All bonds, debentures and other corporate securities of the corporation, other than stock certificates (covered in Section 35), may be signed by the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, the President or any Vice President, or such other person as may be authorized by the Board of Directors, and the corporate seal impressed thereon or a facsimile of such seal imprinted thereon and attested by the signature of the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, or the Chief Financial Officer or Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer; *provided, however*, that where any such bond, debenture or other corporate

security shall be authenticated by the manual signature, or where permissible facsimile signature, of a trustee under an indenture pursuant to which such bond, debenture or other corporate security shall be issued, the signatures of the persons signing and attesting the corporate seal on such bond, debenture or other corporate security may be the imprinted facsimile of the signatures of such persons. Interest coupons appertaining to any such bond, debenture or other corporate security, authenticated by a trustee as aforesaid, shall be signed by the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer of the corporation or such other person as may be authorized by the Board of Directors, or bear imprinted thereon the facsimile signature of such person. In case any officer who shall have signed or attested any bond, debenture or other corporate security, or whose facsimile signature shall appear thereon or on any such interest coupon, shall have ceased to be such officer before the bond, debenture or other corporate security so signed or attested shall have been delivered, such bond, debenture or other corporate security nevertheless may be adopted by the corporation and issued and delivered as though the person who signed the same or whose facsimile signature shall have been used thereon had not ceased to be such officer of the corporation.

ARTICLE IX

DIVIDENDS

Section 41. Declaration Of Dividends. Dividends upon the capital stock of the corporation, subject to the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation and applicable law, if any, may be declared by the Board of Directors pursuant to law at any regular or special meeting. Dividends may be paid in cash, in property, or in shares of the capital stock, subject to the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation and applicable law.

Section 42. Dividend Reserve. Before payment of any dividend, there may be set aside out of any funds of the corporation available for dividends such sum or sums as the Board of Directors from time to time, in their absolute discretion, think proper as a reserve or reserves to meet contingencies, or for equalizing dividends, or for repairing or maintaining any property of the corporation, or for such other purpose as the Board of Directors shall think conducive to the interests of the corporation, and the Board of Directors may modify or abolish any such reserve in the manner in which it was created.

ARTICLE X

FISCAL YEAR

Section 43. Fiscal Year. The fiscal year of the corporation shall be fixed by resolution of the Board of Directors.

ARTICLE XI

INDEMNIFICATION

Section 44. Indemnification of Directors, Executive Officers, Other Officers, Employees and Other Agents.

(a) Directors and executive officers. The corporation shall indemnify its directors and executive officers (for the purposes of this Article XI, “*executive officers*” shall have the meaning defined in Rule 3b-7 promulgated under the 1934 Act) to the extent not prohibited by the DGCL or any other applicable law; *provided, however*, that the corporation may modify the extent of such indemnification by individual contracts with its directors and executive officers; and, *provided, further*, that the corporation shall not be required to indemnify any director or executive officer in connection with any proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such person unless (i) such indemnification is expressly required to be made by law, (ii) the proceeding was authorized by the Board of Directors of the corporation, (iii) such indemnification is provided by the corporation, in its sole discretion, pursuant to the powers vested in the corporation under the DGCL or any other applicable law or (iv) such indemnification is required to be made under subsection (d).

(b) Other Officers, Employees and Other Agents. The corporation shall have power to indemnify its other officers, employees and other agents as set forth in the DGCL or any other applicable law. The Board of Directors shall have the power to delegate the determination of whether indemnification shall be given to any such person except executive officers to such officers or other persons as the Board of Directors shall determine.

(c) Expenses. The corporation shall advance to any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that he is or was a director or executive officer, of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director or executive officer of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, prior to the final disposition of the proceeding, promptly following request therefor, all expenses incurred by any director or executive officer in connection with such proceeding provided, however, that if the DGCL requires, an advancement of expenses incurred by a director or executive officer in his or her capacity as a director or executive officer (and not in any other capacity in which service was or is rendered by such indemnitee, including, without limitation, service to an employee benefit plan) shall be made only upon delivery to the corporation of an undertaking (hereinafter an “*undertaking*”), by or on behalf of such indemnitee, to repay all amounts so advanced if it shall ultimately be determined by final judicial decision from which there is no further right to appeal (hereinafter a “*final adjudication*”) that such indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified for such expenses under this section or otherwise.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless otherwise determined pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section, no advance shall be made by the corporation to an executive officer of the corporation (except by reason of the fact that such executive officer is or was a director of the corporation in which event this paragraph shall not apply) in any action, suit or proceeding,

whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, if a determination is reasonably and promptly made (i) by a majority vote of directors who were not parties to the proceeding, even if not a quorum, or (ii) by a committee of such directors designated by a majority vote of such directors, even though less than a quorum, or (iii) if there are no such directors, or such directors so direct, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion, that the facts known to the decision-making party at the time such determination is made demonstrate clearly and convincingly that such person acted in bad faith or in a manner that such person did not believe to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation.

(d) Enforcement. Without the necessity of entering into an express contract, all rights to indemnification and advances to directors and executive officers under this Bylaw shall be deemed to be contractual rights and be effective to the same extent and as if provided for in a contract between the corporation and the director or executive officer. Any right to indemnification or advances granted by this section to a director or executive officer shall be enforceable by or on behalf of the person holding such right in any court of competent jurisdiction if (i) the claim for indemnification or advances is denied, in whole or in part, or (ii) no disposition of such claim is made within ninety (90) days of request therefor. To the extent permitted by law, the claimant in such enforcement action, if successful in whole or in part, shall be entitled to be paid also the expense of prosecuting the claim. In connection with any claim for indemnification, the corporation shall be entitled to raise as a defense to any such action that the claimant has not met the standards of conduct that make it permissible under the DGCL or any other applicable law for the corporation to indemnify the claimant for the amount claimed. In connection with any claim by an executive officer of the corporation (except in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that such executive officer is or was a director of the corporation) for advances, the corporation shall be entitled to raise a defense as to any such action clear and convincing evidence that such person acted in bad faith or in a manner that such person did not believe to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, or with respect to any criminal action or proceeding that such person acted without reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was lawful. Neither the failure of the corporation (including its Board of Directors, independent legal counsel or its stockholders) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of such action that indemnification of the claimant is proper in the circumstances because he has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in the DGCL or any other applicable law, nor an actual determination by the corporation (including its Board of Directors, independent legal counsel or its stockholders) that the claimant has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall be a defense to the action or create a presumption that claimant has not met the applicable standard of conduct. In any suit brought by a director or executive officer to enforce a right to indemnification or to an advancement of expenses hereunder, the burden of proving that the director or executive officer is not entitled to be indemnified, or to such advancement of expenses, under this section or otherwise shall be on the corporation.

(e) Non-Exclusivity of Rights. The rights conferred on any person by this Bylaw shall not be exclusive of any other right which such person may have or hereafter acquire under any applicable statute, provision of the Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in his official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding office. The corporation is specifically authorized to enter into individual contracts with any or all of its directors, officers, employees or agents respecting indemnification and advances, to the fullest extent not prohibited by the DGCL, or by any other applicable law.

(f) Survival of Rights. The rights conferred on any person by this Bylaw shall continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director or executive officer or officer, employee or other agent and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

(g) Insurance. To the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL or any other applicable law, the corporation, upon approval by the Board of Directors, may purchase insurance on behalf of any person required or permitted to be indemnified pursuant to this section.

(h) Amendments. Any repeal or modification of this section shall only be prospective and shall not affect the rights under this Bylaw in effect at the time of the alleged occurrence of any action or omission to act that is the cause of any proceeding against any agent of the corporation.

(i) Saving Clause. If this Bylaw or any portion hereof shall be invalidated on any ground by any court of competent jurisdiction, then the corporation shall nevertheless indemnify each director and executive officer to the full extent not prohibited by any applicable portion of this section that shall not have been invalidated, or by any other applicable law. If this section shall be invalid due to the application of the indemnification provisions of another jurisdiction, then the corporation shall indemnify each director and executive officer to the full extent under any other applicable law.

(j) Certain Definitions. For the purposes of this Bylaw, the following definitions shall apply:

(i) The term “*proceeding*” shall be broadly construed and shall include, without limitation, the investigation, preparation, prosecution, defense, settlement, arbitration and appeal of, and the giving of testimony in, any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative.

(ii) The term “*expenses*” shall be broadly construed and shall include, without limitation, court costs, attorneys’ fees, witness fees, fines, amounts paid in settlement or judgment and any other costs and expenses of any nature or kind incurred in connection with any proceeding.

(iii) The term the “*corporation*” shall include, in addition to the resulting corporation, any constituent corporation (including any constituent of a constituent) absorbed in a consolidation or merger which, if its separate existence had continued, would have had power and authority to indemnify its directors, officers, and employees or agents, so that any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of such constituent corporation, or is or was serving at the request of such constituent corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, shall stand in the same position under the provisions of this section with respect to the resulting or surviving corporation as he would have with respect to such constituent corporation if its separate existence had continued.

(iv) References to a “**director**,” “**executive officer**,” “**officer**,” “**employee**,” or “**agent**” of the corporation shall include, without limitation, situations where such person is serving at the request of the corporation as, respectively, a director, executive officer, officer, employee, trustee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise.

(v) References to “**other enterprises**” shall include employee benefit plans; references to “**fin**es” shall include any excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to an employee benefit plan; and references to “**serv**ing at the request of the corporation” shall include any service as a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation which imposes duties on, or involves services by, such director, officer, employee, or agent with respect to an employee benefit plan, its participants, or beneficiaries; and a person who acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in the interest of the participants and beneficiaries of an employee benefit plan shall be deemed to have acted in a manner “**not opposed to the best interests of the corporation**” as referred to in this section.

ARTICLE XII

NOTICES

Section 45. Notices.

(a) **Notice To Stockholders.** Written notice to stockholders of stockholder meetings shall be given as provided in Section 7 herein. Without limiting the manner by which notice may otherwise be given effectively to stockholders under any agreement or contract with such stockholder, and except as otherwise required by law, written notice to stockholders for purposes other than stockholder meetings may be sent by US mail or nationally recognized overnight courier, or by facsimile, telegraph or telex or by electronic mail or other electronic means.

(b) **Notice To Directors.** Any notice required to be given to any director may be given by the method stated in subsection (a), as otherwise provided in these Bylaws with notice other than one which is delivered personally to be sent to such address as such director shall have filed in writing with the Secretary, or, in the absence of such filing, to the last known address of such director.

(c) **Affidavit Of Mailing.** An affidavit of mailing, executed by a duly authorized and competent employee of the corporation or its transfer agent appointed with respect to the class of stock affected, or other agent, specifying the name and address or the names and addresses of the stockholder or stockholders, or director or directors, to whom any such notice or notices was or were given, and the time and method of giving the same, shall in the absence of fraud, be prima facie evidence of the facts therein contained.

(d) **Methods of Notice.** It shall not be necessary that the same method of giving notice be employed in respect of all recipients of notice, but one permissible method may be employed in respect of any one or more, and any other permissible method or methods may be employed in respect of any other or others.

(e) Notice To Person With Whom Communication Is Unlawful. Whenever notice is required to be given, under any provision of law or of the Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws of the corporation, to any person with whom communication is unlawful, the giving of such notice to such person shall not be required and there shall be no duty to apply to any governmental authority or agency for a license or permit to give such notice to such person. Any action or meeting which shall be taken or held without notice to any such person with whom communication is unlawful shall have the same force and effect as if such notice had been duly given. In the event that the action taken by the corporation is such as to require the filing of a certificate under any provision of the DGCL, the certificate shall state, if such is the fact and if notice is required, that notice was given to all persons entitled to receive notice except such persons with whom communication is unlawful.

(f) Notice to Stockholders Sharing an Address. Except as otherwise prohibited under DGCL, any notice given under the provisions of DGCL, the Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws shall be effective if given by a single written notice to stockholders who share an address if consented to by the stockholders at that address to whom such notice is given. Such consent shall have been deemed to have been given if such stockholder fails to object in writing to the corporation within sixty (60) days of having been given notice by the corporation of its intention to send the single notice. Any consent shall be revocable by the stockholder by written notice to the corporation.

ARTICLE XIII

AMENDMENTS

Section 46. Subject to the limitations set forth in Section 44(h) of these Bylaws or the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, the Board of Directors is expressly empowered to adopt, amend or repeal the Bylaws of the corporation. Any adoption, amendment or repeal of the Bylaws of the corporation by the Board of Directors shall require the approval of a majority of the authorized number of directors. The stockholders also shall have power to adopt, amend or repeal the Bylaws of the corporation; *provided, however*, that, in addition to any vote of the holders of any class or series of stock of the corporation required by law or by the Certificate of Incorporation, such action by stockholders shall require the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66-2/3%) of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of the capital stock of the corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class.

ARTICLE XIV

LOANS TO OFFICERS

Section 47. Loans To Officers. Except as otherwise prohibited by applicable law, the corporation may lend money to, or guarantee any obligation of, or otherwise assist any officer or other employee of the corporation or of its subsidiaries, including any officer or employee who is

a director of the corporation or its subsidiaries, whenever, in the judgment of the Board of Directors, such loan, guarantee or assistance may reasonably be expected to benefit the corporation. The loan, guarantee or other assistance may be with or without interest and may be unsecured, or secured in such manner as the Board of Directors shall approve, including, without limitation, a pledge of shares of stock of the corporation. Nothing in these Bylaws shall be deemed to deny, limit or restrict the powers of guaranty or warranty of the corporation at common law or under any statute.



The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription on the face of this certificate, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

TEN COM – as tenants in common
TEN ENT – as tenants by the entireties
JT TEN – as joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common

UNIF GIFT MIN ACT—.....Custodian
(Cust) (Minor)
under Uniform Gifts to Minors Act
(State)

Additional abbreviations may also be used though not in the above list.

For value received _____ hereby sell, assign and transfer unto

PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL SECURITY OR OTHER IDENTIFYING NUMBER OF ASSIGNEE

PLEASE PRINT OR TYPEWRITE NAME AND ADDRESS INCLUDING POSTAL ZIP CODE OF ASSIGNEE

_____ Shares of the Common Stock represented by the within Certificate, and do hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint

_____ Attorney to transfer the said stock on the books of the within named Corporation with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated _____

NOTICE: THE SIGNATURE TO THIS ASSIGNMENT MUST CORRESPOND WITH THE NAME AS WRITTEN UPON THE FACE OF THE CERTIFICATE, IN EVERY PARTICULAR, WITHOUT ALTERATION OR ENLARGEMENT, OR ANY CHANGE WHATSOEVER.

SIGNATURE(S) GUARANTEED:

THE SIGNATURE(S) MUST BE GUARANTEED BY AN ELIGIBLE GUARANTOR INSTITUTION (BANKS, STOCKBROKERS, SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS AND CREDIT UNIONS WITH MEMBERSHIP IN AN APPROVED SIGNATURE GUARANTEE MEDALLION PROGRAM), PURSUANT TO S.E.C. RULE 17Ad-15.



Babak Yaghmaie
T: +1 212 479 6000
byaghmaie@cooley.com

January 17, 2014

Cara Therapeutics, Inc.
1 Parrott Drive
Shelton, Connecticut 06484

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have represented Cara Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), in connection with the filing by the Company of a Registration Statement (No. 333-192230) on Form S-1 (the "**Registration Statement**") with the Securities and Exchange Commission, including a related prospectus filed with the Registration Statement (the "**Prospectus**"), covering an underwritten public offering of up to 5,750,000 shares of common stock (the "**Shares**"), including 750,000 shares for which the underwriters have been granted an option to purchase.

In connection with this opinion, we have examined and relied upon (a) the Registration Statement and related Prospectus, (b) the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended to date and as currently in effect, filed as Exhibits 3.1, 3.2 and 3.2.1 to the Registration Statement, (c) the Company's Amended and Restated Bylaws, as amended to date and as currently in effect, filed as Exhibit 3.4 to the Registration Statement, (d) the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, filed as Exhibit 3.3 to the Registration Statement, which will be in effect upon the closing of the offering contemplated by the Registration Statement, (e) the Company's Amended and Restated Bylaws, filed as Exhibit 3.5 to the Registration Statement, which will be in effect upon the closing of the offering contemplated by the Registration Statement, and (f) the originals or copies certified to our satisfaction of such records, documents, certificates, memoranda and other instruments as in our judgment are necessary or appropriate to enable us to render the opinion expressed below. We have assumed the genuineness and authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals and the conformity to originals of all documents submitted to us as copies. As to certain factual matters, we have relied upon a certificate of officers of the Company and have not sought to independently verify such matters. Our opinion is expressed only with respect to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

On the basis of the foregoing, and in reliance thereon, we are of the opinion that the Shares have been duly authorized by the Company and, when sold and issued in accordance with the Registration Statement and the related Prospectus, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Legal Matters" in the Prospectus included in the Registration Statement and to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]



Sincerely,

COOLEY LLP

By: /s/ Babak Yaghmaie
Babak Yaghmaie

1114 AVENUE OF THE AMERICAS, NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10036-7798 T: (212) 479-6000 F: (212) 479-6275 WWW.COOLEY.COM

INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

This Indemnification Agreement, dated as of _____ (this "**Agreement**"), is made by and between Cara Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**") and _____ ("**Indemnitee**").

RECITALS:

A. The Company desires to attract and retain the services of highly qualified individuals as directors, officers, employees and agents.

B. Under Delaware law, a director or officer's right to be reimbursed for the costs of defense of criminal actions, whether such claims are asserted under state or federal law, does not depend upon the merits of the claims asserted against the director or officer and is separate and distinct from any right to indemnification the director or officer may be able to establish, and indemnification of the director or officer against criminal fines and penalties is permitted if the director or officer satisfies the applicable standard of conduct.

C. Indemnitee's willingness to serve as a director and/or officer of the Company is predicated, in substantial part, upon the Company's willingness to indemnify him/her in accordance with the principles reflected above, to the fullest extent permitted by the laws of the state of Delaware, and upon the other undertakings set forth in this Agreement.

D. Therefore, in recognition of the need to provide Indemnitee with substantial protection against personal liability, in order to procure Indemnitee's continued service as a director and/or officer of the Company and to enhance Indemnitee's ability to serve the Company in an effective manner, and in order to provide such protection pursuant to express contract rights (intended to be enforceable irrespective of, among other things, any amendment to the Company's certificate of incorporation or bylaws (collectively, the "**Constituent Documents**"), any change in the composition of the Company's Board of Directors (the "**Board**") or any change-in-control or business combination transaction relating to the Company), the Company wishes to provide in this Agreement for the indemnification of and the advancement of Expenses (as defined in Section 1(e)) to Indemnitee as set forth in this Agreement and for the continued coverage of Indemnitee under the Company's directors' and officers' liability insurance policies.

E. In light of the considerations referred to in the preceding recitals, it is the Company's intention and desire that the provisions of this Agreement be construed liberally, subject to their express terms, to maximize the protections to be provided to Indemnitee hereunder.

F. **[Add For Fund Representatives on the Board Only]** Indemnitee has certain rights to indemnification and/or insurance provided by [FUND] which Indemnitee and [FUND] intend to be secondary to the primary obligation of the Company to indemnify Indemnitee as provided herein.]

G. This Agreement supersedes and replaces in its entirety any previous Indemnification Agreement entered into between the Company and the Indemnitee.

AGREEMENT:

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties hereby agree as follows:

1. Certain Definitions. In addition to terms defined elsewhere herein, the following terms have the following meanings when used in this Agreement with initial capital letters:

(a) **“Change in Control”** means the occurrence after the date of this Agreement of any of the following events:

(i) the consummation of a reorganization, merger or consolidation, or sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or the acquisition of assets of another corporation, or other transaction (each, a **“Business Combination”**), unless, in each case, immediately following such Business Combination A) all or substantially all of the beneficial owners of voting stock of the Company immediately prior to such Business Combination beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 60% of the combined voting power of the then outstanding shares of voting stock of the entity resulting from such Business Combination or

(ii) approval by the stockholders of the Company of a complete liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

(b) **“Incumbent Directors”** means the individuals who, as of the date hereof, are Directors of the Company and any individual becoming a Director subsequent to the date hereof whose election, nomination for election by the Company’s stockholders, or appointment, was approved by a vote of at least two-thirds of the then Incumbent Directors (either by a specific vote or by approval of the proxy statement of the Company in which such person is named as a nominee for director, without objection to such nomination).

(c) **“Claim”** means (i) any threatened, asserted, pending or completed claim, demand, action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative, arbitrative, investigative or other, and whether made pursuant to federal, state or other law; and (ii) any inquiry or investigation, whether made, instituted or conducted by the Company or any other party, including without limitation any federal, state or other governmental entity, that Indemnitee determines might lead to the institution of any such claim, demand, action, suit or proceeding.

(d) **“Disinterested Director”** means a director of the Company who is not and was not a party to the Claim in respect of which indemnification is sought by Indemnitee.

(e) **“Expenses”** means attorneys’ and experts’ fees and expenses and all other costs and expenses paid or payable in connection with investigating, defending, being a witness in or participating in (including on appeal), or preparing to investigate, defend, be a witness in or participate in (including on appeal), any Claim.

(f) **“Indemnifiable Claim”** means any Claim based upon, arising out of or resulting from (i) any actual, alleged or suspected act or failure to act by Indemnitee in his or her capacity as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company or as a director, officer, employee, member, manager, trustee or agent of any other corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust or other entity or enterprise, whether or not for profit, as to which Indemnitee is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee, member, manager, trustee or agent, (ii) any actual, alleged or suspected act or failure to act by Indemnitee in respect of any business, transaction, communication, filing, disclosure or other activity of the Company or any other entity or enterprise referred to in clause (i) of this sentence, or (iii) Indemnitee’s status as a current or former director, officer, employee or agent of the Company or as a current or former director, officer, employee, member, manager, trustee or agent of the Company or any other entity or enterprise referred to in clause (i) of this sentence or any actual, alleged or suspected act or failure to act by Indemnitee in connection with any obligation or restriction imposed upon Indemnitee by reason of such status.

(g) **“Indemnifiable Losses”** means any and all Losses relating to, arising out of or resulting from any Indemnifiable Claim.

(h) **“Independent Counsel”** means a law firm, or a member of a law firm, that is experienced in matters of corporation law and neither presently is, nor in the past five years has been, retained to represent: (i) the Company or Indemnitee in any matter material to either such party (other than with respect to matters concerning the Indemnitee under this Agreement, or of other indemnitees under similar indemnification agreements), or (ii) any other party to the Indemnifiable Claim giving rise to a claim for indemnification hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term “Independent Counsel” shall not include any person who, under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, would have a conflict of interest in representing either the Company or Indemnitee in an action to determine Indemnitee’s rights under this Agreement.

(i) **“Losses”** means any and all Expenses, damages, losses, liabilities, judgments, fines, penalties (whether civil, criminal or other) and amounts paid in settlement, including without limitation all interest, assessments and other charges paid or payable in connection with or in respect of any of the foregoing.

(j) **“Subsidiary”** means an entity in which the Company directly or indirectly beneficially owns 50% or more of the outstanding Voting Stock.

(k) **“Voting Stock”** means securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (or similar governing bodies).

2. Indemnification Obligation. Subject to Section 7, the Company shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless Indemnitee, to the fullest extent permitted by the laws of the State of Delaware in effect on the date hereof or as such laws may from time to time hereafter be amended to increase the scope of such permitted indemnification, against any and all Indemnifiable Claims and Indemnifiable Losses; *provided, however*, that, except as provided in Sections 5 and 20, Indemnitee shall not be entitled to indemnification pursuant to this Agreement in connection with any Claim initiated by Indemnitee against the Company or any director or officer of the Company unless the Company has joined in or consented to the initiation of such Claim.

3. Advancement of Expenses. Indemnitee shall have the right to advancement by the Company prior to the final disposition of any Indemnifiable Claim of any and all Expenses relating to any Indemnifiable Claim paid or incurred by Indemnitee or which Indemnitee determines are reasonably likely to be paid or incurred by Indemnitee. Indemnitee's right to such advancement is not subject to the satisfaction of any standard of conduct. Without limiting the generality or effect of the foregoing, within five business days after any request by Indemnitee, the Company shall, in accordance with such request, (a) pay such Expenses on behalf of Indemnitee, (b) advance to Indemnitee funds in an amount sufficient to pay such Expenses, or (c) reimburse Indemnitee for such Expenses; *provided* that Indemnitee shall repay, without interest, any amounts actually advanced to Indemnitee that, at the final disposition of the Indemnifiable Claim to which the advance related, were in excess of amounts paid or payable by Indemnitee in respect of Expenses relating to from such Indemnifiable Claim. In connection with any such payment, advancement or reimbursement, Indemnitee shall execute and deliver to the Company an undertaking, which need not be secured and shall be accepted without reference to Indemnitee's ability to repay the Expenses, by or on behalf of the Indemnitee, to repay any Expenses to the extent that amounts paid, advanced or reimbursed by the Company following the final disposition of such Indemnifiable Claim if Indemnitee shall have been determined, pursuant to Section 7, not to be entitled to indemnification hereunder.

4. Indemnification for Additional Expenses. The Company shall also indemnify against and, if requested by Indemnitee, shall reimburse Indemnitee for, or advance to Indemnitee, within five business days of such request, any Expenses paid or incurred by Indemnitee or which Indemnitee determines he or she is reasonably likely to pay or incur in connection with any Claim by Indemnitee for (a) indemnification or reimbursement or advance payment of Expenses by the Company under any provision of this Agreement, or under any other agreement or provision of the Constituent Documents now or hereafter in effect relating to Indemnifiable Claims, and/or (b) recovery under any directors' and officers' liability insurance policies maintained by the Company, regardless in each case of whether Indemnitee ultimately is determined to be entitled to such indemnification, reimbursement, advance or insurance recovery, as the case may be; *provided, however*, that Indemnitee shall return, without interest, any such advance of Expenses (or portion thereof) which remains unspent at the final disposition of the Claim to which the advance related.

5. Partial Indemnity. If Indemnitee is entitled under any provision of this Agreement to indemnification by the Company for some or a portion of any Indemnifiable Loss but not for all of the total amount thereof, the Company shall nevertheless indemnify Indemnitee for the portion thereof to which Indemnitee is entitled.

6. Procedure for Notification. To obtain indemnification under this Agreement in respect of an Indemnifiable Claim or Indemnifiable Loss, Indemnitee shall submit to the Company a written request therefor, including a brief description (based upon information then available to Indemnitee) of such Indemnifiable Claim or Indemnifiable Loss. If, at the time of the receipt of such request, the Company has directors' and officers' liability insurance in effect under which coverage for such Indemnifiable Claim or Indemnifiable Loss is potentially available, the Company shall give prompt written notice of such Indemnifiable Claim or Indemnifiable Loss to the applicable insurers in accordance with the procedures set forth in the applicable policies. The Company shall provide to Indemnitee a copy of such notice delivered to the applicable insurers, and copies of all subsequent correspondence between the Company and

such insurers regarding the Indemnifiable Claim or Indemnifiable Loss, in each case substantially concurrently with the delivery or receipt thereof by the Company. The failure by Indemnatee to timely notify the Company of any Indemnifiable Claim or Indemnifiable Loss shall not relieve the Company from any liability hereunder unless, and only to the extent that, the Company did not otherwise learn of such Indemnifiable Claim or Indemnifiable Loss and such failure results in forfeiture by the Company of substantial defenses, rights or insurance coverage.

7. Determination of Right to Indemnification.

(a) To the extent that Indemnatee shall have been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any Indemnifiable Claim or any portion thereof or in defense of any issue or matter therein, including without limitation dismissal without prejudice, Indemnatee shall be indemnified against all Indemnifiable Losses relating to such Indemnifiable Claim in accordance with Section 2 and no Standard of Conduct Determination (as defined in Section 7(b)) shall be required.

(b) To the extent that the provisions of Section 7(a) are inapplicable to an Indemnifiable Claim that shall have been finally disposed of, any determination of whether Indemnatee has satisfied any applicable standard of conduct under Delaware law that is a legally required condition to indemnification of Indemnatee hereunder against Indemnifiable Losses relating to such Indemnifiable Claim (a “**Standard of Conduct Determination**”) shall be made as follows: (i) unless a Change in Control has occurred, (A) by a majority vote of the Disinterested Directors, even if less than a quorum of the Board, (B) if there are no such Disinterested Directors, by Independent Counsel in a written opinion addressed to the Board, a copy of which shall be delivered to Indemnatee; and (ii) if a Change in Control shall have occurred by Independent Counsel in a written opinion addressed to the Board, a copy of which shall be delivered to Indemnatee. The Company shall indemnify and hold harmless Indemnatee against and, if requested by Indemnatee, shall reimburse Indemnatee for, or advance to Indemnatee, within five business days of such request, any and all costs and expenses (including attorneys’ and experts’ fees and expenses) incurred by Indemnatee in cooperating with the person or persons making such Standard of Conduct Determination.

(c) The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to cause any Standard of Conduct Determination required under Section 7(b) to be made as promptly as practicable. If the person or persons determined under Section 7 to make the Standard of Conduct Determination shall not have made a determination within 30 days after the later of (A) receipt by the Company of written notice from Indemnatee advising the Company of the final disposition of the applicable Indemnifiable Claim (the date of such receipt being the “**Notification Date**”) and (B) the selection of an Independent Counsel, if such determination is to be made by Independent Counsel, then Indemnatee shall be deemed to have satisfied the applicable standard of conduct; *provided* that such 30-day period may be extended for a reasonable time, not to exceed an additional 30 days, if the person or persons making such determination in good faith requires such additional time to obtain or evaluate information relating thereto.

(d) If (i) Indemnatee shall be entitled to indemnification pursuant to Section 7(a), (ii) no determination of whether Indemnatee has satisfied any applicable standard of conduct under Delaware law is a legally required condition to indemnification of Indemnatee hereunder against any Indemnifiable Losses, or (iii) Indemnatee has been determined or deemed pursuant to Section 7(b) or (c) to have satisfied any applicable standard of conduct under

Delaware law which is a legally required condition to indemnification of Indemnitee then the Company shall pay to Indemnitee, within five business days after the later of (x) the Notification Date regarding the Indemnifiable Claim giving rise to the Indemnifiable Losses and (y) the earliest date on which the applicable criterion specified in clause (i), (ii) or (iii) is satisfied, an amount equal to such Indemnifiable Losses.

(e) If a Standard of Conduct Determination is to be made by Independent Counsel pursuant to Section 7(b)(i), the Independent Counsel shall be selected by the Board, and the Company shall give written notice to Indemnitee advising him or her of the identity of the Independent Counsel so selected. If a Standard of Conduct Determination is to be made by Independent Counsel pursuant to Section 7(b)(ii), the Independent Counsel shall be selected by Indemnitee, and Indemnitee shall give written notice to the Company advising it of the identity of the Independent Counsel so selected. In either case, Indemnitee or the Company, as applicable, may, within five business days after receiving written notice of selection from the other, deliver to the other a written objection to such selection; *provided, however*, that such objection may be asserted only on the ground that the Independent Counsel so selected does not satisfy the criteria set forth in the definition of "Independent Counsel" in Section 1(h), and the objection shall set forth with particularity the factual basis of such assertion. Absent a proper and timely objection, the person or firm so selected shall act as Independent Counsel. If such written objection is properly and timely made and substantiated, (i) the Independent Counsel so selected may not serve as Independent Counsel unless and until such objection is withdrawn or a court has determined that such objection is without merit and (ii) the non-objecting party may, at its option, select an alternative Independent Counsel and give written notice to the other party advising such other party of the identity of the alternative Independent Counsel so selected, in which case the provisions of the two immediately preceding sentences and clause (i) of this sentence shall apply to such subsequent selection and notice. If applicable, the provisions of clause (ii) of the immediately preceding sentence shall apply to successive alternative selections. If no Independent Counsel that is permitted under the foregoing provisions of this Section 7(e) to make the Standard of Conduct Determination shall have been selected within 30 days after the Company gives its initial notice pursuant to the first sentence of this Section 7(e) or Indemnitee gives its initial notice pursuant to the second sentence of this Section 7(e), as the case may be, either the Company or Indemnitee may petition the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware for resolution of any objection which shall have been made by the Company or Indemnitee to the other's selection of Independent Counsel and/or for the appointment as Independent Counsel of a person selected by the Court or by such other person as the Court shall designate, and the person or firm with respect to whom all objections are so resolved or the person or firm so appointed will act as Independent Counsel. In all events, the Company shall pay all of the reasonable fees and expenses of the Independent Counsel incurred in connection with the Independent Counsel's determination pursuant to Section 7(b).

8. Presumption of Entitlement.

(a) In making any Standard of Conduct Determination, the person or persons making such determination shall presume that Indemnitee has satisfied the applicable standard of conduct, and the Company may overcome such presumption only by its adducing clear and convincing evidence to the contrary. Any Standard of Conduct Determination that is adverse to Indemnitee may be challenged by the Indemnitee in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware. No determination by the Company (including by its directors or any Independent

Counsel) that Indemnitee has not satisfied any applicable standard of conduct shall be a defense to any Claim by Indemnitee for indemnification or reimbursement or advance payment of Expenses by the Company hereunder or create a presumption that Indemnitee has not met any applicable standard of conduct.

9. No Other Presumption. For purposes of this Agreement, the termination of any Claim by judgment, order, settlement (whether with or without court approval) or conviction, or upon a plea of *nolo contendere* or its equivalent, will not create a presumption that Indemnitee did not meet any applicable standard of conduct or that indemnification hereunder is otherwise not permitted.

10. Non-Exclusivity. The rights of Indemnitee hereunder will be in addition to any other rights Indemnitee may have under the Constituent Documents, or the substantive laws of the Company's jurisdiction of incorporation, any other contract or otherwise (collectively, "**Other Indemnity Provisions**"); *provided, however*, that (a) to the extent that Indemnitee otherwise would have any greater right to indemnification under any Other Indemnity Provision, Indemnitee will be deemed to have such greater right hereunder and (b) to the extent that any change is made to any Other Indemnity Provision which permits any greater right to indemnification than that provided under this Agreement as of the date hereof, Indemnitee will be deemed to have such greater right hereunder. The Company will not adopt any amendment to any of the Constituent Documents the effect of which would be to deny, diminish or encumber Indemnitee's right to indemnification under this Agreement or any Other Indemnity Provision. **[Add For Fund Representatives on the Board Only]** [Without limitation of the foregoing, the Company hereby acknowledges that Indemnitee has certain rights to indemnification, advancement of expenses and/or insurance provided by [FUND]. The Company hereby agrees that it (i) is, relative to [FUND], the indemnitor of first resort (i.e., its obligations to Indemnitee under this Agreement are primary and any duplicative, overlapping or corresponding obligations of [FUND] are secondary), (ii) shall be required to make all advances and other payments under this Agreement, and shall be fully liable therefor, without regard to any rights Indemnitee may have against [FUND], and (iii) irrevocably waives, relinquishes and releases [FUND] from any and all claims against [FUND] for contribution, subrogation or any other recovery of any kind in respect thereof. The Company further agrees that no advancement or payment by [FUND] on behalf of Indemnitee with respect to any claim for which Indemnitee has sought indemnification from the Company shall affect the foregoing and [FUND] shall have a right of contribution and/or be subrogated to the extent of such advancement or payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee against the Company. The Company and Indemnitee agree that [FUND] is an express third party beneficiary of the terms of this Section 10.]

11. Liability Insurance and Funding. For the duration of Indemnitee's service as a director and/or officer of the Company, and thereafter for so long as Indemnitee shall be subject to any pending or possible Indemnifiable Claim, the Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts (taking into account the scope and amount of coverage available relative to the cost thereof) to cause to be maintained in effect policies of directors' and officers' liability insurance providing coverage for directors and/or officers of the Company that is at least substantially comparable in scope and amount to that provided by the Company's current policies of directors' and officers' liability insurance. The Company shall provide Indemnitee with a copy of all directors' and officers' liability insurance applications, binders, policies, declarations, endorsements and other related materials, and shall provide Indemnitee with a reasonable

opportunity to review and comment on the same. Without limiting the generality or effect of the two immediately preceding sentences, the Company shall not discontinue or significantly reduce the scope or amount of coverage from one policy period to the next (i) without the prior approval thereof by a majority vote of the Incumbent Directors, even if less than a quorum, or (ii) if at the time that any such discontinuation or significant reduction in the scope or amount of coverage is proposed there are no Incumbent Directors, without the prior written consent of Indemnitee (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed). In all policies of directors' and officers' liability insurance obtained by the Company, Indemnitee shall be named as an insured in such a manner as to provide Indemnitee the same rights and benefits, subject to the same limitations, as are accorded to the Company's directors and officers most favorably insured by such policy. The Company may, but shall not be required to, create a trust fund, grant a security interest or use other means, including without limitation a letter of credit, to ensure the payment of such amounts as may be necessary to satisfy its obligations to indemnify and advance expenses pursuant to this Agreement.

12. Subrogation. [Except as provided in Section 10,] in the event of payment under this Agreement, the Company shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the related rights of recovery of Indemnitee against other persons or entities (other than Indemnitee's successors), including any entity or enterprise referred to in clause (i) of the definition of "Indemnifiable Claim" in Section 1(f). Indemnitee shall execute all papers reasonably required to evidence such rights (all of Indemnitee's reasonable Expenses, including attorneys' fees and charges, related thereto to be reimbursed by or, at the option of Indemnitee, advanced by the Company).

13. No Duplication of Payments. [Except as provided in Section 10,] the Company shall not be liable under this Agreement to make any payment to Indemnitee in respect of any Indemnifiable Losses to the extent Indemnitee has otherwise actually received payment (net of Expenses incurred in connection therewith) under any insurance policy, the Constituent Documents and Other Indemnity Provisions or otherwise.

14. Defense of Claims. The Company shall be entitled to participate in the defense of any Indemnifiable Claim or to assume the defense thereof, with counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnitee; *provided* that if Indemnitee believes, after consultation with counsel selected by Indemnitee, that (a) the use of counsel chosen by the Company to represent Indemnitee would present such counsel with an actual or potential conflict, (b) the named parties in any such Indemnifiable Claim (including any impleaded parties) include both the Company and Indemnitee and that there may be one or more legal defenses available to Indemnitee that are different from or in addition to those available to the Company, or (c) any such representation by such counsel would be precluded under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, then Indemnitee shall be entitled to retain separate counsel (but not more than one law firm plus, if applicable, local counsel in respect of any particular Indemnifiable Claim) at the Company's expense. The Company shall not be liable to Indemnitee under this Agreement for any amounts paid in settlement of any threatened or pending Indemnifiable Claim effected without the Company's prior written consent. The Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the Indemnitee, effect any settlement of any threatened or pending Indemnifiable Claim which the Indemnitee is or could have been a party unless such settlement solely involves the payment of money and includes a complete and unconditional release of the Indemnitee from all liability on any claims that are the subject matter of such Indemnifiable Claim. Neither the Company nor Indemnitee shall unreasonably withhold its consent to any proposed settlement; *provided* that Indemnitee may withhold consent to any settlement that does not provide a complete and unconditional release of Indemnitee.

15. Successors and Binding Agreement. (a) The Company shall require any successor (whether direct or indirect, by purchase, merger, consolidation, reorganization or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Company, by agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Indemnitee and his or her counsel, expressly to assume and agree to perform this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent the Company would be required to perform if no such succession had taken place. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company and any successor to the Company, including without limitation any person acquiring directly or indirectly all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Company whether by purchase, merger, consolidation, reorganization or otherwise (and such successor will thereafter be deemed the “*Company*” for purposes of this Agreement), but shall not otherwise be assignable or delegatable by the Company.

(b) This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the Indemnitee’s personal or legal representatives, executors, administrators, heirs, distributees, legatees and other successors.

(c) This Agreement is personal in nature and neither of the parties hereto shall, without the consent of the other, assign or delegate this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder except as expressly provided in Sections 15(a) and 15(b). Without limiting the generality or effect of the foregoing, Indemnitee’s right to receive payments hereunder shall not be assignable, whether by pledge, creation of a security interest or otherwise, other than by a transfer by the Indemnitee’s will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and, in the event of any attempted assignment or transfer contrary to this Section 15(c), the Company shall have no liability to pay any amount so attempted to be assigned or transferred.

16. Notices. For all purposes of this Agreement, all communications, including without limitation notices, consents, requests or approvals, required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given when hand delivered or dispatched by electronic facsimile transmission (with receipt thereof orally confirmed), or five business days after having been mailed by United States registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid or one business day after having been sent for next-day delivery by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company (to the attention of the Secretary of the Company) and to Indemnitee at the addresses shown on the signature page hereto, or to such other address as any party may have furnished to the other in writing and in accordance herewith, except that notices of changes of address will be effective only upon receipt.

17. Governing Law. The validity, interpretation, construction and performance of this Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the substantive laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to the principles of conflict of laws of such State. The Company and Indemnitee each hereby irrevocably consent to the jurisdiction of the Chancery Court of the State of Delaware for all purposes in connection with any action or proceeding which arises out of or relates to this Agreement and agree that any action instituted under this Agreement shall be brought only in the Chancery Court of the State of Delaware.

18. Validity. If any provision of this Agreement or the application of any provision hereof to any person or circumstance is held invalid, unenforceable or otherwise illegal, the remainder of this Agreement and the application of such provision to any other person or circumstance shall not be affected, and the provision so held to be invalid, unenforceable or otherwise illegal shall be reformed to the extent, and only to the extent, necessary to make it enforceable, valid or legal. In the event that any court or other adjudicative body shall decline to reform any provision of this Agreement held to be invalid, unenforceable or otherwise illegal as contemplated by the immediately preceding sentence, the parties thereto shall take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate to replace the provision so held to be invalid, unenforceable or otherwise illegal with one or more alternative provisions that effectuate the purpose and intent of the original provisions of this Agreement as fully as possible without being invalid, unenforceable or otherwise illegal.

19. Miscellaneous. No provision of this Agreement may be waived, modified or discharged unless such waiver, modification or discharge is agreed to in writing signed by Indemnitee and the Company. No waiver by either party hereto at any time of any breach by the other party hereto or compliance with any condition or provision of this Agreement to be performed by such other party shall be deemed a waiver of similar or dissimilar provisions or conditions at the same or at any prior or subsequent time. No agreements or representations, oral or otherwise, expressed or implied with respect to the subject matter hereof have been made by either party that are not set forth expressly in this Agreement. References to Sections are to references to Sections of this Agreement.

20. Legal Fees and Expenses. It is the intent of the Company that Indemnitee not be required to incur legal fees and or other Expenses associated with the interpretation, enforcement or defense of Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement by litigation or otherwise because the cost and expense thereof would substantially detract from the benefits intended to be extended to Indemnitee hereunder. Accordingly, without limiting the generality or effect of any other provision hereof, if it should appear to Indemnitee that the Company has failed to comply with any of its obligations under this Agreement or in the event that the Company or any other person takes or threatens to take any action to declare this Agreement void or unenforceable, or institutes any litigation or other action or proceeding designed to deny, or to recover from, Indemnitee the benefits provided or intended to be provided to Indemnitee hereunder, the Company irrevocably authorizes the Indemnitee from time to time to retain counsel of Indemnitee's choice, at the expense of the Company as hereafter provided, to advise and represent Indemnitee in connection with any such interpretation, enforcement or defense, including without limitation the initiation or defense of any litigation or other legal action, whether by or against the Company or any director, officer, stockholder or other person affiliated with the Company, in any jurisdiction. Notwithstanding any existing or prior attorney-client relationship between the Company and such counsel, the Company irrevocably consents to Indemnitee's entering into an attorney-client relationship with such counsel, and in that connection the Company and Indemnitee agree that a confidential relationship shall exist between Indemnitee and such counsel. Without respect to whether Indemnitee prevails, in whole or in part, in connection with any of the foregoing, the Company will pay and be solely financially responsible for any and all attorneys' and related fees and expenses incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any of the foregoing.

21. Certain Interpretive Matters. No provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted in favor of, or against, either of the parties hereto by reason of the extent to which any such party or its counsel participated in the drafting thereof or by reason of the extent to which any such provision is inconsistent with any prior draft hereof or thereof.

22. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed to be an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Indemnitee has executed and the Company has caused its duly authorized representative to execute this Agreement as of the date first above written.

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

INDEMNITEE

Signature of Indemnitee

Print or Type Name of Indemnitee

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.

2014 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

APPROVED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS: JANUARY 16, 2014

APPROVED BY THE STOCKHOLDERS: JANUARY 16, 2014

EFFECTIVE DATE: , 2014

1. GENERAL.

(a) Eligible Award Recipients. Employees, Directors and Consultants are eligible to receive Awards.

(b) Available Awards. The Plan provides for the grant of the following Awards: (i) Incentive Stock Options, (ii) Nonstatutory Stock Options, (iii) Stock Appreciation Rights (iv) Restricted Stock Awards, (v) Restricted Stock Unit Awards, (vi) Performance Stock Awards, (vii) Performance Cash Awards, and (viii) Other Stock Awards.

(c) Purpose. The Plan, through the grant of Awards, is intended to help the Company secure and retain the services of eligible award recipients, provide incentives for such persons to exert maximum efforts for the success of the Company and any Affiliate, and provide a means by which the eligible recipients may benefit from increases in value of the Common Stock.

2. ADMINISTRATION.

(a) Administration by Board. The Board will administer the Plan. The Board may delegate administration of the Plan to a Committee or Committees, as provided in Section 2(c).

(b) Powers of Board. The Board will have the power, subject to, and within the limitations of, the express provisions of the Plan:

(i) To determine: (A) who will be granted Awards; (B) when and how each Award will be granted; (C) what type of Award will be granted; (D) the provisions of each Award (which need not be identical), including when a person will be permitted to exercise or otherwise receive cash or Common Stock under the Award; (E) the number of shares of Common Stock subject to, or the cash value of, an Award; and (F) the Fair Market Value applicable to a Stock Award.

(ii) To construe and interpret the Plan and Awards granted under it, and to establish, amend and revoke rules and regulations for administration of the Plan and Awards. The Board, in the exercise of these powers, may correct any defect, omission or inconsistency in the Plan or in any Award Agreement or in the written terms of a Performance Cash Award, in a manner and to the extent it will deem necessary or expedient to make the Plan or Award fully effective.

(iii) To settle all controversies regarding the Plan and Awards granted under it.

(iv) To accelerate, in whole or in part, the time at which an Award may be exercised or vest (or the time at which cash or shares of Common Stock may be issued in settlement thereof).

(v) To suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. Except as otherwise provided in the Plan or an Award Agreement, suspension or termination of the Plan will not materially impair a Participant's rights under the Participant's then-outstanding Award without the Participant's written consent, except as provided in subsection (viii) below.

(vi) To amend the Plan in any respect the Board deems necessary or advisable, including, without limitation, by adopting amendments relating to Incentive Stock Options and certain nonqualified deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code and/or bringing the Plan or Awards granted under the Plan into compliance with the requirements for Incentive Stock Options or ensuring that they are exempt from, or compliant with, the requirements for nonqualified deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code, subject to the limitations, if any, of applicable law. If required by applicable law or listing requirements, and except as provided in Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the Company will seek stockholder approval of any amendment of the Plan that (A) materially increases the number of shares of Common Stock available for issuance under the Plan, (B) materially expands the class of individuals eligible to receive Awards under the Plan, (C) materially increases the benefits accruing to Participants under the Plan, (D) materially reduces the price at which shares of Common Stock may be issued or purchased under the Plan, (E) materially extends the term of the Plan, or (F) materially expands the types of Awards available for issuance under the Plan. Except as otherwise provided in the Plan or an Award Agreement, no amendment of the Plan will materially impair a Participant's rights under an outstanding Award without the Participant's written consent.

(vii) To submit any amendment to the Plan for stockholder approval, including, but not limited to, amendments to the Plan intended to satisfy the requirements of (A) Section 162(m) of the Code regarding the exclusion of performance-based compensation from the limit on corporate deductibility of compensation paid to Covered Employees, (B) Section 422 of the Code regarding "incentive stock options" or (C) Rule 16b-3.

(viii) To approve forms of Award Agreements for use under the Plan and to amend the terms of any one or more Awards, including, but not limited to, amendments to provide terms more favorable to the Participant than previously provided in the Award Agreement, subject to any specified limits in the Plan that are not subject to Board discretion; *provided, however*, that a Participant's rights under any Award will not be impaired by any such amendment unless (A) the Company requests the consent of the affected Participant, and (B) such Participant consents in writing. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (1) a Participant's rights will not be deemed to have been impaired by any such amendment if the Board, in its sole discretion, determines that the amendment, taken as a whole, does not materially impair the Participant's rights, and (2) subject to the limitations of applicable law, if any, the Board may amend the terms of any one or more Awards without the affected Participant's consent (A) to maintain the qualified status of the Award as an Incentive Stock Option under Section 422 of the Code; (B) to change the terms of an Incentive Stock Option, if such change results in impairment

of the Award solely because it impairs the qualified status of the Award as an Incentive Stock Option under Section 422 of the Code; (C) to clarify the manner of exemption from, or to bring the Award into compliance with, Section 409A of the Code; or (D) to comply with other applicable laws or listing requirements.

(ix) Generally, to exercise such powers and to perform such acts as the Board deems necessary or expedient to promote the best interests of the Company and that are not in conflict with the provisions of the Plan or Awards.

(x) To adopt such procedures and sub-plans as are necessary or appropriate to permit participation in the Plan by Employees, Directors or Consultants who are foreign nationals or employed outside the United States (provided that Board approval will not be necessary for immaterial modifications to the Plan or any Award Agreement that are required for compliance with the laws of the relevant foreign jurisdiction).

(xi) To effect, with the consent of any adversely affected Participant, (A) the reduction of the exercise, purchase or strike price of any outstanding Stock Award; (B) the cancellation of any outstanding Stock Award and the grant in substitution therefor of a new (1) Option or SAR, (2) Restricted Stock Award, (3) Restricted Stock Unit Award, (4) Other Stock Award, (5) cash and/or (6) other valuable consideration determined by the Board, in its sole discretion, with any such substituted award (x) covering the same or a different number of shares of Common Stock as the cancelled Stock Award and (y) granted under the Plan or another equity or compensatory plan of the Company; or (C) any other action that is treated as a repricing under generally accepted accounting principles.

(c) Delegation to Committee.

(i) General. The Board may delegate some or all of the administration of the Plan to a Committee or Committees. If administration of the Plan is delegated to a Committee, the Committee will have, in connection with the administration of the Plan, the powers theretofore possessed by the Board that have been delegated to the Committee, including the power to delegate to a subcommittee of the Committee any of the administrative powers the Committee is authorized to exercise (and references in this Plan to the Board will thereafter be to the Committee or subcommittee, as applicable). Any delegation of administrative powers will be reflected in resolutions, not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan, adopted from time to time by the Board or Committee (as applicable). The Board may retain the authority to concurrently administer the Plan with the Committee and may, at any time, revert in the Board some or all of the powers previously delegated.

(ii) Section 162(m) and Rule 16b-3 Compliance. The Committee may consist solely of two or more Outside Directors, in accordance with Section 162(m) of the Code, or solely of two or more Non-Employee Directors, in accordance with Rule 16b-3.

(d) Delegation to an Officer. The Board may delegate to one (1) or more Officers the authority to do one or both of the following (i) designate Employees who are not Officers to be recipients of Options and SARs (and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, other Stock

Awards) and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, the terms of such Awards, and (ii) determine the number of shares of Common Stock to be subject to such Stock Awards granted to such Employees; *provided, however*, that the Board resolutions regarding such delegation will specify the total number of shares of Common Stock that may be subject to the Stock Awards granted by such Officer and that such Officer may not grant a Stock Award to himself or herself. Any such Stock Awards will be granted on the form of Stock Award Agreement most recently approved for use by the Committee or the Board, unless otherwise provided in the resolutions approving the delegation authority. The Board may not delegate authority to an Officer who is acting solely in the capacity of an Officer (and not also as a Director) to determine the Fair Market Value pursuant to Section 13(x)(iii) below.

(e) Effect of Board's Decision. All determinations, interpretations and constructions made by the Board in good faith will not be subject to review by any person and will be final, binding and conclusive on all persons.

3. SHARES SUBJECT TO THE PLAN.

(a) Share Reserve. Subject to Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, and the following sentence regarding the annual increase, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to Stock Awards will not exceed 1,600,000 shares (the "**Share Reserve**"). In addition, the Share Reserve will automatically increase on January 1st of each year, for a period of not more than ten years, commencing on January 1st of the year following the year in which the IPO Date occurs and ending on (and including) January 1, 2024, in an amount equal to 3% of the total number of shares of Capital Stock outstanding on December 31st of the preceding calendar year. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Board may act prior to January 1st of a given year to provide that there will be no January 1st increase in the Share Reserve for such year or that the increase in the Share Reserve for such year will be a lesser number of shares of Common Stock than would otherwise occur pursuant to the preceding sentence. For clarity, the Share Reserve in this Section 3(a) is a limitation on the number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the Plan. Accordingly, this Section 3(a) does not limit the granting of Stock Awards except as provided in Section 7(a). Shares may be issued in connection with a merger or acquisition as permitted by NASDAQ Listing Rule 5635(c) or, if applicable, NYSE Listed Company Manual Section 303A.08, AMEX Company Guide Section 711 or other applicable rule, and such issuance will not reduce the number of shares available for issuance under the Plan.

(b) Reversion of Shares to the Share Reserve. If a Stock Award or any portion thereof (i) expires or otherwise terminates without all of the shares covered by such Stock Award having been issued or (ii) is settled in cash (i.e., the Participant receives cash rather than stock), such expiration, termination or settlement will not reduce (or otherwise offset) the number of shares of Common Stock that may be available for issuance under the Plan. If any shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to a Stock Award are forfeited back to or repurchased by the Company because of the failure to meet a contingency or condition required to vest such shares in the Participant, then the shares that are forfeited or repurchased will revert to and again become available for issuance under the Plan. Any shares reacquired by the Company in satisfaction of tax withholding obligations on a Stock Award or as consideration for the exercise or purchase price of a Stock Award will again become available for issuance under the Plan.

(c) Incentive Stock Option Limit. Subject to the provisions of Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate maximum number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options will be 30,000,000 shares of Common Stock.

(d) Section 162(m) Limitations. Subject to the provisions of Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, at such time as the Company may be subject to the applicable provisions of Section 162(m) of the Code, the following limitations shall apply.

(i) A maximum of 3,000,000 shares of Common Stock subject to Options, SARs and Other Stock Awards whose value is determined by reference to an increase over an exercise or strike price of at least 100% of the Fair Market Value on the date the Stock Award is granted may be granted to any one Participant during any one calendar year. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any additional Options, SARs or Other Stock Awards whose value is determined by reference to an increase over an exercise or strike price of at least 100% of the Fair Market Value on the date the Stock Award are granted to any Participant during any calendar year, compensation attributable to the exercise of such additional Stock Awards will not satisfy the requirements to be considered “qualified performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code unless such additional Stock Award is approved by the Company’s stockholders.

(ii) A maximum of 3,000,000 shares of Common Stock subject to Performance Stock Awards may be granted to any one Participant during any one calendar year (whether the grant, vesting or exercise is contingent upon the attainment during the Performance Period of the Performance Goals).

(iii) A maximum of \$3 million may be granted as a Performance Cash Award to any one Participant during any one calendar year.

(e) Source of Shares. The stock issuable under the Plan will be shares of authorized but unissued or reacquired Common Stock, including shares repurchased by the Company on the open market or otherwise.

4. ELIGIBILITY.

(a) Eligibility for Specific Stock Awards. Incentive Stock Options may be granted only to employees of the Company or a “parent corporation” or “subsidiary corporation” thereof (as such terms are defined in Sections 424(e) and 424(f) of the Code). Stock Awards other than Incentive Stock Options may be granted to Employees, Directors and Consultants; *provided, however*, that Stock Awards may not be granted to Employees, Directors and Consultants who are providing Continuous Service only to any “parent” of the Company, as such term is defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act, unless (i) the stock underlying such Stock Awards is treated as “service recipient stock” under Section 409A of the Code (for example, because the Stock

Awards are granted pursuant to a corporate transaction such as a spin off transaction), (ii) the Company, in consultation with its legal counsel, has determined that such Stock Awards are otherwise exempt from Section 409A of the Code, or (iii) the Company, in consultation with its legal counsel, has determined that such Stock Awards comply with the distribution requirements of Section 409A of the Code.

(b) Ten Percent Stockholders. A Ten Percent Stockholder will not be granted an Incentive Stock Option unless the exercise price of such Option is at least 110% of the Fair Market Value on the date of grant and the Option is not exercisable after the expiration of five years from the date of grant.

5. PROVISIONS RELATING TO OPTIONS AND STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHTS.

Each Option or SAR will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Board deems appropriate. All Options will be separately designated Incentive Stock Options or Nonstatutory Stock Options at the time of grant, and, if certificates are issued, a separate certificate or certificates will be issued for shares of Common Stock purchased on exercise of each type of Option. If an Option is not specifically designated as an Incentive Stock Option, or if an Option is designated as an Incentive Stock Option but some portion or all of the Option fails to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option under the applicable rules, then the Option (or portion thereof) will be a Nonstatutory Stock Option. The provisions of separate Options or SARs need not be identical; *provided, however*, that each Award Agreement will conform to (through incorporation of provisions hereof by reference in the applicable Award Agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

(a) Term. Subject to the provisions of Section 4(b) regarding Ten Percent Stockholders, no Option or SAR will be exercisable after the expiration of ten years from the date of its grant or such shorter period specified in the Award Agreement.

(b) Exercise Price. Subject to the provisions of Section 4(b) regarding Ten Percent Stockholders, the exercise or strike price of each Option or SAR will be not less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock subject to the Option or SAR on the date the Award is granted. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Option or SAR may be granted with an exercise or strike price lower than 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock subject to the Award if such Award is granted pursuant to an assumption of or substitution for another option or stock appreciation right pursuant to a Corporate Transaction and in a manner consistent with the provisions of Section 409A and, if applicable, Section 424(a) of the Code. Each SAR will be denominated in shares of Common Stock equivalents.

(c) Purchase Price for Options. The purchase price of Common Stock acquired pursuant to the exercise of an Option may be paid, to the extent permitted by applicable law and as determined by the Board in its sole discretion, by any combination of the methods of payment set forth below. The Board will have the authority to grant Options that do not permit all of the following methods of payment (or otherwise restrict the ability to use certain methods) and to grant Options that require the consent of the Company to use a particular method of payment. The permitted methods of payment are as follows:

(i) by cash, check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company;

(ii) pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board that, prior to the issuance of the stock subject to the Option, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by the Company or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the aggregate exercise price to the Company from the sales proceeds;

(iii) by delivery to the Company (either by actual delivery or attestation) of shares of Common Stock;

(iv) if an Option is a Nonstatutory Stock Option, by a “net exercise” arrangement pursuant to which the Company will reduce the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise by the largest whole number of shares with a Fair Market Value that does not exceed the aggregate exercise price; *provided, however*, that the Company will accept a cash or other payment from the Participant to the extent of any remaining balance of the aggregate exercise price not satisfied by such reduction in the number of whole shares to be issued. Shares of Common Stock will no longer be subject to an Option and will not be exercisable thereafter to the extent that (A) shares issuable upon exercise are used to pay the exercise price pursuant to the “net exercise,” (B) shares are delivered to the Participant as a result of such exercise, and (C) shares are withheld to satisfy tax withholding obligations; or

(v) in any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board and specified in the applicable Award Agreement.

(d) Exercise and Payment of a SAR. To exercise any outstanding SAR, the Participant must provide written notice of exercise to the Company in compliance with the provisions of the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement evidencing such SAR. The appreciation distribution payable on the exercise of a SAR will be not greater than an amount equal to the excess of (A) the aggregate Fair Market Value (on the date of the exercise of the SAR) of a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the number of Common Stock equivalents in which the Participant is vested under such SAR, and with respect to which the Participant is exercising the SAR on such date, over (B) the aggregate strike price of the number of Common Stock equivalents with respect to which the Participant is exercising the SAR on such date. The appreciation distribution may be paid in Common Stock, in cash, in any combination of the two or in any other form of consideration, as determined by the Board and contained in the Award Agreement evidencing such SAR.

(e) Transferability of Options and SARs. The Board may, in its sole discretion, impose such limitations on the transferability of Options and SARs as the Board will determine. In the absence of such a determination by the Board to the contrary, the following restrictions on the transferability of Options and SARs will apply:

(i) Restrictions on Transfer. An Option or SAR will not be transferable except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution (or pursuant to subsections (ii) and (iii) below), and will be exercisable during the lifetime of the Participant only by the Participant. The Board may permit transfer of the Option or SAR in a manner that is not prohibited by applicable tax and securities laws. Except as explicitly provided in the Plan, neither an Option nor a SAR may be transferred for consideration.

(ii) Domestic Relations Orders. Subject to the approval of the Board or a duly authorized Officer, an Option or SAR may be transferred pursuant to the terms of a domestic relations order, official marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument as permitted by Treasury Regulations Section 1.421-1(b)(2). If an Option is an Incentive Stock Option, such Option may be deemed to be a Nonstatutory Stock Option as a result of such transfer.

(iii) Beneficiary Designation. Subject to the approval of the Board or a duly authorized Officer, a Participant may, by delivering written notice to the Company, in a form approved by the Company (or the designated broker), designate a third party who, on the death of the Participant, will thereafter be entitled to exercise the Option or SAR and receive the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from such exercise. In the absence of such a designation, upon the death of the Participant, the executor or administrator of the Participant's estate will be entitled to exercise the Option or SAR and receive the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from such exercise. However, the Company may prohibit designation of a beneficiary at any time, including due to any conclusion by the Company that such designation would be inconsistent with the provisions of applicable laws.

(f) Vesting Generally. The total number of shares of Common Stock subject to an Option or SAR may vest and become exercisable in periodic installments that may or may not be equal. The Option or SAR may be subject to such other terms and conditions on the time or times when it may or may not be exercised (which may be based on the satisfaction of Performance Goals or other criteria) as the Board may deem appropriate. The vesting provisions of individual Options or SARs may vary. The provisions of this Section 5(f) are subject to any Option or SAR provisions governing the minimum number of shares of Common Stock as to which an Option or SAR may be exercised.

(g) Termination of Continuous Service. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Award Agreement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company, if a Participant's Continuous Service terminates (other than for Cause and other than upon the Participant's death or Disability), the Participant may exercise his or her Option or SAR (to the extent that the Participant was entitled to exercise such Award as of the date of termination of Continuous Service) within the period of time ending on the earlier of (i) the date three months following the termination of the Participant's Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the applicable Award Agreement), and (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option or SAR as set forth in the Award Agreement. If, after termination of Continuous Service, the Participant does not exercise his or her Option or SAR (as applicable) within the applicable time frame, the Option or SAR will terminate.

(h) Extension of Termination Date. If the exercise of an Option or SAR following the termination of the Participant's Continuous Service (other than for Cause and other than upon the Participant's death or Disability) would be prohibited at any time solely because the issuance of shares of Common Stock would violate the registration requirements under the Securities Act,

then the Option or SAR will terminate on the earlier of (i) the expiration of a total period of time (that need not be consecutive) equal to the applicable post termination exercise period after the termination of the Participant's Continuous Service during which the exercise of the Option or SAR would not be in violation of such registration requirements, and (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option or SAR as set forth in the applicable Award Agreement. In addition, unless otherwise provided in a Participant's Award Agreement, if the sale of any Common Stock received on exercise of an Option or SAR following the termination of the Participant's Continuous Service (other than for Cause) would violate the Company's insider trading policy, then the Option or SAR will terminate on the earlier of (i) the expiration of a period of months (that need not be consecutive) equal to the applicable post-termination exercise period after the termination of the Participant's Continuous Service during which the sale of the Common Stock received upon exercise of the Option or SAR would not be in violation of the Company's insider trading policy, or (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option or SAR as set forth in the applicable Award Agreement.

(i) Disability of Participant. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Award Agreement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company, if a Participant's Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Participant's Disability, the Participant may exercise his or her Option or SAR (to the extent that the Participant was entitled to exercise such Option or SAR as of the date of termination of Continuous Service), but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (i) the date 12 months following such termination of Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Award Agreement), and (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option or SAR as set forth in the Award Agreement. If, after termination of Continuous Service, the Participant does not exercise his or her Option or SAR within the applicable time frame, the Option or SAR (as applicable) will terminate.

(j) Death of Participant. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Award Agreement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company, if (i) a Participant's Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Participant's death, or (ii) the Participant dies within the period (if any) specified in the Award Agreement for exercisability after the termination of the Participant's Continuous Service for a reason other than death, then the Option or SAR may be exercised (to the extent the Participant was entitled to exercise such Option or SAR as of the date of death) by the Participant's estate, by a person who acquired the right to exercise the Option or SAR by bequest or inheritance or by a person designated to exercise the Option or SAR upon the Participant's death, but only within the period ending on the earlier of (i) the date 18 months following the date of death (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Award Agreement), and (ii) the expiration of the term of such Option or SAR as set forth in the Award Agreement. If, after the Participant's death, the Option or SAR is not exercised within the applicable time frame, the Option or SAR (as applicable) will terminate.

(k) Termination for Cause. Except as explicitly provided otherwise in a Participant's Award Agreement or other individual written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant, if a Participant's Continuous Service is terminated for Cause, the Option or SAR will terminate immediately upon such Participant's termination of Continuous Service, and the Participant will be prohibited from exercising his or her Option or SAR from and after the date of such termination of Continuous Service.

(l) Non-Exempt Employees. If an Option or SAR is granted to an Employee who is a non-exempt employee for purposes of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, the Option or SAR will not be first exercisable for any shares of Common Stock until at least six months following the date of grant of the Option or SAR (although the Award may vest prior to such date). Consistent with the provisions of the Worker Economic Opportunity Act, (i) if such non-exempt Employee dies or suffers a Disability, (ii) upon a Corporate Transaction in which such Option or SAR is not assumed, continued, or substituted, (iii) upon a Change in Control, or (iv) upon the Participant's retirement (as such term may be defined in the Participant's Award Agreement in another agreement between the Participant and the Company, or, if no such definition, in accordance with the Company's then current employment policies and guidelines), the vested portion of any Options and SARs may be exercised earlier than six months following the date of grant. The foregoing provision is intended to operate so that any income derived by a non-exempt employee in connection with the exercise or vesting of an Option or SAR will be exempt from his or her regular rate of pay. To the extent permitted and/or required for compliance with the Worker Economic Opportunity Act to ensure that any income derived by a non-exempt employee in connection with the exercise, vesting or issuance of any shares under any other Stock Award will be exempt from the employee's regular rate of pay, the provisions of this Section 5(l) will apply to all Stock Awards and are hereby incorporated by reference into such Stock Award Agreements.

6. PROVISIONS OF STOCK AWARDS OTHER THAN OPTIONS AND SARs.

(a) Restricted Stock Awards. Each Restricted Stock Award Agreement will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Board will deem appropriate. To the extent consistent with the Company's bylaws, at the Board's election, shares of Common Stock may be (x) held in book entry form subject to the Company's instructions until any restrictions relating to the Restricted Stock Award lapse; or (y) evidenced by a certificate, which certificate will be held in such form and manner as determined by the Board. The terms and conditions of Restricted Stock Award Agreements may change from time to time, and the terms and conditions of separate Restricted Stock Award Agreements need not be identical. Each Restricted Stock Award Agreement will conform to (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

(i) Consideration. A Restricted Stock Award may be awarded in consideration for (A) cash, check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company, (B) past services to the Company or an Affiliate, or (C) any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board, in its sole discretion, and permissible under applicable law.

(ii) Vesting. Shares of Common Stock awarded under the Restricted Stock Award Agreement may be subject to forfeiture to the Company in accordance with a vesting schedule to be determined by the Board.

(iii) Termination of Participant's Continuous Service. If a Participant's Continuous Service terminates, the Company may receive through a forfeiture condition or a repurchase right any or all of the shares of Common Stock held by the Participant that have not vested as of the date of termination of Continuous Service under the terms of the Restricted Stock Award Agreement.

(iv) Transferability. Rights to acquire shares of Common Stock under the Restricted Stock Award Agreement will be transferable by the Participant only upon such terms and conditions as are set forth in the Restricted Stock Award Agreement, as the Board will determine in its sole discretion, so long as Common Stock awarded under the Restricted Stock Award Agreement remains subject to the terms of the Restricted Stock Award Agreement.

(v) Dividends. A Restricted Stock Award Agreement may provide that any dividends paid on Restricted Stock will be subject to the same vesting and forfeiture restrictions as apply to the shares subject to the Restricted Stock Award to which they relate.

(b) Restricted Stock Unit Awards. Each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Board will deem appropriate. The terms and conditions of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreements may change from time to time, and the terms and conditions of separate Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreements need not be identical. Each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement will conform to (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the Agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

(i) Consideration. At the time of grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board will determine the consideration, if any, to be paid by the Participant upon delivery of each share of Common Stock subject to the Restricted Stock Unit Award. The consideration to be paid (if any) by the Participant for each share of Common Stock subject to a Restricted Stock Unit Award may be paid in any form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board, in its sole discretion, and permissible under applicable law.

(ii) Vesting. At the time of the grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board may impose such restrictions on or conditions to the vesting of the Restricted Stock Unit Award as it, in its sole discretion, deems appropriate.

(iii) Payment. A Restricted Stock Unit Award may be settled by the delivery of shares of Common Stock, their cash equivalent, any combination thereof or in any other form of consideration, as determined by the Board and contained in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement.

(iv) Additional Restrictions. At the time of the grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board, as it deems appropriate, may impose such restrictions or conditions that delay the delivery of the shares of Common Stock (or their cash equivalent) subject to a Restricted Stock Unit Award to a time after the vesting of such Restricted Stock Unit Award.

(v) Dividend Equivalents. Dividend equivalents may be credited in respect of shares of Common Stock covered by a Restricted Stock Unit Award, as determined by the Board and contained in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement. At the sole discretion of the Board, such dividend equivalents may be converted into additional shares of Common Stock

covered by the Restricted Stock Unit Award in such manner as determined by the Board. Any additional shares covered by the Restricted Stock Unit Award credited by reason of such dividend equivalents will be subject to all of the same terms and conditions of the underlying Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement to which they relate.

(vi) Termination of Participant's Continuous Service. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement, such portion of the Restricted Stock Unit Award that has not vested will be forfeited upon the Participant's termination of Continuous Service.

(c) Performance Awards.

(i) Performance Stock Awards. A Performance Stock Award is a Stock Award (covering a number of shares not in excess of that set forth in Section 3(d) above) that is payable (including that may be granted, may vest or may be exercised) contingent upon the attainment during a Performance Period of certain Performance Goals. A Performance Stock Award may, but need not, require the Participant's completion of a specified period of Continuous Service. The length of any Performance Period, the Performance Goals to be achieved during the Performance Period, and the measure of whether and to what degree such Performance Goals have been attained will be conclusively determined by the Committee (or, if not required for compliance with Section 162(m) of the Code, the Board), in its sole discretion. In addition, to the extent permitted by applicable law and the applicable Award Agreement, the Board may determine that cash may be used in payment of Performance Stock Awards.

(ii) Performance Cash Awards. A Performance Cash Award is a cash award (for a dollar value not in excess of that set forth in Section 3(d) above) that is payable contingent upon the attainment during a Performance Period of certain Performance Goals. A Performance Cash Award may also require the completion of a specified period of Continuous Service. At the time of grant of a Performance Cash Award, the length of any Performance Period, the Performance Goals to be achieved during the Performance Period, and the measure of whether and to what degree such Performance Goals have been attained will be conclusively determined by the Committee (or, if not required for compliance with Section 162(m) of the Code, the Board), in its sole discretion. The Board may specify the form of payment of Performance Cash Awards, which may be cash or other property, or may provide for a Participant to have the option for his or her Performance Cash Award, or such portion thereof as the Board may specify, to be paid in whole or in part in cash or other property.

(iii) Board Discretion. The Board retains the discretion to reduce or eliminate the compensation or economic benefit due upon attainment of Performance Goals and to define the manner of calculating the Performance Criteria it selects to use for a Performance Period. Partial achievement of the specified criteria may result in the payment or vesting corresponding to the degree of achievement as specified in the Stock Award Agreement or the written terms of a Performance Cash Award.

(iv) Section 162(m) Compliance. Unless otherwise permitted in compliance with the requirements of Section 162(m) of the Code with respect to an Award intended to

qualify as “performance-based compensation” thereunder, the Committee will establish the Performance Goals applicable to, and the formula for calculating the amount payable under, the Award no later than the earlier of (a) the date 90 days after the commencement of the applicable Performance Period, and (b) the date on which 25% of the Performance Period has elapsed, and in any event at a time when the achievement of the applicable Performance Goals remains substantially uncertain. Prior to the payment of any compensation under an Award intended to qualify as “performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Committee will certify the extent to which any Performance Goals and any other material terms under such Award have been satisfied (other than in cases where such Performance Goals relate solely to the increase in the value of the Common Stock). Notwithstanding satisfaction of, or completion of any Performance Goals, the number of shares of Common Stock, Options, cash or other benefits granted, issued, retainable and/or vested under an Award on account of satisfaction of such Performance Goals may be reduced by the Committee on the basis of such further considerations as the Committee, in its sole discretion, will determine.

(d) Other Stock Awards. Other forms of Stock Awards valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, Common Stock, including the appreciation in value thereof (e.g., options or stock rights with an exercise price or strike price less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock at the time of grant) may be granted either alone or in addition to Stock Awards provided for under Section 5 and the preceding provisions of this Section 6. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Board will have sole and complete authority to determine the persons to whom and the time or times at which such Other Stock Awards will be granted, the number of shares of Common Stock (or the cash equivalent thereof) to be granted pursuant to such Other Stock Awards and all other terms and conditions of such Other Stock Awards.

7. COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.

(a) Availability of Shares. The Company will keep available at all times the number of shares of Common Stock reasonably required to satisfy then-outstanding Awards.

(b) Securities Law Compliance. The Company will seek to obtain from each regulatory commission or agency having jurisdiction over the Plan such authority as may be required to grant Stock Awards and to issue and sell shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Stock Awards; *provided, however*, that this undertaking will not require the Company to register under the Securities Act the Plan, any Stock Award or any Common Stock issued or issuable pursuant to any such Stock Award. If, after reasonable efforts and at a reasonable cost, the Company is unable to obtain from any such regulatory commission or agency the authority that counsel for the Company deems necessary for the lawful issuance and sale of Common Stock under the Plan, the Company will be relieved from any liability for failure to issue and sell Common Stock upon exercise of such Stock Awards unless and until such authority is obtained. A Participant will not be eligible for the grant of an Award or the subsequent issuance of cash or Common Stock pursuant to the Award if such grant or issuance would be in violation of any applicable securities law.

(c) No Obligation to Notify or Minimize Taxes. The Company will have no duty or obligation to any Participant to advise such holder as to the time or manner of exercising such Stock Award. Furthermore, the Company will have no duty or obligation to warn or otherwise advise such holder of a pending termination or expiration of an Award or a possible period in which the Award may not be exercised. The Company has no duty or obligation to minimize the tax consequences of an Award to the holder of such Award.

8. MISCELLANEOUS.

(a) Use of Proceeds from Sales of Common Stock. Proceeds from the sale of shares of Common Stock pursuant to Awards will constitute general funds of the Company.

(b) Corporate Action Constituting Grant of Awards. Corporate action constituting a grant by the Company of an Award to any Participant will be deemed completed as of the date of such corporate action, unless otherwise determined by the Board, regardless of when the instrument, certificate, or letter evidencing the Award is communicated to, or actually received or accepted by, the Participant. In the event that the corporate records (e.g., Board consents, resolutions or minutes) documenting the corporate action constituting the grant contain terms (e.g., exercise price, vesting schedule or number of shares) that are inconsistent with those in the Award Agreement or related grant documents as a result of a clerical error in the papering of the Award Agreement or related grant documents, the corporate records will control and the Participant will have no legally binding right to the incorrect term in the Award Agreement or related grant documents.

(c) Stockholder Rights. No Participant will be deemed to be the holder of, or to have any of the rights of a holder with respect to, any shares of Common Stock subject to an Award unless and until (i) such Participant has satisfied all requirements for exercise of, or the issuance of shares of Common Stock under, the Award pursuant to its terms, and (ii) the issuance of the Common Stock subject to such Award has been entered into the books and records of the Company.

(d) No Employment or Other Service Rights. Nothing in the Plan, any Award Agreement or any other instrument executed thereunder or in connection with any Award granted pursuant thereto will confer upon any Participant any right to continue to serve the Company or an Affiliate in the capacity in effect at the time the Award was granted or will affect the right of the Company or an Affiliate to terminate (i) the employment of an Employee with or without notice and with or without cause, (ii) the service of a Consultant pursuant to the terms of such Consultant's agreement with the Company or an Affiliate, or (iii) the service of a Director pursuant to the bylaws of the Company or an Affiliate, and any applicable provisions of the corporate law of the state in which the Company or the Affiliate is incorporated, as the case may be.

(e) Change in Time Commitment. In the event a Participant's regular level of time commitment in the performance of his or her services for the Company and any Affiliates is reduced (for example, and without limitation, if the Participant is an Employee of the Company and the Employee has a change in status from a full-time Employee to a part-time Employee or

takes an extended leave of absence) after the date of grant of any Award to the Participant, the Board has the right in its sole discretion to (x) make a corresponding reduction in the number of shares or cash amount subject to any portion of such Award that is scheduled to vest or become payable after the date of such change in time commitment, and (y) in lieu of or in combination with such a reduction, extend the vesting or payment schedule applicable to such Award. In the event of any such reduction, the Participant will have no right with respect to any portion of the Award that is so reduced or extended.

(f) Incentive Stock Option Limitations. To the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined at the time of grant) of Common Stock with respect to which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by any Optionholder during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and any Affiliates) exceeds \$100,000 (or such other limit established in the Code) or otherwise does not comply with the rules governing Incentive Stock Options, the Options or portions thereof that exceed such limit (according to the order in which they were granted) or otherwise do not comply with such rules will be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options, notwithstanding any contrary provision of the applicable Option Agreement(s).

(g) Investment Assurances. The Company may require a Participant, as a condition of exercising or acquiring Common Stock under any Award, (i) to give written assurances satisfactory to the Company as to the Participant's knowledge and experience in financial and business matters and/or to employ a purchaser representative reasonably satisfactory to the Company who is knowledgeable and experienced in financial and business matters and that such Participant is capable of evaluating, alone or together with the purchaser representative, the merits and risks of exercising the Award; and (ii) to give written assurances satisfactory to the Company stating that the Participant is acquiring Common Stock subject to the Award for the Participant's own account and not with any present intention of selling or otherwise distributing the Common Stock. The foregoing requirements, and any assurances given pursuant to such requirements, will be inoperative if (A) the issuance of the shares upon the exercise or acquisition of Common Stock under the Award has been registered under a then currently effective registration statement under the Securities Act, or (B) as to any particular requirement, a determination is made by counsel for the Company that such requirement need not be met in the circumstances under the then applicable securities laws. The Company may, upon advice of counsel to the Company, place legends on stock certificates issued under the Plan as such counsel deems necessary or appropriate in order to comply with applicable securities laws, including, but not limited to, legends restricting the transfer of the Common Stock.

(h) Withholding Obligations. Unless prohibited by the terms of an Award Agreement, the Company may, in its sole discretion, satisfy any federal, state or local tax withholding obligation relating to an Award by any of the following means or by a combination of such means: (i) causing the Participant to tender a cash payment; (ii) withholding shares of Common Stock from the shares of Common Stock issued or otherwise issuable to the Participant in connection with the Award; *provided, however*, that no shares of Common Stock are withheld with a value exceeding the minimum amount of tax required to be withheld by law (or such lesser amount as may be necessary to avoid classification of the Stock Award as a liability for financial accounting purposes); (iii) withholding cash from an Award settled in cash; (iv) withholding payment from any amounts otherwise payable to the Participant; or (v) by such other method as may be set forth in the Award Agreement.

(i) Electronic Delivery. Any reference herein to a “written” agreement or document will include any agreement or document delivered electronically, filed publicly at www.sec.gov (or any successor website thereto) or posted on the Company’s intranet (or other shared electronic medium controlled by the Company to which the Participant has access).

(j) Deferrals. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Board, in its sole discretion, may determine that the delivery of Common Stock or the payment of cash, upon the exercise, vesting or settlement of all or a portion of any Award may be deferred and may establish programs and procedures for deferral elections to be made by Participants. Deferrals by Participants will be made in accordance with Section 409A of the Code. Consistent with Section 409A of the Code, the Board may provide for distributions while a Participant is still an employee or otherwise providing services to the Company. The Board is authorized to make deferrals of Awards and determine when, and in what annual percentages, Participants may receive payments, including lump sum payments, following the Participant’s termination of Continuous Service, and implement such other terms and conditions consistent with the provisions of the Plan and in accordance with applicable law.

(k) Compliance with Section 409A of the Code. Unless otherwise expressly provided for in an Award Agreement, the Plan and Award Agreements will be interpreted to the greatest extent possible in a manner that makes the Plan and the Awards granted hereunder exempt from Section 409A of the Code, and, to the extent not so exempt, in compliance with Section 409A of the Code. If the Board determines that any Award granted hereunder is not exempt from and is therefore subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Award Agreement evidencing such Award will incorporate the terms and conditions necessary to avoid the consequences specified in Section 409A(a)(1) of the Code, and to the extent an Award Agreement is silent on terms necessary for compliance, such terms are hereby incorporated by reference into the Award Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Plan (and unless the Award Agreement specifically provides otherwise), if the shares of Common Stock are publicly traded, and if a Participant holding an Award that constitutes “deferred compensation” under Section 409A of the Code is a “specified employee” for purposes of Section 409A of the Code, no distribution or payment of any amount that is due because of a “separation from service” (as defined in Section 409A of the Code without regard to alternative definitions thereunder) will be issued or paid before the date that is six months following the date of such Participant’s “separation from service” (as defined in Section 409A of the Code without regard to alternative definitions thereunder) or, if earlier, the date of the Participant’s death, unless such distribution or payment can be made in a manner that complies with Section 409A of the Code, and any amounts so deferred will be paid in a lump sum on the day after such six month period elapses, with the balance paid thereafter on the original schedule.

(l) Clawback/Recovery. All Awards granted under the Plan will be subject to recoupment in accordance with any clawback policy that the Company is required to adopt pursuant to the listing standards of any national securities exchange or association on which the Company’s securities are listed or as is otherwise required by the Dodd-Frank Wall Street

Reform and Consumer Protection Act or other applicable law. In addition, the Board may impose such other clawback, recovery or recoupment provisions in an Award Agreement as the Board determines necessary or appropriate, including but not limited to a reacquisition right in respect of previously acquired shares of Common Stock or other cash or property upon the occurrence of an event constituting Cause. No recovery of compensation under such a clawback policy will be an event giving rise to a right to resign for "good reason" or "constructive termination" (or similar term) under any agreement with the Company.

9. ADJUSTMENTS UPON CHANGES IN COMMON STOCK; OTHER CORPORATE EVENTS.

(a) Capitalization Adjustments. In the event of a Capitalization Adjustment, the Board will appropriately and proportionately adjust: (i) the class(es) and maximum number of securities subject to the Plan pursuant to Section 3(a), (ii) the class(es) and maximum number of securities that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options pursuant to Section 3(c), (iii) the class(es) and maximum number of securities that may be awarded to any person pursuant to Sections 3(d), and (iv) the class(es) and number of securities and price per share of stock subject to outstanding Stock Awards. The Board will make such adjustments, and its determination will be final, binding and conclusive.

(b) Dissolution or Liquidation. Except as otherwise provided in the Stock Award Agreement, in the event of a dissolution or liquidation of the Company, all outstanding Stock Awards (other than Stock Awards consisting of vested and outstanding shares of Common Stock not subject to a forfeiture condition or the Company's right of repurchase) will terminate immediately prior to the completion of such dissolution or liquidation, and the shares of Common Stock subject to the Company's repurchase rights or subject to a forfeiture condition may be repurchased or reacquired by the Company notwithstanding the fact that the holder of such Stock Award is providing Continuous Service; *provided, however*, that the Board may, in its sole discretion, cause some or all Stock Awards to become fully vested, exercisable and/or no longer subject to repurchase or forfeiture (to the extent such Stock Awards have not previously expired or terminated) before the dissolution or liquidation is completed but contingent on its completion.

(c) Corporate Transaction. The following provisions will apply to Stock Awards in the event of a Corporate Transaction unless otherwise provided in the instrument evidencing the Stock Award or any other written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant or unless otherwise expressly provided by the Board at the time of grant of a Stock Award. In the event of a Corporate Transaction, then, notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Board will take one or more of the following actions with respect to Stock Awards, contingent upon the closing or completion of the Corporate Transaction:

(i) arrange for the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation's parent company) to assume or continue the Stock Award or to substitute a similar stock award for the Stock Award (including, but not limited to, an award to acquire the same consideration paid to the stockholders of the Company pursuant to the Corporate Transaction);

(ii) arrange for the assignment of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company in respect of Common Stock issued pursuant to the Stock Award to the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation's parent company);

(iii) accelerate the vesting, in whole or in part, of the Stock Award (and, if applicable, the time at which the Stock Award may be exercised) to a date prior to the effective time of such Corporate Transaction as the Board determines (or, if the Board does not determine such a date, to the date that is five days prior to the effective date of the Corporate Transaction), with such Stock Award terminating if not exercised (if applicable) at or prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction;

(iv) arrange for the lapse, in whole or in part, of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company with respect to the Stock Award;

(v) cancel or arrange for the cancellation of the Stock Award, to the extent not vested or not exercised prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction, in exchange for such cash consideration, if any, as the Board, in its sole discretion, may consider appropriate; and

(vi) make a payment, in such form as may be determined by the Board equal to the excess, if any, of (A) the value of the property the Participant would have received upon the exercise of the Stock Award immediately prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction, over (B) any exercise price payable by such holder in connection with such exercise.

The Board need not take the same action or actions with respect to all Stock Awards or portions thereof or with respect to all Participants. The Board may take different actions with respect to the vested and unvested portions of a Stock Award.

(d) Change in Control. A Stock Award may be subject to additional acceleration of vesting and exercisability upon or after a Change in Control as may be provided in the Stock Award Agreement for such Stock Award or as may be provided in any other written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant, but in the absence of such provision, no such acceleration will occur.

10. PLAN TERM; EARLIER TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE PLAN.

The Board may suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. No Incentive Stock Options may be granted after the tenth anniversary of the earlier of (i) the date the Plan is adopted by the Board, or (ii) the date the Plan is approved by the stockholders of the Company. No Awards may be granted under the Plan while the Plan is suspended or after it is terminated.

11. EXISTENCE OF THE PLAN; TIMING OF FIRST GRANT OR EXERCISE.

The Plan is adopted by the Board effective as of the IPO Date (that is, the Effective Date). No Stock Award will be exercised (or, in the case of a Restricted Stock Award, Restricted Stock Unit Award, Performance Stock Award, or Other Stock Award, no Stock Award will be

granted) and no Performance Cash Award will be settled unless and until the Plan has been approved by the stockholders of the Company, which approval will be within 12 months after the date the Plan is adopted by the Board.

12. CHOICE OF LAW.

The law of the State of Delaware will govern all questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Plan, without regard to that state's conflict of laws rules.

13. DEFINITIONS. As used in the Plan, the following definitions will apply to the capitalized terms indicated below:

(a) "**Affiliate**" means, at the time of determination, any "parent" or "subsidiary" of the Company as such terms are defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. The Board will have the authority to determine the time or times at which "parent" or "subsidiary" status is determined within the foregoing definition.

(b) "**Award**" means a Stock Award or a Performance Cash Award.

(c) "**Award Agreement**" means a written agreement between the Company and a Participant evidencing the terms and conditions of an Award.

(d) "**Board**" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

(e) "**Capital Stock**" means each and every class of common stock of the Company, regardless of the number of votes per share.

(f) "**Capitalization Adjustment**" means any change that is made in, or other events that occur with respect to, the Common Stock subject to the Plan or subject to any Stock Award after the date the Board approves the Plan without the receipt of consideration by the Company through merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, reincorporation, stock dividend, dividend in property other than cash, large nonrecurring cash dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, liquidating dividend, combination of shares, exchange of shares, change in corporate structure or any similar equity restructuring transaction, as that term is used in Statement of Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718 (or any successor thereto). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the conversion of any convertible securities of the Company will not be treated as a Capitalization Adjustment.

(g) "**Cause**" will have the meaning ascribed to such term in any written agreement between the Participant and the Company defining such term and, in the absence of such agreement, such term means, with respect to a Participant, the occurrence of any of the following events: (i) such Participant's commission of any felony or any crime involving fraud, dishonesty or moral turpitude under the laws of the United States or any state thereof; (ii) such Participant's attempted commission of, or participation in, a fraud or act of dishonesty against the Company; (iii) such Participant's intentional, material violation of any contract or agreement between the Participant and the Company or of any statutory duty owed to the Company; (iv) such Participant's unauthorized use or disclosure of the Company's confidential information or trade

secrets; or (v) such Participant's gross misconduct. The determination that a termination of the Participant's Continuous Service is either for Cause or without Cause will be made by the Company, in its sole discretion. Any determination by the Company that the Continuous Service of a Participant was terminated with or without Cause for the purposes of outstanding Awards held by such Participant will have no effect upon any determination of the rights or obligations of the Company or such Participant for any other purpose.

(h) "**Change in Control**" means the occurrence, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events:

(i) any Exchange Act Person becomes the Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than 50% of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities other than by virtue of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Change in Control will not be deemed to occur (A) on account of the acquisition of securities of the Company directly from the Company, (B) on account of the acquisition of securities of the Company by an investor, any affiliate thereof or any other Exchange Act Person that acquires the Company's securities in a transaction or series of related transactions the primary purpose of which is to obtain financing for the Company through the issuance of equity securities, (C) on account of the acquisition of securities of the Company by any individual who is, on the IPO Date, either an executive officer or a Director (either, an "**IPO Investor**") and/or any entity in which an IPO Investor has a direct or indirect interest (whether in the form of voting rights or participation in profits or capital contributions) of more than 50% (collectively, the "**IPO Entities**") or on account of the IPO Entities continuing to hold shares that come to represent more than 50% of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities as a result of the conversion of any class of the Company's securities into another class of the Company's securities having a different number of votes per share pursuant to the conversion provisions set forth in the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation; or (D) solely because the level of Ownership held by any Exchange Act Person (the "**Subject Person**") exceeds the designated percentage threshold of the outstanding voting securities as a result of a repurchase or other acquisition of voting securities by the Company reducing the number of shares outstanding, provided that if a Change in Control would occur (but for the operation of this sentence) as a result of the acquisition of voting securities by the Company, and after such share acquisition, the Subject Person becomes the Owner of any additional voting securities that, assuming the repurchase or other acquisition had not occurred, increases the percentage of the then outstanding voting securities Owned by the Subject Person over the designated percentage threshold, then a Change in Control will be deemed to occur;

(ii) there is consummated a merger, consolidation or similar transaction involving (directly or indirectly) the Company and, immediately after the consummation of such merger, consolidation or similar transaction, the stockholders of the Company immediately prior thereto do not Own, directly or indirectly, either (A) outstanding voting securities representing more than 50% of the combined outstanding voting power of the surviving Entity in such merger, consolidation or similar transaction or (B) more than 50% of the combined outstanding voting power of the parent of the surviving Entity in such merger, consolidation or similar transaction, in each case in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of the

outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such transaction; *provided, however*, that a merger, consolidation or similar transaction will not constitute a Change in Control under this prong of the definition if the outstanding voting securities representing more than 50% of the combined voting power of the surviving Entity or its parent are owned by the IPO Entities;

(iii) there is consummated a sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, other than a sale, lease, license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries to an Entity, more than 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of which are Owned by stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such sale, lease, license or other disposition; *provided, however*, that a sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries will not constitute a Change in Control under this prong of the definition if the outstanding voting securities representing more than 50% of the combined voting power of the acquiring Entity or its parent are owned by the IPO Entities; or

(iv) individuals who, on the date the Plan is adopted by the Board, are members of the Board (the “**Incumbent Board**”) cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the members of the Board; *provided, however*, that if the appointment or election (or nomination for election) of any new Board member was approved or recommended by a majority vote of the members of the Incumbent Board then still in office, such new member will, for purposes of this Plan, be considered as a member of the Incumbent Board.

Notwithstanding the foregoing definition or any other provision of the Plan, the term Change in Control will not include a sale of assets, merger or other transaction effected exclusively for the purpose of changing the domicile of the Company and the definition of Change in Control (or any analogous term) in an individual written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant will supersede the foregoing definition with respect to Awards subject to such agreement; *provided, however*, that if no definition of Change in Control or any analogous term is set forth in such an individual written agreement, the foregoing definition will apply.

(i) “**Code**” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, including any applicable regulations and guidance thereunder.

(j) “**Committee**” means a committee of one or more Directors to whom authority has been delegated by the Board in accordance with Section 2(c).

(k) “**Common Stock**” means, as of the IPO Date, the common stock of the Company, having one vote per share.

(l) “**Company**” means Cara Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

(m) “Consultant” means any person, including an advisor, who is (i) engaged by the Company or an Affiliate to render consulting or advisory services and is compensated for such services, or (ii) serving as a member of the board of directors of an Affiliate and is compensated for such services. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such service, will not cause a Director to be considered a “Consultant” for purposes of the Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a person is treated as a Consultant under this Plan only if a Form S-8 Registration Statement under the Securities Act is available to register either the offer or the sale of the Company’s securities to such person.

(n) “Continuous Service” means that the Participant’s service with the Company or an Affiliate, whether as an Employee, Director or Consultant, is not interrupted or terminated. A change in the capacity in which the Participant renders service to the Company or an Affiliate as an Employee, Consultant or Director or a change in the entity for which the Participant renders such service, provided that there is no interruption or termination of the Participant’s service with the Company or an Affiliate, will not terminate a Participant’s Continuous Service; *provided, however*, that if the Entity for which a Participant is rendering services ceases to qualify as an Affiliate, as determined by the Board, in its sole discretion, such Participant’s Continuous Service will be considered to have terminated on the date such Entity ceases to qualify as an Affiliate. To the extent permitted by law, the Board or the chief executive officer of the Company, in that party’s sole discretion, may determine whether Continuous Service will be considered interrupted in the case of (i) any leave of absence approved by the Board or chief executive officer, including sick leave, military leave or any other personal leave, or (ii) transfers between the Company, an Affiliate, or their successors. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a leave of absence will be treated as Continuous Service for purposes of vesting in an Award only to such extent as may be provided in the Company’s leave of absence policy, in the written terms of any leave of absence agreement or policy applicable to the Participant, or as otherwise required by law.

(o) “Corporate Transaction” means the consummation, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events:

(i) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all, as determined by the Board, in its sole discretion, of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries;

(ii) a sale or other disposition of at least 90% of the outstanding securities of the Company;

(iii) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is not the surviving corporation; or

(iv) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is the surviving corporation but the shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately preceding the merger, consolidation or similar transaction are converted or exchanged by virtue of the merger, consolidation or similar transaction into other property, whether in the form of securities, cash or otherwise.

(p) “**Covered Employee**” will have the meaning provided in Section 162(m)(3) of the Code.

(q) “**Director**” means a member of the Board.

(r) “**Disability**” means, with respect to a Participant, the inability of such Participant to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or that has lasted or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months, as provided in Sections 22(e)(3) and 409A(a)(2)(c)(i) of the Code, and will be determined by the Board on the basis of such medical evidence as the Board deems warranted under the circumstances.

(s) “**Effective Date**” means the IPO Date.

(t) “**Employee**” means any person employed by the Company or an Affiliate. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such services, will not cause a Director to be considered an “Employee” for purposes of the Plan.

(u) “**Entity**” means a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity.

(v) “**Exchange Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

(w) “**Exchange Act Person**” means any natural person, Entity or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act), except that “Exchange Act Person” will not include (i) the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (ii) any employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company or any trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (iii) an underwriter temporarily holding securities pursuant to a registered public offering of such securities, (iv) an Entity Owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of stock of the Company; or (v) any natural person, Entity or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act) that, as of the Effective Date, is the Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than 50% of the combined voting power of the Company’s then outstanding securities.

(x) “**Fair Market Value**” means, as of any date, the value of the Common Stock determined as follows:

(i) If the Common Stock is listed on any established stock exchange or traded on any established market, the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock will be, unless otherwise determined by the Board, the closing sales price for such stock as quoted on such exchange or market (or the exchange or market with the greatest volume of trading in the Common Stock) on the date of determination, as reported in a source the Board deems reliable.

(ii) Unless otherwise provided by the Board, if there is no closing sales price for the Common Stock on the date of determination, then the Fair Market Value will be the closing selling price on the last preceding date for which such quotation exists.

(iii) In the absence of such markets for the Common Stock, the Fair Market Value will be determined by the Board in good faith and in a manner that complies with Sections 409A and 422 of the Code.

(y) “**Incentive Stock Option**” means an option granted pursuant to Section 5 of the Plan that is intended to be, and qualifies as, an “incentive stock option” within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code.

(z) “**IPO Date**” means the date of the underwriting agreement between the Company and the underwriter(s) managing the initial public offering of the Common Stock, pursuant to which the Common Stock is priced for the initial public offering.

(aa) “**Non-Employee Director**” means a Director who either (i) is not a current employee or officer of the Company or an Affiliate, does not receive compensation, either directly or indirectly, from the Company or an Affiliate for services rendered as a consultant or in any capacity other than as a Director (except for an amount as to which disclosure would not be required under Item 404(a) of Regulation S-K promulgated pursuant to the Securities Act (“**Regulation S-K**”)), does not possess an interest in any other transaction for which disclosure would be required under Item 404(a) of Regulation S-K, and is not engaged in a business relationship for which disclosure would be required pursuant to Item 404(b) of Regulation S-K; or (ii) is otherwise considered a “non-employee director” for purposes of Rule 16b-3.

(bb) “**Nonstatutory Stock Option**” means any Option granted pursuant to Section 5 of the Plan that does not qualify as an Incentive Stock Option.

(cc) “**Officer**” means a person who is an officer of the Company within the meaning of Section 16 of the Exchange Act.

(dd) “**Option**” means an Incentive Stock Option or a Nonstatutory Stock Option to purchase shares of Common Stock granted pursuant to the Plan.

(ee) “**Option Agreement**” means a written agreement between the Company and an Optionholder evidencing the terms and conditions of an Option grant. Each Option Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(ff) “**Optionholder**” means a person to whom an Option is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if applicable, such other person who holds an outstanding Option.

(gg) “**Other Stock Award**” means an award based in whole or in part by reference to the Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(d).

(hh) “**Other Stock Award Agreement**” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of an Other Stock Award evidencing the terms and conditions of an Other Stock Award grant. Each Other Stock Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(ii) “Outside Director” means a Director who either (i) is not a current employee of the Company or an “affiliated corporation” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations promulgated under Section 162(m) of the Code), is not a former employee of the Company or an “affiliated corporation” who receives compensation for prior services (other than benefits under a tax-qualified retirement plan) during the taxable year, has not been an officer of the Company or an “affiliated corporation,” and does not receive remuneration from the Company or an “affiliated corporation,” either directly or indirectly, in any capacity other than as a Director, or (ii) is otherwise considered an “outside director” for purposes of Section 162(m) of the Code.

(jj) “Own,” “Owned,” “Owner,” “Ownership” means a person or Entity will be deemed to “Own,” to have “Owned,” to be the “Owner” of, or to have acquired “Ownership” of securities if such person or Entity, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, has or shares voting power, which includes the power to vote or to direct the voting, with respect to such securities.

(kk) “Participant” means a person to whom an Award is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if applicable, such other person who holds an outstanding Stock Award.

(ll) “Performance Cash Award” means an award of cash granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(c)(ii).

(mm) “Performance Criteria” means the one or more criteria that the Board will select for purposes of establishing the Performance Goals for a Performance Period. The Performance Criteria that will be used to establish such Performance Goals may be based on any one of, or combination of, the following as determined by the Board: (i) earnings (including earnings per share and net earnings); (ii) earnings before interest, taxes and depreciation; (iii) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization; (iv) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization and legal settlements; (v) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, legal settlements and other income (expense); (vi) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, legal settlements, other income (expense) and stock-based compensation; (vii) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, legal settlements, other income (expense), stock-based compensation and changes in deferred revenue; (viii) total stockholder return; (ix) return on equity or average stockholder’s equity; (x) return on assets, investment, or capital employed; (xi) stock price; (xii) margin (including gross margin); (xiii) income (before or after taxes); (xiv) operating income; (xv) operating income after taxes; (xvi) pre-tax profit; (xvii) operating cash flow; (xviii) sales or revenue targets; (xix) increases in revenue or product revenue; (xx) expenses and cost reduction goals; (xxi) improvement in or attainment of working capital levels; (xxii) economic value added (or an equivalent metric); (xxiii) market share; (xxiv) cash flow; (xxv) cash flow per share; (xxvi) share price performance; (xxvii) debt reduction; (xxviii) implementation or completion of projects or processes; (xxix) user satisfaction; (xxx) stockholders’ equity; (xxxi) capital expenditures; (xxxii) debt levels; (xxxiii) operating profit or net operating profit; (xxxiv) workforce diversity; (xxxv) growth of net income or operating income; (xxxvi) billings; (xxxvii) bookings; (xxxviii) the number of users, including but not

limited to unique users; (xxxix) employee retention; (xxxx) initiation of phases of clinical trials and/or studies by specified dates; (xxxxi) patient enrollment rates, (xxxxii) budget management; (xxxxiii) submission to, or approval by, a regulatory body (including, but not limited to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration) with respect to products, studies and/or trials; and (xxxxiv) and to the extent that an Award is not intended to comply with Section 162(m) of the Code, other measures of performance selected by the Board.

(nn) “Performance Goals” means, for a Performance Period, the one or more goals established by the Board for the Performance Period based upon the Performance Criteria. Performance Goals may be based on a Company-wide basis, with respect to one or more business units, divisions, Affiliates, or business segments, and in either absolute terms or relative to the performance of one or more comparable companies or the performance of one or more relevant indices. Unless specified otherwise by the Board (i) in the Award Agreement at the time the Award is granted or (ii) in such other document setting forth the Performance Goals at the time the Performance Goals are established, the Board will appropriately make adjustments in the method of calculating the attainment of Performance Goals for a Performance Period as follows: (1) to exclude restructuring and/or other nonrecurring charges; (2) to exclude exchange rate effects; (3) to exclude the effects of changes to generally accepted accounting principles; (4) to exclude the effects of any statutory adjustments to corporate tax rates; (5) to exclude the effects of any “extraordinary items” as determined under generally accepted accounting principles; (6) to exclude the dilutive effects of acquisitions or joint ventures; (7) to assume that any business divested by the Company achieved performance objectives at targeted levels during the balance of a Performance Period following such divestiture; (8) to exclude the effect of any change in the outstanding shares of common stock of the Company by reason of any stock dividend or split, stock repurchase, reorganization, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, spin-off, combination or exchange of shares or other similar corporate change, or any distributions to common stockholders other than regular cash dividends; (9) to exclude the effects of stock based compensation and the award of bonuses under the Company’s bonus plans; (10) to exclude costs incurred in connection with potential acquisitions or divestitures that are required to expensed under generally accepted accounting principles; (11) to exclude the goodwill and intangible asset impairment charges that are required to be recorded under generally accepted accounting principles, (12) to exclude the effects of the timing of acceptance for review and/or approval of submissions to the Food and Drug Administration or any other regulatory body and (13) to exclude the effect of any other unusual, non-recurring gain or loss or other extraordinary item. In addition, the Board retains the discretion to reduce or eliminate the compensation or economic benefit due upon attainment of Performance Goals and to define the manner of calculating the Performance Criteria it selects to use for such Performance Period. Partial achievement of the specified criteria may result in the payment or vesting corresponding to the degree of achievement as specified in the Stock Award Agreement or the written terms of a Performance Cash Award.

(oo) “Performance Period” means the period of time selected by the Board over which the attainment of one or more Performance Goals will be measured for the purpose of determining a Participant’s right to and the payment of a Stock Award or a Performance Cash Award. Performance Periods may be of varying and overlapping duration, at the sole discretion of the Board.

(pp) "**Performance Stock Award**" means a Stock Award granted under the terms and conditions of Section 6(c)(i).

(qq) "**Plan**" means this Cara Therapeutics, Inc. 2014 Equity Incentive Plan.

(rr) "**Restricted Stock Award**" means an award of shares of Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(a).

(ss) "**Restricted Stock Award Agreement**" means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Restricted Stock Award evidencing the terms and conditions of a Restricted Stock Award grant. Each Restricted Stock Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(tt) "**Restricted Stock Unit Award**" means a right to receive shares of Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(b).

(uu) "**Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement**" means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Restricted Stock Unit Award evidencing the terms and conditions of a Restricted Stock Unit Award grant. Each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(vv) "**Rule 16b-3**" means Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act or any successor to Rule 16b-3, as in effect from time to time.

(ww) "**Securities Act**" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(xx) "**Stock Appreciation Right**" or "**SAR**" means a right to receive the appreciation on Common Stock that is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 5.

(yy) "**Stock Appreciation Right Agreement**" means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Stock Appreciation Right evidencing the terms and conditions of a Stock Appreciation Right grant. Each Stock Appreciation Right Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(zz) "**Stock Award**" means any right to receive Common Stock granted under the Plan, including an Incentive Stock Option, a Nonstatutory Stock Option, a Restricted Stock Award, a Restricted Stock Unit Award, a Stock Appreciation Right, a Performance Stock Award or any Other Stock Award.

(aaa) "**Stock Award Agreement**" means a written agreement between the Company and a Participant evidencing the terms and conditions of a Stock Award grant. Each Stock Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(bbb) "**Subsidiary**" means, with respect to the Company, (i) any corporation of which more than 50% of the outstanding capital stock having ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the board of directors of such corporation (irrespective of whether, at the time, stock of any other class or classes of such corporation will have or might have voting power by reason of the

happening of any contingency) is at the time, directly or indirectly, Owned by the Company, and (ii) any partnership, limited liability company or other entity in which the Company has a direct or indirect interest (whether in the form of voting or participation in profits or capital contribution) of more than 50%.

(ccc) “**Ten Percent Stockholder**” means a person who Owns (or is deemed to Own pursuant to Section 424(d) of the Code) stock possessing more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Affiliate.

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
STOCK OPTION GRANT NOTICE
(2014 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN)

Cara Therapeutics, Inc. (the “**Company**”), pursuant to its 2014 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”), hereby grants to Optionholder an option to purchase the number of shares of the Company’s Common Stock set forth below. This option is subject to all of the terms and conditions as set forth in this notice, in the Option Agreement and in the Plan, both of which are attached hereto and incorporated herein in their entirety. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined herein but defined in the Plan or the Option Agreement will have the same definitions as in the Plan or the Option Agreement. If there is any conflict between the terms in this notice and the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control.

Optionholder:	_____
Date of Grant:	_____
Vesting Commencement Date:	_____
Number of Shares Subject to Option:	_____
Exercise Price (Per Share):	_____
Total Exercise Price:	_____
Expiration Date:	_____

Type of Grant: Incentive Stock Option¹ Nonstatutory Stock Option

Exercise Schedule: Same as Vesting Schedule

Vesting Schedule: [TBA]

Payment: By one or a combination of the following items (described in the Option Agreement):

- By cash, check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company
- Pursuant to a Regulation T Program, if the Common Stock is publicly traded
- By delivery of already-owned shares, if the Common Stock is publicly traded
- If and only to the extent the option is a Nonstatutory Stock Option, and subject to the Company’s consent at the time of exercise, by a “net exercise” arrangement

Additional Terms/Acknowledgements: Optionholder acknowledges receipt of, and understands and agrees to, this Stock Option Grant Notice, the Option Agreement, the Plan and the stock plan prospectus for this Plan. As of the Date of Grant, this Stock Option Grant Notice, the Option Agreement, and the Plan set forth the entire understanding between Optionholder and the Company regarding the option and supersede all prior oral and written agreements on the option, with the exception, if applicable, of (i) the written employment agreement or offer letter agreement between the Company and Optionholder specifying the terms that should govern the option and (ii) any compensation recovery policy that is adopted by the Company or is otherwise required by applicable law. By accepting the option, Optionholder consents to receive documents governing the option by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.

¹ If this is an Incentive Stock Option, it (plus other outstanding Incentive Stock Options) cannot be first *exercisable* for more than \$100,000 in value (measured by exercise price) in any calendar year. Any excess over \$100,000 is a Nonstatutory Stock Option.

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.

OPTIONHOLDER:

By: _____
Signature

Signature

Title:

Date:

Date:

ATTACHMENTS: Option Agreement, 2014 Equity Incentive Plan

2.

ATTACHMENT I

OPTION AGREEMENT

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
2014 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

OPTION AGREEMENT
(INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION OR NONSTATUTORY STOCK OPTION)

Pursuant to your Stock Option Grant Notice (“**Grant Notice**”) and this Option Agreement, Cara Therapeutics, Inc. (the “**Company**”) has granted you an option under its 2014 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”) to purchase the number of shares of the Company’s Common Stock indicated in your Grant Notice at the exercise price indicated in your Grant Notice. The option is granted to you effective as of the date of grant set forth in the Grant Notice (the “**Date of Grant**”). If there is any conflict between the terms in this Option Agreement and the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Option Agreement or in the Grant Notice but defined in the Plan will have the same definitions as in the Plan.

The details of your option, in addition to those set forth in the Grant Notice and the Plan, are as follows:

1. VESTING. Your option will vest as provided in your Grant Notice. Vesting will cease upon the termination of your Continuous Service.

2. NUMBER OF SHARES AND EXERCISE PRICE. The number of shares of Common Stock subject to your option and the exercise price per share in your Grant Notice will be adjusted for Capitalization Adjustments as provided in the Plan.

3. EXERCISE RESTRICTION FOR NON-EXEMPT EMPLOYEES. If you are an Employee eligible for overtime compensation under the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended (that is, a “**Non-Exempt Employee**”), and except as otherwise provided in the Plan, you may not exercise your option until you have completed at least six (6) months of Continuous Service measured from the Date of Grant, even if you have already been an employee for more than six (6) months. Consistent with the provisions of the Worker Economic Opportunity Act, you may exercise your option as to any vested portion prior to such six (6) month anniversary in the case of (i) your death or disability, (ii) a Corporate Transaction in which your option is not assumed, continued or substituted, (iii) a Change in Control or (iv) your termination of Continuous Service on your “retirement” (as defined in the Company’s benefit plans).

4. EXERCISE PRIOR TO VESTING (“EARLY EXERCISE”). You may not exercise your option prior to vesting.

5. METHOD OF PAYMENT. You must pay the full amount of the exercise price for the shares you wish to exercise. You may pay the exercise price in cash or by check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company or in any other manner **permitted by your Grant Notice**, which may include one or more of the following:

1.

(a) Provided that at the time of exercise the Common Stock is publicly traded, pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board that, prior to the issuance of Common Stock, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by the Company or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the aggregate exercise price to the Company from the sales proceeds. This manner of payment is also known as a “broker-assisted exercise”, “same day sale”, or “sell to cover”.

(b) Provided that at the time of exercise the Common Stock is publicly traded, by delivery to the Company (either by actual delivery or attestation) of already-owned shares of Common Stock that are owned free and clear of any liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests, and that are valued at Fair Market Value on the date of exercise. “Delivery” for these purposes, in the sole discretion of the Company at the time you exercise your option, will include delivery to the Company of your attestation of ownership of such shares of Common Stock in a form approved by the Company. You may not exercise your option by delivery to the Company of Common Stock if doing so would violate the provisions of any law, regulation or agreement restricting the redemption of the Company’s stock.

(c) If your option is a Nonstatutory Stock Option, subject to the consent of the Company at the time of exercise, by a “net exercise” arrangement pursuant to which the Company will reduce the number of shares of Common Stock issued upon exercise of your option by the largest whole number of shares with a Fair Market Value that does not exceed the aggregate exercise price. You must pay any remaining balance of the aggregate exercise price not satisfied by the “net exercise” in cash or other permitted form of payment. Shares of Common Stock will no longer be outstanding under your option and will not be exercisable thereafter if those shares (i) are used to pay the exercise price pursuant to the “net exercise,” (ii) are delivered to you as a result of such exercise, and (iii) are withheld to satisfy your tax withholding obligations.

6. WHOLE SHARES. You may exercise your option only for whole shares of Common Stock.

7. SECURITIES LAW COMPLIANCE. In no event may you exercise your option unless the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise are then registered under the Securities Act or, if not registered, the Company has determined that your exercise and the issuance of the shares would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The exercise of your option also must comply with all other applicable laws and regulations governing your option, and you may not exercise your option if the Company determines that such exercise would not be in material compliance with such laws and regulations (including any restrictions on exercise required for compliance with Treas. Reg. 1.401(k)-1(d)(3), if applicable).

8. TERM. You may not exercise your option before the Date of Grant or after the expiration of the option’s term. The term of your option expires, subject to the provisions of Section 5(h) of the Plan, upon the earliest of the following:

(a) immediately upon the termination of your Continuous Service for Cause;

2.

(b) three (3) months after the termination of your Continuous Service for any reason other than Cause, your Disability or your death (except as otherwise provided in Section 8(d) below); *provided, however*, that if during any part of such three (3) month period your option is not exercisable solely because doing so would violate the registration requirements under the Securities Act, your option will not expire until the earlier of the Expiration Date or until it has been exercisable for an aggregate period of three (3) months after the termination of your Continuous Service; *provided further*, if during any part of such three (3) month period, the sale of any Common Stock received upon exercise of your option would violate the Company's insider trading policy, then your option will not expire until the earlier of the Expiration Date or until it has been exercisable for an aggregate period of three (3) months after the termination of your Continuous Service during which the sale of the Common Stock received upon exercise of your option would not be in violation of the Company's insider trading policy. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if (i) you are a Non-Exempt Employee, (ii) your Continuous Service terminates within six (6) months after the Date of Grant, and (iii) you have vested in a portion of your option at the time of your termination of Continuous Service, your option will not expire until the earlier of (x) the later of (A) the date that is seven (7) months after the Date of Grant, and (B) the date that is three (3) months after the termination of your Continuous Service, and (y) the Expiration Date;

(c) twelve (12) months after the termination of your Continuous Service due to your Disability (except as otherwise provided in Section 8(d)) below;

(d) eighteen (18) months after your death if you die either during your Continuous Service or within three (3) months after your Continuous Service terminates for any reason other than Cause;

(e) the Expiration Date indicated in your Grant Notice; or

(f) the day before the tenth (10th) anniversary of the Date of Grant.

If your option is an Incentive Stock Option, note that to obtain the federal income tax advantages associated with an Incentive Stock Option, the Code requires that at all times beginning on the Date of Grant and ending on the day three (3) months before the date of your option's exercise, you must be an employee of the Company or an Affiliate, except in the event of your death or Disability. The Company has provided for extended exercisability of your option under certain circumstances for your benefit but cannot guarantee that your option will necessarily be treated as an Incentive Stock Option if you continue to provide services to the Company or an Affiliate as a Consultant or Director after your employment terminates or if you otherwise exercise your option more than three (3) months after the date your employment with the Company or an Affiliate terminates.

9. EXERCISE.

(a) You may exercise the vested portion of your option during its term by (i) delivering a Notice of Exercise (in a form designated by the Company), or making the required electronic election with the Company's designated broker, and (ii) paying the exercise price and any applicable withholding taxes to the Company, stock plan administrator, or such other person as the Company may designate, together with such additional documents as the Company may then require.

(b) By exercising your option you agree that, as a condition to any exercise of your option, the Company may require you to enter into an arrangement providing for the payment by you to the Company of any tax withholding obligation of the Company arising by reason of (i) the exercise of your option, (ii) the lapse of any substantial risk of forfeiture to which the shares of Common Stock are subject at the time of exercise, or (iii) the disposition of shares of Common Stock acquired upon such exercise.

(c) If your option is an Incentive Stock Option, by exercising your option you agree that you will notify the Company in writing within fifteen (15) days after the date of any disposition of any of the shares of the Common Stock issued upon exercise of your option that occurs within two (2) years after the Date of Grant or within one (1) year after such shares of Common Stock are transferred upon exercise of your option.

10. TRANSFERABILITY. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 10, your option is not transferable, except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and is exercisable during your life only by you.

(a) Certain Trusts. Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, you may transfer your option to a trust if you are considered to be the sole beneficial owner (determined under Section 671 of the Code and applicable state law) while the option is held in the trust. You and the trustee must enter into transfer and other agreements required by the Company.

(b) Domestic Relations Orders. Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, and provided that you and the designated transferee enter into transfer and other agreements required by the Company, you may transfer your option pursuant to the terms of a domestic relations order, official marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument as permitted by Treasury Regulation 1.421-1(b)(2) that contains the information required by the Company to effectuate the transfer. You are encouraged to discuss the proposed terms of any division of this option with the Company prior to finalizing the domestic relations order or marital settlement agreement to help ensure the required information is contained within the domestic relations order or marital settlement agreement. If this option is an Incentive Stock Option, this option may be deemed to be a Nonstatutory Stock Option as a result of such transfer.

(c) Beneficiary Designation. Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, you may, by delivering written notice to the Company, in a form approved by the Company and any broker designated by the Company to handle option exercises, designate a third party who, on your death, will thereafter be entitled to exercise this option and receive the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from such exercise. In the absence of such a designation, your executor or administrator of your estate will be entitled to exercise this option and receive, on behalf of your estate, the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from such exercise.

11. OPTION NOT A SERVICE CONTRACT.

(a) Nothing in this Option Agreement (including, but not limited to, the vesting of your option or the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of your option), the Plan or any covenant of good faith and fair dealing that may be found implicit in this Option Agreement or the Plan shall: (i) confer upon you any right to continue in the employ of, or affiliation with, the Company or an Affiliate; (ii) constitute any promise or commitment by the Company or an Affiliate regarding the fact or nature of future positions, future work assignments, future compensation or any other term or condition of employment or affiliation; (iii) confer any right or benefit under this Option Agreement or the Plan unless such right or benefit has specifically accrued under the terms of this Option Agreement or Plan; or (iv) deprive the Company of the right to terminate you at will and without regard to any future vesting opportunity that you may have.

(b) The Company has the right to reorganize, sell, spin-out or otherwise restructure one or more of its businesses or Affiliates at any time or from time to time, as it deems appropriate (a “*reorganization*”). Such a reorganization could result in the termination of your Continuous Service, or the termination of Affiliate status of your employer and the loss of benefits available to you under this Option Agreement, including but not limited to, the termination of the right to continue vesting in your option. This Option Agreement, the Plan, the transactions contemplated hereunder and the vesting schedule set forth herein or any covenant of good faith and fair dealing that may be found implicit in any of them do not constitute an express or implied promise of continued engagement as an employee or consultant for the term of this Option Agreement, for any period, or at all, and shall not interfere in any way with the Company’s right to conduct a reorganization.

12. WITHHOLDING OBLIGATIONS.

(a) At the time you exercise your option, in whole or in part, and at any time thereafter as the Company requests, you hereby authorize withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to you, and otherwise agree to make adequate provision for (including by means of a “same day sale” pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board to the extent permitted by the Company), any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Company or any Affiliate that arise in connection with the exercise of your option.

(b) If your option is a Nonstatutory Stock Option, then upon your request and subject to approval by the Company, and compliance with any applicable legal conditions or restrictions, the Company may withhold from fully vested shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to you upon the exercise of your option a number of whole shares of Common Stock having a Fair Market Value, determined by the Company as of the date of exercise, not in excess of the minimum amount of tax required to be withheld by law (or such lower amount as may be necessary to avoid classification of your option as a liability for financial accounting purposes).

(c) You may not exercise your option unless the tax withholding obligations of the Company and any Affiliate are satisfied. Accordingly, you may not be able to exercise your option when desired even though your option is vested, and the Company will have no obligation to issue a certificate for shares of Common Stock or release such shares of Common Stock from any escrow provided for herein, if applicable, unless such obligations are satisfied.

13. TAX CONSEQUENCES. You hereby agree that the Company does not have a duty to design or administer the Plan or its other compensation programs in a manner that minimizes your tax liabilities. You will not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates related to tax liabilities arising from your option or your other compensation. In particular, you acknowledge that your option is exempt from Section 409A of the Code only if the exercise price per share specified in the Grant Notice is at least equal to the “fair market value” per share of the Common Stock on the Date of Grant and there is no other impermissible deferral of compensation associated with the option.

14. NOTICES. Any notices provided for in your option or the Plan will be given in writing (including electronically) and will be deemed effectively given upon receipt or, in the case of notices delivered by mail by the Company to you, five (5) days after deposit in the U.S. mail, postage prepaid, addressed to you at the last address you provided to the Company. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to participation in the Plan and your option by electronic means or to request your consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. By accepting your option, you consent to receive such documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.

15. GOVERNING PLAN DOCUMENT. Your option is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of which are hereby made a part of your option, and is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations, which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. If there is any conflict between the provisions of your option and those of the Plan, the provisions of the Plan will control. In addition, your option (and any compensation paid or shares issued under your option) is subject to recoupment in accordance with The Dodd–Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and any implementing regulations thereunder, any clawback policy adopted by the Company and any compensation recovery policy otherwise required by applicable law. No recovery of compensation under such a clawback policy will be an event giving rise to a right to resign for “good reason” or for a “constructive termination” (or similar term) under any agreement with the Company.

16. OTHER DOCUMENTS. You hereby acknowledge receipt of and the right to receive a document providing the information required by Rule 428(b) (1) promulgated under the Securities Act, which includes the Plan prospectus. In addition, you acknowledge receipt of the Company’s policy permitting certain individuals to sell shares only during certain “window” periods and the Company’s insider trading policy, in effect from time to time.

17. EFFECT ON OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS. The value of your option will not be included as compensation, earnings, salaries, or other similar terms used when calculating your benefits under any employee benefit plan sponsored by the Company or any Affiliate, except as such plan otherwise expressly provides. The Company expressly reserves its rights to amend, modify, or terminate any of the Company’s or any Affiliate’s employee benefit plans.

18. VOTING RIGHTS. You will not have voting or any other rights as a stockholder of the Company with respect to the shares to be issued pursuant to your option until such shares are issued to you. Upon such issuance, you will obtain full voting and other rights as a stockholder of the Company. Nothing contained in your option, and no action taken pursuant to its provisions, will create or be construed to create a trust of any kind or a fiduciary relationship between you and the Company or any other person.

19. SEVERABILITY. If all or any part of this Option Agreement or the Plan is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid, such unlawfulness or invalidity will not invalidate any portion of this Option Agreement or the Plan not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any Section of this Option Agreement (or part of such a Section) so declared to be unlawful or invalid shall, if possible, be construed in a manner which will give effect to the terms of such Section or part of a Section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid.

20. MISCELLANEOUS.

(a) The rights and obligations of the Company under your option will be transferable to any one or more persons or entities, and all covenants and agreements hereunder will inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by the Company's successors and assigns.

(b) You agree upon request to execute any further documents or instruments necessary or desirable in the sole determination of the Company to carry out the purposes or intent of your option.

(c) You acknowledge and agree that you have reviewed your option in its entirety, have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing and accepting your option, and fully understand all provisions of your option.

(d) This Option Agreement will be subject to all applicable laws, rules, and regulations, and to such approvals by any governmental agencies or national securities exchanges as may be required.

(e) All obligations of the Company under the Plan and this Option Agreement will be binding on any successor to the Company, whether the existence of such successor is the result of a direct or indirect purchase, merger, consolidation, or otherwise, of all or substantially all of the business and/or assets of the Company.

* * *

This Option Agreement will be deemed to be signed by you upon the signing by you of the Stock Option Grant Notice to which it is attached.

ATTACHMENT II

2014 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT NOTICE
(2014 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN)

Cara Therapeutics, Inc. (the “**Company**”), pursuant to Section 6(b) of the Company’s 2014 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”), hereby awards to Participant a Restricted Stock Unit Award for the number of shares of the Company’s Common Stock (“**Stock Units**”) set forth below (the “**Award**”). The Award is subject to all of the terms and conditions as set forth herein and in the Plan and the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (the “**Award Agreement**”), both of which are attached hereto and incorporated herein in their entirety. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan or the Award Agreement. In the event of any conflict between the terms in the Award and the Plan, the terms of the Plan shall control.

Participant:	_____
ID:	_____
Date of Grant:	_____
Grant Number:	_____
Vesting Commencement Date:	_____
Number of Stock Units/Shares:	_____

Vesting Schedule: The shares subject to the Award shall vest as follows:
 [_____]

Issuance Schedule: Subject to any change on a Capitalization Adjustment, one share of Common Stock will be issued for each restricted stock unit that vests at the time set forth in Section 6 of the Award Agreement.

Additional Terms/Acknowledgements: Participant acknowledges receipt of, and understands and agrees to, this Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan. Participant further acknowledges that as of the Date of Grant, this Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice, the Award Agreement and the Plan set forth the entire understanding between Participant and the Company regarding the acquisition of the Common Stock pursuant to the Award specified above and supersede all prior oral and written agreements on the terms of this Award with the exception, if applicable, of (i) the written employment agreement or offer letter agreement entered into between the Company and Participant specifying the terms that should govern this specific Award, and (ii) any compensation recovery policy that is adopted by the Company or is otherwise required by applicable law. By accepting this Award, Participant consents to receive Plan documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.

PARTICIPANT

By: _____
Signature

Signature

Title:

Date:

Date:

ATTACHMENTS: Award Agreement and 2014 Equity Incentive Plan

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
2014 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN
RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT

Pursuant to the Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice (the “**Grant Notice**”) and this Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (the “**Agreement**”), Cara Therapeutics, Inc. (the “**Company**”) has awarded you (“**Participant**”) a Restricted Stock Unit Award (the “**Award**”) pursuant to Section 6(b) of the Company’s 2014 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”) for the number of Stock Units/shares indicated in the Grant Notice. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Agreement or the Grant Notice shall have the same meanings given to them in the Plan. The details of your Award, in addition to those set forth in the Grant Notice, are as follows.

1. GRANT OF THE AWARD. This Award represents the right to be issued on a future date one (1) share of Common Stock for each Stock Unit that vests on the applicable vesting date(s) (subject to any adjustment under Section 3 below) as indicated in the Grant Notice. As of the Date of Grant, the Company will credit to a bookkeeping account maintained by the Company for your benefit (the “**Account**”) the number of Stock Units/shares of Common Stock subject to the Award. This Award was granted in consideration of your services to the Company.

2. VESTING. Subject to the limitations contained herein, your Award will vest, if at all, in accordance with the vesting schedule provided in the Grant Notice, provided that vesting will cease upon the termination of your Continuous Service. Upon such termination of your Continuous Service, the shares credited to the Account that were not vested on the date of such termination will be forfeited at no cost to the Company and you will have no further right, title or interest in or to such underlying shares of Common Stock.

3. NUMBER OF SHARES. The number of Stock Units/shares subject to your Award may be adjusted from time to time for Capitalization Adjustments, as provided in the Plan. Any additional Stock Units, shares, cash or other property that becomes subject to the Award pursuant to this Section 3, if any, shall be subject, in a manner determined by the Board, to the same forfeiture restrictions, restrictions on transferability, and time and manner of delivery as applicable to the other Stock Units and shares covered by your Award. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 3, no fractional shares or rights for fractional shares of Common Stock shall be created pursuant to this Section 3. Any fraction of a share will be rounded down to the nearest whole share.

4. SECURITIES LAW COMPLIANCE. You may not be issued any Common Stock under your Award unless the shares of Common Stock underlying the Stock Units are either (i) then registered under the Securities Act, or (ii) the Company has determined that such issuance would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Your Award must also comply with other applicable laws and regulations governing the Award, and you shall not receive such Common Stock if the Company determines that such receipt would not be in material compliance with such laws and regulations.

5. TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS. Prior to the time that shares of Common Stock have been delivered to you, you may not transfer, pledge, sell or otherwise dispose of this Award or the shares issuable in respect of your Award, except as expressly provided in this Section 5. For

example, you may not use shares that may be issued in respect of your Stock Units as security for a loan. The restrictions on transfer set forth herein will lapse upon delivery to you of shares in respect of your vested Stock Units.

(a) Death. Your Award is transferable by will and by the laws of descent and distribution. At your death, vesting of your Award will cease and your executor or administrator of your estate shall be entitled to receive, on behalf of your estate, any Common Stock or other consideration that vested but was not issued before your death.

(b) Domestic Relations Orders. Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, and provided that you and the designated transferee enter into transfer and other agreements required by the Company, you may transfer your right to receive the distribution of Common Stock or other consideration hereunder, pursuant to a domestic relations order or marital settlement agreement that contains the information required by the Company to effectuate the transfer. You are encouraged to discuss the proposed terms of any division of this Award with the Company General Counsel prior to finalizing the domestic relations order or marital settlement agreement to verify that you may make such transfer, and if so, to help ensure the required information is contained within the domestic relations order or marital settlement agreement.

6. DATE OF ISSUANCE.

(a) The issuance of shares in respect of the Stock Units is intended to comply with Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b)(4) and will be construed and administered in such a manner. Subject to the satisfaction of the withholding obligations set forth in this Agreement, in the event one or more Stock Units vests, the Company shall issue to you one (1) share of Common Stock for each Stock Unit that vests on the applicable vesting date(s) (subject to any adjustment under Section 3 above). The issuance date determined by this paragraph is referred to as the “**Original Issuance Date**”.

(b) If the Original Issuance Date falls on a date that is not a business day, delivery shall instead occur on the next following business day. In addition, if:

(i) the Original Issuance Date does not occur (1) during an “open window period” applicable to you, as determined by the Company in accordance with the Company’s then-effective policy on trading in Company securities, or (2) on a date when you are otherwise permitted to sell shares of Common Stock on an established stock exchange or stock market, *and*

(ii) either (1) Withholding Taxes do not apply, or (2) the Company decides, prior to the Original Issuance Date, (A) not to satisfy the Withholding Taxes by withholding shares of Common Stock from the shares otherwise due, on the Original Issuance Date, to you under this Award, and (B) not to permit you to pay your Withholding Taxes in cash,

then the shares that would otherwise be issued to you on the Original Issuance Date will not be delivered on such Original Issuance Date and will instead be delivered on the first business day when you are not prohibited from selling shares of the Company’s Common Stock in the open public market, but in no event later than December 31 of the calendar year in which

the Original Issuance Date occurs (that is, the last day of your taxable year in which the Original Issuance Date occurs), or, if and only if permitted in a manner that complies with Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b)(4), no later than the date that is the 15th day of the third calendar month of the applicable year following the year in which the shares of Common Stock under this Award are no longer subject to a “substantial risk of forfeiture” within the meaning of Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(d).

(c) The form of delivery (e.g., a stock certificate or electronic entry evidencing such shares) shall be determined by the Company.

7. DIVIDENDS. You shall receive no benefit or adjustment to your Award with respect to any cash dividend, stock dividend or other distribution that does not result from a Capitalization Adjustment.

8. RESTRICTIVE LEGENDS. The shares of Common Stock issued under your Award shall be endorsed with appropriate legends as determined by the Company.

9. EXECUTION OF DOCUMENTS. You hereby acknowledge and agree that the manner selected by the Company by which you indicate your consent to your Grant Notice is also deemed to be your execution of your Grant Notice and of this Agreement. You further agree that such manner of indicating consent may be relied upon as your signature for establishing your execution of any documents to be executed in the future in connection with your Award.

10. AWARD NOT A SERVICE CONTRACT.

(a) Nothing in this Agreement (including, but not limited to, the vesting of your Award or the issuance of the shares subject to your Award), the Plan or any covenant of good faith and fair dealing that may be found implicit in this Agreement or the Plan shall: (i) confer upon you any right to continue in the employ of, or affiliation with, the Company or an Affiliate; (ii) constitute any promise or commitment by the Company or an Affiliate regarding the fact or nature of future positions, future work assignments, future compensation or any other term or condition of employment or affiliation; (iii) confer any right or benefit under this Agreement or the Plan unless such right or benefit has specifically accrued under the terms of this Agreement or Plan; or (iv) deprive the Company of the right to terminate you at will and without regard to any future vesting opportunity that you may have.

(b) The Company has the right to reorganize, sell, spin-out or otherwise restructure one or more of its businesses or Affiliates at any time or from time to time, as it deems appropriate (a “**reorganization**”). Such a reorganization could result in the termination of your Continuous Service, or the termination of Affiliate status of your employer and the loss of benefits available to you under this Agreement, including but not limited to, the termination of the right to continue vesting in the Award. This Agreement, the Plan, the transactions contemplated hereunder and the vesting schedule set forth herein or any covenant of good faith and fair dealing that may be found implicit in any of them do not constitute an express or implied promise of continued engagement as an employee or consultant for the term of this Agreement, for any period, or at all, and shall not interfere in any way with the Company’s right to conduct a reorganization.

11. WITHHOLDING OBLIGATIONS.

(a) On each vesting date, and on or before the time you receive a distribution of the shares underlying your Stock Units, and at any other time as reasonably requested by the Company in accordance with applicable tax laws, you hereby authorize any required withholding from the Common Stock issuable to you and/or otherwise agree to make adequate provision in cash for any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Company or any Affiliate that arise in connection with your Award (the “**Withholding Taxes**”). Additionally, the Company or any Affiliate may, in its sole discretion, satisfy all or any portion of the Withholding Taxes obligation relating to your Award by any of the following means or by a combination of such means: (i) withholding from any compensation otherwise payable to you by the Company; (ii) causing you to tender a cash payment; (iii) permitting or requiring you to enter into a “same day sale” commitment, if applicable, with a broker-dealer that is a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (a “**FINRA Dealer**”) whereby you irrevocably elect to sell a portion of the shares to be delivered in connection with your Stock Units to satisfy the Withholding Taxes and whereby the FINRA Dealer irrevocably commits to forward the proceeds necessary to satisfy the Withholding Taxes directly to the Company and/or its Affiliates; or (iv) withholding shares of Common Stock from the shares of Common Stock issued or otherwise issuable to you in connection with the Award with a Fair Market Value (measured as of the date shares of Common Stock are issued or otherwise issuable to you pursuant to Section 6) equal to the amount of such Withholding Taxes; provided, however, that the number of such shares of Common Stock so withheld will not exceed the amount necessary to satisfy the Company’s required tax withholding obligations using the minimum statutory withholding rates for federal, state, local and foreign tax purposes, including payroll taxes, that are applicable to supplemental taxable income; and provided further, that to the extent necessary to qualify for an exemption from application of Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act, if applicable, such share withholding procedure will be subject to the express prior approval of the Company’s Compensation Committee.

(b) Unless the tax withholding obligations of the Company and/or any Affiliate are satisfied, the Company shall have no obligation to deliver to you any Common Stock.

(c) In the event the Company’s obligation to withhold arises prior to the delivery to you of Common Stock or it is determined after the delivery of Common Stock to you that the amount of the Company’s withholding obligation was greater than the amount withheld by the Company, you agree to indemnify and hold the Company harmless from any failure by the Company to withhold the proper amount.

12. TAX CONSEQUENCES. The Company has no duty or obligation to minimize the tax consequences to you of this Award and shall not be liable to you for any adverse tax consequences to you arising in connection with this Award. You are hereby advised to consult with your own personal tax, financial and/or legal advisors regarding the tax consequences of this Award and by signing the Grant Notice, you have agreed that you have done so or knowingly and voluntarily declined to do so. You understand that you (and not the Company) shall be responsible for your own tax liability that may arise as a result of this investment or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

13. UNSECURED OBLIGATION. Your Award is unfunded, and as a holder of a vested Award, you shall be considered an unsecured creditor of the Company with respect to the Company's obligation, if any, to issue shares or other property pursuant to this Agreement. You shall not have voting or any other rights as a stockholder of the Company with respect to the shares to be issued pursuant to this Agreement until such shares are issued to you pursuant to Section 6 of this Agreement. Upon such issuance, you will obtain full voting and other rights as a stockholder of the Company. Nothing contained in this Agreement, and no action taken pursuant to its provisions, shall create or be construed to create a trust of any kind or a fiduciary relationship between you and the Company or any other person.

14. NOTICES. Any notice or request required or permitted hereunder shall be given in writing to each of the other parties hereto and shall be deemed effectively given on the earlier of (i) the date of personal delivery, including delivery by express courier, or delivery via electronic means, or (ii) the date that is five (5) days after deposit in the United States Post Office (whether or not actually received by the addressee), by registered or certified mail with postage and fees prepaid, addressed at the following addresses, or at such other address(es) as a party may designate by ten (10) days' advance written notice to each of the other parties hereto:

COMPANY:	Cara Therapeutics, Inc. Attn: Stock Administrator One Parrott Drive Shelton, CT 06484
PARTICIPANT:	Your address as on file with the Company at the time notice is given

15. HEADINGS. The headings of the Sections in this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute a part of this Agreement or to affect the meaning of this Agreement.

16. MISCELLANEOUS.

(a) The rights and obligations of the Company under your Award shall be transferable by the Company to any one or more persons or entities, and all covenants and agreements hereunder shall inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by, the Company's successors and assigns.

(b) You agree upon request to execute any further documents or instruments necessary or desirable in the sole determination of the Company to carry out the purposes or intent of your Award.

(c) You acknowledge and agree that you have reviewed your Award in its entirety, have had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing and accepting your Award and fully understand all provisions of your Award.

(d) This Agreement shall be subject to all applicable laws, rules, and regulations, and to such approvals by any governmental agencies or national securities exchanges as may be required.

(e) All obligations of the Company under the Plan and this Agreement shall be binding on any successor to the Company, whether the existence of such successor is the result of a direct or indirect purchase, merger, consolidation, or otherwise, of all or substantially all of the business and/or assets of the Company.

17. GOVERNING PLAN DOCUMENT. Your Award is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of which are hereby made a part of your Award, and is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. Your Award (and any compensation paid or shares issued under your Award) is subject to recoupment in accordance with The Dodd–Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and any implementing regulations thereunder, any clawback policy adopted by the Company and any compensation recovery policy otherwise required by applicable law. No recovery of compensation under such a clawback policy will be an event giving rise to a right to voluntarily terminate employment upon a resignation for “good reason,” or for a “constructive termination” or any similar term under any plan of or agreement with the Company.

18. EFFECT ON OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS. The value of the Award subject to this Agreement shall not be included as compensation, earnings, salaries, or other similar terms used when calculating benefits under any employee benefit plan (other than the Plan) sponsored by the Company or any Affiliate except as such plan otherwise expressly provides. The Company expressly reserves its rights to amend, modify, or terminate any or all of the employee benefit plans of the Company or any Affiliate.

19. CHOICE OF LAW. The interpretation, performance and enforcement of this Agreement shall be governed by the law of the state of Delaware without regard to that state’s conflicts of laws rules.

20. SEVERABILITY. If all or any part of this Agreement or the Plan is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid, such unlawfulness or invalidity shall not invalidate any portion of this Agreement or the Plan not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any Section of this Agreement (or part of such a Section) so declared to be unlawful or invalid shall, if possible, be construed in a manner which will give effect to the terms of such Section or part of a Section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid.

21. OTHER DOCUMENTS. You hereby acknowledge receipt or the right to receive a document providing the information required by Rule 428(b)(1) promulgated under the Securities Act. In addition, you acknowledge receipt of the Company’s *Insider Trading and Trading Window Policy*.

22. AMENDMENT. This Agreement may not be modified, amended or terminated except by an instrument in writing, signed by you and by a duly authorized representative of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement may be amended solely by the Board by a writing which specifically states that it is amending this Agreement, so long as a copy of such amendment is delivered to you, and provided that, except as otherwise expressly provided in the Plan, no such amendment materially adversely affecting your rights hereunder may be made without your written consent. Without limiting the foregoing, the Board reserves the right

to change, by written notice to you, the provisions of this Agreement in any way it may deem necessary or advisable to carry out the purpose of the Award as a result of any change in applicable laws or regulations or any future law, regulation, ruling, or judicial decision, provided that any such change shall be applicable only to rights relating to that portion of the Award which is then subject to restrictions as provided herein.

23. COMPLIANCE WITH SECTION 409A OF THE CODE. This Award is intended to comply with the “short-term deferral” rule set forth in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(4). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if it is determined that the Award fails to satisfy the requirements of the short-term deferral rule and is otherwise deferred compensation subject to Section 409A, and if you are a “Specified Employee” (within the meaning set forth in Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code) as of the date of your “separation from service” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h) and without regard to any alternative definition thereunder), then the issuance of any shares that would otherwise be made upon the date of the separation from service or within the first six (6) months thereafter will not be made on the originally scheduled date(s) and will instead be issued in a lump sum on the date that is six (6) months and one day after the date of the separation from service, with the balance of the shares issued thereafter in accordance with the original vesting and issuance schedule set forth above, but if and only if such delay in the issuance of the shares is necessary to avoid the imposition of adverse taxation on you in respect of the shares under Section 409A of the Code. Each installment of shares that vests is intended to constitute a “separate payment” for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2).

* * * * *

This Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement shall be deemed to be signed by the Company and the Participant upon the signing by the Participant of the Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice to which it is attached.

SERVICES AGREEMENT

THIS SERVICES AGREEMENT ("Agreement"), is entered into as of July 2, 2004, by and between CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC., a Delaware corporation ("Cara"), and BIO DILIGENCE PARTNERS, INC., a Pennsylvania corporation ("Consultant").

WHEREAS, Cara wishes to obtain the services of Consultant for certain purposes, and Consultant wishes to provide such services, all subject to the terms and condition of this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises hereinafter set forth, and intending to be legally bound hereby, Cara and Consultant hereby agree as follows:

1. Services to be Provided. During the term of this Agreement, Consultant shall perform for Cara the services described on **Exhibit A** attached hereto and made a part hereof (the "Services").

2. Term. The initial term of this Agreement shall begin, on July 2, 2004 and shall continue until July 1, 2005 unless terminated prior thereto pursuant to paragraph 5 below. This Agreement may be renewed upon mutual agreement of the parties in writing.

3. Compensation; Benefits.

(a) As compensation for providing services hereunder, Cara shall pay Consultant the amounts specified in **Exhibit A** attached hereto, in accordance with the schedule set forth on **Exhibit A**. In addition, Cara shall reimburse Consultant for out-of-pocket travel, costs of attendance at professional meetings, hotel and meal expenses reasonably incurred by Consultant provided that the travel was approved in advance by Cara and the expenses are incurred in accordance with Cara's reimbursement policies.

(b) No employee of Consultant shall be deemed an employee of Cara and therefore will not be entitled to participate in or receive any benefit or right as a Cara employee under any Cara employee benefit and welfare plans, including, without limitation, employee insurance, pension, savings and security plans as a result of his/her entering into this Agreement. However, following the establishment of Cara's group health insurance plan, Cara will reimburse Consultant for 70% of the cost of the health insurance policy currently in place for Dr. Michael Lewis at Consultant.

4. Confidential Information, Invention Assignment and Arbitration Agreement. Consultant shall execute a Confidential Information, Invention Assignment, and Arbitration Agreement as of this date in the form and substance attached hereto as **Exhibit B**.

5. Termination. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph 2, Cara or Consultant may unilaterally terminate this Agreement for any reason whatsoever, upon thirty (30) days written notice to the other party to this Agreement.

6. Return of Cara Property. Consultant will return to Cara any property of Cara in its possession, at any time when as requested by Cara and in any event upon termination of this Agreement. Consultant will not remove any Cara property from Cara premises without written authorization from Cara.

7. No Conflicting Agreements. Consultant represents that it is not a party to any existing agreement which would prevent it from entering into and performing this Agreement. Consultant will not enter into any other agreement that is in conflict with its obligations under this Agreement.

8. Independent Contractor. Consultant is an independent contractor under this Agreement. Neither party shall have the power to bind the other party to any agreement, contract, obligation or liability. Consultant shall be responsible for all taxes as an independent Consultant.

9. Entire Agreement, Amendment and Assignment. This Agreement is the sole agreement between Consultant and Cara with respect to the Services to be performed hereunder (except for the Confidential Information, Invention Assignment, and Arbitration Agreement attached hereto as **Exhibit B**) and it supersedes all prior agreements and understandings with respect thereto, whether oral or written. No modification to any provision of this Agreement shall be binding unless in writing and signed by both Consultant and the President of Cara. All of the terms and provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the respective heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors and assigns of the parties hereto, except that the duties and responsibilities of Consultant hereunder are of a personal nature and shall not be assignable or delegable in whole or in part by Consultant.

10. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any conflict of laws provisions.

11. Notices. All notices and other communications required or permitted hereunder or necessary or convenient in connection herewith shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been given when hand delivered, sent by facsimile or mailed by registered or certified mail, as follows (provided that notice of change of address shall be deemed given only when received):

If to Cara, to: Cara Therapeutics, Inc.
 34 Spruce Street
 Riverside, CT 06878
 Attention: Derek Chalmers
 Facsimile No.: (801) 504-4879

With a copy to: Pillsbury Winthrop LLP
 1540 Broadway
 New York, NY
 10036
 Att: Babak Yaghmaie
 Facsimile No.: (212) 858-1500

If to Consultant, to: Bio Diligence Partners, Inc.
438 Ground Hog College Road
West Chester, PA 19382
Attention: Dr. Michael Lewis
Facsimile No.: (610) 793-2132

or to such other names or addresses as Cara or Consultant, as the case may be, shall designate by notice to each other person entitled to receive notices in the manner specified in this paragraph.

12. Counterparts. This Agreement shall become binding when any one or more counterparts hereof, individually or taken together, shall bear the signatures of Consultant and Cara. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original as against any party whose signature appears thereon, but all of which together shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

13. Severability. If any provision of this Agreement or application thereof to anyone or under any circumstances is adjudicated to be invalid or unenforceable in any jurisdiction, such invalidity or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision or application of this Agreement which can be given effect without the invalid or unenforceable provision or application and shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision or application in any other jurisdiction.

14. Employer Identification Number. Consultant certifies that its Employer Identification Number is 23-2763430. Consultant acknowledges that Cara will rely upon the foregoing certification in filing certain documents and instruments required by law in connection with this Agreement including, without limitation, Form 1099 under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (or any successor form).

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned, intending to be legally bound, have duly executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: /s/ Derek Chalmers
Name: Derek Chalmers
Title: President

BIO DILIGENCE PARTNERS, INC.

By: /s/ Michael Lewis
Name: Dr. Michael Lewis
Title: President

Exhibit A

Description of Consulting Services and Compensation

Scope of Services:

Consultant shall cause Dr. Michael Lewis to commit at least 70% of his available work time to providing consulting services to Cara. Such services shall consist of any duties reasonably requested by Cara in connection with its business. Services provided by Consultant to Cara pursuant to this Agreement shall be performed by Dr. Michael Lewis only, unless a substitute is otherwise approved by Cara's board of directors.

Compensation:

Consultant's compensation will consist of a payment of One Hundred Five Thousand Dollars (\$105,000) per year, payable in accordance with the Company's payroll practices commencing July 1, 2004 (the "Effective Date"). Consultant shall also be eligible, at the discretion of the Board of Directors, to receive an annual bonus. Consultant hereby agrees to defer receipt of any compensation from Cara for services rendered until the completion of the Cara's equity financing and that upon completion of such financing, notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, Consultant shall only be entitled to a payment equal to two (2) months of compensation for providing services to the Company from the Effective Date until the completion of such financing.



Michael Lewis
Bio Diligence Partners Inc.

This letter shall serve as an amendment to the Services Agreement dated July 2, 2004. It is hereby agreed to extend the Agreement from July 1, 2005 to July 1, 2007. Compensation described in Exhibit A of the Agreement is increased to \$122,500.00 per annum effective October 1, 2005 and paid on a monthly basis. The reimbursement for 70% of the health insurance cost for consultant shall begin January 1, 2006, paid quarterly.

All other sections of the Agreement continue as written.

Cara Therapeutics, Inc.

By: /s/ Derek Chalmers
Name: Derek Chalmers
Title: President & CEO

Bio Diligence Partners, Inc.

By: /s/ Michael Lewis
Name: Dr. Michael Lewis
Title: President



Michael Lewis
Bio Diligence Partners Inc.

This letter shall serve as a second amendment to the Services Agreement dated July 2, 2004. It is hereby agreed to extend the Agreement from July 1, 2007 to July 1, 2008. Compensation described in Exhibit A of the Agreement, as previously amended, will continue at the rate of \$122,500.00 per annum and paid on a monthly basis. The reimbursement for 70% of the health insurance cost for consultant shall continue, paid quarterly.

All other sections of the Agreement continue as written.

Cara Therapeutics, Inc.

By: /s/ Derek Chalmers
Name: Derek Chalmers
Title: President & CEO

Bio Diligence Partners, Inc.

By: /s/ Michael Lewis
Name: Dr. Michael Lewis
Title: President



Michael Lewis
Bio Diligence Partners Inc.

This letter shall serve as a fourth amendment to the Services Agreement dated July 2, 2004. It is hereby agreed to extend the Agreement from July 1, 2008 to July 1, 2009. Compensation described in Exhibit A of the Agreement, as previously amended, will be increased to a rate of \$132,500.00 per annum and paid on a monthly basis beginning September 1, 2008. The reimbursement for 70% of the health insurance cost for consultant shall continue, paid quarterly.

All other sections of the Agreement continue as written.

Cara Therapeutics, Inc.

By: /s/ Derek Chalmers
Name: Derek Chalmers
Title: President & CEO

Bio Diligence Partners, Inc.

By: /s/ Michael Lewis
Name: Dr. Michael Lewis
Title: President



July 27, 2009

Michael Lewis
Bio Diligence Partners Inc.

This letter shall serve as a fifth amendment to the Services Agreement dated July 2, 2004. It is hereby agreed to extend the Agreement from July 1, 2009 to July 1, 2010. Compensation described in Exhibit A of the Agreement, as previously amended, will continue at the rate of \$132,000.00 per annum and paid on a monthly basis. The reimbursement for 70% of the health insurance cost for consultant shall continue, paid quarterly.

All other sections of the Agreement continue as written.

Cara Therapeutics, Inc.

By: /s/ Derek Chalmers

Name: Derek Chalmers

Title: President & CEO

Bio Diligence Partners, Inc.

By: /s/ Michael Lewis

Name: Dr. Michael Lewis

Title: President



April 1, 2011

Michael Lewis
Bio Diligence Partners Inc.

This letter shall serve as a sixth amendment to the Services Agreement dated July 2, 2004. It is hereby agreed to extend the Agreement from July 1, 2011 to July 1, 2012. Compensation described in Exhibit A of the Agreement, as previously amended, will be modified to the rate of \$99,000.00 per annum and paid on a monthly basis beginning April 2011. The reimbursement for 70% of the health insurance cost for consultant shall continue, paid quarterly.

All other sections of the Agreement continue as written.

Cara Therapeutics, Inc.

By: /s/ Derek Chalmers

Name: Derek Chalmers

Title: President & CEO

Bio Diligence Partners, Inc.

By: /s/ Michael Lewis

Name: Dr. Michael Lewis

Title: President



July 31, 2012

Michael Lewis
Bio Diligence Partners Inc.

This letter shall serve as a seventh amendment to the Services Agreement dated July 2, 2004. It is hereby agreed to extend the Agreement from July 1, 2012 to July 1, 2013. Compensation described in Exhibit A of the Agreement, as previously amended, will continue at the rate of \$99,000.00 per annum and paid on a monthly basis. The reimbursement for 70% of the health insurance cost for consultant shall continue, paid quarterly.

All other sections of the Agreement continue as written.

Cara Therapeutics, Inc.

By: /s/ Derek Chalmers

Name: Derek Chalmers

Title: President & CEO

Bio Diligence Partners, Inc.

By: /s/ Michael Lewis

Name: Dr. Michael Lewis

Title: President



July 31, 2013

Michael Lewis
Bio Diligence Partners Inc.

This letter shall serve as a seventh amendment to the Services Agreement dated July 2, 2004. It is hereby agreed to extend the Agreement from July 1, 2013 to July 1, 2014. Compensation described in Exhibit A of the Agreement, as previously amended, will continue at the rate of \$99,000.00 per annum and paid on a monthly basis. The reimbursement for 70% of the health insurance cost for consultant shall continue, paid quarterly.

All other sections of the Agreement continue as written.

Cara Therapeutics, Inc.

By: /s/ Derek Chalmers

Name: Derek Chalmers

Title: President & CEO

Bio Diligence Partners, Inc.

By: /s/ Michael Lewis

Name: Dr. Michael Lewis

Title: President

EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This **EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT** (the “**Agreement**”) is entered into effective **[Date]** (the “**Effective Date**”), by and between Derek Chalmers (“**Executive**”) and Cara Therapeutics, Inc. (the “**Company**”).

WHEREAS, the Company desires to continue to employ Executive and, in connection therewith, to compensate Executive for Executive’s personal services to the Company; and

WHEREAS, Executive wishes to continue to be employed by the Company and provide personal services to the Company in return for certain compensation.

Accordingly, in consideration of the mutual promises and covenants contained herein, the parties agree to the following:

1. EMPLOYMENT BY THE COMPANY.

1.1 Term. The term of this Agreement shall commence on the Effective Date, and shall continue for four years after the Effective Date, unless terminated prior thereto by either the Company or the Executive as provided in Section 6. If either the Company or the Executive does not wish to renew this Agreement when it expires at the end of the initial or any renewal term hereof, as hereinafter provided, or if either the Company or the Executive wishes to renew this Agreement on different terms than those contained herein, it or Executive shall give written notice in accordance with Section 7.1 below of such intent to the other party at least ninety (90) days prior to the expiration date. In the absence of such notice, this Agreement shall be renewed on the same terms and conditions contained herein for a term of one (1) year from the date of expiration. The parties expressly agree that designation of a term and renewal provisions in this Agreement does not in any way limit the right of the parties to terminate this Agreement at any time as hereinafter provided. Reference herein to the “**Term**” of this Agreement shall refer both to the initial term and any successive term as the context requires.

1.2 Position. Subject to the terms set forth herein, the Company agrees to employ Executive initially in the position of President and Chief Executive Officer, and Executive hereby accepts such employment. During the term of Executive’s employment with the Company, Executive will devote his best efforts and substantially all of his business time and attention to the business of the Company.

1.3 Duties. Executive will report to the Board of Directors of the Company (the “**Board**”) performing such duties as are normally associated with Executive’s position and such duties as are assigned to Executive from time to time by the Board, subject to the oversight and direction of the Board. Executive shall perform Executive’s duties under this Agreement principally out of the Company’s corporate headquarters in Shelton, Connecticut. In addition, Executive shall make such business trips to such places as may be necessary or advisable for the efficient operations of the Company.

1.4 Company Policies and Benefits. The employment relationship between the parties shall also be subject to the Company's personnel policies and procedures as they may be interpreted, adopted, revised or deleted from time to time in the Company's sole discretion. Executive will be eligible to participate on the same basis as similarly situated employees in the Company's benefit plans in effect from time to time during his employment. All matters of eligibility for coverage or benefits under any benefit plan shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of such plan. The Company reserves the right to change, alter, or terminate any benefit plan in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that the terms of this Agreement differ from or are in conflict with the Company's general employment policies or practices, this Agreement shall control.

2. COMPENSATION.

2.1 Salary. Executive shall receive for Executive's services to be rendered hereunder an initial annualized base salary of \$440,000, subject to review and adjustment from time to time by the Board in its sole discretion and payable subject to standard federal and state payroll withholding requirements in accordance with Company's standard payroll practices ("**Base Salary**").

2.2 Bonus.

(a) During Employment. Executive shall be eligible to earn an annual cash bonus pursuant to the Company's annual performance bonus plan, with the initial target amount of such bonus equal to fifty percent (50%) of Executive's average Base Salary during the then current bonus year ("**Target Bonus**"), subject to review and adjustment from time to time by the Board in its sole discretion, payable subject to standard federal and state payroll withholding requirements. Whether or not Executive is eligible for any Target Bonus will be dependent upon (a) the actual achievement by Executive and the Company of the applicable individual and corporate performance goals, as determined by the Company, and (b) Executive's continuous performance of services to the Company through the date any bonus is paid. In all events, any bonus awarded pursuant to this Section 2.2 will be paid on or before March 15 of the year following the year for which is awarded.

(b) Upon Termination. In the event Executive leaves the employ of the Company for any reason prior to payment of any bonus, Executive is not eligible for such bonus, prorated or otherwise.

2.3 Expense Reimbursement. The Company will reimburse Executive for reasonable business expenses in accordance with the Company's standard expense reimbursement policy.

2.4 Stock Option. Executive shall be eligible to participate in the Company's stock option plans that are in place from time to time as determined by the Company. Any options awarded under such plans shall be governed by the terms and conditions set forth in those plans, and in any applicable stock option agreement and grant document.

3. PROPRIETARY INFORMATION, INVENTIONS, NON-COMPETITION AND NON-SOLICITATION OBLIGATIONS. The parties hereto have entered into a Employee Non-Solicitation and Non-Competition Agreement (the “*Non-Competition Agreement*”), which may be amended by the parties from time to time without regard to this Agreement. The Non-Competition Agreement contains provisions that are intended by the parties to survive and do survive termination or expiration of this Agreement. The Non-Competition Agreement is attached hereto as Exhibit A. Executive also agrees to continue to abide by his At-Will Employment, Confidential Information, Invention Assignment, and Arbitration Agreement with the Company (the “*Confidential Information Agreement*”). Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that the terms of this Agreement differ from or are in conflict with the Company’s Confidential Information Agreement, this Agreement shall control.

4. OUTSIDE ACTIVITIES. Except with the prior written consent of the Company’s Board, Executive will not, while employed by the Company, undertake or engage in any other employment, occupation or business enterprise that would interfere with Executive’s responsibilities and the performance of Executive’s duties hereunder except for (i) reasonable time devoted to volunteer services for or on behalf of such religious, educational, non-profit and/or other charitable organization as Executive may wish to serve, (ii) reasonable time devoted to activities in the non-profit and business communities consistent with Executive’s duties; and (iii) such other activities as may be specifically approved by the Board. This restriction shall not, however, preclude Executive from owning less than one percent (1%) of the total outstanding shares of a publicly traded company.

5. NO CONFLICT WITH EXISTING OBLIGATIONS. Executive represents that Executive’s performance of all the terms of this Agreement and as an Executive of the Company do not and will not breach any agreement or obligation of any kind made prior to Executive’s employment by the Company, including agreements or obligations Executive may have with prior employers or entities for which Executive has provided services. Executive has not entered into, and Executive agrees that Executive will not enter into, any agreement or obligation, either written or oral, in conflict herewith.

6. TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT. The parties acknowledge that either Executive or the Company may terminate the employment relationship and the Term at any time for any reason by giving notice as described in Sections 6.8 and 7.1. The provisions in this Section 6 govern the amount of compensation, if any, to be provided to Executive upon termination of employment and do not restrict the right of either party to terminate the employment relationship and the Term.

6.1 Termination by the Company Without Cause.

(a) The Company shall have the right to terminate Executive’s employment with the Company pursuant to this Section 6.1 at any time without “Cause” (as defined in Section 6.2(b) below) by giving notice as described in Section 6.8 of this Agreement. A termination pursuant to Section 6.7 below is not a termination without “Cause” for purposes of receiving the benefits described in this Section 6.1.

(b) In the event Executive's employment is terminated without Cause (other than for in connection with a Change in Control Termination as defined below), then provided that Executive executes a general release in favor of the Company, in a form attached as Exhibit A (the "**Release**"), and subject to Section 6.1(c) (the date that the Release becomes effective and may no longer be revoked by Executive is referred to as the "**Release Date**"), then the Company shall pay to Executive (i) an amount equal to Executive's then current Base Salary for a period of twelve (12) months from the Release Date (such applicable period is referred to as the "**Severance Period**"), less applicable withholdings and deductions, on the Company's regular payroll dates; (ii) an amount equal to the Target Bonus or pro-rated portion of the Target Bonus that Executive was eligible to receive at the time of the termination without Cause (if any), payable in a lump sum on the date Target Bonuses are normally paid to other executives at the Company, but in no event later than March 15 of the year following the year for which the Target Bonus is paid; and (iii) the Company shall pay the premiums of Executive's group health insurance COBRA continuation coverage, including coverage for Executive's eligible dependents, during the Severance Period; *provided, however*, that (a) Executive and his eligible dependents timely elect COBRA continuation coverage; (b) the Company shall pay premiums for Executive's eligible dependents only for coverage for which those eligible dependents were enrolled immediately prior to the termination without Cause; and (c) the Company's obligation to pay such premiums shall cease immediately upon Executive's eligibility for comparable group health insurance provided by a new employer of Executive. To receive the payments under (i), (ii), and (iii) above, Executive's termination must constitute a "separation from service" (as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h)) and Executive must execute and allow the Release to become effective within sixty (60) days of Executive's termination. Such payments shall not be paid prior to the sixtieth (60th) day following Executive's termination, rather, subject to the aforementioned conditions, on the sixtieth (60th) day following Executive's termination, the Company will pay Executive such payments in a lump sum that Executive would have received on or prior to such date under the original schedule, with the balance of such payments being paid as originally scheduled.

(c) Executive shall not receive any of the benefits pursuant to Section 6.1(b) unless he executes the Release within the consideration period specified therein, which shall in no event be more than 60 days, and until the Release becomes effective and can no longer be revoked by Executive under its terms. Executive's ability to receive benefits pursuant to Section 6.1(b) is further conditioned upon him: returning all Company property; complying with his post-termination obligations under this Agreement, the Non-Competition Agreement, and the Confidential Information Agreement; and complying with the Release, including without limitation any non-disparagement and confidentiality provisions contained therein.

(d) In the event Executive's employment is terminated at any time without Cause, in addition to the severance benefits in Section 6.1(b), the Company shall pay to Executive the accrued but unpaid salary of Executive through the date of termination, in accordance with the Company's standard payroll policies, together with all compensation and benefits payable to Executive based on his participation in any compensation or benefit plan, program or arrangement through the date of termination. The Company will also reimburse Executive for reasonable business expenses in accordance with the Company's standard expense reimbursement policy.

(e) The damages caused by the termination of Executive's employment without Cause would be difficult to ascertain; therefore, the severance for which Executive is eligible pursuant to Section 6.1(b) above in exchange for the Release is agreed to by the parties as liquidated damages, to serve as full compensation, and not a penalty.

6.2 Termination by the Company for Cause.

(a) Subject to Section 6.2(c) below, the Company shall have the right to terminate Executive's employment with the Company at any time for Cause by giving notice as described in Sections 6.8 and 7.1 of this Agreement.

(b) "**Cause**" for termination shall mean that the Company has determined in its sole discretion that Executive has engaged in any one or more of the following: (i) Executive's commission of a felony; (ii) any act or omission of Executive constituting dishonesty, fraud, immoral, or disreputable conduct that causes material harm to the Company; (iii) Executive's violation of Company policy that causes material harm to the Company; (iv) Executive's material breach of any written agreement between Executive and the Company which, if curable, remains uncured for thirty (30) days after notice; or (v) breach of fiduciary duty.

(c) In the event Executive's employment is terminated at any time for Cause, Executive will not receive severance payments in Sections 6.1(b) and 6.5(a), or any other severance compensation or benefit, except that, pursuant to the Company's standard payroll policies, the Company shall pay to Executive the accrued but unpaid salary of Executive through the date of termination, together with all compensation and benefits payable to Executive based on his participation in any compensation or benefit plan, program or arrangement through the date of termination. The Company will also reimburse Executive for reasonable business expenses in accordance with the Company's standard expense reimbursement policy.

(d) Vesting of any unvested stock options and/or other equity securities shall cease on the date of termination for Cause.

6.3 Resignation by Executive.

(a) Executive may resign from Executive's employment with the Company at any time by giving notice as described in Sections 6.8 and 7.1.

(b) In the event Executive resigns from Executive's employment with the Company, Executive will not receive severance payments under Sections 6.1(b), 6.4(c), 6.5(a) or any other severance compensation or benefit, except that, pursuant to the Company's standard payroll policies, the Company shall pay to Executive the accrued but unpaid salary of Executive through the date of resignation, together with all compensation and benefits payable to Executive through the date of resignation under any compensation or benefit plan, program or arrangement during such period and Executive shall be eligible for any benefit continuation or conversion rights provided by the provisions of a benefit plan or by law. The Company will also reimburse Executive for reasonable business expenses in accordance with the Company's standard expense reimbursement policy.

6.4 Resignation by Executive for Good Reason.

(a) Provided Executive has not previously been notified of the Company's intention to terminate Executive's employment, Executive may resign from employment with the Company for Good Reason (as defined in Section 6.4(b) below) within ten (10) days after the occurrence of one of the events specified in Section 6.4(b) below, by giving notice as described in Section 6.8 of this Agreement that Executive intends to terminate his employment for Good Reason on the thirtieth (30) day following the Company's receipt of Executive's notice, if the Company has not cured the event that gives rise to Good Reason before the end of such thirty (30) day period.

(b) "**Good Reason**" for resignation shall mean the occurrence of any of the following without Executive's prior written consent: (i) the assignment to Executive of any duties or responsibilities which result in the material diminution of Executive's then current position; *provided, however*, that the acquisition of the Company and subsequent conversion of the Company to a division or unit of the acquiring company will not by itself result in a diminution of Executive's position; or (ii) a reduction by the Company in Executive's annual base salary by greater than thirty percent (30%), except to the extent the base salaries of other similarly situated employees of the Company are accordingly reduced; or (iii) any request by the Company that Executive relocate to a new principal base of operations that would increase Executive's one-way commute distance by more than one hundred (100) miles from his then-principal base of operations, unless Executive accepts such relocation opportunity. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any actions taken by the Company to accommodate a disability of Executive or pursuant to the Family and Medical Leave Act shall not be a Good Reason for purposes of this Agreement.

(c) In the event Executive resigns from Executive's employment for Good Reason, and subject to Section 6.4(d), Executive shall be eligible for the same payments and benefits as Executive would receive under Section 6.1 and on the same conditions and pursuant to the same terms as if Executive had been terminated by the Company without Cause, *provided* that Executive executes a Release of claims in favor of the Company as defined in Section 6.1(b).

(d) Executive shall not receive any of the benefits pursuant to Section 6.4(c) unless he executes the Release within the consideration period specified therein, which shall in no event be more than 60 days, and until the Release becomes effective and can no longer be revoked by Executive under its terms. Executive's ability to receive benefits pursuant to Section 6.4(c) is further conditioned upon him: returning all Company property; complying with his post-termination obligations under this Agreement and any other agreements between Executive and the Company, and complying with the Release including without limitation any non-disparagement and confidentiality provisions contained therein.

(e) Vesting of any unvested stock options and/or other equity securities shall cease on the date of resignation for Good Reason.

6.5 Change in Control.

(a) In the event that the Company (or any surviving or acquiring corporation) terminates Executive's employment for a termination without Cause or Executive resigns for Good Reason within twelve (12) months following the effective date of a Change in Control ("**Change in Control Termination**"), and upon compliance with the Release required by Section 6.1(b) above, Executive shall be eligible to receive the following Change in Control severance benefits: (i) an amount equal to Executive's then current Base Salary for a period of twelve (12) months from the Release Date (such applicable period is referred to as the "**Change in Control Severance Period**"), less applicable withholdings and deductions, on the Company's regular payroll dates; (ii) an amount equal to the Target Bonus or pro-rated portion of the Target Bonus that Executive was eligible to receive at the time of the termination without Cause (if any), payable in a lump sum on the date Target Bonuses are normally paid to other executives at the Company, but in no event later than March 15 of the year following the year for which the Target Bonus is paid; and (iii) the Company shall pay the premiums of Executive's group health insurance COBRA continuation coverage, including coverage for Executive's eligible dependents, during the Change in Control Severance Period; *provided, however*, that (a) Executive and his eligible dependents timely elect COBRA continuation coverage; (b) the Company shall pay premiums for Executive's eligible dependents only for coverage for which those eligible dependents were enrolled immediately prior to the termination without Cause; and (c) the Company's obligation to pay such premiums shall cease immediately upon Executive's eligibility for comparable group health insurance provided by a new employer of Executive. To receive the payments under (i), (ii), and (iii) above, Executive's termination or resignation must constitute a "separation from service" (as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h)) and Executive must execute and allow the Release to become effective within sixty (60) days of Executive's termination or resignation. Such payments shall not be paid prior to the sixtieth (60th) day following Executive's termination, rather, subject to the aforementioned conditions, on the sixtieth (60th) day following Executive's termination or resignation, the Company will pay Executive such payments in a lump sum that Executive would have received on or prior to such date under the original schedule, with the balance of such payments being paid as originally scheduled.

(b) Executive shall not receive any of the benefits pursuant to 6.5(a) unless (i) he executes the Release within the consideration period specified therein, which shall in no event be more than sixty (60) days, and until the Release becomes effective and can no longer be revoked by Executive under its terms; and (ii) Executive's Change in Control Termination constitutes a "separation from service" (as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h)). Executive's ability to receive benefits pursuant to Section 6.5(a) is further conditioned upon him: returning all Company property; complying with his post-termination obligations under this Agreement and the Compliance Agreement, and complying with the Release including without limitation any non-disparagement and confidentiality provisions contained therein.

(c) Notwithstanding anything contained in Executive's stock option or other equity award agreements to the contrary, upon a Change in Control Termination, Executive shall receive accelerated vesting of all then unvested shares of the Company's Common Stock that Executive then may have, if any.

(d) For the purposes of this Agreement, “**Change in Control**” will have the same meaning and effect as “Change in Control” is defined in the Company’s 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, as may be amended from time to time.

6.6 Expiration of Agreement. For avoidance of doubt, mere expiration pursuant to Section 1.1 of this Agreement, or at the end of any renewal Term, does not confer upon Executive any eligibility for severance benefits as described in this Section 6. Executive will not receive severance payments, or any other severance compensation or benefit, except that, pursuant to the Company’s standard payroll policies, the Company shall pay to Executive the accrued but unpaid salary of Executive through the date of termination, together with all compensation and benefits payable to Executive based on his participation in any compensation or benefit plan, program or arrangement through the date of expiration and Executive shall be eligible for any benefit continuation or conversion rights provided by the provisions of a benefit plan or by law.

6.7 Termination by Virtue of Death or Disability of Executive.

(a) In the event of Executive’s death while employed pursuant to this Agreement, all obligations of the parties hereunder shall terminate immediately, and the Company shall, pursuant to the Company’s standard payroll policies, pay to Executive’s legal representatives Executive’s accrued but unpaid salary through the date of death together with all legally required compensation and benefits payable to Executive based on Executive’s participation in any compensation or benefit plan, program or arrangement through the date of termination.

(b) Subject to applicable state and federal law, the Company shall at all times have the right, upon written notice to Executive, to terminate this Agreement based on Executive’s Disability (as defined below). Termination by the Company of Executive’s employment based on “**Disability**” shall mean termination because Executive is unable due to a physical or mental condition to perform the essential functions of Executive’s position with or without reasonable accommodation for ninety (90) calendar days in the aggregate during any twelve (12) month period or based on the written certification by two licensed physicians of the likely continuation of such condition for such period. This definition shall be interpreted and applied consistent with the Americans with Disabilities Act, the Family and Medical Leave Act, and other applicable law. In the event Executive’s employment is terminated based on Executive’s Disability, Executive will not receive severance payments, or any other severance compensation or benefit, except that, pursuant to the Company’s standard payroll policies, the Company shall pay to Executive the accrued but unpaid salary of Executive through the date of termination, together with all compensation and benefits payable to Executive based on Executive’s participation in any compensation or benefit plan, program or arrangement through the date of termination.

6.8 Notice; Effective Date of Termination.

(a) Termination of Executive's employment pursuant to this Agreement shall be effective on the earliest of:

(i) immediately after the Company gives notice to Executive of Executive's termination, with or without Cause (except for a termination for "Cause" under Section 6.2(b)(iv)), unless the Company specifies a later date, in which case, termination shall be effective as of such later date;

(ii) thirty (30) days after the Company gives notice to Executive of Executive's termination for Cause under Section 6.2(b)(iv) and Executive fails to cure such breach;

(iii) immediately upon Executive's death;

(iv) ten (10) days after the Company gives notice to Executive of Executive's termination on account of Executive's Disability, unless the Company specifies a later date, in which case, termination shall be effective as of such later date, provided that Executive has not returned to the full time performance of Executive's duties prior to such date; or

(v) thirty (30) days after Executive gives written notice to the Company of Executive's resignation, *provided* that may set a termination date at any time between the date of notice and the date of resignation, in which case Executive's resignation shall be effective as of such other date; and *provided further* that, if the resignation is for Good Reason, the Company has not cured the reason for such Good Reason resignation. Executive will receive compensation through any required notice period.

(b) In the event notice of a termination under subsections (a)(i), (iv), and (v) is given orally, at the other party's request, the party giving notice must provide written confirmation of such notice within five (5) business days of the request in compliance with the requirement of Section 7.1 below.

6.9 Cooperation With Company. During the Term of this Agreement and following termination of Executive's employment for any reason, Executive shall fully cooperate with the Company in all matters relating to the winding up of Executive's pending work including, but not limited to, any litigation in which the Company is involved, and the orderly transfer of any such pending work to such other employees as may be designated by the Company.

6.10 Application of Section 409A. It is intended that all of the benefits and payments under this Agreement satisfy, to the greatest extent possible, the exemptions from the application of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "**Code**") provided under Treasury Regulations 1.409A-1(b)(4), 1.409A-1(b)(5) and 1.409A-1(b)(9), and this Agreement will be construed to the greatest extent possible as consistent with those provisions. If not so exempt, this Agreement (and any definitions hereunder) will be construed in a manner that complies with Section 409A of the Code, and incorporates by reference all required definitions and payment terms. For purposes of Section 409A of the Code (including,

without limitation, for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2)(iii)), Executive's right to receive any installment payments under this Agreement (whether severance payments, reimbursements or otherwise) will be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each installment payment hereunder will at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Agreement, if Executive is deemed by the Company at the time of his Separation from Service to be a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, and if any of the payments upon Separation from Service set forth herein and/or under any other agreement with the Company are deemed to be "deferred compensation", then if delayed commencement of any portion of such payments is required to avoid a prohibited distribution under Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code and the related adverse taxation under Section 409A of the Code, the timing of the payments upon a Separation from Service will be delayed as follows: on the earlier to occur of (i) the date that is six months and one day after the effective date of Executive's Separation from Service, and (ii) the date of Executive's death (such earlier date, the "**Delayed Initial Payment Date**"), the Company will (A) pay to Executive a lump sum amount equal to the sum of the payments upon Separation from Service that Executive would otherwise have received through the Delayed Initial Payment Date if the commencement of the payments had not been delayed pursuant to this paragraph, and (B) commence paying the balance of the payments in accordance with the applicable payment schedules set forth above. No interest will be due on any amounts so deferred.

6.11 Parachute Taxes.

(a) If any payment or benefit Executive would receive from the Company or otherwise in connection with a Change in Control or other similar transaction ("**Payment**") would (i) constitute a "parachute payment" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code, and (ii) but for this sentence, be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the "**Excise Tax**"), then such Payment will be equal to the Reduced Amount. The "**Reduced Amount**" will be either (x) the largest portion of the Payment that would result in no portion of the Payment being subject to the Excise Tax, or (y) the largest portion, up to and including the total, of the Payment, whichever amount ((x) or (y)), after taking into account all applicable federal, state and local employment taxes, income taxes, and the Excise Tax (all computed at the highest applicable marginal rate), results in Executive's receipt of the greater economic benefit notwithstanding that all or some portion of the Payment may be subject to the Excise Tax. If a Reduced Amount will give rise to the greater after tax benefit, the reduction in the Payments will occur in the following order: (a) reduction of cash payments; (b) cancellation of accelerated vesting of equity awards other than stock options; (c) cancellation of accelerated vesting of stock options; and (d) reduction of other benefits paid to Executive. Within any such category of payments and benefits (that is, (a), (b), (c) or (d)), a reduction will occur first with respect to amounts that are not "deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code and then with respect to amounts that are "deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code. In the event that acceleration of compensation from Executive's equity awards is to be reduced, such acceleration of vesting will be canceled, subject to the immediately preceding sentence, in the reverse order of the date of grant.

(b) The registered public accounting firm engaged by the Company for general audit purposes as of the day prior to the effective date of the event described in Section 280G(b)(2)(A)(i) of the Code will perform the foregoing calculations. If the registered public accounting firm so engaged by the Company is serving as accountant or auditor for the acquirer or is otherwise unable or unwilling to perform the calculations, the Company will appoint a nationally recognized firm that has expertise in these calculations to make the determinations required hereunder. The Company will bear all expenses with respect to the determinations by such independent registered public accounting firm required to be made hereunder. The firm engaged to make the determinations hereunder will provide its calculations, together with detailed supporting documentation, to the Company and Executive within 30 calendar days after the date on which Executive's right to a Payment is triggered (if requested at that time by the Company or Executive) or such other time as reasonably requested by the Company or Executive. Any good faith determinations of the independent registered public accounting firm made hereunder will be final, binding and conclusive upon the Company and Executive.

7. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

7.1 Notices. Any notices required hereunder to be in writing shall be deemed effectively given: (a) upon personal delivery to the party to be notified, (b) when sent by electronic mail or confirmed facsimile if sent during normal business hours of the recipient, and if not, then on the next business day, (c) five (5) days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (d) one (1) day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, specifying next day delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications shall be sent to the Company, "Attention Chairman of the Board," at its primary office location and to Executive at Executive's address as listed on the Company payroll, or at such other address as the Company or Executive may designate by ten (10) days advance written notice to the other.

7.2 Severability. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement will be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect under any applicable law or rule in any jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provision or any other jurisdiction, but this Agreement will be reformed, construed and enforced in such jurisdiction as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions had never been contained herein.

7.3 Waiver. If either party should waive any breach of any provisions of this Agreement, Executive or the Company shall not thereby be deemed to have waived any preceding or succeeding breach of the same or any other provision of this Agreement.

7.4 Complete Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between Executive and the Company with regard to the subject matter hereof. This Agreement is the complete, final, and exclusive embodiment of their agreement with regard to this subject matter and supersedes any prior oral discussions or written communications and agreements. This Agreement is entered into without reliance on any promise or representation other than those expressly contained herein, and it cannot be modified or amended except in writing signed

by Executive and an authorized officer of the Company. The parties have entered into a separate Non-Competition Agreement, a separate Confidential Information Agreement, and have or may enter into separate agreements related to stock awards. These separate agreements govern other aspects of the relationship between the parties, have or may have provisions that survive termination of Executive's employment under this Agreement, may be amended or superseded by the parties without regard to this Agreement and are enforceable according to their terms without regard to the enforcement provision of this Agreement.

7.5 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in separate counterparts, any one of which need not contain signatures of more than one party, but all of which taken together will constitute one and the same Agreement.

7.6 Headings. The headings of the sections hereof are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute a part hereof nor to affect the meaning thereof.

7.7 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement is intended to bind and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by Executive and the Company, and their respective successors, assigns, heirs, executors and administrators, except that Executive may not assign any of his duties hereunder and he may not assign any of his rights hereunder without the written consent of the Company, which shall not be withheld unreasonably.

7.8 Choice of Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Agreement will be governed by the law of the State of Connecticut, without giving effect to choice of law principles.

7.9 Resolution of Disputes. The parties recognize that litigation in federal or state courts or before federal or state administrative agencies of disputes arising out of Executive's employment with the Company or out of this Agreement, or Executive's termination of employment or termination of this Agreement, may not be in the best interests of either Executive or the Company, and may result in unnecessary costs, delays, complexities, and uncertainty. The parties agree that any dispute between the parties arising out of or relating to the negotiation, execution, performance or termination of this Agreement or Executive's employment, including, but not limited to, any claim arising out of this Agreement, claims under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, the Civil Rights Act of 1991, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, Section 1981 of the Civil Rights Act of 1966, as amended, the Family Medical Leave Act, the Employee Retirement Income Security Act, and any similar federal, state or local law, statute, regulation, or any common law doctrine, whether that dispute arises during or after employment, shall be settled by binding arbitration in accordance with the National Rules for the Resolution of Employment Disputes of the American Arbitration Association; *provided however*, that this dispute resolution provision shall not apply to any separate agreements between the parties that do not themselves specify arbitration as an exclusive remedy. The location for the arbitration shall be in Fairfield County, Connecticut. Any award made by such panel shall be final, binding and conclusive on the parties for all purposes, and judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrators may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof. The arbitrators' fees and

expenses and all administrative fees and expenses associated with the filing of the arbitration shall be borne by the Company; *provided however*, that at Executive's option, Executive may voluntarily pay up to one-half the costs and fees. The parties acknowledge and agree that their obligations to arbitrate under this Section survive the termination of this Agreement and continue after the termination of the employment relationship between Executive and the Company. The parties each further agree that the arbitration provisions of this Agreement shall provide each party with its **exclusive remedy**, and each party expressly waives any right it might have to seek redress in any other forum, except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement. By election arbitration as the means for final settlement of all claims, **the parties hereby waive their respective rights to, and agree not to, sue each other in any action in a Federal, State or local court with respect to such claims, but may seek to enforce in court an arbitration award rendered pursuant to this Agreement. The parties specifically agree to waive their respective rights to a trial by jury, and further agree that no demand, request or motion will be made for trial by jury.**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Executive Employment Agreement on the day and year first written above.

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.

EXECUTIVE:

(Signature)

(Signature)

By: Martin Vogelbaum

By: Derek Chalmers

Title: Director

Exhibit A

Release Agreement

This Release Agreement ("**Release**") is made by and between Cara Therapeutics, Inc. (the "**Company**") and Derek Chalmers ("**you**"). You and the Company entered into an Employment Agreement dated _____ (the "**Employment Agreement**"). You and the Company hereby further agree as follows:

1. A blank copy of this Release was attached to the Employment Agreement as Exhibit A.

2. **Severance Payments.** In connection with your separation from the Company, you are eligible for certain severance payments under Section 6 of the Employment Agreement for a [**termination without Cause, resignation for Good Reason, or Change in Control Termination**]. In consideration for your execution, return and non-revocation of this Release, following the Release Date (as defined in Section 3 below) the Company will provide severance benefits, in accordance with Section 6 of the Employment Agreement, to you as follows: [**described benefits and payment schedule**].

3. **Release by You.** In exchange for the payments and other consideration under this Agreement, to which you would not otherwise be entitled, and except as otherwise set forth in this Agreement, you hereby generally and completely release, acquit and forever discharge the Company, its parents and subsidiaries, and its and their officers, directors, managers, partners, agents, servants, employees, attorneys, shareholders, successors, assigns and affiliates (the "**Releasees**"), of and from any and all claims, liabilities, demands, causes of action, costs, expenses, attorneys fees, damages, indemnities and obligations of every kind and nature, in law, equity, or otherwise, both known and unknown, suspected and unsuspected, disclosed and undisclosed, arising out of or in any way related to agreements, events, acts or conduct at any time prior to and including the execution date of this Agreement, including but not limited to: all such claims and demands directly or indirectly arising out of or in any way connected with your employment with the Company or the termination of that employment; claims or demands related to salary, bonuses, commissions, stock, stock options, or any other ownership interests in the Company, vacation pay, fringe benefits, expense reimbursements, severance pay, or any other form of compensation; claims pursuant to any federal, state or local law, statute, or cause of action; tort law; or contract law. The claims and causes of action you are releasing and waiving in this Agreement include, but are not limited to, any and all claims and causes of action that the Company, its parents and subsidiaries, and its and their respective officers, directors, agents, servants, employees, attorneys, shareholders, successors, assigns or affiliates:

- has violated its personnel policies, handbooks, contracts of employment, or covenants of good faith and fair dealing;
- has discriminated against you on the basis of age, race, color, sex (including sexual harassment), national origin, ancestry, disability, religion, sexual orientation, marital status, parental status, source of income, entitlement to benefits, any union

activities or other protected category in violation of any local, state or federal law, constitution, ordinance, or regulation, including but not limited to: the Age Discrimination in Employment Act, as amended (“ADEA”); Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended; 42 U.S.C. § 1981, as amended; the Civil Rights Act of 1866; the Genetic Information Non-Discrimination Act; the Connecticut Fair Employment Practices Act; the Worker Adjustment Retraining and Notification Act; the Equal Pay Act; the Americans With Disabilities Act; the Family Medical Leave Act; the Occupational Safety and Health Act; the Immigration Reform and Control Act; the Uniform Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act of 1994, as amended; Section 510 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act; and the National Labor Relations Act;

- has violated any statute, public policy or common law (including but not limited to claims for retaliatory discharge; negligent hiring, retention or supervision; defamation; intentional or negligent infliction of emotional distress and/or mental anguish; intentional interference with contract; negligence; detrimental reliance; loss of consortium to you or any member of your family and/or promissory estoppel).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, you are not releasing any right of indemnification you may have for any liabilities arising from your actions within the course and scope of your employment with the Company or within the course and scope of your role as a member of the Board of Directors and/or officer of the Company. Also excluded from this Agreement are any claims which cannot be waived by law. You are waiving, however, your right to any monetary recovery should any governmental agency or entity, such as the EEOC or the DOL, pursue any claims on your behalf. You acknowledge that you are knowingly and voluntarily waiving and releasing any rights you may have under the ADEA, as amended. You also acknowledge that (i) the consideration given to you in exchange for the waiver and release in this Agreement is in addition to anything of value to which you were already entitled, and (ii) that you have been paid for all time worked, have received all the leave, leaves of absence and leave benefits and protections for which you are eligible, and have not suffered any on-the-job injury for which you have not already filed a claim. You further acknowledge that you have been advised by this writing that: (a) your waiver and release do not apply to any rights or claims that may arise after the execution date of this Agreement; (b) you have been advised hereby that you have the right to consult with an attorney prior to executing this Agreement; (c) you have twenty-one (21) days **[in the event of a group release 21 days becomes 45 days]** to consider this Agreement (although you may choose to voluntarily execute this Agreement earlier); (d) you have seven (7) days following your execution of this Agreement to revoke the Agreement; and (e) this Agreement shall not be effective until the date upon which the revocation period has expired unexercised, which shall be the eighth day after this Agreement is executed by you provided the Company has also executed the Release on or before that date (the “**Release Date**”).

4. Return of Company Property. Within ten (10) days of the effective date of the termination of employment, you agree to return to the Company all Company documents (and all copies thereof) and other Company property then in existence that you have had in your possession at any time, including, but not limited to, Company files, notes, drawings, records, business plans and forecasts, financial information, specifications, computer-recorded

information, tangible property (including, but not limited to, computers), credit cards, entry cards, identification badges and keys; and, any materials of any kind that contain or embody any proprietary or confidential information of the Company (and all reproductions thereof). **Receipt of the Severance described in paragraph 2 of this Release expressly conditioned upon return of all such Company Property.**

5. Confidentiality. The provisions of this Release will be held in strictest confidence by you and will not be publicized or disclosed in any manner whatsoever; *provided, however*, that: (a) you may disclose this Agreement in confidence to your immediate family; (b) you may disclose this Agreement in confidence to your attorney, accountant, auditor, tax preparer, and financial advisor; and (c) you may disclose this Release insofar as such disclosure may be required by law.

6. Proprietary Information and Post-Termination Obligations. Both during and after your employment you acknowledge your continuing obligations under your Employee Non-Solicitation and Non-Competition Agreement ("**Non-Competition Agreement**") and your At-Will Employment, Confidential Information, Invention Assignment, and Arbitration Agreement ("**Confidential Information Agreement**") not to use or disclose any confidential or proprietary information of the Company and to refrain from certain solicitation and competitive activities.

7. Non-Disparagement. You agree not to disparage the Company, and the Company's attorneys, directors, managers, partners, employees, agents and affiliates, in any manner likely to be harmful to them or their business, business reputation or personal reputation; provided that you may respond accurately and fully to any question, inquiry or request for information when required by legal process.

8. No Admission. This Agreement does not constitute an admission by the Company of any wrongful action or violation of any federal, state, or local statute, or common law rights, including those relating to the provisions of any law or statute concerning employment actions, or of any other possible or claimed violation of law or rights.

9. Breach. You agree that upon any material breach of this Release you will forfeit all amounts paid or owing to you under this Release. Further, you acknowledge that it may be impossible to assess the damages caused by your material violation of the terms of paragraphs 4, 5, 6, and 7 of this Release and further agree that any threatened or actual material violation or breach of those paragraphs of this Release will constitute immediate and irreparable injury to the Company. You therefore agree that any such breach of this Release is a material breach of this Agreement, and, in addition to any and all other damages and remedies available to the Company upon your breach of this Agreement, the Company shall be entitled to an injunction to prevent you from violating or breaching this Agreement.

10. Miscellaneous. This Release, together with your Non-Competition Agreement and your Confidential Information Agreement, constitute the complete, final and exclusive embodiment of the entire agreement between you and the Company with regard to this subject matter. It is entered into without reliance on any promise or representation, written or oral, other than those expressly contained herein, and it supersedes any other such promises, warranties or

representations. This Release may not be modified or amended except in a writing signed by both you and a duly authorized officer of the Company. This Release will bind the heirs, personal representatives, successors and assigns of both you and the Company, and inure to the benefit of both you and the Company, their heirs, successors and assigns. If any provision of this Release is determined to be invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, this determination will not affect any other provision of this Agreement and the provision in question will be modified by the court so as to be rendered enforceable. This Release will be deemed to have been entered into and will be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Connecticut as applied to contracts made and performed entirely within the State of Connecticut.

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: _____
[Name and Title]

Date

EXECUTIVE

Derek Chalmers

Date

EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (the “*Agreement*”) is entered into effective [Date] (the “*Effective Date*”), by and between Frédérique Menzaghi (“*Executive*”) and Cara Therapeutics, Inc. (the “*Company*”).

WHEREAS, the Company desires to continue to employ Executive and, in connection therewith, to compensate Executive for Executive’s personal services to the Company; and

WHEREAS, Executive wishes to continue to be employed by the Company and provide personal services to the Company in return for certain compensation.

Accordingly, in consideration of the mutual promises and covenants contained herein, the parties agree to the following:

1. EMPLOYMENT BY THE COMPANY.

1.1 Term. The term of this Agreement shall commence on the Effective Date, and shall continue for four years after the Effective Date, unless terminated prior thereto by either the Company or the Executive as provided in Section 6. If either the Company or the Executive does not wish to renew this Agreement when it expires at the end of the initial or any renewal term hereof, as hereinafter provided, or if either the Company or the Executive wishes to renew this Agreement on different terms than those contained herein, it or Executive shall give written notice in accordance with Section 7.1 below of such intent to the other party at least ninety (90) days prior to the expiration date. In the absence of such notice, this Agreement shall be renewed on the same terms and conditions contained herein for a term of one (1) year from the date of expiration. The parties expressly agree that designation of a term and renewal provisions in this Agreement does not in any way limit the right of the parties to terminate this Agreement at any time as hereinafter provided. Reference herein to the “*Term*” of this Agreement shall refer both to the initial term and any successive term as the context requires.

1.2 Position. Subject to the terms set forth herein, the Company agrees to employ Executive initially in the position of Vice President – Research and Development, and Executive hereby accepts such employment. During the term of Executive’s employment with the Company, Executive will devote his best efforts and substantially all of his business time and attention to the business of the Company.

1.3 Duties. Executive will report to the Board of Directors of the Company (the “*Board*”) performing such duties as are normally associated with Executive’s position and such duties as are assigned to Executive from time to time by the Board, subject to the oversight and direction of the Board. Executive shall perform Executive’s duties under this Agreement principally out of the Company’s corporate headquarters in Shelton, Connecticut. In addition, Executive shall make such business trips to such places as may be necessary or advisable for the efficient operations of the Company.

1.4 Company Policies and Benefits. The employment relationship between the parties shall also be subject to the Company's personnel policies and procedures as they may be interpreted, adopted, revised or deleted from time to time in the Company's sole discretion. Executive will be eligible to participate on the same basis as similarly situated employees in the Company's benefit plans in effect from time to time during his employment. All matters of eligibility for coverage or benefits under any benefit plan shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of such plan. The Company reserves the right to change, alter, or terminate any benefit plan in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that the terms of this Agreement differ from or are in conflict with the Company's general employment policies or practices, this Agreement shall control.

2. COMPENSATION.

2.1 Salary. Executive shall receive for Executive's services to be rendered hereunder an initial annualized base salary of \$302,500, subject to review and adjustment from time to time by the Board in its sole discretion and payable subject to standard federal and state payroll withholding requirements in accordance with Company's standard payroll practices ("**Base Salary**").

2.2 Bonus.

(a) During Employment. Executive shall be eligible to earn an annual cash bonus pursuant to the Company's annual performance bonus plan, with the initial target amount of such bonus equal to thirty-five percent (35%) of Executive's average Base Salary during the then current bonus year ("**Target Bonus**"), subject to review and adjustment from time to time by the Company in its sole discretion, payable subject to standard federal and state payroll withholding requirements. Whether or not Executive is eligible for any Target Bonus will be dependent upon (a) the actual achievement by Executive and the Company of the applicable individual and corporate performance goals, as determined by the Company, and (b) Executive's continuous performance of services to the Company through the date any bonus is paid. In all events, any bonus awarded pursuant to this Section 2.2 will be paid on or before March 15 of the year following the year for which is awarded.

(b) Upon Termination. In the event Executive leaves the employ of the Company for any reason prior to payment of any bonus, Executive is not eligible for such bonus, prorated or otherwise.

2.3 Expense Reimbursement. The Company will reimburse Executive for reasonable business expenses in accordance with the Company's standard expense reimbursement policy.

2.4 Stock Option. Executive shall be eligible to participate in the Company's stock option plans that are in place from time to time as determined by the Company. Any options awarded under such plans shall be governed by the terms and conditions set forth in those plans, and in any applicable stock option agreement and grant document.

3. PROPRIETARY INFORMATION, INVENTIONS, NON-COMPETITION AND NON-SOLICITATION OBLIGATIONS. The parties hereto have entered into a Employee Non-Solicitation and Non-Competition Agreement (the "**Non-Competition Agreement**"), which may be amended by the parties from time to time without regard to this Agreement. The Non-Competition Agreement contains provisions that are intended by the parties to survive and do survive termination or expiration of this Agreement. The Non-Competition Agreement is attached hereto as Exhibit A. Executive also agrees to continue to abide by his At-Will Employment, Confidential Information, Invention Assignment, and Arbitration Agreement with the Company (the "**Confidential Information Agreement**"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that the terms of this Agreement differ from or are in conflict with the Company's Confidential Information Agreement, this Agreement shall control.

4. OUTSIDE ACTIVITIES. Except with the prior written consent of the Company's Board, Executive will not, while employed by the Company, undertake or engage in any other employment, occupation or business enterprise that would interfere with Executive's responsibilities and the performance of Executive's duties hereunder except for (i) reasonable time devoted to volunteer services for or on behalf of such religious, educational, non-profit and/or other charitable organization as Executive may wish to serve, (ii) reasonable time devoted to activities in the non-profit and business communities consistent with Executive's duties; and (iii) such other activities as may be specifically approved by the Board. This restriction shall not, however, preclude Executive from owning less than one percent (1%) of the total outstanding shares of a publicly traded company.

5. NO CONFLICT WITH EXISTING OBLIGATIONS. Executive represents that Executive's performance of all the terms of this Agreement and as an Executive of the Company do not and will not breach any agreement or obligation of any kind made prior to Executive's employment by the Company, including agreements or obligations Executive may have with prior employers or entities for which Executive has provided services. Executive has not entered into, and Executive agrees that Executive will not enter into, any agreement or obligation, either written or oral, in conflict herewith.

6. TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT. The parties acknowledge that either Executive or the Company may terminate the employment relationship and the Term at any time for any reason by giving notice as described in Sections 6.7 and 7.1. The provisions in this Section 6 govern the amount of compensation, if any, to be provided to Executive upon termination of employment and do not restrict the right of either party to terminate the employment relationship and the Term.

6.1 Termination by the Company Without Cause.

(a) The Company shall have the right to terminate Executive's employment with the Company pursuant to this Section 6.1 at any time without "Cause" (as defined in Section 6.2(b) below) by giving notice as described in Section 6.7 of this Agreement. A termination pursuant to Section 6.7 below is not a termination without "Cause" for purposes of receiving the benefits described in this Section 6.1.

(b) In the event Executive's employment is terminated without Cause (other than for in connection with a Change in Control Termination as defined below), then provided that Executive executes a general release in favor of the Company, in a form attached as Exhibit A (the "**Release**"), and subject to Section 6.1(c) (the date that the Release becomes effective and may no longer be revoked by Executive is referred to as the "**Release Date**"), then the Company shall pay to Executive (i) an amount equal to Executive's then current Base Salary for a period of six (6) months from the Release Date (such applicable period is referred to as the "**Severance Period**"), less applicable withholdings and deductions, on the Company's regular payroll dates; (ii) an amount equal to the Target Bonus or pro-rated portion of the Target Bonus that Executive was eligible to receive at the time of the termination without Cause (if any), payable in a lump sum on the date Target Bonuses are normally paid to other executives at the Company, but in no event later than March 15 of the year following the year for which the Target Bonus is paid; and (iii) the Company shall pay the premiums of Executive's group health insurance COBRA continuation coverage, including coverage for Executive's eligible dependents, during the Severance Period; provided, however, that (a) Executive and his eligible dependents timely elect COBRA continuation coverage; (b) the Company shall pay premiums for Executive's eligible dependents only for coverage for which those eligible dependents were enrolled immediately prior to the termination without Cause; and (c) the Company's obligation to pay such premiums shall cease immediately upon Executive's eligibility for comparable group health insurance provided by a new employer of Executive. To receive the payments under (i), (ii), and (iii) above, Executive's termination must constitute a "separation from service" (as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h)) and Executive must execute and allow the Release to become effective within sixty (60) days of Executive's termination. Such payments shall not be paid prior to the sixtieth (60th) day following Executive's termination, rather, subject to the aforementioned conditions, on the sixtieth (60th) day following Executive's termination, the Company will pay Executive such payments in a lump sum that Executive would have received on or prior to such date under the original schedule, with the balance of such payments being paid as originally scheduled.

(c) Executive shall not receive any of the benefits pursuant to Section 6.1(b) unless he executes the Release within the consideration period specified therein, which shall in no event be more than 60 days, and until the Release becomes effective and can no longer be revoked by Executive under its terms. Executive's ability to receive benefits pursuant to Section 6.1(b) is further conditioned upon him: returning all Company property; complying with his post-termination obligations under this Agreement, the Non-Competition Agreement, and the Confidential Information Agreement; and complying with the Release, including without limitation any non-disparagement and confidentiality provisions contained therein.

(d) In the event Executive's employment is terminated at any time without Cause, in addition to the severance benefits in Section 6.1(b), the Company shall pay to Executive the accrued but unpaid salary of Executive through the date of termination, in accordance with the Company's standard payroll policies, together with all compensation and benefits payable to Executive based on his participation in any compensation or benefit plan, program or arrangement through the date of termination. The Company will also reimburse Executive for reasonable business expenses in accordance with the Company's standard expense reimbursement policy.

(e) The damages caused by the termination of Executive's employment without Cause would be difficult to ascertain; therefore, the severance for which Executive is eligible pursuant to Section 6.1(b) above in exchange for the Release is agreed to by the parties as liquidated damages, to serve as full compensation, and not a penalty.

6.2 Termination by the Company for Cause.

(a) Subject to Section 6.2(c) below, the Company shall have the right to terminate Executive's employment with the Company at any time for Cause by giving notice as described in Sections 6.7 and 7.1 of this Agreement.

(b) "Cause" for termination shall mean that the Company has determined in its sole discretion that Executive has engaged in any one or more of the following: (i) Executive's commission of a felony; (ii) any act or omission of Executive constituting dishonesty, fraud, immoral, or disreputable conduct that causes material harm to the Company; (iii) Executive's violation of Company policy that causes material harm to the Company; (iv) Executive's material breach of any written agreement between Executive and the Company which, if curable, remains uncured for thirty (30) days after notice; or (v) breach of fiduciary duty.

(c) In the event Executive's employment is terminated at any time for Cause, Executive will not receive severance payments in Sections 6.1(b) and 6.4(a), or any other severance compensation or benefit, except that, pursuant to the Company's standard payroll policies, the Company shall pay to Executive the accrued but unpaid salary of Executive through the date of termination, together with all compensation and benefits payable to Executive based on his participation in any compensation or benefit plan, program or arrangement through the date of termination. The Company will also reimburse Executive for reasonable business expenses in accordance with the Company's standard expense reimbursement policy.

(d) Vesting of any unvested stock options and/or other equity securities shall cease on the date of termination for Cause.

6.3 Resignation by Executive.

(a) Executive may resign from Executive's employment with the Company at any time by giving notice as described in Sections 6.7 and 7.1.

(b) In the event Executive resigns from Executive's employment with the Company, Executive will not receive severance payments under Sections 6.1(b), 6.4(a) or any other severance compensation or benefit, except that, pursuant to the Company's standard payroll policies, the Company shall pay to Executive the accrued but unpaid salary of Executive through the date of resignation, together with all compensation and benefits payable to Executive through the date of resignation under any compensation or benefit plan, program or arrangement during such period and Executive shall be eligible for any benefit continuation or conversion rights provided by the provisions of a benefit plan or by law. The Company will also reimburse Executive for reasonable business expenses in accordance with the Company's standard expense reimbursement policy.

6.4 Change in Control.

(a) In the event that the Company (or any surviving or acquiring corporation) terminates Executive's employment for a termination without Cause within twelve (12) months following the effective date of a Change in Control ("**Change in Control Termination**"), and upon compliance with the Release required by Section 6.1(b) above, Executive shall be eligible to receive the following Change in Control severance benefits: (i) an amount equal to Executive's then current Base Salary for a period of six (6) months from the Release Date (such applicable period is referred to as the "**Change in Control Severance Period**"), less applicable withholdings and deductions, on the Company's regular payroll dates; (ii) an amount equal to the Target Bonus or pro-rated portion of the Target Bonus that Executive was eligible to receive at the time of the termination without Cause (if any), payable in a lump sum on the date Target Bonuses are normally paid to other executives at the Company, but in no event later than March 15 of the year following the year for which the Target Bonus is paid; and (iii) the Company shall pay the premiums of Executive's group health insurance COBRA continuation coverage, including coverage for Executive's eligible dependents, during the Change in Control Severance Period; *provided, however*, that (a) Executive and his eligible dependents timely elect COBRA continuation coverage; (b) the Company shall pay premiums for Executive's eligible dependents only for coverage for which those eligible dependents were enrolled immediately prior to the termination without Cause; and (c) the Company's obligation to pay such premiums shall cease immediately upon Executive's eligibility for comparable group health insurance provided by a new employer of Executive. To receive the payments under (i), (ii), and (iii) above, Executive's termination must constitute a "separation from service" (as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h)) and Executive must execute and allow the Release to become effective within sixty (60) days of Executive's termination. Such payments shall not be paid prior to the sixtieth (60th) day following Executive's termination, rather, subject to the aforementioned conditions, on the sixtieth (60th) day following Executive's termination, the Company will pay Executive such payments in a lump sum that Executive would have received on or prior to such date under the original schedule, with the balance of such payments being paid as originally scheduled.

(b) Executive shall not receive any of the benefits pursuant to 6.4(a) unless (i) he executes the Release within the consideration period specified therein, which shall in no event be more than sixty (60) days, and until the Release becomes effective and can no longer be revoked by Executive under its terms; and (ii) Executive's Change in Control

Termination constitutes a “separation from service” (as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h)). Executive’s ability to receive benefits pursuant to Section 6.4(a) is further conditioned upon him: returning all Company property; complying with his post-termination obligations under this Agreement and the Compliance Agreement, and complying with the Release including without limitation any non-disparagement and confidentiality provisions contained therein.

(c) Notwithstanding anything contained in Executive’s stock option or other equity award agreements to the contrary, upon a Change in Control Termination, Executive shall receive accelerated vesting of all then unvested shares of the Company’s Common Stock that Executive then may have, if any.

(d) For the purposes of this Agreement, “**Change in Control**” will have the same meaning and effect as “Change in Control” is defined in the Company’s 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, as may be amended from time to time.

6.5 Expiration of Agreement. For avoidance of doubt, mere expiration pursuant to Section 1.1 of this Agreement, or at the end of any renewal Term, does not confer upon Executive any eligibility for severance benefits as described in this Section 6. Executive will not receive severance payments, or any other severance compensation or benefit, except that, pursuant to the Company’s standard payroll policies, the Company shall pay to Executive the accrued but unpaid salary of Executive through the date of termination, together with all compensation and benefits payable to Executive based on his participation in any compensation or benefit plan, program or arrangement through the date of expiration and Executive shall be eligible for any benefit continuation or conversion rights provided by the provisions of a benefit plan or by law.

6.6 Termination by Virtue of Death or Disability of Executive.

(a) In the event of Executive’s death while employed pursuant to this Agreement, all obligations of the parties hereunder shall terminate immediately, and the Company shall, pursuant to the Company’s standard payroll policies, pay to Executive’s legal representatives Executive’s accrued but unpaid salary through the date of death together with all legally required compensation and benefits payable to Executive based on Executive’s participation in any compensation or benefit plan, program or arrangement through the date of termination.

(b) Subject to applicable state and federal law, the Company shall at all times have the right, upon written notice to Executive, to terminate this Agreement based on Executive’s Disability (as defined below). Termination by the Company of Executive’s employment based on “**Disability**” shall mean termination because Executive is unable due to a physical or mental condition to perform the essential functions of Executive’s position with or without reasonable accommodation for ninety (90) calendar days in the aggregate during any twelve (12) month period or based on the written certification by two licensed physicians of the likely continuation of such condition for such period. This definition shall be interpreted and applied consistent with the Americans with Disabilities Act, the Family and Medical Leave Act,

and other applicable law. In the event Executive's employment is terminated based on Executive's Disability, Executive will not receive severance payments, or any other severance compensation or benefit, except that, pursuant to the Company's standard payroll policies, the Company shall pay to Executive the accrued but unpaid salary of Executive through the date of termination, together with all compensation and benefits payable to Executive based on Executive's participation in any compensation or benefit plan, program or arrangement through the date of termination.

6.7 Notice; Effective Date of Termination.

(a) Termination of Executive's employment pursuant to this Agreement shall be effective on the earliest of:

(i) immediately after the Company gives notice to Executive of Executive's termination, with or without Cause (except for a termination for "Cause" under Section 6.2(b)(iv)), unless the Company specifies a later date, in which case, termination shall be effective as of such later date;

(ii) thirty (30) days after the Company gives notice to Executive of Executive's termination for Cause under Section 6.2(b)(iv) and Executive fails to cure such breach;

(iii) immediately upon Executive's death;

(iv) ten (10) days after the Company gives notice to Executive of Executive's termination on account of Executive's Disability, unless the Company specifies a later date, in which case, termination shall be effective as of such later date, provided that Executive has not returned to the full time performance of Executive's duties prior to such date; or

(v) thirty (30) days after Executive gives written notice to the Company of Executive's resignation, *provided* that may set a termination date at any time between the date of notice and the date of resignation, in which case Executive's resignation shall be effective as of such other date. Executive will receive compensation through any required notice period.

(b) In the event notice of a termination under subsections (a)(i), (iv), and (v) is given orally, at the other party's request, the party giving notice must provide written confirmation of such notice within five (5) business days of the request in compliance with the requirement of Section 7.1 below.

6.8 Cooperation With Company. During the Term of this Agreement and following termination of Executive's employment for any reason, Executive shall fully cooperate with the Company in all matters relating to the winding up of Executive's pending work including, but not limited to, any litigation in which the Company is involved, and the orderly transfer of any such pending work to such other employees as may be designated by the Company.

6.9 Application of Section 409A. It is intended that all of the benefits and payments under this Agreement satisfy, to the greatest extent possible, the exemptions from the application of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “**Code**”) provided under Treasury Regulations 1.409A-1(b)(4), 1.409A-1(b)(5) and 1.409A-1(b)(9), and this Agreement will be construed to the greatest extent possible as consistent with those provisions. If not so exempt, this Agreement (and any definitions hereunder) will be construed in a manner that complies with Section 409A of the Code, and incorporates by reference all required definitions and payment terms. For purposes of Section 409A of the Code (including, without limitation, for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2)(iii)), Executive’s right to receive any installment payments under this Agreement (whether severance payments, reimbursements or otherwise) will be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each installment payment hereunder will at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Agreement, if Executive is deemed by the Company at the time of his Separation from Service to be a “specified employee” for purposes of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, and if any of the payments upon Separation from Service set forth herein and/or under any other agreement with the Company are deemed to be “deferred compensation”, then if delayed commencement of any portion of such payments is required to avoid a prohibited distribution under Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code and the related adverse taxation under Section 409A of the Code, the timing of the payments upon a Separation from Service will be delayed as follows: on the earlier to occur of (i) the date that is six months and one day after the effective date of Executive’s Separation from Service, and (ii) the date of Executive’s death (such earlier date, the “**Delayed Initial Payment Date**”), the Company will (A) pay to Executive a lump sum amount equal to the sum of the payments upon Separation from Service that Executive would otherwise have received through the Delayed Initial Payment Date if the commencement of the payments had not been delayed pursuant to this paragraph, and (B) commence paying the balance of the payments in accordance with the applicable payment schedules set forth above. No interest will be due on any amounts so deferred.

6.10 Parachute Taxes.

(a) If any payment or benefit Executive would receive from the Company or otherwise in connection with a Change in Control or other similar transaction (“**Payment**”) would (i) constitute a “parachute payment” within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code, and (ii) but for this sentence, be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the “**Excise Tax**”), then such Payment will be equal to the Reduced Amount. The “**Reduced Amount**” will be either (x) the largest portion of the Payment that would result in no portion of the Payment being subject to the Excise Tax, or (y) the largest portion, up to and including the total, of the Payment, whichever amount ((x) or (y)), after taking into account all applicable federal, state and local employment taxes, income taxes, and the Excise Tax (all computed at the highest applicable marginal rate), results in Executive’s receipt of the greater economic benefit notwithstanding that all or some portion of the Payment may be subject to the Excise Tax. If a Reduced Amount will give rise to the greater after tax benefit, the reduction in the Payments will occur in the following order: (a) reduction of cash payments; (b) cancellation of accelerated vesting of equity awards other than stock options; (c) cancellation of accelerated vesting of stock options; and (d) reduction of other benefits paid to Executive. Within any such

category of payments and benefits (that is, (a), (b), (c) or (d)), a reduction will occur first with respect to amounts that are not “deferred compensation” within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code and then with respect to amounts that are “deferred compensation” within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code. In the event that acceleration of compensation from Executive’s equity awards is to be reduced, such acceleration of vesting will be canceled, subject to the immediately preceding sentence, in the reverse order of the date of grant.

(b) The registered public accounting firm engaged by the Company for general audit purposes as of the day prior to the effective date of the event described in Section 280G(b)(2)(A)(i) of the Code will perform the foregoing calculations. If the registered public accounting firm so engaged by the Company is serving as accountant or auditor for the acquirer or is otherwise unable or unwilling to perform the calculations, the Company will appoint a nationally recognized firm that has expertise in these calculations to make the determinations required hereunder. The Company will bear all expenses with respect to the determinations by such independent registered public accounting firm required to be made hereunder. The firm engaged to make the determinations hereunder will provide its calculations, together with detailed supporting documentation, to the Company and Executive within 30 calendar days after the date on which Executive’s right to a Payment is triggered (if requested at that time by the Company or Executive) or such other time as reasonably requested by the Company or Executive. Any good faith determinations of the independent registered public accounting firm made hereunder will be final, binding and conclusive upon the Company and Executive.

7. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

7.1 Notices. Any notices required hereunder to be in writing shall be deemed effectively given: (a) upon personal delivery to the party to be notified, (b) when sent by electronic mail or confirmed facsimile if sent during normal business hours of the recipient, and if not, then on the next business day, (c) five (5) days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (d) one (1) day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, specifying next day delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications shall be sent to the Company, “Attention Chairman of the Board,” at its primary office location and to Executive at Executive’s address as listed on the Company payroll, or at such other address as the Company or Executive may designate by ten (10) days advance written notice to the other.

7.2 Severability. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement will be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect under any applicable law or rule in any jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provision or any other jurisdiction, but this Agreement will be reformed, construed and enforced in such jurisdiction as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions had never been contained herein.

7.3 Waiver. If either party should waive any breach of any provisions of this Agreement, Executive or the Company shall not thereby be deemed to have waived any preceding or succeeding breach of the same or any other provision of this Agreement.

7.4 Complete Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between Executive and the Company with regard to the subject matter hereof. This Agreement is the complete, final, and exclusive embodiment of their agreement with regard to this subject matter and supersedes any prior oral discussions or written communications and agreements. This Agreement is entered into without reliance on any promise or representation other than those expressly contained herein, and it cannot be modified or amended except in writing signed by Executive and an authorized officer of the Company. The parties have entered into a separate Non-Competition Agreement, a separate Confidential Information Agreement, and have or may enter into separate agreements related to stock awards. These separate agreements govern other aspects of the relationship between the parties, have or may have provisions that survive termination of Executive's employment under this Agreement, may be amended or superseded by the parties without regard to this Agreement and are enforceable according to their terms without regard to the enforcement provision of this Agreement.

7.5 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in separate counterparts, any one of which need not contain signatures of more than one party, but all of which taken together will constitute one and the same Agreement.

7.6 Headings. The headings of the sections hereof are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute a part hereof nor to affect the meaning thereof.

7.7 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement is intended to bind and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by Executive and the Company, and their respective successors, assigns, heirs, executors and administrators, except that Executive may not assign any of his duties hereunder and he may not assign any of his rights hereunder without the written consent of the Company, which shall not be withheld unreasonably.

7.8 Choice of Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Agreement will be governed by the law of the State of Connecticut, without giving effect to choice of law principles.

7.9 Resolution of Disputes. The parties recognize that litigation in federal or state courts or before federal or state administrative agencies of disputes arising out of Executive's employment with the Company or out of this Agreement, or Executive's termination of employment or termination of this Agreement, may not be in the best interests of either Executive or the Company, and may result in unnecessary costs, delays, complexities, and uncertainty. The parties agree that any dispute between the parties arising out of or relating to the negotiation, execution, performance or termination of this Agreement or Executive's employment, including, but not limited to, any claim arising out of this Agreement, claims under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, the Civil Rights Act of 1991, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, Section 1981 of the Civil Rights Act of 1966, as amended, the Family Medical Leave Act, the Employee Retirement Income Security Act, and any similar federal, state or local law, statute, regulation, or any common law doctrine, whether that dispute arises during or after employment, shall be settled by binding arbitration in accordance with the National Rules for the Resolution of

Employment Disputes of the American Arbitration Association; *provided however*, that this dispute resolution provision shall not apply to any separate agreements between the parties that do not themselves specify arbitration as an exclusive remedy. The location for the arbitration shall be in Fairfield County, Connecticut. Any award made by such panel shall be final, binding and conclusive on the parties for all purposes, and judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrators may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof. The arbitrators' fees and expenses and all administrative fees and expenses associated with the filing of the arbitration shall be borne by the Company; *provided however*, that at Executive's option, Executive may voluntarily pay up to one-half the costs and fees. The parties acknowledge and agree that their obligations to arbitrate under this Section survive the termination of this Agreement and continue after the termination of the employment relationship between Executive and the Company. The parties each further agree that the arbitration provisions of this Agreement shall provide each party with its **exclusive remedy**, and each party expressly waives any right it might have to seek redress in any other forum, except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement. By election arbitration as the means for final settlement of all claims, **the parties hereby waive their respective rights to, and agree not to, sue each other in any action in a Federal, State or local court with respect to such claims, but may seek to enforce in court an arbitration award rendered pursuant to this Agreement. The parties specifically agree to waive their respective rights to a trial by jury, and further agree that no demand, request or motion will be made for trial by jury.**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Executive Employment Agreement on the day and year first written above.

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.

EXECUTIVE:

(Signature)

(Signature)

By: Martin Vogelbaum

By: Frédérique Menzaghi

Title: Director

Exhibit A

Release Agreement

This Release Agreement ("**Release**") is made by and between Cara Therapeutics, Inc. (the "**Company**") and Frédérique Menzaghi ("**you**"). You and the Company entered into an Employment Agreement dated _____ (the "**Employment Agreement**"). You and the Company hereby further agree as follows:

1. A blank copy of this Release was attached to the Employment Agreement as Exhibit A.

2. **Severance Payments.** In connection with your separation from the Company, you are eligible for certain severance payments under Section 6 of the Employment Agreement for a [**termination without Cause or Change in Control Termination**]. In consideration for your execution, return and non-revocation of this Release, following the Release Date (as defined in Section 3 below) the Company will provide severance benefits, in accordance with Section 6 of the Employment Agreement, to you as follows: [**described benefits and payment schedule**].

3. **Release by You.** In exchange for the payments and other consideration under this Agreement, to which you would not otherwise be entitled, and except as otherwise set forth in this Agreement, you hereby generally and completely release, acquit and forever discharge the Company, its parents and subsidiaries, and its and their officers, directors, managers, partners, agents, servants, employees, attorneys, shareholders, successors, assigns and affiliates (the "**Releasees**"), of and from any and all claims, liabilities, demands, causes of action, costs, expenses, attorneys fees, damages, indemnities and obligations of every kind and nature, in law, equity, or otherwise, both known and unknown, suspected and unsuspected, disclosed and undisclosed, arising out of or in any way related to agreements, events, acts or conduct at any time prior to and including the execution date of this Agreement, including but not limited to: all such claims and demands directly or indirectly arising out of or in any way connected with your employment with the Company or the termination of that employment; claims or demands related to salary, bonuses, commissions, stock, stock options, or any other ownership interests in the Company, vacation pay, fringe benefits, expense reimbursements, severance pay, or any other form of compensation; claims pursuant to any federal, state or local law, statute, or cause of action; tort law; or contract law. The claims and causes of action you are releasing and waiving in this Agreement include, but are not limited to, any and all claims and causes of action that the Company, its parents and subsidiaries, and its and their respective officers, directors, agents, servants, employees, attorneys, shareholders, successors, assigns or affiliates:

- has violated its personnel policies, handbooks, contracts of employment, or covenants of good faith and fair dealing;
- has discriminated against you on the basis of age, race, color, sex (including sexual harassment), national origin, ancestry, disability, religion, sexual orientation, marital status, parental status, source of income, entitlement to benefits, any union

activities or other protected category in violation of any local, state or federal law, constitution, ordinance, or regulation, including but not limited to: the Age Discrimination in Employment Act, as amended (“ADEA”); Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended; 42 U.S.C. § 1981, as amended; the Civil Rights Act of 1866; the Genetic Information Non-Discrimination Act; the Connecticut Fair Employment Practices Act; the Worker Adjustment Retraining and Notification Act; the Equal Pay Act; the Americans With Disabilities Act; the Family Medical Leave Act; the Occupational Safety and Health Act; the Immigration Reform and Control Act; the Uniform Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act of 1994, as amended; Section 510 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act; and the National Labor Relations Act;

- has violated any statute, public policy or common law (including but not limited to claims for retaliatory discharge; negligent hiring, retention or supervision; defamation; intentional or negligent infliction of emotional distress and/or mental anguish; intentional interference with contract; negligence; detrimental reliance; loss of consortium to you or any member of your family and/or promissory estoppel).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, you are not releasing any right of indemnification you may have for any liabilities arising from your actions within the course and scope of your employment with the Company or within the course and scope of your role as a member of the Board of Directors and/or officer of the Company. Also excluded from this Agreement are any claims which cannot be waived by law. You are waiving, however, your right to any monetary recovery should any governmental agency or entity, such as the EEOC or the DOL, pursue any claims on your behalf. You acknowledge that you are knowingly and voluntarily waiving and releasing any rights you may have under the ADEA, as amended. You also acknowledge that (i) the consideration given to you in exchange for the waiver and release in this Agreement is in addition to anything of value to which you were already entitled, and (ii) that you have been paid for all time worked, have received all the leave, leaves of absence and leave benefits and protections for which you are eligible, and have not suffered any on-the-job injury for which you have not already filed a claim. You further acknowledge that you have been advised by this writing that: (a) your waiver and release do not apply to any rights or claims that may arise after the execution date of this Agreement; (b) you have been advised hereby that you have the right to consult with an attorney prior to executing this Agreement; (c) you have twenty-one (21) days **[in the event of a group release 21 days becomes 45 days]** to consider this Agreement (although you may choose to voluntarily execute this Agreement earlier); (d) you have seven (7) days following your execution of this Agreement to revoke the Agreement; and (e) this Agreement shall not be effective until the date upon which the revocation period has expired unexercised, which shall be the eighth day after this Agreement is executed by you provided the Company has also executed the Release on or before that date (the “**Release Date**”).

4. Return of Company Property. Within ten (10) days of the effective date of the termination of employment, you agree to return to the Company all Company documents (and all copies thereof) and other Company property then in existence that you have had in your possession at any time, including, but not limited to, Company files, notes, drawings, records, business plans and forecasts, financial information, specifications, computer-recorded

information, tangible property (including, but not limited to, computers), credit cards, entry cards, identification badges and keys; and, any materials of any kind that contain or embody any proprietary or confidential information of the Company (and all reproductions thereof). **Receipt of the Severance described in paragraph 2 of this Release expressly conditioned upon return of all such Company Property.**

5. Confidentiality. The provisions of this Release will be held in strictest confidence by you and will not be publicized or disclosed in any manner whatsoever; *provided, however*, that: (a) you may disclose this Agreement in confidence to your immediate family; (b) you may disclose this Agreement in confidence to your attorney, accountant, auditor, tax preparer, and financial advisor; and (c) you may disclose this Release insofar as such disclosure may be required by law.

6. Proprietary Information and Post-Termination Obligations. Both during and after your employment you acknowledge your continuing obligations under your Employee Non-Solicitation and Non-Competition Agreement ("**Non-Competition Agreement**") and your At-Will Employment, Confidential Information, Invention Assignment, and Arbitration Agreement ("**Confidential Information Agreement**") not to use or disclose any confidential or proprietary information of the Company and to refrain from certain solicitation and competitive activities.

7. Non-Disparagement. You agree not to disparage the Company, and the Company's attorneys, directors, managers, partners, employees, agents and affiliates, in any manner likely to be harmful to them or their business, business reputation or personal reputation; provided that you may respond accurately and fully to any question, inquiry or request for information when required by legal process.

8. No Admission. This Agreement does not constitute an admission by the Company of any wrongful action or violation of any federal, state, or local statute, or common law rights, including those relating to the provisions of any law or statute concerning employment actions, or of any other possible or claimed violation of law or rights.

9. Breach. You agree that upon any material breach of this Release you will forfeit all amounts paid or owing to you under this Release. Further, you acknowledge that it may be impossible to assess the damages caused by your material violation of the terms of paragraphs 4, 5, 6, and 7 of this Release and further agree that any threatened or actual material violation or breach of those paragraphs of this Release will constitute immediate and irreparable injury to the Company. You therefore agree that any such breach of this Release is a material breach of this Agreement, and, in addition to any and all other damages and remedies available to the Company upon your breach of this Agreement, the Company shall be entitled to an injunction to prevent you from violating or breaching this Agreement.

10. Miscellaneous. This Release, together with your Non-Competition Agreement and your Confidential Information Agreement, constitute the complete, final and exclusive embodiment of the entire agreement between you and the Company with regard to this subject matter. It is entered into without reliance on any promise or representation, written or oral, other than those expressly contained herein, and it supersedes any other such promises, warranties or

representations. This Release may not be modified or amended except in a writing signed by both you and a duly authorized officer of the Company. This Release will bind the heirs, personal representatives, successors and assigns of both you and the Company, and inure to the benefit of both you and the Company, their heirs, successors and assigns. If any provision of this Release is determined to be invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, this determination will not affect any other provision of this Agreement and the provision in question will be modified by the court so as to be rendered enforceable. This Release will be deemed to have been entered into and will be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Connecticut as applied to contracts made and performed entirely within the State of Connecticut.

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: _____
[Name and Title]

Date

EXECUTIVE

Frédérique Menzaghi

Date

EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (the “*Agreement*”) is entered into effective [Date] (the “*Effective Date*”), by and between Josef Schoell (“*Executive*”) and Cara Therapeutics, Inc. (the “*Company*”).

WHEREAS, the Company desires to continue to employ Executive and, in connection therewith, to compensate Executive for Executive’s personal services to the Company; and

WHEREAS, Executive wishes to continue to be employed by the Company and provide personal services to the Company in return for certain compensation.

Accordingly, in consideration of the mutual promises and covenants contained herein, the parties agree to the following:

1. EMPLOYMENT BY THE COMPANY.

1.1 Term. The term of this Agreement shall commence on the Effective Date, and shall continue for four years after the Effective Date, unless terminated prior thereto by either the Company or the Executive as provided in Section 6. If either the Company or the Executive does not wish to renew this Agreement when it expires at the end of the initial or any renewal term hereof, as hereinafter provided, or if either the Company or the Executive wishes to renew this Agreement on different terms than those contained herein, it or Executive shall give written notice in accordance with Section 7.1 below of such intent to the other party at least ninety (90) days prior to the expiration date. In the absence of such notice, this Agreement shall be renewed on the same terms and conditions contained herein for a term of one (1) year from the date of expiration. The parties expressly agree that designation of a term and renewal provisions in this Agreement does not in any way limit the right of the parties to terminate this Agreement at any time as hereinafter provided. Reference herein to the “*Term*” of this Agreement shall refer both to the initial term and any successive term as the context requires.

1.2 Position. Subject to the terms set forth herein, the Company agrees to employ Executive initially in the position of Chief Financial Officer, and Executive hereby accepts such employment. During the term of Executive’s employment with the Company, Executive will devote his best efforts and substantially all of his business time and attention to the business of the Company.

1.3 Duties. Executive will report to the Board of Directors of the Company (the “*Board*”) performing such duties as are normally associated with Executive’s position and such duties as are assigned to Executive from time to time by the Board, subject to the oversight and direction of the Board. Executive shall perform Executive’s duties under this Agreement principally out of the Company’s corporate headquarters in Shelton, Connecticut. In addition, Executive shall make such business trips to such places as may be necessary or advisable for the efficient operations of the Company.

1.4 Company Policies and Benefits. The employment relationship between the parties shall also be subject to the Company's personnel policies and procedures as they may be interpreted, adopted, revised or deleted from time to time in the Company's sole discretion. Executive will be eligible to participate on the same basis as similarly situated employees in the Company's benefit plans in effect from time to time during his employment. All matters of eligibility for coverage or benefits under any benefit plan shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of such plan. The Company reserves the right to change, alter, or terminate any benefit plan in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that the terms of this Agreement differ from or are in conflict with the Company's general employment policies or practices, this Agreement shall control.

2. COMPENSATION.

2.1 Salary. Executive shall receive for Executive's services to be rendered hereunder an initial annualized base salary of \$209,000, subject to review and adjustment from time to time by the Board in its sole discretion and payable subject to standard federal and state payroll withholding requirements in accordance with Company's standard payroll practices ("**Base Salary**").

2.2 Bonus.

(a) During Employment. Executive shall be eligible to earn an annual cash bonus pursuant to the Company's annual performance bonus plan, with the initial target amount of such bonus equal to thirty-five percent (35%) of Executive's average Base Salary during the then current bonus year ("**Target Bonus**"), subject to review and adjustment from time to time by the Company in its sole discretion, payable subject to standard federal and state payroll withholding requirements. Whether or not Executive is eligible for any Target Bonus will be dependent upon (a) the actual achievement by Executive and the Company of the applicable individual and corporate performance goals, as determined by the Company, and (b) Executive's continuous performance of services to the Company through the date any bonus is paid. In all events, any bonus awarded pursuant to this Section 2.2 will be paid on or before March 15 of the year following the year for which is awarded.

(b) Upon Termination. In the event Executive leaves the employ of the Company for any reason prior to payment of any bonus, Executive is not eligible for such bonus, prorated or otherwise.

2.3 Expense Reimbursement. The Company will reimburse Executive for reasonable business expenses in accordance with the Company's standard expense reimbursement policy.

2.4 Stock Option. Executive shall be eligible to participate in the Company's stock option plans that are in place from time to time as determined by the Company. Any options awarded under such plans shall be governed by the terms and conditions set forth in those plans, and in any applicable stock option agreement and grant document.

3. PROPRIETARY INFORMATION, INVENTIONS, NON-COMPETITION AND NON-SOLICITATION OBLIGATIONS. The parties hereto have entered into a Employee Non-Solicitation and Non-Competition Agreement (the “*Non-Competition Agreement*”), which may be amended by the parties from time to time without regard to this Agreement. The Non-Competition Agreement contains provisions that are intended by the parties to survive and do survive termination or expiration of this Agreement. The Non-Competition Agreement is attached hereto as Exhibit A. Executive also agrees to continue to abide by his At-Will Employment, Confidential Information, Invention Assignment, and Arbitration Agreement with the Company (the “*Confidential Information Agreement*”). Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that the terms of this Agreement differ from or are in conflict with the Company’s Confidential Information Agreement, this Agreement shall control.

4. OUTSIDE ACTIVITIES. Except with the prior written consent of the Company’s Board, Executive will not, while employed by the Company, undertake or engage in any other employment, occupation or business enterprise that would interfere with Executive’s responsibilities and the performance of Executive’s duties hereunder except for (i) reasonable time devoted to volunteer services for or on behalf of such religious, educational, non-profit and/or other charitable organization as Executive may wish to serve, (ii) reasonable time devoted to activities in the non-profit and business communities consistent with Executive’s duties; and (iii) such other activities as may be specifically approved by the Board. This restriction shall not, however, preclude Executive from owning less than one percent (1%) of the total outstanding shares of a publicly traded company.

5. NO CONFLICT WITH EXISTING OBLIGATIONS. Executive represents that Executive’s performance of all the terms of this Agreement and as an Executive of the Company do not and will not breach any agreement or obligation of any kind made prior to Executive’s employment by the Company, including agreements or obligations Executive may have with prior employers or entities for which Executive has provided services. Executive has not entered into, and Executive agrees that Executive will not enter into, any agreement or obligation, either written or oral, in conflict herewith.

6. TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT. The parties acknowledge that either Executive or the Company may terminate the employment relationship and the Term at any time for any reason by giving notice as described in Sections 6.7 and 7.1. The provisions in this Section 6 govern the amount of compensation, if any, to be provided to Executive upon termination of employment and do not restrict the right of either party to terminate the employment relationship and the Term.

6.1 Termination by the Company Without Cause.

(a) The Company shall have the right to terminate Executive’s employment with the Company pursuant to this Section 6.1 at any time without “Cause” (as defined in Section 6.2(b) below) by giving notice as described in Section 6.7 of this Agreement. A termination pursuant to Section 6.7 below is not a termination without “Cause” for purposes of receiving the benefits described in this Section 6.1.

(b) In the event Executive's employment is terminated without Cause (other than for in connection with a Change in Control Termination as defined below), then provided that Executive executes a general release in favor of the Company, in a form attached as Exhibit A (the "**Release**"), and subject to Section 6.1(c) (the date that the Release becomes effective and may no longer be revoked by Executive is referred to as the "**Release Date**"), then the Company shall pay to Executive (i) an amount equal to Executive's then current Base Salary for a period of six (6) months from the Release Date (such applicable period is referred to as the "**Severance Period**"), less applicable withholdings and deductions, on the Company's regular payroll dates; (ii) an amount equal to the Target Bonus or pro-rated portion of the Target Bonus that Executive was eligible to receive at the time of the termination without Cause (if any), payable in a lump sum on the date Target Bonuses are normally paid to other executives at the Company, but in no event later than March 15 of the year following the year for which the Target Bonus is paid; and (iii) the Company shall pay the premiums of Executive's group health insurance COBRA continuation coverage, including coverage for Executive's eligible dependents, during the Severance Period; *provided, however*, that (a) Executive and his eligible dependents timely elect COBRA continuation coverage; (b) the Company shall pay premiums for Executive's eligible dependents only for coverage for which those eligible dependents were enrolled immediately prior to the termination without Cause; and (c) the Company's obligation to pay such premiums shall cease immediately upon Executive's eligibility for comparable group health insurance provided by a new employer of Executive. To receive the payments under (i), (ii), and (iii) above, Executive's termination must constitute a "separation from service" (as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h)) and Executive must execute and allow the Release to become effective within sixty (60) days of Executive's termination. Such payments shall not be paid prior to the sixtieth (60th) day following Executive's termination, rather, subject to the aforementioned conditions, on the sixtieth (60th) day following Executive's termination, the Company will pay Executive such payments in a lump sum that Executive would have received on or prior to such date under the original schedule, with the balance of such payments being paid as originally scheduled.

(c) Executive shall not receive any of the benefits pursuant to Section 6.1(b) unless he executes the Release within the consideration period specified therein, which shall in no event be more than 60 days, and until the Release becomes effective and can no longer be revoked by Executive under its terms. Executive's ability to receive benefits pursuant to Section 6.1(b) is further conditioned upon him: returning all Company property; complying with his post-termination obligations under this Agreement, the Non-Competition Agreement, and the Confidential Information Agreement; and complying with the Release, including without limitation any non-disparagement and confidentiality provisions contained therein.

(d) In the event Executive's employment is terminated at any time without Cause, in addition to the severance benefits in Section 6.1(b), the Company shall pay to Executive the accrued but unpaid salary of Executive through the date of termination, in accordance with the Company's standard payroll policies, together with all compensation and benefits payable to Executive based on his participation in any compensation or benefit plan, program or arrangement through the date of termination. The Company will also reimburse Executive for reasonable business expenses in accordance with the Company's standard expense reimbursement policy.

(e) The damages caused by the termination of Executive's employment without Cause would be difficult to ascertain; therefore, the severance for which Executive is eligible pursuant to Section 6.1(b) above in exchange for the Release is agreed to by the parties as liquidated damages, to serve as full compensation, and not a penalty.

6.2 Termination by the Company for Cause.

(a) Subject to Section 6.2(c) below, the Company shall have the right to terminate Executive's employment with the Company at any time for Cause by giving notice as described in Sections 6.7 and 7.1 of this Agreement.

(b) "**Cause**" for termination shall mean that the Company has determined in its sole discretion that Executive has engaged in any one or more of the following: (i) Executive's commission of a felony; (ii) any act or omission of Executive constituting dishonesty, fraud, immoral, or disreputable conduct that causes material harm to the Company; (iii) Executive's violation of Company policy that causes material harm to the Company; (iv) Executive's material breach of any written agreement between Executive and the Company which, if curable, remains uncured for thirty (30) days after notice; or (v) breach of fiduciary duty.

(c) In the event Executive's employment is terminated at any time for Cause, Executive will not receive severance payments in Sections 6.1(b) and 6.4(a), or any other severance compensation or benefit, except that, pursuant to the Company's standard payroll policies, the Company shall pay to Executive the accrued but unpaid salary of Executive through the date of termination, together with all compensation and benefits payable to Executive based on his participation in any compensation or benefit plan, program or arrangement through the date of termination. The Company will also reimburse Executive for reasonable business expenses in accordance with the Company's standard expense reimbursement policy.

(d) Vesting of any unvested stock options and/or other equity securities shall cease on the date of termination for Cause.

6.3 Resignation by Executive.

(a) Executive may resign from Executive's employment with the Company at any time by giving notice as described in Sections 6.7 and 7.1.

(b) In the event Executive resigns from Executive's employment with the Company, Executive will not receive severance payments under Sections 6.1(b), 6.4(a) or any other severance compensation or benefit, except that, pursuant to the Company's standard payroll policies, the Company shall pay to Executive the accrued but unpaid salary of Executive through the date of resignation, together with all compensation and benefits payable to Executive through the date of resignation under any compensation or benefit plan, program or arrangement during such period and Executive shall be eligible for any benefit continuation or conversion rights provided by the provisions of a benefit plan or by law. The Company will also reimburse Executive for reasonable business expenses in accordance with the Company's standard expense reimbursement policy.

6.4 Change in Control.

(a) In the event that the Company (or any surviving or acquiring corporation) terminates Executive's employment for a termination without Cause within twelve (12) months following the effective date of a Change in Control ("**Change in Control Termination**"), and upon compliance with the Release required by Section 6.1(b) above, Executive shall be eligible to receive the following Change in Control severance benefits: (i) an amount equal to Executive's then current Base Salary for a period of six (6) months from the Release Date (such applicable period is referred to as the "**Change in Control Severance Period**"), less applicable withholdings and deductions, on the Company's regular payroll dates; (ii) an amount equal to the Target Bonus or prorated portion of the Target Bonus that Executive was eligible to receive at the time of the termination without Cause (if any), payable in a lump sum on the date Target Bonuses are normally paid to other executives at the Company, but in no event later than March 15 of the year following the year for which the Target Bonus is paid; and (iii) the Company shall pay the premiums of Executive's group health insurance COBRA continuation coverage, including coverage for Executive's eligible dependents, during the Change in Control Severance Period; *provided, however*, that (a) Executive and his eligible dependents timely elect COBRA continuation coverage; (b) the Company shall pay premiums for Executive's eligible dependents only for coverage for which those eligible dependents were enrolled immediately prior to the termination without Cause; and (c) the Company's obligation to pay such premiums shall cease immediately upon Executive's eligibility for comparable group health insurance provided by a new employer of Executive. To receive the payments under (i), (ii), and (iii) above, Executive's termination must constitute a "separation from service" (as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h)) and Executive must execute and allow the Release to become effective within sixty (60) days of Executive's termination. Such payments shall not be paid prior to the sixtieth (60th) day following Executive's termination, rather, subject to the aforementioned conditions, on the sixtieth (60th) day following Executive's termination, the Company will pay Executive such payments in a lump sum that Executive would have received on or prior to such date under the original schedule, with the balance of such payments being paid as originally scheduled.

(b) Executive shall not receive any of the benefits pursuant to 6.4(a) unless (i) he executes the Release within the consideration period specified therein, which shall in no event be more than sixty (60) days, and until the Release becomes effective and can no longer be revoked by Executive under its terms; and (ii) Executive's Change in Control Termination constitutes a "separation from service" (as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h)). Executive's ability to receive benefits pursuant to Section 6.4(a) is further conditioned upon him: returning all Company property; complying with his post-termination obligations under this Agreement and the Compliance Agreement, and complying with the Release including without limitation any non-disparagement and confidentiality provisions contained therein.

(c) Notwithstanding anything contained in Executive's stock option or other equity award agreements to the contrary, upon a Change in Control Termination, Executive shall receive accelerated vesting of all then unvested shares of the Company's Common Stock that Executive then may have, if any.

(d) For the purposes of this Agreement, “**Change in Control**” will have the same meaning and effect as “Change in Control” is defined in the Company’s 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, as may be amended from time to time.

6.5 Expiration of Agreement. For avoidance of doubt, mere expiration pursuant to Section 1.1 of this Agreement, or at the end of any renewal Term, does not confer upon Executive any eligibility for severance benefits as described in this Section 6. Executive will not receive severance payments, or any other severance compensation or benefit, except that, pursuant to the Company’s standard payroll policies, the Company shall pay to Executive the accrued but unpaid salary of Executive through the date of termination, together with all compensation and benefits payable to Executive based on his participation in any compensation or benefit plan, program or arrangement through the date of expiration and Executive shall be eligible for any benefit continuation or conversion rights provided by the provisions of a benefit plan or by law.

6.6 Termination by Virtue of Death or Disability of Executive.

(a) In the event of Executive’s death while employed pursuant to this Agreement, all obligations of the parties hereunder shall terminate immediately, and the Company shall, pursuant to the Company’s standard payroll policies, pay to Executive’s legal representatives Executive’s accrued but unpaid salary through the date of death together with all legally required compensation and benefits payable to Executive based on Executive’s participation in any compensation or benefit plan, program or arrangement through the date of termination.

(b) Subject to applicable state and federal law, the Company shall at all times have the right, upon written notice to Executive, to terminate this Agreement based on Executive’s Disability (as defined below). Termination by the Company of Executive’s employment based on “**Disability**” shall mean termination because Executive is unable due to a physical or mental condition to perform the essential functions of Executive’s position with or without reasonable accommodation for ninety (90) calendar days in the aggregate during any twelve (12) month period or based on the written certification by two licensed physicians of the likely continuation of such condition for such period. This definition shall be interpreted and applied consistent with the Americans with Disabilities Act, the Family and Medical Leave Act, and other applicable law. In the event Executive’s employment is terminated based on Executive’s Disability, Executive will not receive severance payments, or any other severance compensation or benefit, except that, pursuant to the Company’s standard payroll policies, the Company shall pay to Executive the accrued but unpaid salary of Executive through the date of termination, together with all compensation and benefits payable to Executive based on Executive’s participation in any compensation or benefit plan, program or arrangement through the date of termination.

6.7 Notice; Effective Date of Termination.

(a) Termination of Executive's employment pursuant to this Agreement shall be effective on the earliest of:

(i) immediately after the Company gives notice to Executive of Executive's termination, with or without Cause (except for a termination for "Cause" under Section 6.2(b)(iv)), unless the Company specifies a later date, in which case, termination shall be effective as of such later date;

(ii) thirty (30) days after the Company gives notice to Executive of Executive's termination for Cause under Section 6.2(b)(iv) and Executive fails to cure such breach;

(iii) immediately upon Executive's death;

(iv) ten (10) days after the Company gives notice to Executive of Executive's termination on account of Executive's Disability, unless the Company specifies a later date, in which case, termination shall be effective as of such later date, provided that Executive has not returned to the full time performance of Executive's duties prior to such date; or

(v) thirty (30) days after Executive gives written notice to the Company of Executive's resignation, *provided* that may set a termination date at any time between the date of notice and the date of resignation, in which case Executive's resignation shall be effective as of such other date. Executive will receive compensation through any required notice period.

(b) In the event notice of a termination under subsections (a)(i), (iv), and (v) is given orally, at the other party's request, the party giving notice must provide written confirmation of such notice within five (5) business days of the request in compliance with the requirement of Section 7.1 below.

6.8 Cooperation With Company. During the Term of this Agreement and following termination of Executive's employment for any reason, Executive shall fully cooperate with the Company in all matters relating to the winding up of Executive's pending work including, but not limited to, any litigation in which the Company is involved, and the orderly transfer of any such pending work to such other employees as may be designated by the Company.

6.9 Application of Section 409A. It is intended that all of the benefits and payments under this Agreement satisfy, to the greatest extent possible, the exemptions from the application of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "*Code*") provided under Treasury Regulations 1.409A-1(b)(4), 1.409A-1(b)(5) and 1.409A-1(b)(9), and this Agreement will be construed to the greatest extent possible as consistent with those provisions. If not so exempt, this Agreement (and any definitions hereunder) will be construed in a manner that complies with Section 409A of the Code, and incorporates by reference all required definitions and payment terms. For purposes of Section 409A of the Code (including, without limitation, for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2)(iii)), Executive's right to receive any installment payments under this Agreement (whether severance payments, reimbursements or otherwise) will be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments

and, accordingly, each installment payment hereunder will at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Agreement, if Executive is deemed by the Company at the time of his Separation from Service to be a “specified employee” for purposes of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, and if any of the payments upon Separation from Service set forth herein and/or under any other agreement with the Company are deemed to be “deferred compensation”, then if delayed commencement of any portion of such payments is required to avoid a prohibited distribution under Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code and the related adverse taxation under Section 409A of the Code, the timing of the payments upon a Separation from Service will be delayed as follows: on the earlier to occur of (i) the date that is six months and one day after the effective date of Executive’s Separation from Service, and (ii) the date of Executive’s death (such earlier date, the “**Delayed Initial Payment Date**”), the Company will (A) pay to Executive a lump sum amount equal to the sum of the payments upon Separation from Service that Executive would otherwise have received through the Delayed Initial Payment Date if the commencement of the payments had not been delayed pursuant to this paragraph, and (B) commence paying the balance of the payments in accordance with the applicable payment schedules set forth above. No interest will be due on any amounts so deferred.

6.10 Parachute Taxes.

(a) If any payment or benefit Executive would receive from the Company or otherwise in connection with a Change in Control or other similar transaction (“**Payment**”) would (i) constitute a “parachute payment” within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code, and (ii) but for this sentence, be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the “**Excise Tax**”), then such Payment will be equal to the Reduced Amount. The “**Reduced Amount**” will be either (x) the largest portion of the Payment that would result in no portion of the Payment being subject to the Excise Tax, or (y) the largest portion, up to and including the total, of the Payment, whichever amount ((x) or (y)), after taking into account all applicable federal, state and local employment taxes, income taxes, and the Excise Tax (all computed at the highest applicable marginal rate), results in Executive’s receipt of the greater economic benefit notwithstanding that all or some portion of the Payment may be subject to the Excise Tax. If a Reduced Amount will give rise to the greater after tax benefit, the reduction in the Payments will occur in the following order: (a) reduction of cash payments; (b) cancellation of accelerated vesting of equity awards other than stock options; (c) cancellation of accelerated vesting of stock options; and (d) reduction of other benefits paid to Executive. Within any such category of payments and benefits (that is, (a), (b), (c) or (d)), a reduction will occur first with respect to amounts that are not “deferred compensation” within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code and then with respect to amounts that are “deferred compensation” within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code. In the event that acceleration of compensation from Executive’s equity awards is to be reduced, such acceleration of vesting will be canceled, subject to the immediately preceding sentence, in the reverse order of the date of grant.

(b) The registered public accounting firm engaged by the Company for general audit purposes as of the day prior to the effective date of the event described in Section 280G(b)(2)(A)(i) of the Code will perform the foregoing calculations. If the registered public accounting firm so engaged by the Company is serving as accountant or auditor for the acquirer

or is otherwise unable or unwilling to perform the calculations, the Company will appoint a nationally recognized firm that has expertise in these calculations to make the determinations required hereunder. The Company will bear all expenses with respect to the determinations by such independent registered public accounting firm required to be made hereunder. The firm engaged to make the determinations hereunder will provide its calculations, together with detailed supporting documentation, to the Company and Executive within 30 calendar days after the date on which Executive's right to a Payment is triggered (if requested at that time by the Company or Executive) or such other time as reasonably requested by the Company or Executive. Any good faith determinations of the independent registered public accounting firm made hereunder will be final, binding and conclusive upon the Company and Executive.

7. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

7.1 Notices. Any notices required hereunder to be in writing shall be deemed effectively given: (a) upon personal delivery to the party to be notified, (b) when sent by electronic mail or confirmed facsimile if sent during normal business hours of the recipient, and if not, then on the next business day, (c) five (5) days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (d) one (1) day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, specifying next day delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications shall be sent to the Company, "Attention Chairman of the Board," at its primary office location and to Executive at Executive's address as listed on the Company payroll, or at such other address as the Company or Executive may designate by ten (10) days advance written notice to the other.

7.2 Severability. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement will be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect under any applicable law or rule in any jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provision or any other jurisdiction, but this Agreement will be reformed, construed and enforced in such jurisdiction as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions had never been contained herein.

7.3 Waiver. If either party should waive any breach of any provisions of this Agreement, Executive or the Company shall not thereby be deemed to have waived any preceding or succeeding breach of the same or any other provision of this Agreement.

7.4 Complete Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between Executive and the Company with regard to the subject matter hereof. This Agreement is the complete, final, and exclusive embodiment of their agreement with regard to this subject matter and supersedes any prior oral discussions or written communications and agreements. This Agreement is entered into without reliance on any promise or representation other than those expressly contained herein, and it cannot be modified or amended except in writing signed by Executive and an authorized officer of the Company. The parties have entered into a separate Non-Competition Agreement, a separate Confidential Information Agreement, and have or may enter into separate agreements related to stock awards. These separate agreements govern other aspects of the relationship between the parties, have or may have provisions that survive

termination of Executive's employment under this Agreement, may be amended or superseded by the parties without regard to this Agreement and are enforceable according to their terms without regard to the enforcement provision of this Agreement.

7.5 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in separate counterparts, any one of which need not contain signatures of more than one party, but all of which taken together will constitute one and the same Agreement.

7.6 Headings. The headings of the sections hereof are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute a part hereof nor to affect the meaning thereof.

7.7 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement is intended to bind and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by Executive and the Company, and their respective successors, assigns, heirs, executors and administrators, except that Executive may not assign any of his duties hereunder and he may not assign any of his rights hereunder without the written consent of the Company, which shall not be withheld unreasonably.

7.8 Choice of Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Agreement will be governed by the law of the State of Connecticut, without giving effect to choice of law principles.

7.9 Resolution of Disputes. The parties recognize that litigation in federal or state courts or before federal or state administrative agencies of disputes arising out of Executive's employment with the Company or out of this Agreement, or Executive's termination of employment or termination of this Agreement, may not be in the best interests of either Executive or the Company, and may result in unnecessary costs, delays, complexities, and uncertainty. The parties agree that any dispute between the parties arising out of or relating to the negotiation, execution, performance or termination of this Agreement or Executive's employment, including, but not limited to, any claim arising out of this Agreement, claims under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, the Civil Rights Act of 1991, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, Section 1981 of the Civil Rights Act of 1966, as amended, the Family Medical Leave Act, the Employee Retirement Income Security Act, and any similar federal, state or local law, statute, regulation, or any common law doctrine, whether that dispute arises during or after employment, shall be settled by binding arbitration in accordance with the National Rules for the Resolution of Employment Disputes of the American Arbitration Association; *provided however*, that this dispute resolution provision shall not apply to any separate agreements between the parties that do not themselves specify arbitration as an exclusive remedy. The location for the arbitration shall be in Fairfield County, Connecticut. Any award made by such panel shall be final, binding and conclusive on the parties for all purposes, and judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrators may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof. The arbitrators' fees and expenses and all administrative fees and expenses associated with the filing of the arbitration shall be borne by the Company; *provided however*, that at Executive's option, Executive may voluntarily pay up to one-half the costs and fees. The parties acknowledge and agree that their obligations to arbitrate under this Section survive the termination of this Agreement and continue

after the termination of the employment relationship between Executive and the Company. The parties each further agree that the arbitration provisions of this Agreement shall provide each party with its **exclusive remedy**, and each party expressly waives any right it might have to seek redress in any other forum, except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement. By election arbitration as the means for final settlement of all claims, **the parties hereby waive their respective rights to, and agree not to, sue each other in any action in a Federal, State or local court with respect to such claims, but may seek to enforce in court an arbitration award rendered pursuant to this Agreement. The parties specifically agree to waive their respective rights to a trial by jury, and further agree that no demand, request or motion will be made for trial by jury.**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Executive Employment Agreement on the day and year first written above.

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.

EXECUTIVE:

(Signature)

(Signature)

By: Martin Vogelbaum

By: Josef Schoell

Title: Director

Exhibit A

Release Agreement

This Release Agreement ("**Release**") is made by and between Cara Therapeutics, Inc. (the "**Company**") and Josef Schoell ("**you**"). You and the Company entered into an Employment Agreement dated _____ (the "**Employment Agreement**"). You and the Company hereby further agree as follows:

1. A blank copy of this Release was attached to the Employment Agreement as Exhibit A.

2. **Severance Payments.** In connection with your separation from the Company, you are eligible for certain severance payments under Section 6 of the Employment Agreement for a [**termination without Cause or Change in Control Termination**]. In consideration for your execution, return and non-revocation of this Release, following the Release Date (as defined in Section 3 below) the Company will provide severance benefits, in accordance with Section 6 of the Employment Agreement, to you as follows: [**described benefits and payment schedule**].

3. **Release by You.** In exchange for the payments and other consideration under this Agreement, to which you would not otherwise be entitled, and except as otherwise set forth in this Agreement, you hereby generally and completely release, acquit and forever discharge the Company, its parents and subsidiaries, and its and their officers, directors, managers, partners, agents, servants, employees, attorneys, shareholders, successors, assigns and affiliates (the "**Releasees**"), of and from any and all claims, liabilities, demands, causes of action, costs, expenses, attorneys fees, damages, indemnities and obligations of every kind and nature, in law, equity, or otherwise, both known and unknown, suspected and unsuspected, disclosed and undisclosed, arising out of or in any way related to agreements, events, acts or conduct at any time prior to and including the execution date of this Agreement, including but not limited to: all such claims and demands directly or indirectly arising out of or in any way connected with your employment with the Company or the termination of that employment; claims or demands related to salary, bonuses, commissions, stock, stock options, or any other ownership interests in the Company, vacation pay, fringe benefits, expense reimbursements, severance pay, or any other form of compensation; claims pursuant to any federal, state or local law, statute, or cause of action; tort law; or contract law. The claims and causes of action you are releasing and waiving in this Agreement include, but are not limited to, any and all claims and causes of action that the Company, its parents and subsidiaries, and its and their respective officers, directors, agents, servants, employees, attorneys, shareholders, successors, assigns or affiliates:

- has violated its personnel policies, handbooks, contracts of employment, or covenants of good faith and fair dealing;
- has discriminated against you on the basis of age, race, color, sex (including sexual harassment), national origin, ancestry, disability, religion, sexual orientation, marital status, parental status, source of income, entitlement to benefits, any union

activities or other protected category in violation of any local, state or federal law, constitution, ordinance, or regulation, including but not limited to: the Age Discrimination in Employment Act, as amended (“ADEA”); Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended; 42 U.S.C. § 1981, as amended; the Civil Rights Act of 1866; the Genetic Information Non-Discrimination Act; the Connecticut Fair Employment Practices Act; the Worker Adjustment Retraining and Notification Act; the Equal Pay Act; the Americans With Disabilities Act; the Family Medical Leave Act; the Occupational Safety and Health Act; the Immigration Reform and Control Act; the Uniform Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act of 1994, as amended; Section 510 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act; and the National Labor Relations Act;

- has violated any statute, public policy or common law (including but not limited to claims for retaliatory discharge; negligent hiring, retention or supervision; defamation; intentional or negligent infliction of emotional distress and/or mental anguish; intentional interference with contract; negligence; detrimental reliance; loss of consortium to you or any member of your family and/or promissory estoppel).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, you are not releasing any right of indemnification you may have for any liabilities arising from your actions within the course and scope of your employment with the Company or within the course and scope of your role as a member of the Board of Directors and/or officer of the Company. Also excluded from this Agreement are any claims which cannot be waived by law. You are waiving, however, your right to any monetary recovery should any governmental agency or entity, such as the EEOC or the DOL, pursue any claims on your behalf. You acknowledge that you are knowingly and voluntarily waiving and releasing any rights you may have under the ADEA, as amended. You also acknowledge that (i) the consideration given to you in exchange for the waiver and release in this Agreement is in addition to anything of value to which you were already entitled, and (ii) that you have been paid for all time worked, have received all the leave, leaves of absence and leave benefits and protections for which you are eligible, and have not suffered any on-the-job injury for which you have not already filed a claim. You further acknowledge that you have been advised by this writing that: (a) your waiver and release do not apply to any rights or claims that may arise after the execution date of this Agreement; (b) you have been advised hereby that you have the right to consult with an attorney prior to executing this Agreement; (c) you have twenty-one (21) days **[in the event of a group release 21 days becomes 45 days]** to consider this Agreement (although you may choose to voluntarily execute this Agreement earlier); (d) you have seven (7) days following your execution of this Agreement to revoke the Agreement; and (e) this Agreement shall not be effective until the date upon which the revocation period has expired unexercised, which shall be the eighth day after this Agreement is executed by you provided the Company has also executed the Release on or before that date (the “**Release Date**”).

4. Return of Company Property. Within ten (10) days of the effective date of the termination of employment, you agree to return to the Company all Company documents (and all copies thereof) and other Company property then in existence that you have had in your possession at any time, including, but not limited to, Company files, notes, drawings, records, business plans and forecasts, financial information, specifications, computer-recorded

information, tangible property (including, but not limited to, computers), credit cards, entry cards, identification badges and keys; and, any materials of any kind that contain or embody any proprietary or confidential information of the Company (and all reproductions thereof). **Receipt of the Severance described in paragraph 2 of this Release expressly conditioned upon return of all such Company Property.**

5. Confidentiality. The provisions of this Release will be held in strictest confidence by you and will not be publicized or disclosed in any manner whatsoever; *provided, however*, that: (a) you may disclose this Agreement in confidence to your immediate family; (b) you may disclose this Agreement in confidence to your attorney, accountant, auditor, tax preparer, and financial advisor; and (c) you may disclose this Release insofar as such disclosure may be required by law.

6. Proprietary Information and Post-Termination Obligations. Both during and after your employment you acknowledge your continuing obligations under your Employee Non-Solicitation and Non-Competition Agreement ("**Non-Competition Agreement**") and your At-Will Employment, Confidential Information, Invention Assignment, and Arbitration Agreement ("**Confidential Information Agreement**") not to use or disclose any confidential or proprietary information of the Company and to refrain from certain solicitation and competitive activities.

7. Non-Disparagement. You agree not to disparage the Company, and the Company's attorneys, directors, managers, partners, employees, agents and affiliates, in any manner likely to be harmful to them or their business, business reputation or personal reputation; provided that you may respond accurately and fully to any question, inquiry or request for information when required by legal process.

8. No Admission. This Agreement does not constitute an admission by the Company of any wrongful action or violation of any federal, state, or local statute, or common law rights, including those relating to the provisions of any law or statute concerning employment actions, or of any other possible or claimed violation of law or rights.

9. Breach. You agree that upon any material breach of this Release you will forfeit all amounts paid or owing to you under this Release. Further, you acknowledge that it may be impossible to assess the damages caused by your material violation of the terms of paragraphs 4, 5, 6, and 7 of this Release and further agree that any threatened or actual material violation or breach of those paragraphs of this Release will constitute immediate and irreparable injury to the Company. You therefore agree that any such breach of this Release is a material breach of this Agreement, and, in addition to any and all other damages and remedies available to the Company upon your breach of this Agreement, the Company shall be entitled to an injunction to prevent you from violating or breaching this Agreement.

10. Miscellaneous. This Release, together with your Non-Competition Agreement and your Confidential Information Agreement, constitute the complete, final and exclusive embodiment of the entire agreement between you and the Company with regard to this subject matter. It is entered into without reliance on any promise or representation, written or oral, other than those expressly contained herein, and it supersedes any other such promises, warranties or

representations. This Release may not be modified or amended except in a writing signed by both you and a duly authorized officer of the Company. This Release will bind the heirs, personal representatives, successors and assigns of both you and the Company, and inure to the benefit of both you and the Company, their heirs, successors and assigns. If any provision of this Release is determined to be invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, this determination will not affect any other provision of this Agreement and the provision in question will be modified by the court so as to be rendered enforceable. This Release will be deemed to have been entered into and will be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Connecticut as applied to contracts made and performed entirely within the State of Connecticut.

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: _____
[Name and Title]

Date

EXECUTIVE

Josef Schoell

Date

CARA THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NON-EMPLOYEE DIRECTOR COMPENSATION POLICY

Equity:

- Initial option grant upon joining the board (or upon the effective date of the registration statement for the Company's IPO for directors serving at the time of the IPO): 20,000 shares
- Annual option grant upon the annual meeting of stockholders (for directors continuing as directors following the annual meeting): 10,000 shares

The initial option grant will vest concurrently with the expiration of the initial term of office for the class in which such director serves, subject to the director's continued service as a director through the end of such term.

The annual option grant will vest on the one year anniversary of the date of grant, subject to the director's continued service as a director through the end of such term.

Cash Comp:

- Annual board retainer fee - \$35,000
- Chairman (if any) fee - \$25,000
- Audit Committee
 - Chairman fee (including member fee) - \$13,000
 - Member fee - \$6,500
- Compensation Committee
 - Chairman fee (including member fee) - \$10,000
 - Member fee - \$5,000
- Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee
 - Chairman fee (including member fee) - \$7,000
 - Member fee - \$3,500

These retainers are payable in arrears in four equal quarterly installments on the last day of each quarter, provided that the amount of such payment will be prorated for any portion of such quarter that the director is not serving on the board of directors or applicable committee. No retainers will be paid in respect of any period prior to the completion of the IPO.

Reimbursement of Expenses:

The Company will reimburse non-employee directors for reasonable travel and out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attending board of director and committee meetings.

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption “Experts” and to the use of our report dated October 4, 2013 (except for Note 19, as to which the date is January 16, 2014), in Pre-effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement (Form S-1 No. 333-192230) and the related Prospectus of Cara Therapeutics, Inc. for the registration of shares of its common stock.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Boston, MA

January 16, 2014